

# INDEX

TO THE

A384  
50

ENGLISH TRANSLATION

OF THE

## ṬABAQĀT-I-NĀSIRĪ

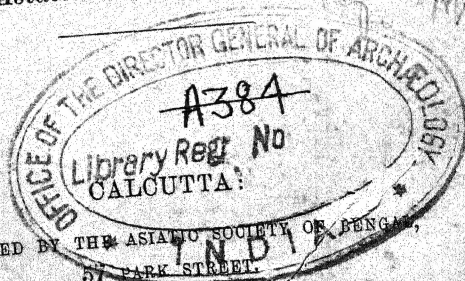
IN TWO PARTS,

PART I. HISTORICAL & BIBLIOGRAPHICAL,

PART II. GEOGRAPHICAL



*Prepared by direction of the Council of the  
Asiatic Society of Bengal.*



PUBLISHED BY THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL,  
57, PARK STREET.

1897.

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc No ..... 37.256 .....  
Date ..... 30-7-63 .....  
Call No ..... 953 / Min / Base

CALCUTTA :  
BAPTIST MISSION PRESS,  
1897.



ERRATA.

P. 7, for lines 5-7a substitute:—

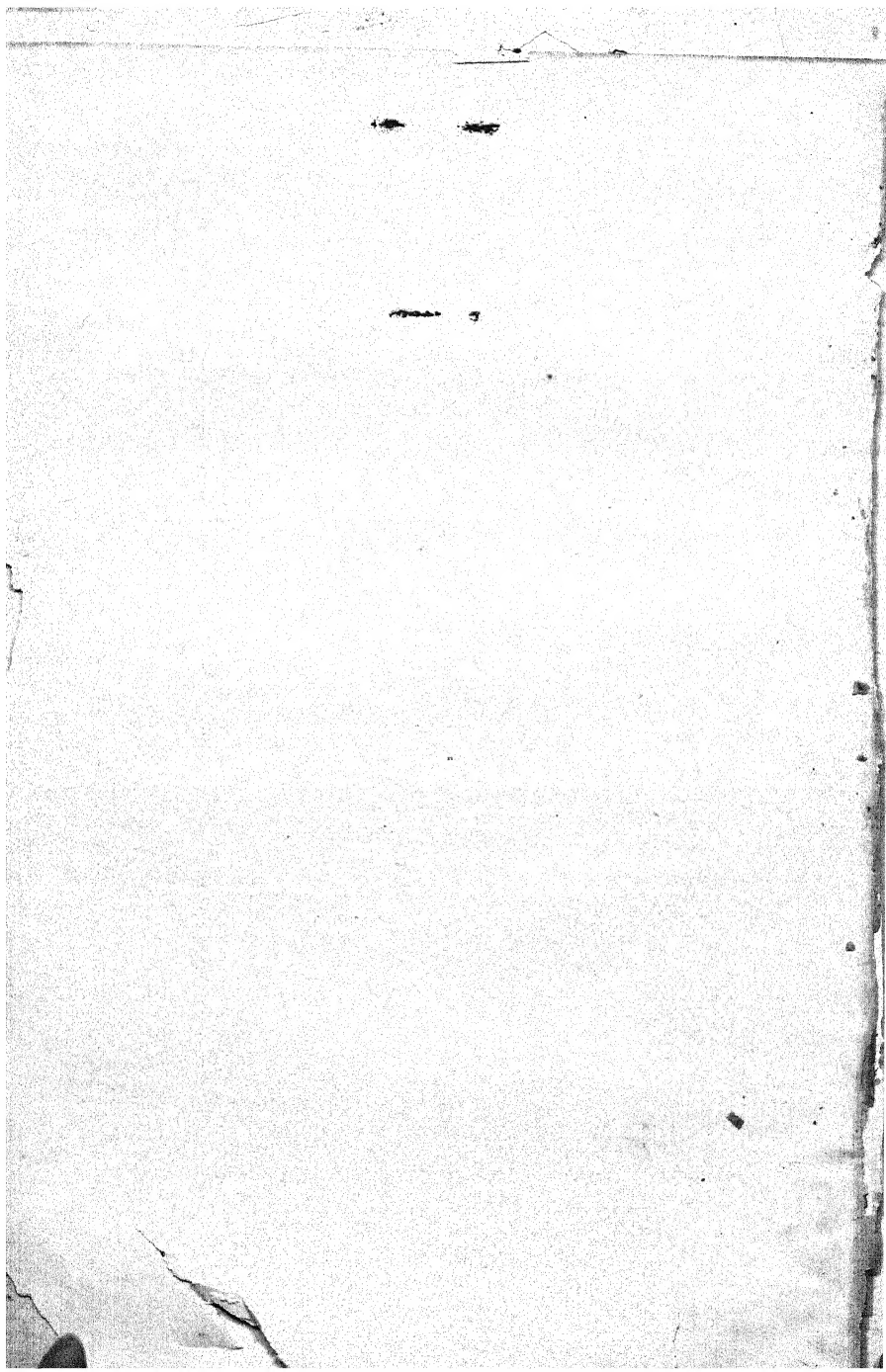
Akbar-Nāmah, of Abu'l Faẓl 'Allāmi, the, 869 n 2, 880 n, 883 n, 888 n  
889 n, 894 n.

Akbar-Nāmah, of Faiẓi the Sarhindī, the, xvi.

P. 13, l. 42 b, *dele* p. 145 n 4, and add:—

Ayāz,—one of the officers of Malik Shāh, son of Rukn-ud-dīn Bar-  
kiārūk, the Saljūki sovereign, 145 n 4.

Mün/



# INDEX

## IN TWO PARTS.

### PART I, HISTORICAL AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL.

(*b.* stands for *ibn*; *n.* for *footnote*).

#### A.

- Abākāe Khān b. Hulākū Khān, 1212 *n.*, 1287 *n.*
- Abar Khān, the Ilbarī, 800 and *n* 7.
- Abars, tribe of the, 961 *n.*
- Abātāe, the Nūyin, 1287 *n.*
- 'Abbās II, the Ṣafawī, Shāh, ix.
- 'Abbās b. 'Abd-ul-Muṭṭalib, Progenitor of the Abbasides. 1260.
- 'Abbās Sarwārī, 537 *n.*
- 'Abbās b. Shiṣ b. Muḥammad-i-Sūrī, 322 *n.*, 329, 330, 331 and *n* 2, 332 and *n* 3,—app. *xix*.
- 'Abbās b. Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, 428 *n* 1, 434 *n.*, 436 *n* 5.
- Abbasides, the, House or Family of 'Abbās, xxxiii, 1, 11, 55 *n* 1, 180, 209, 215, 217 *n.*, 218 and *n.*, 219 *n* 7, 265 *n* 4, 311 and *n* 2, 312 and *n* 1, 316 *n.*, 354 *n* 5, 893 *n.*, 1190 *n* 1, 1229 *n* 8, 1230 *n.*, 1232 *n.*, 1236 *n.*, 1241 *n.*, 1243 *n.*, 1253 *n* 4, 1254 *n.*
- Abbott, 78 *n.*
- Abdālī Afghāns, the, 1022 *n.*
- 'Abd-ul-'Azīz b. Nūḥ b. Naṣr, Sāmānī, 45.
- 'Abd-ul-Ghaḥfār, the Historian, 324 *n.*, 328 *n.*
- 'Abd-ul-Ḥai, Manlawī, 1258 *n* 9.
- 'Abd-ul-Ḥaḳḳ, author of the Akḥbār-ul-Akhyār, xxx.
- 'Abd-ul-Kāsim b. Sallām, Imām, 14.
- 'Abd-ul-Khālīq the Jurjānī, Imām, xix, 104,—app. xix.
- 'Abd-ul-Kulāl b. Marṣad, of the Tababī'ah, 7.
- 'Abdu'llah, Khwārazm Shāh, 232 *n.*
- 'Abdu'llah b. 'Abbās, 1258.
- 'Abdu'llah b. 'Abdu'llah b. Tāhīr, 14 *n* 4.
- 'Adn'llah b. Ashkān, Khwārazm Shāh, 38 and *n* 6, 232 *n.*
- 'Abdu'llah-i-Khurdād-bih, See un-

- 'Abdu'llah-i-Sālih, *Sijizī*, 16.  
 'Abdu'llah b. Tāhīr, 10 *n* 5, 12 *n* 3,  
 13 and *nn* 8 and 9, 14 and *n* 4,  
 27 *n* 6, 28 and *n* 7.  
 'Abdu'llah b. Ziyād, 901 *n*.  
 'Abdu'l Malik b. Marwān, 337 *n* 6.  
 'Abdu'l Malik b. Nūh b. Manşūr,  
 Sāmānī, 29, 44, 50 and *nn* 3 and  
 4, 52 and *n* and *nn* 8 and 1, 54,  
 80 *n*, 903 *n*.  
 'Abdu'l Malik b. Nūh b. Naşr, Sāmā-  
 nī, 29, 38, 40 and *n* 2, 41 and *nn* 6  
 and 8, 54, 70.  
 'Abdu'l Manāḳib b. Musta'shim  
 'Abbāsī, 1249 *n*.  
 'Abdu'l Manāzil b. Musta'shim  
 'Abbāsī, 1249 *n*.  
 'Abdur-Raḥīm b. Muḥammad b.  
 Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 90 *n*  
 4, 91.  
 'Abd-ur-Raḥmān, administrator of  
*Khitāe*, 1149 *n* 7, 1152 *n*.  
 'Abd-ur-Raḥmān Isfarā'īnī, *Shaiḳh*,  
 299 *n*.  
 'Abd-ur-Raḥmān b. Muḥammad b.  
 Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 91.  
 'Abd-ur-Raḥmān b. Musta'shim 'Ab-  
 bāsī, 1249 *n*.  
 'Abd-ur-Raḥīd, 'Izz-ud-Daulah b.  
 Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 88,  
 98 and *n* 5, 6 and 8, 99 and *n* and  
*n* 1, 100 and *n* 5, 132 *n* 9, 901 *n*.  
 'Abd-ur-Razzāk, Matizī, *Shaiḳh*,  
 xvi.  
 'Abd-ur-Razzāk b. Sultān Mas'ūd,  
 95 *n* 7.  
 Abel, of Scripture, 596 *n* 1. See  
 also Hābil.  
 Abghā Khān b. Hulākū Khān, xlvii,  
 163 *n* 5.  
 Abhyantara-Charya, the, 691 *n*.  
 Abīkah, See Anīkah Bigī.  
 Ābir b. Shāliḳh, 6.  
 Abkah, the Nū-in, 1047, 1074.  
 Abraham, ul-Ashram b. Hasan-uş-  
 Şabbāh, 7.  
 Abraham-i-Zu'l Manār b. Hāriş of  
 the Tabābi'ah, 6.  
 Abraham, the Patriarch. See under  
 Ibrāhīm.  
 Abū 'Alī, general of Sultān Ghiyāş-  
 ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, 434 *n*.  
 Abū 'Alī b. 'Abdu'llah, al-Bal'amī,  
 42 *n* 9, 44 *n* 4, 58 *n* 3.  
 Abū 'Alī-i-Hasan, Dīlamī, 55 *n* 1,  
 61 *n* 4, 62 and *n* 6.  
 Abū 'Alī b. Ilyās, Amīr, 37 *n*, 56  
 and *n* 2.  
 Abū 'Alī-i-Kai-Khusrau b. 'Izz-ul-  
 Mulūk, 66 *n* 7.  
 Abū 'Alī-i-Lawīk, 73, 186 *n*, 320 *n* 3.  
 Abū 'Alī b. Māmūn, al-Farīghūnī, 84  
*n* 8, 232 *n*.  
 Abū 'Alī b. Muḥammad-i-Sūrī, 322 *n*,  
 324, 325, 329, 330,—app. xix., xx.  
 Abū 'Alī-i-Simjūr, 39 *n* 1, 45 and *n* 8,  
 46 and *n* 4, 47 and *n* 8, 48 and *n*  
*n* 2 and 4, 74 *n* 3, 75 *n* 4, 902 *n*,  
 903 *n*.  
 Abū Bakr; Raverty writes Abū  
 Bīkr in all instances.  
 Abū-Bīkr aṣ-Şiddīk, the 1st *Khālī-*  
*fah*, 223 and *n* 3.  
 Abī-Bīkr-i-'Abd-ul-Karīm, Uṭ-Tā-  
 -Ṭu-L'illah, 61.  
 Abū-Bīkr-i-Lawīk, 71 and *n* 5, 72 *n* 6.  
 Abū-Bīkr-i-Maraghani, Amīr, 1037  
*n*, 1039 *n* 7, 1042 *n* 6, 1049 *n* 2,  
 1052, 1054 *n*, 1199 *n*. See also  
 under Rukn-ud-Dīn.  
 Abū-Bīkr b. Muḥammad, Atā-bak,  
 172 *n* 3, 173, 249 and *n* 3.  
 Abū Bīkr b. Musta'shim 'Abbāsī,  
 Amīr, 1229 *n* 8, 1230, 1232, 1233,

- 1235, 1245, 1246 n 5, 1247, 1248, 1249, and n, 1251, 1252, 1254.
- Abū-Bikr b. Sa'd b. Zangī, Atū-bak, 177, 178 and n 7, 179, 180 n 5 and 6, 239 n 9, 295 and n 6, 296 n, 299, 1118 and n 9, 1119 n 1, 1228, 1234 n 8.
- Abū-Bikr-i-Šālih, Khwājah, 102 n 4.
- Abū Dakur, 434 n, 502 n 6, 526 n.
- Abū-Ḥanīfah an-Nu'mān b. Šābit, Imām, 190 and n 2, 227 and n 1, 384, 513, 646.
- Abū-Ḥasan Ash'arī, 613 n 2.
- Abū Ibrāhīm, Sāmānī, 37 n.
- Abū Ibrāhīm-i-Ismā'il b. Nūh, Sāmānī, lvii, 51 n 6, 52 n 1. See also under Al-Muntaṣir, Sāmānī.
- Abū Ishāk, the Ištakhurī. See Al-Ištakhurī.
- Abū Ishāk Ibrāhīm b. Ismā'il Sāmānī, 33.
- Abū Ishāk-i-Tāhiri, 4 n, 71 n 5.
- Abū Ja'far Fārighūnī, 233 and n 7.
- Abū Ja'far Muḥammad al-Bākir, 32 n 6.
- Abū Kālīnjār Šamsām-ud-Daulah, Al-Marzabān, 64 n 1. See also under al-Marzabān.
- Abū Kālīnjār b. Sulṭān-ud-Daulah, Dīlāmī, 93 n 8.
- Abū Kurrah, Šābit b. Sinān, aṣ-Šābī, 60 n 7.
- Abū Lahab, 1159.
- Abū Maṣṣūr b. 'Abd-ur-Razzāk, 40 n 4, 42, 71 n 5.
- Abū Maṣṣūr-i-'Azīz, the Wazīr, 48 and n 5, 49.
- Abū Maṣṣūr-i-Jihānī, 36 n 9.
- Abū Maṣṣūr Muḥammad ibn-ul-Azīz, 40.
- Abū Muḥammad b. Abū Naṣr, the Shār, 80 n 5, 341 n 6.
- Abū Muḥammad Maṣṣūr-i-Ismā'il, Sāmānī, 33.
- Abū Mūsā Ash'arī, 613 n 2.
- Abū Mūsā-i-Hārūn, Shihāb-ud-Daulah Bughrā Khān, 45 and n 8, 902 n, 903 n. See also under Bughrā Khān.
- Abū Muslim, the Marwazī, 311 and n 1 and 2, 893 n, 894 n, 915 n. Also called Abū Muslim al-Khurāsānī.
- Abū Naṣr, Farāhī, 195 n 4.
- Abū Naṣr b. Abū-l-Ḥirṣ, Fārighūnī, 232 n.
- Abū Naṣr-i-Aḥmad, Khwājah, 123 n.
- Abū Naṣr-i-Aḥmad, Sāmānī, 33 and n 3, 34, 35, 54, 185 n.
- Abū Naṣr-i-Aḥmad b. 'Alī, the Ilak-Khān, 902 n.
- Abū Naṣr-i-Mishkān, Khwājah, 86 n, 89 n, 92 and n 3, 93, 105 n, 116 n 2, 120 n 5, 131 n 7.
- Abū Naṣr b. Rāshid, the Shār, 80 n 5, 341 n 6.
- Abū Rihān al-Birūnī, 77 n, 78 n, 84 n 8, 231 n 2, 232 n, 451 n, 1046 n 3, 1216 n.
- Abū Sahlān, tribe of, 1003 and n 4.
- Abū Sa'id, Prince, 1236 n.
- Abū Sa'id-i-'Abd-ul-Haiy b. Żuhāk, the Gardezī, 901 n, 902 n, 904 n, 905 n, 1043 n 1.
- Abū Sa'id-i-'Abu'l Khayr, Shaikh, 142.
- Abū Sa'id-i-'Abd'ullah of Baizā, Kāzī. See under al-Baizawī.
- Abū Sa'id-i-Āḳ-Sanḳur, 203 n 1, 204 n.
- Abū Sa'id-i-Bakir b. Al-Malik, Al-Farghānī, 40.
- Abū Sa'id b. Ḥaiyah, 536 n.



- Abū Ṣaliḥ b. 'Abd-ul-Malik, Sāmānī, 41 n 8, 42.
- Abū Ṣaliḥ-i-Manṣūr b. Ishāk, Sāmānī, 33, 34 and n 7, 185 n.
- Abū Ṣaliḥ Naṣr-i-Ismā'il, Sāmānī, 33.
- Abū Shajān b. Marzabān, 8.
- Abū Sulīmān-i-Dā'ūd, al-Fanākātā. See al-Fanākātī.
- Abū Sulīmān-i-Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg. See Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg.
- Abū Yazid, Bustāmī, Shaiḫh, 419, 420, 702 n 6.
- Abū Zakariā Yahyā-i-Ismā'il, Sāmānī, 33, 37 n.
- Abū Zakur, See Abū Dakur.
- Abū Zanjar, See Bū-Zanjar.
- Abu'l 'Abbās-i-Aḥmad b. Ḥasan b. Abū Bīkr b. Alī, 1260 n.
- Abu'l 'Abbās-i-Aḥmad b. Musta'ṣim, 'Abbāsī, 1249 n.
- Abu'l 'Abbās al-Faḥl al-Isfarā'īnī, 73 n 9.
- Abu'l 'Abbās b. Māmūn al-Fariḡhūnī, 84 n 8, 85 n, 120 n 5, 232 n.
- Abu'l 'Abbās Muḥammad ibn-ul-Jarrāḥ, 37 n.
- Abu'l 'Abbās-i-Shīg, the Sipah Sālār, 316, 366, 367, 369, 371 and n 4, 413 n 1, 425 n 9, 447 n 8.
- Abu'l 'Abbās-i-Tāsh, 44 and n 2, 45 n 7.
- Abu'l 'Alā-i-Aḥwal, 116 n 3, 117 n.
- Abu'l Farāḥ, poet, 902 n.
- Abu'l Faraj, 969 n 1, 1010 n, 1017 n, 1018 n.
- Abu'l Faṭḥ of Multān, 85 n.
- Abu'l Faṭḥ Muḥammad b. Sām, Sultān, 301.
- Abu'l Fawāris-i-Mākān, 57, 65 and n 4.
- Abu'l Faḥl-i-'Allāmī, li, 73 n 8, 79 n, 288 n 3, 295 n, 455 n, 486 n, 529 n
- 4, 538 n, 540 n, 554 n 9, 559 n 2, 565 n 5, 568 n, 582 n 6, 665 n 8, 880 n, 883 n, 883 n, 893 n, 894 n, 897 n,—app. xi.
- Abu'l Faḥl-i-'Azīz, Sijizī, 38 n 6.
- Abu'l Faḥl Baihaḳī, See Baihaḳī.
- Abu'l Faḥl al-Bal'amī, 33 n 1, 38 n 5.
- Abu'l Faḥl Kirmānī, Khwājah, 190.
- Abu'l Faḥl Muḥammad b. 'Alī, 243 n.
- Abu'l Faḥl Muḥammad ibn-ul-Ḥākim Sarakhsī, 38.
- Abu'l Faḥl Sūrī, 122 n 3, 123 n.
- Abu'l Fidā, 94 n 3, 535 n, 920 n, 922 n, 966 n 6, 984 n, 986 n, 1009 n.
- Abu'l Ghāzī Bahādūr Khān, 535 n, 540 n, 866 n, 869 n 2, 870 n, 872 n, 873 n, 875 n, 876 n, 877 n, 879 n, 880 n, 881 n, 882 n, 883 n, 888 n, 890 n, 892 n, 893 n, 894 n, 895 n, 896 n, 897 n, 939 n, 943 n, 944 n, 945 n, 948 n, 949 n, 950 n, 952 n, 956 n, 972 n, 981 n, 985 n, 987 n 3, 993 n, 1020 n, 1028 n, 1049 n 2, 1086 n, 1088 n, 1089 n, 1091 n, 1097 n 6, 1140 n, 1142 n.
- Abu'l Ḥasan-i-Abī Shujā', Dīlāmī, b. Fanā Khusrau, 65.
- Abu'l Ḥasan-i-'Alī b. al-Aṣīr, See Ibn ul-Aṣīr.
- Abu'l Ḥasan-i-'Alī 'Imād-ud-Daulah, 55 n 1, 58 n 9, 59 n 5.
- Abu'l Ḥasan-i-Buwāḥ, 40, 47, 48 n 4, 58, 59. See also under Fakhr-ud-Daulah.
- Abu'l Ḥasan-i-Haiṣam b. Muḥammad-i-Nābī. See Ibn Haiṣam.
- Abu'l Ḥasan Ilak-i-Naṣr, 51, 902 n, 903 n.
- Abu'l Ḥasan-i-Khalaf, 325 n, 327 n, 328 n.
- Abu'l Ḥasan-i-Naṣr, Sāmānī, 35 and n 5 and 6.

- Abu'l Ḥasan-i-Simjūr, 41 *n*, 42 *n* 3, 44, 45, 71 *n* 5, 75 and *n* 4.
- Abu'l Ḥasan b. 'Umro al-Fāriābī, 42 *n* 3, 71 *n* 5.
- Abu'l Hayjā, 59 and *n* 4.
- Abu'l Ḥifṣ b. Khalaf, 186 *n*.
- Abu'l Ḥusain-i-Aḥmad, Mu'izz-ud-Daulah, Dilamī, 55 *n* 1, 58 and *n* 9, 59 and *n* 5, 60 *n* 8.
- Abu'l Kāsim-i-Abd'ullah b. Khur-dādbih. See Ibn Khurbādbeh.
- Abu'l Kāsim-i-Nūh, Sāmānī, See Nūh b. Maṣṣūr b. Nūh Sāmānī.
- Abu'l Kāsim b. Sallām, Imām, 14 and *n* 2.
- Abu'l Kāsim-i-Simjūr, 49 and *n* 9, 50 *n* 4, 80 *n* 5, 81 *n*.
- Abu'l Khair, 960 *n*, 964 *n* 2.
- Abu'l Ma'ālī Kulij-i-Tamghāj, 907 *n*.
- Abu'l Ma'shar-i-Munajjim, 1.
- Abu'l Muẓaffar Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh b. Iyāl-timish, See under Nāṣir-ud-Dīn.
- "Account of Caubul," Elphinstone's, 874 *n*.
- 'Account of Zila Dinaipur," 559 *n*.
- Achār Dīw, 691 *n*.
- 'Ad b. 'Aṣ, 303.
- Adam, of Scripture, 1, 2, 303, 304 *n* 2, 596 *n* 1.
- Adamish, the slave, 171.
- Adisur, 558 *n* 1.
- Āe Khān b. Āghūz Khān, 880 *n*, 881 *n*.
- Aetkīn, the Tātār, 1, 495.
- Aetkīn of Hīrāt, Malik, 375 *n*.
- Afghāns, the, v, xii, xiii, xiv, xxv, lv, 74 *n* 2, 86 *n*, 120 *n* 5, 187 *n* 3, 304 *n* 3, 314 *n* 6, 317 *n* 5, 320 *n* 4, 322 *n*, 333 *n* 7, 337 *n* 6, 352 *n* 3, 397 *n* 1, 435 *n*, 439 *n* 4, 443 *n*, 449 *n* 9, 463 *n*, 466 *n* 1, 477 *n*, 499 *n*, 508 *n* 1, 509 *n*, 511 *n*, 512 *n*, 528 *n* 3, 533 *n*, 538 *n*, 540 *n*, 548 *n* 3, 622 *n*, 736 *n* 5, 852 and *n* 4, 873 *n*, 876 *n*, 885 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, 1075 *n*, 1078 *n* 8, 1122 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1203 *n*, 1295 *n* 9,—app. xi, xii.
- "Afghān Grammar," Raverty's, 187 *n* 3.
- Afghān Kūṭb, the, 622 *n*.
- "Afghānistān and the Afghāns," Bellew's, 1016 *n* 3, 1081 *n* 7.
- Afranj, See Farangs.
- Afrāsyāb, 3, 105 *n*, 117 *n*, 309 *n*, 561 *n* 9, 882 *n*, 901 and *n*, 905 *n*, 910 *n*, 914 *n*, 919 *n*, 923 *n*.
- Afrāsyābī Malik, the, 1, 116, 260 and *n* 7, 264 *n*, 480, 900 and *n* 4, 901 *n*, 905 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 910 *n*, 912 *n*, 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 918 *n*, 919 *n*, 922 *n*, 923 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*, 929 *n*, 932 *n*, 935 *n* 3, 953 *n*, 985 *n*, —app. xviii.
- Afridūn, 3, 305, 306 and *n* 5, 307 and *n*, 308 and *n* 2, 309 and *n*, 598, 882 *n*.
- Afrūkīs b. Abraham, of the Tabābī'ah of Yaman, 6.
- Afzal Khān, Khatak, 622 *n*.
- Afzal-ud-Dīn, the Bāmīānī, Imām, 1197.
- Aghrī, signification of, 1041.
- Aghrūsh, the slave, 996 *n*.
- Aghūl, the Hājib, 1030 *n*.
- Aghūl Shāhib b. Muḥammad-i-Takish, 286 *n* 6.
- Aghūsh, the Arpalū, 1281 *n*.
- Aghūsh, the slave, 996 *n*.
- Aghūz, the Qhīnī, 907 *n*.
- Aghūz Khān, Sovereign of the Mughal Imāk, 871 *n*, 873 *n*, 876 *n*, 877 *n*, 878 *n*, 879 *n*, 880 *n*, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 891 *n*, 892 *n*, 894 *n*, 896 *n*, 951 *n*.



- Āghūz Malik, 1118 *n* 9.  
 Ahl-i-Bait, the, 1229 *n* 8.  
 Aḥmad, another name of Muḥammad, 1161.  
 Aḥmad of Khujand, the merchant, 271 *n*.  
 Aḥmad, Khwājah, a Musalmān saint of Turkistān, 932 *n*.  
 Aḥmad, Sayyid, author of Āṣār-uṣ-Ṣanūdid, 718.  
 Aḥmad b. 'Abdu'llah Khujistānī, 23 *n* 1.  
 Aḥmad b. 'Alī b. Nūsh-Tigīn, 93 *n* 8.  
 Aḥmad al-'Alkamī, Wazīr of al-Musta'ṣim, 1229 and *n* 8. See also Ibn-'Alkamī.  
 Aḥmad b. Asad Sāmānī, 24, 27 and *n* 6, 28, 29 and *n* 9, 54.  
 Aḥmad, the Bitikehī, 1195 *n*.  
 Aḥmad-i-Hārūn general of Ismā'īl b. Asad Sāmānī, 32 and *n* 7.  
 Aḥmad b. Ḥasan, Wālī of Kāshghar, 907 *n*.  
 Aḥmad b. Ḥasan al-Maimandī, Khwājah, 92 *n* 3, 120 *n* 5.  
 Aḥmad b. Ismā'īl Sāmānī, 33, 34 and *n* 6, 35 and *n* 6, 916 *n*.  
 Aḥmad-i-Kamāj, 156 *n* 8, 375 *n*.  
 Aḥmad Khān,—Sulṭān Sikandar of Dihlī, 511 *n*, 591 *n*.  
 Aḥmad Khān b. Ja'far Khān, of Samarkand, 138 *n*.  
 Aḥmad Khān b. Khizr Khān, 906 *n*.  
 Aḥmad Khān b. Sulīmān Khān, 147 *n* 8, 906 *n*.  
 Aḥmad Khujandī, Sayyid, xlviii, 270 *n* 7.  
 Aḥmad b. Muḥammad Qazwīnī, 452 *n* 2.  
 Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Khalaf, Suffarī, 185 *n*.  
 Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Sulṭān Maḥmud, 91, 95 *n* 6, 96 *n* 1.  
 Aḥmad, Nikūdār Āghūl, Sulṭān, 1293 *n* 2.  
 Aḥmad-i-Sa'd, the Sālār, 651 *n* 7, 751.  
 Aḥmad b. Sahl, 185 *n*.  
 Aḥmad, the Sālār, ruler of Kālinjar 1074 *n*.  
 Aḥmad b. Ṣālīḥ Sijizī, 16.  
 Aḥmad-i-Simjūr, Dawātī, 35 *n* 4.  
 Aḥmad-i-Sherān, 573.  
 Aḥmad b. Tāhir, 'Abbāsī, 1259 *n* 3.  
 Aḥmad-i-'Uṣmān, Nisāwī, See under Jalāl-ud-Dīn-i-Majd-ul-Mulk.  
 Ā-i Khān b. Āghūz Khān, 880 *n*, 881 *n*.  
 Aighū b. Āwang Khān, 1193 *n*.  
 Ā'in-i-Akbarī, the, xvi, 73 *n* 8, 79 *n*, 455 *n*, 535 *n*, 554 *n* 9, 568 *n*, 582 *n* 6, 587 *n* 4, 592 *n*, 593 *n*, 603 *n*, 6, 650 *n* 1, 694 *n* 4, 698 *n* 8, 858 *n* 4,—app. vi, ix, xi, xvi, xxi.  
 'Ain-ul-Mulk, Ḥasain-i-Āṣḥārī, 613 and *n* 2, 631.  
 'Ain-ul-Mulk Muḥammad Junaidī, 693 and *n* 2, 694 *n* 4.  
 'Ain-ul-Mulk Sūrānī, 390.  
 Ai-yitim, Nāṣir-ud-Dīn, 612 and *n* 6 and 9, 627 and *n* 4, 647.  
 Aiyūb b. Shādī, Malik-ul-Afzal, Najm-ud-Dīn, Abū Lashkar-i-, 207 and *n* 8, 208 and *n* 9 and 1, 215 and *n* 9.  
 Aiyūb, the Turkmān Darwesh, 657.  
 Aiyūbī dynasty, the, 203, 230 *n*, 1275 *n* 3, 1278 *n*.  
 Ajāe b. Hulākū, 1194 *n*.  
 Ajah Diw, 523 *n*.  
 Āḳ, an epithet, 912 *n*.  
 Akāsirah dynasty of Ajam, 1, 5.  
 Akbar, 1, 78 *n*, 79 *n*, 81 *n*, 95 *n* 4, 449 *n* 9, 465 *n* 8, 468 *n* 3, 508 *n* 1,

- 537 *n*, 551 *n*, 559 *n* 2, 588 *n*, 593 *n*,  
601 *n* 6, 635 *n* 6, 642 *n* 2, 694 *n* 4,  
698 *n* 8, 715 *n* 1, 788 *n* 2, 883 *n*,  
1002 *n* 5.
- Akbar-Nāmah, of Fāizī the Sarhindī,  
the, xvi, 869 *n* 2, 880 *n*, 883 *n*,  
888 *n*, 889 *n*, 894 *n*.
- Akhās Malik b. Khān Malik, 291 *n*.
- Akhbār-i-Shihābi, the, 391, 392 *n*.
- Akhilāj, the. See under Khalj.
- Akhilāk-i-Nāsirī, the, 1190 *n* 1, 1257  
*n*.
- Akhtān, the Atā-bak, 148 and *n* 2.
- Akhūnd of Suwāt, the, 1062 *n* 2.
- Ak Malik, a chief, 1034 *n*.
- Akrān Khān of Kīfchāk, xlvii, 240,  
See also Qadr Khān of Kīfchāk.
- Akrān b. Shamar b. Afrīkis, of the  
Tabābi'ah, 7.
- Ak-Sankur b. 'Abdu'llah, the Hājib,  
173 *n* 4, 203 *n* 1, 204 *n*.
- Ak Shunkār, a bird, 951 *n*.
- Ak Sultān b. Muḥammad-i-Takish,  
254 and *n* 3, 280 *n* 1, 282 and *n* 7,  
284, 286 *n* 6.
- Ak-Sunqar, Amīr, 606 *n* 4, 656 *n*, 810  
and *n*.
- Ak-Sunqar, seneshal of Lohor, 1134  
and *n* 1, 1135.
- Akṭa', Mu'izz-ud-Daulah, al-, 60 *n* 8.
- Al-i-Tamghlāj, the, 1158 and *n* 3.
- Al-i-Ziyār, the, 55 *n* 1.
- Alāk, the Nū-yin, 972 *n*, 974 *n*, 975 *n*  
5, 977 *n*.
- Alākūsh, Tagīn Kūrīn, See Ulā-Kūsh-  
Tigin, 945 *n*.
- Alān-Kuwā, 892 *n*, 893 *n*, 894 *n*, 902  
*n*, 903 *n*, 916 *n*.
- Alānians, the, 998 *n*, 999 *n*, 1290 *n* 9.
- Alanjī b. Taghdār, 233 *n*.
- Alanjik, title of Kabal Khān, the  
Mughal, 896 *n*.
- 'Alā-'ud-Daulah, Atā-bak, governor  
of Yazd, 296 *n*.
- 'Alā-'ud-Daulah, Al-Byābankī, us-  
Simnānī, Shaikh, 299 *n*.
- 'Alā-'ud-Daulah, the Hamadānī, Say-  
yid, 995 *n*, 997 *n*.
- 'Alā-'ud-Dīn Abū 'Alī b. Shujā'ud-  
Dīn, 345, 346 and *n* 8.
- 'Alā-'ud-Dīn 'Alī b. Mardān Khaljī,  
Malik, See 'Alī-i-Mardān, the  
Khaljī.
- 'Alā-'ud-Dīn, the Aṣfahed of the  
Kabūd Jāmah, 1121 *n*.
- 'Alā-'ud-Dīn 'Aṭā Malik, the Ṣāhib,  
1195 *n*.
- 'Alā-'ud-Dīn Ayāz, the Zinjānī,  
xxviii, 709, 820, 821 *n* 5.
- 'Alā-'ud-Dīn Bahrām Shāh b. Nāṣir-  
ud-Dīn Qabaghah, xxvi.
- 'Alā-'ud-Dīn Ḥasan b. 'Alī ṣ-Ṣabbāh,  
1187 *n* 7. See also under Ḥasan  
aṣ-Ṣabbāh.
- 'Alā-'ud-Dīn Ḥusain Jahān Soz b.  
'Izzud-Dīn al-Ḥusain Ghūrī, 110  
*n* 5, 111, 112 *nn* 3 and 5, 113 *n*, 149  
and *n* 2, 150, 155 *n* 3, 237 *n* 8, 238  
and *n* 5, 301, 323 *n*, 333 *n* 6, 336 *n* 4,  
337 and *n* 8, 339, 340 and *n* 2, 343  
and *n* 3, 344 and *n* 7, 347 and *n* 2,  
348 *n*, 349 and *n*, 350 and *n*, 351  
and *n*, 352, 353 and *n* 5, 354 and *n*  
1, 355 and *n*, 356 and *n* 2, 357 and *n*  
7, 358 and *nn* 2 and 3, 359 and *n*,  
360, 361 and *n* 7, 362 and *n* 3, 363  
and *n* 8, 364 and *n* 1, 365, 366 *n* 4,  
368 *n*, 369 and *n* 5, 376 and *n* 2, 377  
*n* 4, 378 *n* 3, 391, 395 *n* 4, 413, 417,  
421, 422 423 *n* 8, 426 *n* 4, 438, 439 *n*  
4, 442 *n*, 443 *n*, 444 *n*, 445 and *n*,  
446, 447 *n* 6, 448 and *n* 4, 449 *n*.
- 'Alā-'ud-Dīn Jānī, Malik, 618 and *n*,  
620, 629, 633 *n* 8, 634, 639, 640,

- 726, 731 and *n* 9, 735, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 773 *n*, 774 *n*, 778 *n*, 779, 847 *n* 1, 910 *n*.
- 'Alā-ud-Dīn Kai-Kubād, the Khokhar chief, 610 *n*.
- 'Alā-ud-Dīn Kai-Kubād, Sultān of Rūm, lx, 298 *n*.
- 'Alā-ud-Dīn-i-Khiljī,—app. xxi.
- 'Alā-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, Bādshāh of the Mulāhidah, 1196 *n*.
- 'Alā-ud-Dīn Qimāj, 371, 372, 373.
- 'Alā-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd b. Jalāl-ud-Dīn Ḥasan-i-Nau Musalmān, 1206 and *n* 1.
- 'Alā-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd Shāh b. Rukn-ud-Dīn Firūz Shāh, of Dihlī xxvii, 625, 660 and *n* 9, 661 and *n*, 663, 664, 665, 666 and *n*, 667, 668, 669, 676, 737, 744 *n* 6, 747, 755 and *n* 3, 758, 762 and *n* 8, 780, 787, 790, 792, 798, 812 *n* 9, 813 *n* 5, 814 and *n* 8, 815 *n* 5, 1153, 1156, 1181 *n* 2.
- 'Ala-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd b. Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, of Bāmiān, 434 and *n* 3, 435.
- 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Bahā'ud-Dīn Sām, 401 *n*, 414, 432 *nn* 1 and 3, 433 and *n*, 434 *n*, 435, 437 *n* 7, 477 *n*, 493 and *n*, 494, 495 and *n* 4, 496.
- 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Ḥasan b. Muḥammad, 1190 *n* 1, 1192 *n*, 1193 *n*.
- 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Ibak Kashlī Khān, 713 and *n* 5.
- 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad the Khut-anī, Shaikh, 984 *n*.
- 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Malik-ul-Ḥājī, l, li, 346 *n* 8, 391 and *n* 2, 392, 393, 394 and *n* and *n* 3, 395, 396, 397 and *nn* 5 and 3, 399 and *n* 3, 412, 415 *n* 6, 417 and *nn* 5 and 6, 418 and *n* 2, 419 *n* 5, 420, 463 *n* 4, 472 *n* 7, 490 *n* 8, 492, 525 *n*, 1002 *n* 9. Same as Malik Ziyā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Durr-i-Ghūr or the Pearl of Ghūr.
- 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, of the Mulāhidah of Alamūt, 1151 *n*.
- 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh. See under Muḥammad-i-Takish.
- 'Alā-ud-Dīn Utsuz b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn al-Husain Jahān-soz, Sultān, 238, 395 and *n* 4, 396, 399, 402 *n*, 409, 411 *n*, 412 and *n*, 413 and *n* 1, 414, 415 and *nn* 4 and 8, 416 *n* 9, 417, 418 *n* 2, 419 *n* 5, 490, 496, 626 *n* 7, 1002 *n* 7, 1071 *n* 1.
- 'Alā-ul-Mulk of Kānduz, 1023 *n*.
- 'Alawīs of Egypt, the, 203 and *n* 4, 209 and *n* 6, 210, 211, 213, 215, 216.
- Alb, signification of, 49 *n* 7.
- Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī b. Dā-ūd-i-Jaḡhar Beg, Saljūqī, 66 *n* 7, 99, 100, 102 *nn* 1 and 2, 103, 126 *n* 2, 132 and *n* 2, 133 and *nn* 3 and 4, 134 and *n* 9, 135 and *n* 2, 136 and *n*, 137 and *n* 3 and 4, 153, 174 *n*, 186 and *n*, 342 and *n* 1, 905 *n*, 906 *n*, 914 *n*, 924 *n*.
- Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī b. Kizil Arsalān Saljūqī, 390, 472 and *n* and *n* 9.
- Alb Arsalān b. Sultān Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad Malik Shāh Saljūqī, 204 *n*.
- Alb-i-Ghāzī of Hirāt, 257 *n* 2.
- Alb-Tigīn, Amīr of Ghaznīn, slave of the Sāmānīs, 27, 37 *n* 2, 40 and *n* 4, 42 and *nn*, 1 and 3, 43 and *n* 4, 46 and *n* 2, 49 *n* 7, 51 *n* 5, 70 *n* 8, 71 and *n* 5, 72 *n* 6, 73 *n* 7, 232 *n*, 320 *n* 3.

- Alb-Tigīn, Hājib of Abu'l 'Abbās-i Māmūn Farīghūnī, 232 n.
- Albarī, See the Ilbarī tribe, 1169.
- Alexander, the Great, 261 n, 295 n, 354, 678 n, 680 and n 7, 998 n, 1044 n, 1054 n 2, 1184 n, 1263 n.
- Alexius Comnenus, 157 n.
- Alghu, the Nūyīn, 1184 n, 1293 n.
- 'Alī b. Abi Khālīd, 10 n 4.
- 'Alī b. Abi Tālib, 7, 9, 32 n 6, 64 n 1, 91, 104 n 3, 223 and n 3, 303 and n 6, 306 n 9, 307 n, 312 n 2, 496, 598, 994 n, 995, 1185, 1234, 1243 n, 1255 n, 1260, 1282.
- 'Alī, the Arghūn, Sultān, 1122 n.
- 'Alī, the Bahādūr, Shah-nāh of Bagh-dād, 1255 n.
- 'Alī al-Bal'amī, See Abū 'Alī b. 'Abd-ullah, Muḥammad, al-Bal'amī.
- 'Alī Bastābādī, Khwājah, 723.
- 'Alī Qhatrī or Jatrī, Wālī of Hirāt, 237 and n 8, 348 n, 358 n 3, 378 n 3, 426 n 4.
- 'Alī, the Qhā-ūsh, Amīr, 150, 152.
- 'Alī, the Darghamī, the Pahlawān, 1098 n.
- 'Alī b. Farrukh-zād b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, 107.
- 'Alī, the Ghaznawī, Imām, 1141.
- Alī, the Hājib, governor of Akhlāt, 297 n, 298 n.
- 'Alī b. 'Isā-i-Māhān, 10 and n 2 and 7, 11 n 9.
- 'Alī-i-Isma'īl, Sipah-Sālār, 529 n 4, 605 and n 1.
- 'Alī b. Iyal-Arsalān, 89 n 8.
- 'Alī Jatrī, See Alī Qhatrī.
- 'Alī Karib, 89 n 9.
- 'Alī-i-Karmākh, the Sipah-Sālār, xxi, 114 n, 454 n, 456.
- 'Alī-i-Khar-post, See Malik Muḥammad, 'Alī-i-Khar-post.
- 'Alī Khweshāwand, the Hājib, 88 n 7, 89 n 8 and 9, 91 n 8.
- 'Alī Kurbat, the Hājib, 89 and n 9, 90.
- 'Alī-i-Lais, Shuffārī, 19.
- 'Alī b. Maḥmūd-i-Zangī, Malik-u-Shālīh, 205 and n 6.
- 'Alī Malik, 1186 n.
- 'Alī-i-Mardān, the Khalj, 572 and n 6, 574 and n 3 and 5, 575 and n 9, 576 and n 5 and 6, 577 n, 578 and n 9, 579 and n 4 and 6, 580 and n 7, 581 n 5, 587 n 2, 610 n 7, 771 n,—app. xx.
- 'Alī b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 107.
- 'Alī, the Mej, 560, 561, 562 n, 569 n 5, 571.
- 'Alī Nāg-awrī, 549 and n 4.
- 'Alī Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh Ghaznawī, 111.
- 'Alī Shāh b. Takish-i-Khwārazm Shāh, 249 n 3, 252 and n 3 and 4, 253, 255 and n 7, 380 and n 1, 381 n 2, 400 and n 1, 401 n, 403, 406, 407 n 5 and 7, 408, 409 and n 5, 410 and n 3 and 6, 411 n, 412, 413 n 1.
- 'Alī Sher, Amīr, 404 n 1.
- 'Alī b. Shujā'ud-Dīn, Abī 'Alī, Ghūrī, 1003 n.
- 'Alī b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
- 'Alī b. Sultān Mas'ūd, 95, 97 and n 4, 98 n 5, 6 and 8.
- 'Alī b. Tāhīr b. al-Ḥusain, 13 n and 8, 393 n.
- 'Alī Tigīn, ruler of Bukhārā, and one of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns, 121, 123 n, 904 n, 914 n.
- 'Alī-i-Zāhid, Amīr, 199 and n 7.
- Alīn Tāshī, Bādshāh of the Uirāt tribe, 944 n.

- Alinjah Khān b. Kiwak Khān, 873 *n*, 874 *n*.
- Alinjah (Alminjah) b. Turk, 872 *n*, 873 *n*.
- Alipū-Ko, chinese for Artūḡ Būkā, 1219 *n*.
- Aljaktā, Nū-in, xlvi, 164, See Iljī-kdāc.
- Almās, the Hājib, Malik of Balkh, 413.
- Almeric, king of Jerusalem, 210 *n*, 212 *n* 1.
- Alminjah b. Turk b. Yāfiḡ, 872 *n*, 873 *n*, 891 *n*.
- Altamsh, anglicized form of Iyāl-Timish, which see.
- "Altān Daftar," or Golden Record, the, 891 *n*, 1093 *n*.
- Altān Khān, sovereign of Khitāe, the, 896 *n*, 897 *n*, 937, 940 *n*, 942, 993 and *n*, 954, 955 and *n*, 956 *n*, 957 *n*, 958 *n*, 959 *n*, 961, 962, 965, 966, 980 *n* 1, 1092 *n*, 1095, 1137 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1139 *n*, 1144 and *n* 4, 1186, 1217 *n*.
- Altān Khāns, sovereigns of Khitāe, the, 913 *n*, 936, 955 *n*, 1136 *n* 9, 1139 *n*, 1186 *n* 5.
- Altī Sakmān, the Hājib of Dā-ūd-i-Jaghgar Beg, 128 *n*, 129 *n*.
- Altūn Khān, See Altān Khān.
- Altūn Khān of Tamghāj, 270, 271. See also the Altān Khan, sovereign of Khitāe.
- Altūn Tāsh, the Hājib, 85 *n*, 120 and *n* 5, 121 *n*, 123 *n*, 232 *n*, 321 *n* 7.
- Altūr (Atsiz) b. Iley, 875 *n*.
- Alwand-āsp, father of Luhr-āsp, 303 *n* 9.
- Amīn, al, 9, 10 and *n* 8.
- Aminjah b. Būkā Khān, sovereign of the Tāttār Imāk, 875 *n*.
- Amīn Khān, governor of Bengal 772 *n*, 776 *n*.
- Amīn Malik, Amīn ul Mulk, See under Malik Khān Yamīn-ul-Mulk.
- Amīr-i-'Alam, the, 1227 and *n* 3.
- Amīr-i-'Ālim, the 'Ajāmī, 217 *n*.
- Amīr-i-Dād, the, 476 *n*, 482 *n*, 529 *n* 4, 605 *n* 1.
- Amīr-i-Hājī, the, 1244 *n*.
- Amīr-i-Ḥamīd, the, title of Nūḡ b. Naḡr Sāmānī, 40.
- Amīr-i-Māzī, the, title of Ismā'il b. Aḡmad Sāmānī, 33.
- Amīr Mu'azzī, Poet-Laureate of Sulṭān Sanjar, 153.
- Amīr-i-Sa'd b. Ḥusām-ud-Dīn 'Akah, 1238 *n* 8, 1239 *n*.
- Amīr-i-Sa'id, the, title of Naḡr b. Aḡmad b. Ismā'il Sāmānī, 37, 38, 902 *n*.
- Amīr-i-Sa'id b. Sulṭān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī 95 *n* 7.
- Amīr-i-Sadīd, the, title of Maṡūr b. Nūḡ Sāmānī, 41 *n* 8, 44.
- Amīr-i-Shahīd, the, title of Abū-Naḡr-i-Aḡmad b. Ismā'il Sāmānī, 34, 35.
- Amīr Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
- Amīr u'l Umarā, the title, 58 *n* 1, 642 *n* 2.
- 'Amlāk b. 'Ād, 303.
- 'Amlāk b. Turk b. Yāfiḡ, 872 *n*.
- Anand-pāl b. Jaipāl, ruler of Hind, 81 *n*.
- Anang-pāl Tūn, Rājah, 593 *n* 8.
- Anbān, the Nū-in, 1128 and *n* 7.
- 'Anbar-i-Ḥabashī, 1272 *n* 5.
- Anboh tribe, the, 1234 and *n* 4.
- "Ancient History," Philip Smith's, 886 *n*.



- Angīrās, the, 940 *n*, 943 *n*, 1093 *n*,  
 1217 *n*, 1223 *n*.  
 Anīāl-Juk Ghā-ir Khān, See under  
Ghā-ir Khān.  
 Anīkah Bigī Khātūn, 1092 *n*, 1142,  
 1143 *n*.  
 Anṣārī, the poet, 308 *n* 2, 407 *n* 8.  
 Anshar b. Shaid-āsp, 9.  
 Ansī (Iley) b. Aminjah, 875 *n*.  
 Antonia da Silva Meneses, 582 *n* 6.  
 Anwān b. 'Amlāk, 803.  
 Anwār-i-Suhailī, the, 109 *n* 9.  
 Aoktāy, See Uktāe Kā'an.  
 Aolbarlung, the, a tribe or people  
 of Kīfehāk 1169 *n*.  
 Aor Khān, the Khawārazmī Amīr,  
 1118 *n* 9.  
 Aor Khān of Lakhaṇawatī, 736, 737.  
 Āor Khān b. Mughal Khān, 875 *n*.  
 Aor Khān of Rūm, 164.  
 Aorangūās or  
 Aorangtāsh or  
 Aormaktāsh b. Mangū Kā'an, 1218 *n*,  
 1223 *n*.  
 Aormazd, or Hurmuz, of the Sāsā-  
 -nīan dynasty, 4.  
 Apollonius of Tyana, 78 *n*.  
 Arabian Nights, the, 603 *n* 7, 790 *n*  
 7, 1295 *n* 1.  
 Arabs, the, xx, xlvii, 139 *n*, 231 *n* 2,  
 303 *n* 7, 304 and *n* 3, 305, 309, 329  
*n*, 333, 399 *n*, 915 *n*, 1003 *n* 4, 1021  
*n* 8, 1043 *n* 1, 1081 *n* 7, 1117, 1233  
*n* 3.  
 Ārām Shāh b. Kuṭb-ud-Dīn Ibak,  
 503 *n* 9, 506 *n* 9, 523, 529 and *n* 4,  
 530 *n* and *n* 7, 606 *n* 3, 608 *n* 8,  
 614 *n* 8, — app. xi.  
 Arash, the Archer, 721 and *n* 3,  
 1058 and *n* 5.  
 Arbaz, chief of the Qarā Khitāis,  
 911, 912 *n*, 927 *n*.  
 Archaeological Report, Cuning-  
 ham's, 1129 *n* 1, 1131 *n*.  
 Arda-Sher b. Hurmuz b. Narsī, Sā-  
 sānī, 5.  
 Arda-Sher b. Sherwaiah, of the  
Akāsirah, 5.  
 Arda-Sher Bābakān, 4, 6.  
 Ardashīr-i Dirāz-Dast, 3.  
 Ardawān-i-Akbar, of the Ashkānīan  
 dynasty of 'Ajām, 4.  
 Ardawān-i Aṣghar, of the Ashkā-  
nīan dynasty of 'Ajām, 4.  
 Ardū b. Atsiz, sovereign of the  
Tāttār Imāk, 875 *n*.  
 Arfak~~h~~shād b. Sām, 6, 303 *n* 7, 304  
*n* 2.  
 Arfa'wā, See under Ashk, 4.  
 Arghūn Ākā, the Ūir-āt, Amīr, 1122  
*n*, 1149 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1181 *n* 2,  
 1186 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1196 *n*,  
 1287 *n*.  
 Aribugn for Irtak Būkā, 1161 *n* 4,  
 1162 *n*.  
 Aristotle, 678 *n*, 1184 *n*.  
 Arjāsib b. Afrāsyāb, King of Tūrān,  
 561 *n* 9.  
 Arjifān or Jifān b. Chingiz Khān,  
 1092 *n*.  
 Arkanah, the Kūmāl concubine of  
Uktāe Kā'an, 1142 *n*.  
 Arkū, the Nūyīn, 1243 *n*, 1263 *n*,  
 1272 *n* 6, 1273 *n* 7, 1279 *n*.  
 Arlāts, the, 1095 *n*.  
 Armān, the Urus Amīr, 1170 *n*.  
 Armānūs, Qaiṣar of Rūm, 134 *n* 9,  
 136 *n*.  
 Armenians, the, 1161 *n* 4, 1162 *n*.  
 Arrian, 1055 *n*.  
 Arsalān-i-Arghū b. Alb-Arsalān b.  
Dū-ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, 143 *n* 2.  
 Arsalān-i-Bālū, Officer of the Sām-  
ānis, 81 *n*.

Arsalān-i-Hājib or

Arsalān-i-Jāzib, governor of Khur-  
-āsān, 80 *n* 5, 81 *n*, 117 *n*, 118 and  
*n* 5, 119, 321 *n* 7.

Arsalān Khān Abu-l-Muzaffar, the  
Afrāsyaḡi Khān, 85 *n*, 904 *n*.

Arsalān Khān b. Qadr Khān, 94 *n* 3,  
905 *n*.

Arsalān Khān of Kaiālīk, 1004 and *n*  
9, 1007 *n* 3, 1023, 1054, 1055, 1061  
*n* 7, 1066 *n* 6, 1112 *n* 8, 1132 *n*.

Arsalān Khān, the Kār-lūgh, 953 *n*,  
969 *n* 1, 985 *n*, 986 *n*, 989 *n*.

Arsalān Khān Muḥammad b. Sulīmān,  
See Muḥammad-i-Arsalān Khān.

Arsalān Khān Sanjar-i-Qhast, Malik  
of Awadh, 673, 695 and *n* 9, 699,  
700 *n* 8, 703 *n* 7, 704 and *n* 5, 713  
*n* 3, 766, 767, 768 and *n* 4, 769,  
770, 771 *n*, 775 *n*, 776 *n*, 777 *n*,  
779 *n*, 784 *n*, 793 and *n* 6, 830, 838  
*n* 7, 839 *n* 4, 847 and *nn* 9 and 4,  
848 and *n*, 849.

Arsalān Malik b. Sulṭān Malik b.  
Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, 107.

Arsalān Shāh, Amīr, 251 *n* 9.

Arsalān Shāh b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm  
Ghaznawī, xlvī, 107 and *nn* 7 and  
8, 108 *n* 5, 147 *n* 8, See also Ma-  
lik Arsālān.

Arsalān Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm  
Ghaznawī, 106.

Arsalān Shāh b. Tughril b. Muḥam-  
mad b. Malik Shāh Saḡjūki, 165  
and *n* 2, 166 *n* 7, 170 *n* 8, 171 *n* 9,  
175 *n* 8.

Arsiah, the Pahlawān, 1002 and *n*  
3, 1025 *n* 3.

Artaxerxes Longimanus, 3.

Artūk Būkā b. Tūlī b. Qhingiz Khān,  
1092 *n*, 1215 and *n* 2, 1218 *n*, 1219  
*n*, 1226 *n*, 1293 *n*.

Artūk, Majir-ud-Dīn, ruler of Da-  
-mashk, 207 *n* 8.

Artūkiāh, same as above.

Arwand Shāh, 303 *n* 9.

Arwand-āsp, father of Luhr-āsp,  
303 *n* 9.

Arwand-āsp b. Tūh, 303, 304, 305.

Arwand-āsp b. Zankabā, 303 and *n*  
7, 304, 305.

Aryans, the, 899 *n*, 1075 *n*, 1076 *n*.

Arzalāk Shāh b. Muḥammad-i-Tak-  
ish, 254 and *n* 3, 279 and *n* 6, 280  
and *nn* 1 and 2, 281, 282 *n* 7, 286  
and *n* 6.

Arzalū Shāh, See Arzalāk Shāh.

Arzū-mand-Dukht, daughter of  
Khusrau Parwiz, 6.

Ās, tribe of, 1169 *n*.

'Ās b. Iram, 303.

Asad b. Aḥmad Sāmānī, 29.

As'ad b. Bādān, 9, 11 and *n* 2.

As'ad b. Rādwīah, 9 *n* 1, 11 and *n* 2.

Asad b. Sāmān-i-Khaddāt, 27 and *n*  
6, 28.

Asad b. Shaddād, 312.

Asad-ud-Dīn Mankalī, 742.

Asad-ud-Dīn Sher-i-Koh b. Shādī,  
the Kurdī, 204 *n*, 207 and *n* 8, 208  
*n* and *nn* 1, 3 and 4, 209 and *n* 6,  
210 and *n*, 211 and *n* 9, 212 *n*, 213  
and *n* and *nn* 3 and 5, 215 and *n* 9,  
216 and *nn* 3 and 4, 221 *n* 6, 225  
*n* 4.

Asad-ud-Dīn Sher Malik Wajirī, 461  
and *n* 6.

Asad-ud-Dīn Tez Khān-i-Kuṭbī,  
627.

Āsaf Khān 'Abd-ul-Majid,—app.  
xxi.

Āsūr-u'l-Bilād, the, xvi, 14 *n* 1, 28 *n*  
8, 70 *n* 6, 385 *n* 9, 1010 *n*.

Āsār-un-Nuzarā, the, 42 *n* 9.



- Āsar-uṣ-Ṣanādīd, the, 718.  
 Ascansar, anglicized form of Āk-Sankur, Malik of Ḥalab, 173 *n* 4, 203 *n* 1.  
 Aṣfahed, a title, 263 *n*.  
 Aṣḥ'ar, Arab tribe, 613 *n* 2.  
 'Aṣharah-i-Mubashirah, the, 1.  
 Aṣḥ'arī, Shāraf-ul-Mulk, the, 664 and *n*.  
 Aṣḥ'ariūn, the, 613 *n* 2.  
 Aṣḥa'yā (Isaiah) the Prophet, 3.  
 Aṣhk Arfa'wā, 1st of the Aṣhkānīan dynasty, 4.  
 Aṣhkān b. Aṣhk, of the Aṣhkānīan dynasty of 'Ajam, 4.  
 Aṣhkānīan dynasty of 'Ajam, the, 1, 4.  
 Aṣhraf the 'Alawī, Sayyid, b. Muḥammad-i-Abī-Shujā', the Samar-ḳandī, 906 *n*, 907 *n*.  
 Aṣhraf-ud-Dīn b. Sayyid Jalāl-ud-Dīn, the Ṣūfī, Sayyid, 1288, 1289, 1290.  
 Aṣhraṭ b. Iṣḥam, 9.  
 Asia Polyglotta, Klaproth's, 885 *n*.  
 Asiatic Journal, the, 592 *n*.  
 Asiatic Society of Bengal, Proceedings of the, 683 *n*, 774 *n*.  
 Āṣif Khān, 588 *n*.  
 Aṣīl-ud-Dīn, the Nīshāpūrī, 1003, 1061.  
 Aṣīl-ud-Dīn, the Zawzanī, Khwājah, 1206 *n* 3, 1208 *n*, 1209 *n*. [*n* 7.  
 Assassins, the, 363 *n* 8, 651 *n* 7, 1187  
 Astir (Atsiz) b. İley, 875 *n*.  
 Astley's Collection, 920 *n*, 938 *n*, 1219 *n*.  
 Asūtāe Aghūl b. Mangū Ḳā-ān b. Tūlī b. Chingiz Khān, 1223 *n*.  
 Atā-bak, meaning of, 168 *n* 2.  
 Atā-baks, the, 168 *n* 2, 169, 170 *n*, 172 *n* 3, 282.  
 Atā-baks of Āzarbaijān and 'Irāk, 166 *n* 7, 168, 172 *n* 3.  
 Atā-baks of Fārs, the, 148, 169 and *n* 7, 173 and *nn* 4 and 5, 174 *n*, 180 *n* 6.  
 Atā-baks of Mausi, the, 149, 169, 203 and *n* 1, 205 *n* 6.  
 Ata-hū, the Mughal general in Ching-tu-fū, 1223 *n*.  
 Āt-Khān, the Ḳarū Khitāi general, 154 *n* 2, 155 *n*, 237 *n* 2, 908 *n*, 919 *n*, 926 *n*.  
 Atkinson, Dr., 1012 *n* 4.  
 Atkinson, Mr. T. E., 683 *n*.  
 Atsiz b. İley, Sovereign of the Tāttār Imāk, 875 *n*.  
 Aurangzeb, emperor of Dihlī, 559 *n* 2, 586 *n* 9, 592 *n*, 593 *n*.  
 Avril, Father, 567 *n* 4.  
 Āwang Khān Tughril Tigīn, Sovereign of the Karāyat Mughals, 470 *n*, 866 *n*, 936 *n* 5, 939 *n*, 940 *n*, 941 *n*, 942 *n*, 943 *n*, 944 *n*, 945 *n*, 948 *n*, 959 *n*, 1089 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1176 *n* 9.  
 Awān-Kārs, a tribe of Jaṭs, the, 499 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 1132 *n*.  
 Awāns, the, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*. See also the above.  
 Āwar Khān b. Mughal Khān, 875 *n*.  
 Awes, the Gabarī Sultān, 1044 *n*.  
 Awḥad-ud-Dīn Bulkhānī, Imām, 190, 191.  
 Aw-Tigīn b. Yassūkā Bahādur, 899 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1105 *n*.  
 Āyaghū or Aighū, Son of the Āwang Khān, 1193 *n*.  
 Āyat the Burāk, 877 *n*.  
 Ayāz, Abū Najm, Uimāk or Imāk, slave of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaz-nīn, lviii, 89 *n* 8, 102 *n* 4, 145 *n* 4.

Ayāz-i-Hazār Mardah,—Kabīr Khān  
-i-Mangirni, 725, 866 *n*.

Aydy Cūt, See Yiddi Kūt.

'Ayishah Khātūn, daughter of  
'Izzud-Dīn' Umr the Maraghānī,  
Malik of Hirāt, 193, 1199 *n*.

Aymin the servant, 206.

Ayyūbī dynasty, the, See under  
Aiyūbī.

Azād Chihri b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaz-  
nawī, 105.

Azād Malik b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaz-  
nawī, 105.

Azād-Mihr b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaz-  
nawī, 105.

A'zam Khān,—app. ix, xxi.

A'zam Malik b. 'Imād-ud-Dīn of  
Balkh, Amīr, 540 *n*, 1016, 1022 *n*,  
1023 *n*.

A'zam-ul-Mulk, the, 1015 *n*, See also  
A'zam Malik.

Azar-sab b. Tūh, 9.

'Azid, Abū Muḥammad-i-'Abd'ullah,  
al-, 212 *n*, 213 *n*, 215 *n* 9, 216 *n*  
4, 217 *n*, 218 *n* 6.

'Aziz of Egypt, the, 597.

'Aziz-bi'llah Maṣūr-i-Nizār, al-, the  
Miṣrī Khalīfah, 47 *n* 7.

Azkanah Khātūn, 1142 *n*.

Az-Kullī Dād-Bak, See Malik Saif-  
ud-Dīn, Ibak-i-Shamsī, 'Ajāmī.

Azmādari, the Gurji, 1272 *n* 5.

Azmān, the Urus Amīr, 1170 *n*.

Aznāwari, the Gurji, 1272 *n* 5.

Azrā-il, 1190 *n* 1.

'Azud-ud-Daulah, See 'Uzd-ud-Dau-  
lah.

## B.

Bābā Kotwāl the Ṣafahānī, 574, 575  
and *n* 9.

Bābak-i-Khurramī, 13 and *n* 9.

Bābakān b. Bābak b. Sāsān, of the  
Sāsānīan dynasty, 4.

Bābar, 75 *n* 5, 78 *n*, 81 *n*, 285 *n* 5,  
288 *n* 3, 873 *n*, 874 *n*, 890 *n*, 1044  
*n*, 1094 *n*, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*,  
1145 *n*.

Babar-ud-Dīn, governor of Hirāt,  
375 *n*.

Badāe, the Jākambū, 1092 *n*, 1176  
*n* 9.

Badāe or Bātāe, the Tarkhān, 941 *n*,  
942 *n*.

Badāe Tarkhāns, the, 943 *n*.

Bādān b. Māe Khusran, 9.

*Badrah*, signification of the word,  
18 *n* 8.

Badr-ud-Dīn, Sayyid, xlviii.

Badr-ud-Dīn 'Alī Kidānī, Malik,  
390, 490.

Badr-ud-Dīn, the chief Dīwān, of  
Sultān Muḥammad, Khwārazm  
Shāh, 27 *n* 7, 276 *n*, 965 *n* 3, 988 *n*.

Badr-ud-Dīn Jafar, Governor of  
Sarakhs under Sultān Shāh, 248 *n*.

Badr-ud-Dīn Jā'līsh, Governor of  
Balkh under Muḥammad Khwā-  
razm Shāh, 402 *n*.

Badr-ud-Dīn-i-Khīzr, 481 *n* 8.

Badr-ud-Dīn of Kidān, 342, 368.

Badr-ud-Dīn Lūlū, Malik of Mauṣil,  
1151 *n*, 1228 and *n* 6, 1234 *n* 8,  
1237, 1247 *n*, 1252, 1262 *n*, 1263  
*n*, 1272 *n* 5, 1279, 1280 and *n* 5.

Badr-ud-Dīn Sunḡar, the Rūmī, 648,  
651, 652, 653 *n* 5, 654, 662 *n* 6, 709

- n 6, 714 n 9, 752, 753 and n 3, 787, 806, 867 n.
- Badr-ud-Dīn Ṭuḡhril, Slave of Sultān Sanjar, 374 and n 5, Same as Bahā-ud-Dīn Ṭuḡhril, which see.
- Badr-ul-Mulk 'Ajāmī, Wazīr of Sultān Sanjar, 155 n 6.
- Bāe Sunḡar b. Kāidū, of the Būzan-jar dynasty of the Mughal Imāk, 895 n, 896 n.
- Baghatūr, 898 n.
- Bagh-rash, Amīr, 862 n 9.
- Bagjadī, See Bakjadī.
- Bagora, mispronunciation of the name Bughrā, 905 n.
- Bagsūm b. Abrahāt-ul-Ashram, 8.
- Bahādūr, the title, 898 n.
- Bahādūr, Amīr of Tingḡūt, 1115 n 5.
- Bahādūr, Ṭā-ir, See Ṭā-ir Bahādūr.
- Bahār-i-Dānīsh, the,—app. xxi.
- Bahā-ud-Daulah Khusrau Fīrūz, 57, 63 n 8.
- Bahā-ud-Dīn 'Alī b. Sultān Mas'ūd, 97 n 4, 98 n 6.
- Bahā-ud-Dīn Būlād-i-Nāṣirī, 626.
- Bahā-ud-Dīn Ḥasan-i-Ash'arī, 635, 761.
- Bahā-ud-Dīn Ḥilāl, the Sūriānī, 663 n 8, 737.
- Bahā-ud-Dīn Ibak, the Khwājah, 685, 819.
- Bahā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Amīr-i-Ḥājib, 491 n 9.
- Bahā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Jū-inī, 1121 n.
- Bahā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, 107.
- Bahā-ud-Dīn Rāzī, Sayyid, xlviii, 270 and n 7, 271, 963, 964 and n 2, 965 and n 5.
- Bahā-ud-Dīn, Ṣa'lūk, Malik, 1120 n 2, 1121 n.
- Bahā-ud-Dīn Sām b. Ghīyāṣ-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, Sultān of Ghūr, 407, 408, 409, 412, 413 n 1, 414 n 3.
- Bahā-ud-Dīn Sām b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain, Sultān of Ghūr, xlix, 337, 339, 340 and n, 341 and nn 6 and 7, 342, 343 and n 3, 347 and n 2, 348 n, 349 n, 353 n 5, 357 and n 9, 369, 428, 432 n 8, 439 n 4, 440, 472 n 6, 478 n 6, 480 n, 1051 n 3, 1063,—app. xiv.
- Bahā-ud-Dīn Sām b. Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Bāmīānī, xxii, 342, 390, 413, 414, 426, 428 and n 1, 429 n and n 4, 430, 431 and n 7, 432 and n 3, 433 and n, 435, 436, 490, 492 and n 7, 493 and n, 494, 501 nn 4 and 5.
- Bahā-ud-Dīn Ṭuḡhril, governor of Hirāt, 248, 249, 374 and n 5, 379 and n 5, See also under Ṭuḡhril of Hirāt.
- Bahā-ud-Dīn Ūshī, Imām, 512.
- Bahā-ud-Dīn Zakariyā of Multān, Imām, 482, 717 n, 1201 n.
- Bahā ul-Ḥuḡḡ, See Bahā-ud-Dīn Zakariyā.
- Bahā-ul-Mulk b. Najīb-ud-Dīn, 1028 n, 1029 n, 1030 n.
- Baḡkam, xlv, 68 and n 4, 69 n.
- Bahlūl Lūdī, Sultān, 510 n, 511 n.
- Bahman b. Isfandiyyār b. Gushṭāsib 3, 7.
- Bahr-ul-Asrār, the, xvi, 1164 n 9.
- Bahrām b. 'Alī, Governor of Kirmān, 93 n 8.
- Bahrām b. Bahrām, of the Sāsānīān dynasty, 4.
- Bahrām Gūr b. Yazdajird, 231 n 2, 423 n 8, 598.
- Bahrām b. Ḥajash, 312.
- Bahrām Hashhoush, 53 n 6.

- Bahrām b. Hurmuz, of the Sāsānīan dynasty, 4.
- Bahrām the Jahāngīrīan, Sultān, 1044 *n*.
- Bahrām b. Razān Mūrī, 9.
- Bahrām b. Shāpūr, —Kirmān Shāh, of the Sāsānīan dynasty, 5.
- Bahrām Shāh b. Khusrāu Malik, Ghaznawī, 115, 379 *n* 6, 456 and *n* 2, 457, 1062 *n* 7, 1072 *n* 5.
- Bahrām Shāh b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, Ghaznawī, xlvī, xlix, 107, 108 and *nn* 1, 2 and 5, 109 and *n* 9, 110 and *nn* 1 and 5, 111 and *n* 6, 112 *n* 5, 113 *n*, 148 and *n* 5, 149 *n* 2, 236 *n* 6, 323 *n*, 338 *n* 2, 340, 341 *n* 7, 347 *n* 2, 348 *n*, 349 *n*, 350 *n* and *n* 3, 351 and *n* and *n* 1, 353 and *n* 5, 357 and *nn* 6 and 7, 358 *n* 2, 439 and *n* 4, 440, 441 and *n* 8, 442 *n*, 443 *n*, 444 *n*, 445 *n*, 448 *n* 4.
- Bahrām Shāh b. Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Kabājah, 532 and *n* 2, 541 *n* 8, 542, 543 *n*, 544, 613 *n* 7, 614.
- Bahrām Shāh b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106.
- Bahrām Shubīn, 27 and *n* 4, 29, 53 *n* 6.
- Bahrūz, prefect of Baghdād, 207 *n* 8.
- Baidār b. Qhaghātāe b. Qhīngīz Khān, 1165 *n*.
- Bāidū b. Ardū, Sovereign of the Tāttār Imāk, 875.
- Baihaqi, al-, xlix, 67 and *n* 2, 69 *n*, 70, 75 *n* 5, 76 *n* 8, 77 *n*, 78 *n*, 82 *n* 2, 84 *n* 9, 85 *n*, 87 *n*, 89 *n* 9, 91 *n* 6, 93 *n* 9, 94 *n* 3, 95 *n* *n* 5, 7 and 8, 97 *n*, 100 *n* 5, 102 *n* 2, 105 *n*, 107 *n* 6, 117 *n*, 119 *n*, 120 *n* 1, 121 *n* 7, 122 and *n* 3, 124 *n* 4, 126 *n* *n* 3 and 5, 127 *nn* 7 and 1, 128 *n*, 129 *n*, 130 *n* 6, 131 *n* 7, 132 *n* 8, 134 *n* 6, 231 *n* 2, 288 *n* 3, 318 *n* 1, 319 *n* 5, 320 *n* 4, 321 *n* 7, 324 *n*, 326 *n*, 414 *n* 6, 426 *n* 6, 448 *n* 4, 536 *n*, 901 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1043 *n* 1.
- Baikara, mispronunciation of the name Baghrā, 905 *n*.
- Bain b. Munshī, 312.
- Bāisū, a chief of the Mughal Imāk, 936 *n* 6, 953 and *n* 3.
- Baisūkā Ākā b. Jūjī Kasār, 1086 *n*.
- Baisūt, tribe of, lxiii, 988 *n*, 1094 *n*.
- Bait-ul-Māl, the, 62 *n* 5.
- Baizāwī, Qāzi, al-, xvi, 75 *n* 7, 97 *n* 4, 99 *n*, 107 *n* 7, 112 *n* 5, 113 *n*, 120 *n* 3, 349 *n*, 452 *n* 1.
- Bajmān, an Amīr of the Aolbarlang tribe, 1169 *n*.
- Baj-ūki, the, 879 *n*, Same as the Bardz-ūki, which see.
- Bak, signification of the word, 49 *n* 7.
- Bakan b. Kokar, the Hindū, 482 *n*, 484 *n*.
- Bak-chak, the Mughal leader, 288 *n* 3, 1023 *n*.
- Bakhtriān coins, 1122 *n*.
- Bakhtyār b. al-Ḥasan b. Buwīah, 'Izz-ud-Daulah, Abū Maṣṣūr the Dilamī, 43, 60 and *n* 8, 61 and *n* 4, 62, 63.
- Bakhtyār or Bakhtyār-ud-Dīn b. Maḥmūd, the Khālji, 548 *n* 1, 1251 *n* 9, —app. xiii, xv, xvi, xviii.
- Bākīr, Abū Ja'far Muḥammad, al-, 32 *n* 6.
- Bakjadī b. Yal-dūz Khān, the Mughal Chieftain, 892 *n*.
- Bak-Taghdī, the Hājib, an officer of the Yamīnīah dynasty, 49 *n* 7, 88 *n* 7, 124 and *n* and *n* 4.
- Bak-tam or Bak-Tamūr-i-Aor Khān, the Ruknī Malik, 703 and *n* 9, 759 *n* 6, 760, 837 *n* 6, 867 *n*.

Bak-timish, the Korhī, 1206 n 3.  
 Bak-Tüzün, slave of the Sāmānī dynasty, 49 and nn and 9, 50 and n 4, 51 n 7, 80 n 5.  
 Balā, the Nūyīn, 535 n, 1047 n 4, 1075 n.  
 Balabān, 865 n.  
 Balāl Sen, 558 n 1, 559 n 2.  
 Bal'amī, Abū-'Alī b. 'Abd'ullah, 42 n 9, 44 n 4, 58 n 3.  
 Bala-nath, Jogī, 537 n.  
 Balās-al-Ashghānī, 4.  
 Balāsh b. Fīrūz b. Yazdajird, of the Sāsānīan dynasty, 5.  
 Balban-i-Buzurg, — 'Izzud-Dīn Balban-i-Kashlū Khān, 678 n 8.  
 Balban-i-Khurd, — Uluḡ Khān-i Balban, 661 n, 678 n 8.  
 Bal-Dīw, the Qhohān, 460 n 3.  
 Baldwin IV. King of Jerusalem, 101 n 8, 220 n 3.  
 Balghā Aghūl b. Hulākū Khān 1194 n.  
 Balghā b. Shaibān b. Jūjī, b. Qhīn-gīz Khān 1286 n.  
 Balghūr, a Mughal leader, 288 n 3.  
 Balikto Inānaj, the Tayānak Khān, 945 n.  
 Bālīsh, value of a, 1110 n 6.  
 Bālīsh, signification of the word, 962 n 7.  
 Balkā, signification of the word, 94 n 7.  
 Balkā Khān b. Tūshī b. Qhīngīz Khān, liv, 644 n.  
 Balkā Malik-i-Husām-ud-Dīn 'Iwaz, the Khaj, 617 and n 5, 618 n, 730, 773 n.  
 Balkā Tigin, slave of the Sāmānī dynasty, 37 n, 49 n 7, 72 and n 6, 73 and n 7, 76, 232 n, 233 n, 320 n 3, 1283 n 8.

Balkis, daughter of Hailād, Queen of Sheba, 6, 7, 303 n 7.  
 Bāltū b. Mangū Kā-ān, 1223 n.  
 Balūch, the,—a nomad tribe of Kirmān from whom the Balūchīs are descended, 60 n 8.  
 Balūchīs, the, 60 n 8, 334 n, 1131 n.  
 Bamkālin the,—a branch of the Suldūs tribe of Mughals, 1094 n.  
 Band Qadār, a Turk of Khifchāk, became sovereign of Miṣr under the title of Malik-ut-Tāhir, 1276 n, 1277 n, 1278 n, 1280 n 5, 1281 n.  
 Bandyas, the, 691 n.  
 Banī 'Abbās. See the Abbasides.  
 Banī Hāshim, the,—family of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs, 1229 n 8.  
 Banī Isrā'il, the, 3, 7, 314 and n 6, 318 n 7.  
 Banī Rāsib, the,—a name by which the Ghūrīs are styled, 307 n.  
 Banī Umamiyah, (Umayyah) the, xxxiii.—1.  
 Bāniko of Tarāz, leader of the Gūr Khān's army, 261 n and n 8, 262 and n 1, 264 n, 283 n 9, 402 n, 411 n, 474 n, 908 n, 911, 912 n, 929 n, 931 n, 932 n, 934, 1118 n 9. His full name is Jai-Timūr-i-Bāniko, son of Kaldūz, chief of Tarāz.  
 Banjī b. Nahārān, Shansabī, Malik of Ghūr, 311, 312 and n 1, 313, 314, 315, 316 n and n 2, 326 n 368.  
 Bārakh (Tāraj) b. Yāfīs, 870.  
 Bārakzīs, the; a tribe of Afghāns, 352 n 3.  
 Barani, See Ziyā-ud-Dīn Barani.  
 Barankash, the Sipah Sālār, officer of Sultān Sanjar, 358 n 3, 426 n 4.  
 Barbier de Meynard, Mr., 962 n.



Bardz-ūkī, the; the three eldest sons of Aghūz Khān, 879 *n*, 880 *n*, 896 *n*, 1095 *n*.

Bārīn Mughals, the, 1093 *n*.

Barkā or

Barkah b. Tūshī b. Chingīz Khān, liv, 163 *n* 5, 884 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1103, 1104, 1105 *n*, 1129 *n* 1, 1165 *n*, 1170 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1181 and *n* 2, 1185 *n*, 1247, 1257 and *n* 7, 1283 and *n* 8, 1284 and *nn* 2 and 3, 1285, 1286 *n*, 1287 and *n*, 1288, 1289, 1291 and *nn* 3 and 5, 1292 and *n*, 1293 *n*.

Barkat Khān, an officer of Sultān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khawārazm Shāh, 1276 *n*.

Barkīārūk Rukn-ud-Dīn Abu'l Muẓaffar b. Sultān Malik Shāh Saljūkī, 143 *n* 2, 144 *n* and *n* 3, 145 *n* 4, 146 *n* 6, 147 *n* 8, 233 *n*, 669 *n* 7.

Barlās, title of Iradamchī b. Kā-jūli, which see, 898 *n*.

Barlās tribe, the, 939 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1094 *n*.

Barmās or Barmīās, the Mughal Daroghah in Marw, 1033 *n*, 1034 *n*. de Barros, 582 *n* 6.

Barsān b. Jūrak, 9.

Barsinjān b. Yazdajird-i-Shahryār, 70 and *n* 1.

Barsinjār or

Barsinjūr b. Turk b. Yāfiṣ, 872 *n*.

Bar-Sipās Khān, chief of the Kan-gulī Turks, 979 *n*.

Bartān Bahādur b. Kabal Khān, sovereign of the Bū-zanjar dynasty of the Mughal Imāk, 897 *n*, 898 *n*.

Bartās, the, 1170 *n*.

Bartās b. Gumārī b. Yāfiṣ, 872 *n*.

Bartazīnah Khān, chief of the

Mughals, on their issuing from Irgānah-Kūn, 888 *n*.

Bartū [or Britū], a Hindū chief, 628, 629 *n* 5.

Basāsīrī, al.—the celebrated Mam-lūk of Bahā-ud-Daulah son of 'Azud-ud-Daulah, Buwaih, 136 *n*.

Bāsh-ghird, the, 1103 *n*, 1166 *n*.

Bāshghrūiān, or Bāshkrūiān, the, 872 *n*.

Bāshkirs, the, 872 *n*.

Bāstāniāh dynasty of 'Ajām, the, 1, 2, 1058 *n* 5.

Bat, etymology of the word, 326 *n*, 327 *n*.

Bat Tingri, Kokjū, son of the Nūyān Manglik, of the Ulkūnūt Kung-kūr-āt Mughals, 1080 *n* 5.

Bātāe or Bādāe, the Tarkhān, 941 *n*, 942 *n*.

Batānī Afghāns, the. See under Patāns.

Bāthus, mispronunciation of the name of Bātū Khān, 1167 *n*.

Bātikīn, the Zamīn-Dāwarī, governor of Zamīn-Dāwar on the part of Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 324 *n*.

Bātinīāh, the,—a sect of Muḥam-madan schismatics, 74, 215, 1189.

Bātū Khān b. Tūshī b. Chingīz Khān, 1102 and *n*, 1105 *n*, 1128 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1149 *n* 7, 1150 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1164 and *n* and *n* 9, 1165 *n*, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1170 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1172 and *n* 9, 1173 *n*, 1177 and *n* 1, 1178 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1181, 1182, 1185 *n*, 1186 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1284, 1285, 1286 *n*, 1290 and *n*, 1291 and *n* 6, 1292 and *n* and *n* 1.

Bātū Khān b. Jūji Khān, 974 *n*, same as above.

- Bäurchik, ruler of tribes of I-ghürs, 951 n.
- Bâyüt the: a Mughal tribe, 1223 n.
- Bâyazid, Shaikh. See Shaikh Abü-Yazid, Bustāmī.
- Bâyazid, the Byāt, author of memoirs of Humāyūn Bādshāh xvi.
- Bâyazid, the 'Uṣmānli Sultān, 884 n.
- Bāzān of the Tabābi 'ah, 8.
- Beames, 1131 n.
- Bedā, a Hindū chief, 86 n.
- Begdālī or Bekdālī tribe of I-ghürs, the, 233 n.
- Beghū, Chief of the Ghuzz, 903 n.
- Beghū Khān, Chief of the Kārluks, 909 n.
- Beghū b. Ghuzz b. Mang b. Yāfiṣ, 871 n, 878 n.
- Beghū b. Saljūk, 87 n, 99, 102 n 2, 117 n, 122, 123 and n, 124 n, 125, 129, 132 and n 9.
- Beghū, the,—so the Turkmāns style themselves, 1, 433 and n 6, 494, 871 n, 909 n.
- Beghū Kārluḡs, the, 909 n.
- Beghūn, another way of writing Beghū, 871 n.
- Beg-Tigin Salāhī, a general of Sultān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 995 n.
- Bejādah, signification of the word, 421 n 2.
- Bekdālī or Begdālī tribe of I-ghürs, the, 233 n.
- Bela IV, King of Hungary, 1166 n, 1167 n, 1168 n.
- Bela Noyan, See Balā, the Nūyān.
- Belkūtāe, the Nū-yin, half brother of the Chingiz Khān, 1220 n.
- Bellew, Surgeon-Major, 901 n, 912 n, 917 n, 932 n, 933 n, 940 n, 952 n, 965 n 5, 968 n 6, 1016 n 3, 1022 n, 1043 n 1, 1044 n, 1045 n, 1075 n 1081 n 7, 1106 n.
- Bengal Asiatic Journal, the, 563 n, 591 n, 622 n, 697 n 5, 743 n 4.
- Bentinck, 981 n, 1089 n.
- Beresine, 897 n.
- Bhaghīāls, the, 1132 n.
- Bhanehrs, the, 1132 n.
- Bhānu Dīw Rāe, 592 n.
- Bhaṭī tribe of Jaṭs, the, 79 n, 326 n, 451 n, 795 n.
- Bhikshus, the, 691 n.
- Bhīm Dīw Rāe, of Nahrwālah, 451 and n 6, 452 n 7, 516, 519 n, 520 n.
- Bhīm Narāyan, chief of Bhīm-nagar, 85 n.
- Bhīm-pāl, 86 n.
- Bhīrā Rāe, chief of the tribe of Bīrār, 84 n 9, 85 n.
- Bhirāj, or Bhūrāj, brother of Rāṣ Pithorā, 517 n, 519 n.
- Bhūtawārī Turks, the, 1046 n 3.
- Bigī Sūjl. See Sūjlī the Bigī.
- Bigī Kōlūkah. See Kōlūkah the Bigī.
- Bigī Tūktā. See Tūktā the Bigī.
- Bihār Museum, the, 743 n 4.
- Bihzād b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
- Bij or Bijayī Dīw, Rājah, of Jamūn, 454 n, 466 n 1.
- Bikramaditya, 453 n 4, 454 n, 598 n 8, 622 n.
- Biktūmish Kūchīn, daughter of Bādāe the Jākambū, and Khātūn of Jūjī b. Chingiz Khān, 1092 n.
- Bilādūrī, al,—app. xviii.
- Bilkadāe or Bilgadae, b. Yaldūz Khān the Mughal chieftain, 892 n.
- Bilkūtī b. Yassūkā Bahādur, 899 n, 1105 n.
- Bin 'Abdallatif, See Ibn 'Abdallatif.



Bināl Tigīn, Tāj-ud-Dīn, the Khwā-razmī, Malik, 199 and *n* 7, 200 and *n* 8, 905 *n*, 1062 and *nn* 4 and 5.

Bīrār, tribe of, 85 *n*.

Bīr Māhī Diw, Rāe, 592 *n*.

Bīrūnī, Abū Raiḥān. See under Abū Rihān.

Bīwar-asp, the infidel, V. of the Bāstāniāh dynasty of 'Ajām, 2.

Bīwar-āsp b. Arwand-āsp, who is styled Zuhāk, 303 and *n* 7, 305 *n* 5.

Black Tatars, the, 885 *n*.

Black Wolf, designation of Sabuk-Tigīn's father, 69 *n*.

Blochmann, 554 *n* 9, 568 *n*, 585 *n* 6, 587 *n* 4, 591 *n*, 592 *n*, 603 *n* 6, 650 *n* 1, 694 *n* 4, 698 *n* 8, 718, 720 *n* 2, 727 *n* 7, 737 *n* 8, 739 and *n* 6, 741 *n* 2, 744 *n*, 770 *n* 9, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 774 *n*, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 779 *n*, 795 *n* 2, 810 *n*, 858 *n* 4, 866 *n*, 880 *n*, 1003 *n* 4, 1258 *n* 9, 1295 *n* 2,—app. i, ii, iv, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxv, xxvi.

Bombay Geographical Journal, the, 78 *n*, 95 *n* 4, 452 *n* 8, 705 *n* 7.

Bombay Geographical Transactions, the, 1241 *n* 1.

Boroldāe, the Nū-yīn, General of Bātū Khān, 1166 *n*.

Bortakin, See Yorkin.

Bostan, the, 179 *n* 1.

Bosto or

Bostugo Khān, Prince of the Kal-muks, 1167 *n*.

Boulger, Mr. D. C., 1045 *n*.

Brāhmaṇas, the, 691 *n*.

Briggs, xi, xii, xiii, 96 *n* 2, 110 *n* 4, 312 *n* 6, 404 *n* 9, 441 *n* 9, 442 *n*, 444 *n*, 446 *n* 5, 448 *n* 3, 450 *n*, 454 *n*,

459 *n* 7, 461 *n*, 463 *n*, 464 *n* 7, 465 *n* 467 *n*, 472 *n*, 475 *n* 2, 478 *n* 6, 480 *n*, 484 *n*, 487 *n*, 498 *n* 6, 501 *n*, 504 *n* 2, 509 *n*, 510 *n*, 511 *n*, 513 *n* 8, 515 *n* and *n* 7, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 520 *n*, 521 *n*, 524 *n*, 537 *n*, 542 *n* 9, 546 *n* 7, 591 *n*, 633 *n* 8, 635 *n* 9, 640 *n* 3, 641 *n* 6, 642 *n* 3, 645 *n* 9, 655 *n* 9, 656 *n*, 664 *n* 4, 678 *n* 7, 680 *n*, 683 *n*, 691 *n*, 694 *n* 4, 699 *n* 2, 705 *n* 7, 794 *n* 1, 874 *n*, 885 *n*, 1130 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1203 *n*, 1271 *n*,—app. vii, xi, xx.

British Association, the, 1090 *n*.

British Museum, the, 326 *n*, 351 *n* 1.

Britu, [or Bartū], a Hindū chief, 628, 629 *n* 5.

Browne, the Rev. J. Cave, 1062 *n* 2.

Bū Rihān, See Abū Rihān. [1178 *n*.]

Būchak b. Tālī Khān, 1165 *n*, 1171 *n*,

Buchanan, 560 *n* 4, 565 *n* 5.

Budāūnī, 'Abd'ul Kādir,—author of Muntakhab-ut-Tawārīkh, xvi, 82 *n* 1, 85 *n*, 118 *n*, 449 *n* 8, 452 *nn* 1 and 2, 461 *n*, 471 *n*, 523 *n*, 533 *n*, 543 *n*, 545 *n* 5, 551 *n*, 559 *n* 2, 566 *n* 9, 569 *n* 3, 570 *n*, 571 *n* 2, 578 *n* 3, 580 *n* 7, 591 *n*, 592 *n*, 601 *nn* 6 and 9, 603 *n* 6, 609 *n* 1, 611 *n* 3, 612 *n* 4, 613 *n* 7, 616 *n* 2, 623 *nn* 8 and 1, 624 *n* 3, 635 *n* 9, 643 *n*, 645 *n* 4, 646 *n* 6, 651 *n* 7, 665 *n* 8, 716 *n* 5, 776 *n*, 791 *n* 1,—app. vi, viii, xiv.

Buddha Sakyamuni, 892 *n*.

Buddhists, the, 570 *n* 9, 932 *n*, 933 *n*, 950 *n*, 961 *n*, 983 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, 1058 *n* 6, 1076 *n*.

Budziāk, name of a people on the banks of the Borysthenes, W. of the Black Sea, 896 *n*.

Būe-Rūḳ, brother of the Tayānak Khān, ruler of the Naēmān tribe, 940 *n*, 941 *n*, 946 *n*, 947 *n*, 949 *n*.

Bughrā Khān b. Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Balban. See under Bughrā Khān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd.

Bughrā Khān b. Qadr Khān, X. of the Afrāsyaḥī Maliks, 905 n.

Bughrā Khān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd b. Ulugh Khān-i-Balban, lv, 716 n 5, 778 n.

Bughrā Khān Shihāb-ud-Daulah, Abū-Mūsā-i-Hārūn, the Afrāsyaḥī Malik, 45 n 8, 46 n 4, 74, 84 n 9, 138 n 8, 239 n, 260 n 7, 901 n, 902 n, 903 n, 905 n, 910 n, 916 n.

Bughrā Khān b. Yūsuf b. Bughrā Khān-i-Hārūn, the Afrāsyaḥī Malik, 904 n.

Bughrā Tigīn, 85 n. See also Arsalān Khān, Abu-l-Muẓaffar.

Bughrāe Khān, an Officer of Sultān Muḥammad, Khawārazm Shāh's army, 976 n.

Bughrājak, uncle of Sultān Maḥmūd b. Sabak-Tigīn, 80 n 5, 186 n.

Buj-kum, the Amīr-ul-Umarā of Baghdād, xlv.

Būkā or Būkāe Khān b. Bū-zanjar, sovereign of the Mughal Imāk, 894 n.

Būkā Khān b. Tāttār Khān, sovereign of the Tāttār Imāk, 874 n.

Būkā Khān, the Turkmān Chief, 1029 n.

Būkāe, the Nū-yīn, 972 n, 975 n 5, 1184 n, 1286 n, 1287 n.

Būkah, a Saljūki Chief, 120.

Būkān, [possibly Yūkān], Bādshāh the Charkas, 1170 n.

Būkā Timūrb. Tūshī b. Chingīz Khān, 1179 n, 1185 n, 1207 n, 1208 n, 1235 n, 1240 n, 1243 n, 1245 n 4, 1261 n 7.

Bukhārā Hājī, the,—the merchant

who purchased Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, 601.

Bukhārs,—People of the towns are so called, 879 n.

Bukht-un-Naṣṣar, (Nabuchodonosor) Malik of Bābil, 3.

Būkia b. Bū-zanjar. See Būkā or Būkāe Khān. [Tāttār Khān.]

Būkū Khān. See Būkā Khān b. Būlān (Poles?), the; See under Būlo.

Bulgarians, the, 1251 n. See also under the Bulghārs.

Bulghān b. Bātū b. Tūshī (Jūji) Khān, 1239 n, 1243 n.

Bulghār b. Gumārī b. Yāfiḡ, 872 n, 886 n.

Bulghārs, the, 870 n, 872 n, 959 n, 1032 n, 1251 n.

Būlo, the, name of a people, 1165 n, 1166 n, 1167 n.

Būrā Kuchīn, the chief Khātūn of Ūktāe Kā'an, 1141 n.

Būrah, adopted son of the Nūyān Jifān, 1092 n.

Burāk, the Ghuzz Chief,—master of Ghaznīn, 112 and n 4.

Burāk, the Hājib, Malik of Kirmān, 199, 200 and n 7, 261 n, 283 n 9, 284 and n, 285, 295 n, 297 n and n 9, 610 n, 933 n, 934 n, 976 n, 1062 n 4, 1118 and n 9, 1119 n, 1235 n 1.

Burāndāsh, See Nūridāsh.

Burānghār or Right Wing of an army, 1093 n, 1095 n.

Burghūts or Burkūts, the,—a tribe of Mughals, 981 n.

Burhān-i-Kāti', the, 60 n 8, 64 n 1, 74 n 1, 103 n 7, 128 n, 138 n 8, 155 n, 169 n 6, 201 n 4, 339 n 8.

Būrī b. Chaghatāe b. Chingīz Khān, 1165 n, 1170 n, 1171 n, 1179 n, 1180 n, 1185 n, 1192 n.

Bürjīn the Arlāt, the Nū-yīn, 1093 *n*, 1095 *n*.  
 Bürkī, the Bāwürohī, of the Dürbān tribe, 1093 *n*.  
 Burkūts, the. See the Būrgūts.  
 Burns, 115 *n* 5.  
 Būrtah Kūghīn, mother of Uktāe Kā-an, 1087 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1092 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1105 *n*.  
 Bustām b. Mihshād, b. Narīmān, Malik of Hind and Sind, 305, 306 and *nn* 9 and 5, 307 and *n*, 308 and *n* 2, 309.

Bustām-i-Zahāk, 331, same as above  
 Buwiah, family of, xxxiii, 40, 43 and *n* 6, 45, 55 *n* 1, 57, 59 and *n* 6, 61 *nn* 9 and 4, 66 *n* 7, 87 *n*, 93 *n* 8, 136 *n*, 174 *n*, 296 *n*.  
 Buwiah b. Fanā Khusrāu, Dīlamī, 55 *n* 1, 56, 57.  
 Būzābah, or Fūzābah, Atā-bak, Governor of Fārs on the part of the Saljūkis, 174 *n*.  
 Bū-zanjar Kā'an, Sovereign of the Mughal Imāk 893 *n*, 894 *n*, 903 *n*, 938 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1207 *n*.

## C.

Cain, of Scripture, 596 *n* 1.  
 Calcutta Review, the, 590 *n*, 812 *n* 3.  
 Canunj Khand, the, 1271 *n*.  
 Carpini, John de Plano, 1080 *n* 6, 1151 *n*, 1171 *n*.  
 Carrier-pigeons, transmitting letters by, xlvi, 37 *n* 9, 101 *n* 8.  
 Castanneda, 582 *n* 6.  
 Cato, 1014 *n* 2.  
 Censor, office of, 430 *n* 2. [xviii.]  
 Chagh Nāmah, the, xvi,—app. xvii,  
 Chaghan, or white,—an epithet given to civilized countries and peoples, 912 *n*.  
 Chaghān, the Nū-yīn, 1152 *n*, 1185 *n*.  
 Chaghāniāns, the, 423 *n* 8.  
 Chaghataē Khān b. Chingiz Khān, 280 *n* 9, 535 *n*, 953 *n*, 956 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 975 *n* 5, 1024 *n* 2, 1026, 1073 *n* 4, 1074 *n*, 1075 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1097 and *n* 7, 1099 *n*, 1101 and *n* 1, 1102 *n*, 1103 *n*, 1104 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1107, 1108, 1109, 1110, 1111, 1114, 1137 *n*, 1142 *n* 2, 1144

and *n* 7, 1145 *n*, 1146 and *n*, 1147, 1148 and *n* 4, 1149 *n* 7, 1152 *n* 1157 and *n* 1, 1170 *n*, 1172, 1176 *n* 9, 1177, 1178, *n*, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1182, 1186, 1194 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1283 *n* 9, 1290 *n* 9, 1292 *n* and *n* 1.  
 Chaghataē b. Tūshī b. Chingiz Khān, 1102.  
 Chaghataēs, the; the four tribes of Chaghataē, second son of the Chingiz Khān, 1093 *n*, 1146 *n*.  
 Chaghtay Khāns, the, 902 *n*.  
 Chaghtae tribe, the, 1094 *n*. See the Chaghataēs.  
 Chāhādā Diwa, a Hindū Rājah, 690 *n* 1.  
 Chāhar, the Ajār, Rāe, 691 and *n*, 733, 735 *n* 9, 818 *n* 6, 824 and *n* 8, 825.  
 Chahār I-māk, the, 874 *n*, 876 *n*, 1076 *n*.  
 Chāhil tribe, the, 79 *n*.  
 Chait Singh, 551 *n*.  
 Chanab, 987 *n* 3, mispronunciation of the name of Jabah, the Nū-in.

Chan̄chu tribe of Mughals, the, 1222 *n*.

Chand, the Hindū Bard, 327 *n*, 459 *n* 9.

Chāndā, the poet,—same person as above 486 *n*.

Chand-pāl Bhūd, Hindū sovereign of Āsī, 67 *n*.

Chand Poondir, a vassal chief of Lahore, 467 *n*.

Chang-jau, general of "Mengko" Khān, 1219 *n*.

Chāpār tribe of Mughals, the, 1143 *n*.

Chār-chin b. Ḳāidū. See under Jārchin.

Chār-gānah, the; a name of four tribes of Mughals, 1164 *n* 9.

Charkas, the; name of a people, 1170 and *nn* 3 and 4.

Charkhī, Maulānā-i-, a Muḥammad-an saint, 73 *n* 8.

Chaugān, description of the game, 41 *n* 6.

Chaupān, Amīr, 939 *n*.

Chepe, mispronunciation of the name of Jabah.

Cheremis, the, 1103 *n*, 1165 *n*, 1170 *nn* 3 and 4.

Chigal or Ohikal (Jinkal) b. Turk b. Yāfiş, 872 *n*.

Chihilgāni Mamlūks, the, 643 *n*, 645 *n* 9. See also next.

Chihl-ganiān, the,—forty slaves of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyāl-timish, 794 *n* 1.

Ohikal or Ohigal (Jinkal) b. Turk b. Yāfiş 872 *n*.

Chilligies, a mispronunciation of the name Khaljis.

Chin, second son of Yāfiş b. Nūh 870 *n*, 871 *n*.

Chinese, the, *lv*. 885 *n*, 893 *n*, 907 *n*, 912 *n*, 920 *n*, 921 *n*, 922 *n*, 940 *n*, 947 *n*, 953 *n*, 981 *n*, 985 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1085 *n* 3, 1088 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1106 *n*, 1136 *n* 9, 1141 *n*, 1184 *n*, 1215 *nn* 9 and 4, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1220 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1222 *n*, 1223 *n*.

Chinese language, the, 956 *n*.

Chingiz Khān, the,—Tamurchi b.

Yassūkā—, *xlvi*, *xlix*, 94 *n* 3, 155 *n* 6, 180 *n* 5, 198 and *n* 3, 230, 239 *n* 9, 260 *n* 7, 265 *n* 4, 268, 269 and *n*, 270 and *nn* 6 and 7, 271 and *n*, 272 and *nn* 1 and 2, 273 *n* and *n* 5, 274, 275, 276 *n*, 277, 278 *n*, 280 and *n* 9, 284 and *n*, 285 *n* 3, 286 and *n* 6, 287, 288 and *n* 3, 289 *n*, 290 *n* and *n* 4, 291, 292 *n*, 293 *n* 5, 294 *n*, 295 *n*, 297, 344, 427 *n*, 470 *n*, 481 *n* 8, 487, 534 and *n* 1, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 540 *n*, 564 *n*, 609, 612 *n* 4, 663 *n* 9, 665 *n* 8, 666 *n*, 668 *n*, 740 *n* 8, 869 and *n* 2, 879 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 884 *n*, 885 *n*, 886 *n*, 888 *n*, 889 *n*, 890 *n*, 891 *n*, 892 *n*, 893 *n*, 894 *n*, 895 *n*, 896 *n*, 898 *n*, 899 *n*, 903 *n*, 913 *n*, 917 *n*, 918 *n*, 922 *n*, 929 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 932 *n*, 933 *n*, 935, 936 *n* 6, 937, 938 *n*, 942, 946 *n*, 948, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 951 *n*, 952 *n*, 953 and *n*, 954, 955 *n*, 956 *n*, 957 *n*, 958 *n*, 959 *n*, 960 and *n*, 962, 963 and *n* 8, 964 *n* 2, 965 and *n* 5, 966, 967, 968 and *n* 6, 969 and *n* 1, 970 *n* 2, 971 *n*, 972 *n*, 974 and *n*, 975 and *n* 5, 976 *n*, 977 *n*, 978 and *n*, 979 *n*, 980 *n* 1, 981 *n*, 982 *n*, 985 *n*, 986 *n*, 987 *n* and *n* 3, 988 *n*, 989 *n*, 990 and *n*, 991 *n*, 992 and *n* 5, 993 *n*, 994 *n*, 995 *n*, 998 *n*, \*999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1001, 1004 and *n* 1, 1005 and *n*, 1006 and *n* 6, 1007, 1008 and *n* 5, 1009, 1010 *n*, 1011

- and *n*, 1012, 1013, 1015 *n*, 1016 *n* 3, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 and *n*, 1020 *n*, 1022 and *n*, 1023 and *n*, 1024 *n* 2, 1025 *n*, 1026, 1027 *n* 8, 1028 *n*, 1030, 1035 *n*, 1037 *n*, 1040 and *n* 2, 1042, 1043 and *n* 1, 1044 *n*, 1045 and *n*, 1046 *n*, 1047 and *n* 4, 1048, 1049 *n* 2, 1050 *n*, 1051 *n*, 1054 and *n*, 1057 *n* 3, 1058 *n* 6, 1059, 1063 *n* 1, 1071, 1073 and *n* 4, 1075 *n*, 1077 *n* 6, 1078, 1079 and *n* 9, 1080 and *n* 5, 1081 and *n* 1, 1082 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1084 and *n*, 1085 *n* 3, 1086 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1088 and *n*, 1089 *n*, 1090 *n*, 1091 and *n*, 1092 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1095, 1096, 1097 and *n* 7, 1099 *n*, 1100 *n*, 1101, 1102 *n*, 1103 *n*, 1104 and *n* 5, 1105 *n*, 1106 *n*, 1107, 1108 *n* 9 and 1, 1110 *n* 5, 1111, 1113, 1114, 1115 *n* 5, 1116 *n*, 1117 and *n* 6, 1118 *n* 9, 1120 *n* 2, 1126 *n* 6, 1128 *n* 7, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1136 *n* 9, 1137 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1142 *n* and *n* 2, 1143 and *n*, 1144, 1145 *n*, 1146, 1149 *n* 7, 1150 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1153, 1164 and *n* 9, 1165 *n*, 1170 *n*, 1173 *n* 1, 1177 and *n* 1, 1178 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1181, 1182 *n* 4, 1185 *n*, 1186 *n*, 1189, 1191 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1201 *n*, 1215 *n* 4, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1220 *n*, 1222 *n*, 1223 *n*, 1226, 1235 *n* 1, 1249 *n*, 1256 *n* 6, 1257 *n*, 1265 *n*, 1271 *n*, 1275 *n* 3, 1282, 1284, 1286 *n*, 1291 *n* 3,—app. xxi.
- Chingiz Khān, Mamlūk of Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad the Kurat, iv, 1201 *n*.
- Chinkāe, the Grand Wazīr of Üktāe Kān, 1149 *n* 7, 1160 *n* 8.
- Chīn-Timūr. See Jai-Timūr.
- Christ, 1162 *n*.
- Christians, the, liv, 567 *n* 4, 927 *n*, 932 *n*, 961 *n*, 983 *n*, 1112 *n* 9, 1145 *n*, 1159 *n* 6, 1160 and *n* 8, 1161 *n* 4, 1162 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1186 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1234 and *n* 9, 1261, 1268 *n* 9, 1269 *n*, 1288, 1289, 1291.
- Christie, 188 *n* 7.
- Christopher Columbus. See under Columbus.
- Chronicles of the Pathān Kings of Dehli. See Thomas's "Pathān Kings of Dehli."
- Chugtar tribe, the, 1094 *n*. See the Chagtae tribe.
- Circassians, the, 1165 *n*.
- "Coins of the Kings of Ghaznīn," Paper on the, 71 *n* 5, 72 *n* 6, 114 *n*.
- "Coins of the Pathān Kings of Dehli," 399 *n*, 424 *n* 6, 469 *n* 9.
- "Coins of the Ṣalāṭīn-i-Hind," Treatise on the, 718.
- Columbus, Christopher, 292 *n*, 422 *n* 3.
- Conolly, 878 *n*.
- Conrad, the Emperor, 221 *n*.
- Contributions to the Geography and History of Bengal, Blochmann's, xviii, xix, xxi, xxiii, xxv, xxvi, 565 *n* 5, 587 *n* 4, 718, 727 *n* 7, 737 *n* 8, 739 *n* 6, 741 *n* 2, 744 *n*, 770 *n* 9, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 779 *n*, 795 *n* 2, 810 *n*, 880 *n*, 1003 *n* 4, 1258 *n* 9,—app. i, vii, x, xiii, xvi.
- Corporealists or Mujassamiān, a subdivision of the Ṣifātī sect, the, 384 *n* 5.
- Cossaks, the, 1251 *n*.
- Crusaders, the, 101 *n* 8, 140 *n* 2, 143 *n* 2, 144 *n*, 219 *n* 9, 225 *n*, 326 *n*.
- Crusades, the, xlvii, 221 *n* 5, 225 *n*.
- Cumani. See the Kūmāns.



Cunningham, Major-Gen. A., 511  
*n*, 520 *n*, 598 *n* 8, 680 *n*, 878 *n*,  
 1004 *n* 1, 1129 *n* 1, 1130 *n*, 1131  
*n*,—app. iii.

Cushwaha (Kachwāhah Rajpūts),  
 the, 691 *n*.

## D.

Dabkūli-i-Tughān Khān b. Qarā  
Khān, 906 *n*.

Dādan Khān, a Khokhar chief, 537 *n*.

Dād-Bak or Amīr-i-Dād, definition  
 of the term, 788 *n* 2.

Dāe, the Nū-yīn, Bādshāh of the  
 Kungkur-āt Mughals, 1091 *n*.

Dāgh (Tāk or Tāgh) b. Āghūz Khān,  
 880 *n*.

Dāghistāni, the: author of a *Taz-*  
*kirah*, xxi, xxx.

*Dahabs* or

*Dahchahs*, or Tens: one of the four  
 degrees of the Mughals, 948 *n*.

Dahima Rajpūts, the, 459 *n* 9.

Dāhir, Rāe,—app. xvii.

Dahriz the 'Ajāmī, of the Tabū-  
 -bi'ah, 8.

*Dā'i*, meaning of, 1187 *n* 7.

Dā'i ila 'l *Ḥaqq*, ad-, Muḥammad b.  
 Zaid-ul-'Alawī, 32 *n* 6.

Dā-ir. See *Tā-ir* Asūn.

Dakīkī, the poet, 308 *n* 2.

Dalakī of Malakī, 817, 850 *n* 3.  
 Same as Dalkī.

Dālān, Tughachār; the Mughal  
 general, 956 *n*.

Dalkī, or Dhalkī, the Hindū Rānah  
 of Malkī or Mhalkī, 680 and *n* 9,  
 681 *n*, 682 and *n* 5, 683 *n*.

Dalton, 563 *n*, 566 *n* 8, 705 *n* 7.

*Dāng*, signification of, 141 *n* 9.

Dārā-i-Akbar b. Bahman, of the

Kai-āniāh dynasty of 'Ajam, 3, 4,  
 1263 *n*.

Dārā-i-Ashghar, of the Kai-āniāh  
 dynasty of 'Ajam, 4.

Dārā b. Shams-ul-Ma'ālī Kābūs-i-  
 Washmgir, governor of Gurgān,  
 47, 51, 81 *n*.

Dārāb-i-Akbar, 3, 4. Same as Dārā-  
 i-Akbar.

Dārābars or Rārābars, a general of  
 the Rāe of Gujarāt, 522 *n*.

*Darah*, signification of, 99 *n* 9.

*Dard-i-pāe*, determination of the  
 disease, 1177 *n* 1.

Darhim b. Un-Naṣr Kanānī, govern-  
 or of Sijistān, 19 *n* 1, 22 *n* 5.

Dāritāe Ūn-chūkī: Tamur-chī, the  
 Chingiz Khan's paternal uncle,  
 945 *n*.

Darius, 887 *n*.

Dārkae, the Gurgān, one of the  
 sons-in-law of the Chingiz Khān,  
 1217 *n*.

Darwesh Aḥmad Afandi, 915 *n*,  
 920 *n*.

Darweshes, the, 657 *n*.

Darwezah, the Ākhūnd, 1044 *n*.

Dasarata, father of Rāmā, 548 *n* 2,  
 585 *n* 6.

Dastān, a name of Zāl-i-Zar, father  
 of Rustam, 422 *n* 7.

Dā'ūd, the prophet; David of Scrip-  
 ture, 1161.

- Dā-'ūd Amīr. See Amir-i-Dād.
- Dā-'ūd, claimant to the sovereignty of Gurgistān, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*.
- Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, Saljūki, xlvii, 99, 100, 103 and *n* 9, 104, 116 *n* 3, 117 *n*, 119 *n* 7, 120 *n* 3, 122 and *n* 8, 123 and *n*, 124 *n*, 125, 126 and *nn* 2 and 3, 127, 128 *n*, 129 and *n*, 130 and *n* 6, 132 and *nn* 9 and 1, 136 *n*.
- Dā'ūd b. Qabar Malik, ruler of Gūrjistān, 988 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*.
- Dā'ūd-i-Siyāh, 10 *n* 7.
- Dā'ūd b. Sulimān-i-Kil-timish, of the Rūmī dynasty of the Saljūks, 159 *n*.
- Dā'ūd Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 111 and *n* 7.
- Daulat Shāh, author of a Tazkarat, 609 *n* 5.
- Daulat Shāh, Wālī of Balkh, 147 *n* 8.
- Daulat Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 110, 111, 352, 353 and *n* 4.
- Daulat Shāh-i-Balkā. See Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn-i-Balkā.
- Daulat Shāh b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
- Daulat Yār-i-Tughhrā-i, Ikhtiyār-ul-Mulk, the Malik-ul-Kuttāb of Sultān Muḥammad, Khwārazm Shāh, 1003, 1052 and *n* 6.
- Dayālimah, the. See under Diā-lamah.
- Decebalus, 887 *n*.
- Degun Dsāmbū, a Tibbatī title, 1092 *n*.
- Dehrs, the,—app. xvii.
- De Plano Carpini, 899 *n*. See also under Carpini.
- De Sacy, Silvestre, 87 *n*.
- Des Guignes, 886 *n*, 938 *n*, 1264 *n*.
- D'Herbelot, 884 *n*, 1268 *n* 9.
- Diālamah (Dayālimah), dynasty of the, 40 *n* 2, 45, 49 *n* 7, 55, 57, 60 *n* 8, 62, 65, 174 *n*, 296 *n*.
- "Diary of a march"..., Raverty's, 95 *n* 4.
- Dib-bādkūe b. Alminjah, chieftain of the Turks, 873 *n*.
- Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities, the, 886 *n*.
- Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography, the, 886 *n*.
- Dictionary of Greek and Roman Geography, the, 886 *n*.
- Dihgān, the; name of a people, 1043 *n* 1.
- Dilamān, the, 93. See also the Diālamah.
- Dilazāk Afghāns, the, 352 *n* 3, 1043 *n* 1, 1096 *n*.
- Dīnār, 'Imād-ud-Dīn, the Ghuzz Chief, 246 *n* 8, 378 *n* 8.
- Dīn-dār Muḥammad, the Amīr-i-Akhur of Lohor, 1135.
- Dinwāj Rāe, ruler of Sunār-gānw, 590 *n*.
- Divination by means of the shoulder-blades of sheep, 1078 and *n* 8.
- Dīwān-i-'Arīz-i-Mamālik [Master-Master of the Kingdom], the, 709.
- Dīws, the, 187. [889 *n*.]
- Doghlātī tribe of the Mughals, the, D'Ohsson, 535 *n*, 610 *n*, 884 *n*, 896 *n*, 910 *n*, 913 *n*, 916 *n*, 917 *n*, 947 *n*, 1001 *n* 9, 1021 *n* 8, 1086 *n*, 1090 *n*, 1121 *n*, 1188 *n* 8, 1190 *n* 1, 1226 *n*, 1256 *n* 6, 1267 *n* 6.
- Doī-ūn-Byān, 892 *n*. See under Doyūn Byān.



Dorn, 622 *n*.

Dorn's "Afghāns," 150 *n*. [938 *n*.]

*Do-shākhah*, signification of the term,  
Dostān b. Barsān, 9.

Dow, xi, xii, xiii, 41 *n*, 87 *n*, 205 *n*,  
312 *n* 6, 323 *n*, 404 *n* 9, 431 *n* 7,  
441 *n* 9, 442 *n*, 446 *n* 5, 448 *n* 3,  
450 *n*, 451 *n*, 459 *n* 7, 461 *n*, 464 *n*  
7, 467 *n*, 472 *n*, 475 *n* 2, 478 *n* 6,  
479 *n*, 480 *n*, 484 *n*, 498 *n* 6, 500 *n*  
3, 504 *n* 2, 508 *n* 1, 509 *n*, 510 *n*,  
511 *n*, 513 *n* 8, 515 *n* and *n* 7, 517  
*n*, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 520 *n*, 521 *n*, 523 *n*,  
524 *n*, 537 *n*, 548 *n* 3, 591 *n*, 633 *n*  
8, 638 *n* 1, 640 *n* 3, 641 *n* 6, 642 *n* 3,  
645 *n* 9, 649 *n* 7, 655 *n* 9, 656 *n*, 657  
*n* 5, 658 *n* 2, 664 *n* 4, 678 *n* 7 and  
8, 680 *n*, 691 *n*, 705 *n* 7, 874 *n*, 885  
*n*, 1130 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1203 *n*,  
1271 *n*,—app. xi, xx.

Dow's "Hindustān," 87 *n*.

Dowson, xxxiv *n* 4, xlv, xlix, li, lii,  
liii, liv, 77 *n*, 78 *n*, 90 *n* 1, 91 *n* 1,  
94 *n* 3, 96 *n* 2, 98 *n* 7, 101 *n* 8, 102  
*n* 9, 103 *n* 8, 104 *n* 3, 106 *n* 4, 110  
*n* 4, 459 *n* 7, 585 *n* 6, 587 *n* 3, 600  
*n* 4, 807 *n* 8, 809 *n* 1, 819 *n* 8, 1076  
*n*, 1093 *n*, 1153 *n*, 1201 *n*,—app.  
iii, xix.

Doyūn Byān, grandson of Yūldūz  
Khān, sovereign of the Mughal  
Imāk, 892 *n*.

Dubay Nūyān, 535 *n*.

Dufflahs, the, 566 *n* 8.

Duklah, the Atā-bak, 148. See also  
Tuklah b. Salghūr.

Dūkūz, the Christian Khātūn of  
Hulākū, daughter of Aighū, son of  
the Āwang Khān, 1193 *n*, 1262 *n*.

Dūral-gīn or Dūria-gīn, the: descen-  
dants of Nagūz, 888 *n*, 891 *n*,  
892 *n*, 893 *n*, 895 *n*, 940 *n*, 951 *n*,  
1095 *n*.

Dūrbāe, agent of the Chingiz Khān  
to the Yiddī-Kūt, 952 *n*.

Dūrbān tribe, the, 1093 *n*.

Dūr-Bāsh, signification and descrip-  
tion of, 607 *n* 5.

Durgāwatī, Rānī, 588 *n*.

Dur-la-gīn, the, 888 *n*, = Dūral-gīn,  
which see.

Dūrmāns, the; a Mughal tribe, 939  
*n*, 940 *n*, 944 *n*.

Durr-i-Ghūr, or Pearl of Ghūr; de-  
signation of Ziyā-ud-Dīn Muḥam-  
mad, also called 'Alā-ud-Dīn Mu-  
hammad, Malik-ul-Hājī, 346 and  
*n* 1.

Durrānīs, the; a tribe of Afghāns,  
352 *n* 3.

Dzāzis, the, an Afghān people,  
499 *n*.

## E.

Earl of Crawford and Balcarres,  
ix.

Earl of Leicester, Simon de Mont-  
fort, 846 *n* 7. [*n* 1.]

"Early Travels in Palestine," 1173

Eastwick, 109 *n* 9.

Elliott, Sir, H., x *n* 2, xiii, 77 *n*, 84  
*n* 8, 87 *n*, 90 *n* 1, 444 *n*, 477 *n*, 481  
*n* 1, 508 *n* 1.

Elliott's Biographical Index, 508 *n*  
1, 1271 *n*.

Elliott's India, xxxiv *n* 4, xlv, xlvī,

xlix, li, lii, liii, liv, 69 *n*, 72 *n* 6,  
 76 *n* 2, 77 *n*, 78 *n*, 8 *n*, 85 *n*, 86 *n*,  
 87 *n*, 90 *n* 1, 94 *n* 3, 96 *n* 2, 104 *n*  
 2, 107 *nn* 6 and 7, 110 *n* 4, 128  
*n*, 291 *n*, 292 *n*, 318 *n* 9, 351 *n* 9,  
 352 *n* 3, 355 *n* 4, 363 *n* 8, 446 *n* 5,  
 451 *n*, 456 *n* 1, 459 *n* 7, 469 *n* 9,  
 471 *n* 5, 485 *n* 3, 519 *n*, 524 *n*, 526  
*n*, 530 *n* 7, 531 *n* 8, 533 *n*, 534 *n* 1,  
 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 539 *n* 2, 541 *nn* 7 and  
 8, 542 *n* 9, 544 *n* 3, 550 *n* 5, 554 *n* 6,  
 555 *n* 1, 556 *nn* 9 and 1, 560 *n*, 565  
*n* 4, 566 *n* 8, 568 *n*, 570 *n* 9, 572 *n* 7,  
 573 *n* 2, 574 *n* 3, 575 *n* 1, 577 *n* 8,  
 579 *n* 4, 580 *nn* 8 and 9, 581 *n* 2,  
 582 *n* 6, 583 *nn* 9 and 1, 585 *n* 6,  
 586 *n* 8, 587 *n* 3, 588 *n* 5, 594 *n* 9,  
 598 *n* 8, 600 *n* 4, 601 *n* 7, 603 *n* 7,  
 604 *n* 1, 606 *nn* 2 and 3, 607 *n* 5,  
 608 *n* 8, 609 *n* 5, 611 *nn* 9 and 3,  
 613 *n* 2, 615 *n*, 616 *n* 3, 620 *nn* 1  
 and 3, 621 *n* 5, 623 *nn* 8 and 9,  
 632 *nn* 3 and 5, 634 *n* 3, 635 *n* 9,  
 637 *nn* 7 and 9, 638 *nn* 2 and 3,  
 639 *n* 6, 640 *nn* 1 and 2, 641 *n* 6,  
 647 *n* 8, 650 *n* 1, 651 *n* 6, 654 *n* and  
*n* 8, 655 *n* 9, 656 *n* 3, 658 *nn* 9 and  
 1, 662 *nn* 4 and 5, 664 *nn* 2 and 3,  
 666 *n*, 667 *nn* 2 and 4, 670 *n* 3, 675  
*nn* 5 and 7, 676 *n* 2, 677 *n* 6, 678  
*n* 7, 679 *nn* 3 and 6, 683 *nn* 6 and  
 7, 684 *nn* 8 and 9, 685 *nn* 1 and 4,  
 686 *n* 7, 687 *n* 1, 688 *nn* 2 and 3,  
 689 *n* and *n* 7, 691 *n*, 692 *nn* 2 and  
 3, 693 *nn* 8 and 9, 694 *n* 2, 698 *nn*  
 7 and 8, 699 *n* 5, 700 *n* 6, 701 *n* 9,  
 702 *n* 4, 705 *n* 7, 706 *n* 1, 708 *nn* 9  
 and 2, 709 *n* and *n* 4, 711 *n* 4, 714

*n* 8, 715 *n* 2, 753 *n* 1, 789 *n* 5, 800  
*n* 5, 801 *n* 9, 806 *n* 7, 807 *nn* 8 and  
 9, 809 *nn* 5 and 1, 810 *n*, 811 *n* 7,  
 812 *n* and *n* 3, 813 *n* and *n* 4, 814,  
*n* 1, 815 *n* 8, 816 *n* 5, 817 *n* 8, 819  
*n* 8, 821 *n* 7, 824 *n* 1, 825 *n* 3, 826  
*nn* 9 and 1, 827 *n* 7, 828 *nn* 2 and  
 5, 829 *nn* 7 and 2, 830 *nn* 6 and 7,  
 832 *n* 3, 834 *nn* 5 and 6, 836 *n* 5,  
 837 *nn* 3 and 5, 839 *n* 8, 841 *nn* 4  
 and 7, 843 *n* 1, 844 *nn* 4 and 1,  
 845 *n* 3, 846 *n* 6, 849 *n* 7, 850 *nn* 4  
 and 5, 851 *nn* 7 and 2, 852 *n* 4, 853  
*n* 9, 854 *n* 4, 856 *nn* 6, 7 and 9, 859  
*n* 6, 864 *n* 4, 869 *n* 1, 1010 *n*, 1022  
*n*, 1023 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1153 *n*, 1203 *n*,  
 1217 *n*,—app. v, xvii, xviii, xix,  
 xxiii, xxvi.

Elliott's Races of the North-West  
 Provinces, 1131 *n*.

Elphinstone, 380 *n* 9, 442 *n*, 445 *n*,  
 454 *n*, 456 *n* 2, 459 *n* 7, 462 *n*, 465  
*n*, 467 *n*, 479 *n*, 511 *n*, 513 *n* 8, 515  
*n* and *n* 5, 516 *n* 2, 519 *n*, 521 *n*,  
 522 *n*, 546 *n* 7, 589 *n*, 595 *n* 2, 610  
*n* 7, 623 *n* 9, 642 *n* 3, 647 *n* 9, 666  
*n*, 669 *n* 8, 690 *n* 8, 874 *n*, 1010 *n*,  
 1043 *n* 1, 1058 *n* 6, 1076 *n*,—app.  
 xvii.

Erdmann, 897 *n*, 939 *n*, 977 *n*, 983 *n*,  
 985 *n*, 996 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1083 *n*, 1084  
*n*, 1090 *n*, 1095 *n*.

Essay on the Geography of the  
 Oxus, Col. Yule's, 1010 *n*.

Ethnology of Bengal, Dalton's, 566  
*n* 8, 705 *n* 7.

Euclid, 1256 *n* 6.

Eve, 596 *n* 1.

## F.

- Fadlallah, 1000 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*, = Rashīd-ud-Dīn, Faḡl-ul-lah, which see.
- Faghānī, the Chaghānīān, ruler of Tukhāristān, 423 *n* 8.
- Faghfūr, the title of the rulers of Chīn, 1218 *n*.
- Faillakūs, (Philip of Macedonia, father of Alexander the Great), King of Yūnān, 4.
- Faizī, the Sarhindi, author of the Akbar Nāmah, xvi, 587 *n* 4.
- Fakhr-ud-Daulah Abū'l Ḥasan-i Buwiah, 48 *n* 4, 57, 58.
- Fakhr-ud-Daulah 'Alī b. ul-Ḥasan b. Rukn-ud-Daulah Buwiah, 57, 59, 61 *n* 4, 232 *n*.
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn 'Abd-ul 'Azīz-i Kūfī, Kāzī, 513.
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn 'Abd-ur-Rahmān, Khwājah, the 'Ibrānī Banker, 1048 and *n* 1, 1049 *n* 2.
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn, Abū Sulīmān-i Dā'ūd al-Fanākātī. See under al-Fanākātī.
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn Akhlāṭī, astronomer and mathematician, 1257 *n*.
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn, the Dabir, Amīr, 635.
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn, the Dāmghānī, 1246 *n* 5, 1255 *n*.
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn, the Kāzī-i-Kuzāt of the Dār-ul-Khilāfat, 1151 *n*.
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn Khālīd Fūshanjī, 439 *n* 4.
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn Kūjī, 640.
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn, of the Kurat dynasty, 1203 *n*.
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn Marāghī, astronomer and mathematician, 1257 *n*.
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Utsuz, Malik, 416.
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain, Shansabī, Malik of Bāmlān, 337, 338, 340, 358 *n* 3, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373 and *n* 8, 374, 375 *n*, 379, 421, 422, 423 and *n* 8, 424 and *n* 6, 425 and *n* 3, 426 *n* 6, 427, 431 *n* 7, 447 and *n* 7.
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn Mubārak Shāh Farrukhī, the Farrāsh, 659 and *n* 4, 660, 747, 761.
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn Mubārak Shāh of Marw-ar-Rūd, Maulānā, author of a history of the Ghūrīs in verse, 300, 301 and *n* 2, 302, 317 *n* 3, 386 and *n* 4, 397 *n* 2, 509 *n*.
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Arzīzgar, 1067.
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. 'Umr Rāzī, Imām xlix, 385 *n* 9, 429 and *n* 4, 485 *n* 3. [dealer, 744.]
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn the Ṣafahānī, a slave
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn Sāḳī, governor of Ḥalab, 1264 *n*.
- Fakhr-ud-Dīn Sālārī, governor of Sindūstān, 294 *n*.
- Fakhr-ul-Mulk 'Iṣāmī, Wazīr of Baghdād, 617 *n*.
- Fakhr-ul-Mulk Karīm-ud-Dīn Lāgh-rī, feudatory of Lakhaṇ-or, 739 and *n* 7.
- Fakhr-ul-Mulk Nizām-ud-Dīn Abū'l Ma'ālī, the Kātib, Wazīr of Sulṭān Muḥammad, Khwārazm Shāh, 990 *n*, 1035 *n*.
- Fakhr-ul-Mulk Sharaf-ud-Dīn Wadārī, Wazīr of Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, 389.
- Fakir Muḥammad, author of the Jāmī'-ut-Tawārīkh, xvi, 592 *n*.
- Fanākātī, al, 19 *n* 2, 31 *n* 3, 41 *n* 5, 53 *n*, 61 *n* 3, 66 *n* 7, 75 *n* 6, 77 *n*, 79

- n*, 97 *n* 4, 98 *n* 5, 99 *n*, 107 *n* 7, 108 *n* 5, 113 *n*, 117 *n*, 125 *nn* 8 and 1, 126 *n* 2, 146 *n* 5, 155 *n* 6, 348 *n*, 358 *nn* 2 and 3, 439 *n* 4, 446 *n*, 514 *n*, 522 *n* 5, 869 *n* 2, 870 *n*, 873 *n*, 876 *n*, 880 *n*, 882 *n*, 888 *n*, 894 *n*, 896 *n*, 912 *n*, 934 *n*, 938 *n*, 948 *n*, 976 *n*, 1008 *n* 5, 1019 *n*, 1120 *n* 2, 1121 *n*, 1122 *n*, 1136 *n* 9, 1138 *n* 1144 *n* 5, 1160 *n* 8, 1164 *n*, 1166 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1183 *n*, 1206 *n* 3, 1211 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1220 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1224 *n*, 1240 *n*, 1241 *n*, 1242 *n* 2, 1244 *n*, 1253 *n* 4, 8263 *n*, 1277 *n*, 1286 *n*,—app. x.
- Fannā Khusrau, 43, 61 and *n* 3, 62, 63, 64. See also 'Uḏ-ud Daulah.
- Farangs, or Afranj, *i.e.*, Franks, the, 139 *n*, 144 *n* and *n* 3, 157, 158 *n*, 159, 160, 161 and *n*, 162 and *n* 3, 163, 171, 204 *n*, 209 and *n* 6, 210 and *n*, 211 and *n* 8, 212 *n* 1, 214, 217 *n*, 218, 219 and *n* 9, 220 *n* 4, 221, 224, 226, 1151 *n*, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1275.
- Farāwwal b. Siāmak, 304. [app. xxi.]
- Farhang-i-Jahāngirī, the, 64 *n* 1,—
- Farhang-i-Rashīdī, the,—app. xii.
- Farid-i-Bukhārī, Shaikh,—app. xxi.
- Farid,—Sher Shāh, the Afghān or Patān sovereign of Dihlī, 511 *n*.
- Faridūn. See Afridūn.
- Faridūn, the Ghūrī, an officer of Sultān Muḥammad, Khwārazm Shāh, 1098 *n*.
- Farīghūnī family, the; rulers of Khwārazm, under the Sāmānī sovereigns, 232 *n*, 233 *n* 7.
- Farmā or Farmāe Akā, husband of the third Gūr Khān, 927 *n*, 928 *n*.
- Farrāshīs, the; a class of servants, 659 *n* 5.
- Farrukh b. Bādān b. Māe Khusrau, 11.
- Farrukh Shāh, one of the principal Mu'izziah Amīrs in Hind, 607 *n*.
- Farrukh Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh Ghaznawī, 111.
- Farrukh Shāh b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106.
- Farrukh Shāh b. Sultān Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad-i-Malik-Shāh Saljūki, 204 *n*.
- Farrukh-Zād b. Khusrau Parwīz, of the Akāsirah, 6.
- Farrukh-Zād b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, Ghaznawī, 107.
- Farrukh-Zād b. Sultān Mas'ūd Ghaznawī, 95, 99 *n*, 100 and *n* 5, 101 and *nn* 6 and 8, 102 *nn* 1, 2 and 4, 103, 901 *n*.
- de Faryia y Souza, 582 *n* 6.
- Farzand Khān Salghūr b. Atā-bak Sa'd, 296 *n*.
- Faṣīhī. See under the Mujmal-i-Faṣīhī.
- Fath-i-Karmākh, Muayyid-ud-Dīn the Shīṣānī; Champion of the Ghūrī forces, 316 and *n* 1.
- Fath-ud-Dīn b. Alankū, a leader of the Khalīfah's troops, 1240 *n* and *n* 9, 1251 *n* 9.
- Fāṭimah, daughter of Muḥammad, 104 *n* 3, 265 *n* 4.
- Fāṭimah Khātūn, the Tājzik handmaid of Tūrā-kinah Khātūn, 1149 *n* 7, 1152 *n*.
- Fāṭimites or Ismāīlīans of Egypt, the, 209 *n* 5. [next.]
- Fāyik-i-Bak-Tūzūn, 44 *n* 1. See the Fāyik-i-Khāshah, an officer of the Sāmānī dynasty, 44 and *n* 1, 46, 48 and *nn* 2, 4 and 5, 49, 50 and *n* 4, 51, 74 *n*, 75 *n*, 902 *n*, 903 *n*.

Faḡl b. Ḥasan, governor of Fārs on the part of the Saljūkh sovereigns, 174 n.

Faḡl b. Sahl, Wazīr of al- Ma'mūn, 10, 12 n 6.

Faḡl-i-Ṣāliḥ, Sijizī, officer of the Ṭāhiri dynasty, 16.

Fazlawīahs, the: a people of Fārs, 175 n 7.

Faḡl-ullah, 535 n. See also under Fadlallah and Rashid-ud-Dīn.

Ferrier, General, 1057 n 4.

Fidā'i, application of the term, 485 n 3.

Fidā'i, meaning of, 1147 n 2, 1148 n 4.

Fida'is, the, 265 n 4, 651 and n 7, 1190 n 1, 1192 n, 1211 n.

Fiḡū Nūyān, son-in-law of the Ghin-gīz Khān, 287 and n 2, 289 n, 1006 and n 6, 1007 n 3, 1019 n, 1020 and n, 1022, 1034 n, 1059 and n 1, 1060.

Fir'awns of Miṣr, the, 303 n 7.

Firdaus, the slave, 10 n 8.

Firdaus [Philaretus], Rūmī, governor of Antākiyah, 153 n.

Firdausī, author of the *Shāh-Nāmah*, 1, 308 n 2.

Firishtah, xi, xii, xiii, 78 n, 81 n, 94 n 3, 96 n 2, 113 n, 118 n 5, 312 n 6, 380 n 9, 404 n 9, 431 n 7, 441 n 9, 442 n, 443 n, 444 n, 445 n, 446 n 5, 448 n 3, 449 nn 8, 1 and 2, 450 n, 452 n 9, 453 nn 3 and 4, 454 n, 456 n 1, 459 nn 7 and 9, 460 n 3, 461 n, 462 n, 463 n, 464 n 7, 466 n 9, 467 n, 469 n 9, 470 n 2, 475 n 2, 476 n, 477 n, 479 n, 480 n, 484 n, 486 n, 487 n, 493 n, 498 n 6, 500 nn 2 and 3, 501 n, 504 n 2, 508 n 1, 509 n, 510 n, 511 n, 513 n 8, 515 n, 516 n

2, 517 n, 518 n, 519 n, 520 n, 521 n, 522 n, 523 n, 524 n, 533 n, 535 n, 537 n, 541 n, 542 n 9, 544 n 1, 545 n 5, 546 n 7, 547 n, 548 n 3, 584 n 2, 591 n, 592 n, 603 nn 6 and 7, 604 n 3, 605 n and n 1, 606 n 4, 607 n 5, 611 n 3, 616 n 3, 619 n 7, 623 nn 8 and 1, 630 n 1, 631 nn 5 and 8, 632 n 1, 633 n 8, 634 n 2, 635 n 9, 638 n 1, 640 nn 2 and 3, 641 nn 6 and 8, 642 nn 2 and 3, 643 n, 645 nn 2 and 4, 646 n 6, 647 n 9, 648 n 2, 649 n 7, 650 n 3, 651 n 7, 653 n 5, 654 n, 656 n, 657 nn 4 and 5, 658 nn 8, 1 and 2, 659 n 6, 661 n and n 2, 664 nn 4 and 5, 665 n 8, 666 n and n 9, 668 n 5, 670 n 1, 678 n and nn 7 and 8, 679 n 2, 680 n, 683 n, 688 n, 689 n, 690 n 8, 691 n, 692 n 4, 693 n 2, 695 n 9, 697 n, 698 n, 699 nn 2 and 5, 703 n 7, 705 n 7, 707 n 8, 711 n 4, 713 nn 2 and 4, 716 n 5, 722 n 8, 773 n, 776 n, 777 n, 778 n, 795 n, 801 n, 802 n, 1130 n, 1131 n, 1184 n, 1202 n, 1271 n,—app. vi, vii, viii, xi, xiv, xix, xxvi.

Firūz Sultān, of the Bahmanī dynasty in the *Dakhan*, 592 n.

Firūz-i-Bam-sinjān or Karā Firūz, 70 and n 8.

Firūz,—Bandḡadār, Sultān of Miṣr, 1278 n.

Firūz, Iyāl-timish, the Sālār, Malik-zādah of *Khvārazm*, one of the Maliks of *Shams-ud-Dīn Iyāl-timish*, 199, 625 and n 6, 742 and n 7.

Firūz-i-Iyāl-Timish b. Sālār, Malik, 235. See the above.

Firūz b. Yazdajird, b. Bahrām-i-Gūr, 5, 421, 423 n 8.



Firūzī College, of Ūchchah, 541 and *n* 8.  
 Firūz Shāh-i Abu'l Muzaffar, Shāh-i Jahān, the Habashī, Sultān, 532 *n* 6, 588 *n*, 590 *n*, 591 *n*, 592 *n*, 621 *n* 6, 717 *n*.  
 Firūz Shāh b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106.  
 Firūz Tughlak, Sultān, of the Tugh-lak dynasty in Hind, 93 *n* 9.  
 Fonetic Nuz, the, 874 *n*.  
 Forbes, 1090 *n*.

Forsyth, Sir T. D., 933 *n*.  
 Franklin, Major William, 558 *n* 7.  
 Franks. See Farangs.  
 Frazer, 394 *n* 2.  
 Froissart, 1134 *n*.  
 Fūlād Akā, grandson of the Bāwūr-chī Būrki, of the Dūrbān tribe, 1093 *n*.  
 Fūr, = Porus, which see.  
 Fūzābah, Atā-bak, governor of Fārs, 174 *n*.

## G.

Gabari Afghāns, a sept of the Shal-mānis, the, 1044 *n*.  
 Gabr, application of the term, 620 *n* 2, 1112 *n* 9.  
 Gabrs, the, 620 and *n* 2, 1044 *n*, 1112 *n* 9, 1136.  
 Gaheps, the, 1132 *n*.  
 Gahrāls, the, 1132 *n*.  
 Gahtī, or Gatī, the Ūrā-ūt, the Nū-yīn, 1092 *n*.  
 Gaū-mart, or Gil-Shāh, surnamed Pesh-Dād or Irān Ghāh, first king of 'Ajam, 1, 2, 872 *n*, 879 *n*.  
 Gajz-lak, etymology of the name, 865 *n*.  
 Gakars, the, 1043 *n* 1, 1130 *n*.  
 Gakhars, the, 455 *n*, 477 *n*, 537 *n*, 647 *n* 9, 1132 *n*, 1136 *n* 7.  
 Gāo-i-Khīā'i, the, 69 *n*.  
 Gardezi, the. See Abū Sa'id-i Abd-ul-Haiy.  
 Garshāsib b. Zau, 561 *n* 9.  
 Gaubil, Father, 958 *n*, 1085 *n* 3, 1088 *n*, 1090 *n*.  
 Gaudhiyās, the, or  
 Gaupiyās, the, 559 *n* 2.

Gazetteer of Central Asia, Mac Gregor's, 1115 *n* 5.  
 Gazlak Khān, an officer of the Khwārazmī dynasty, 381.  
 Geographical Magazine, the, 878 *n*, 891 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 917 *n*, 918 *n*, 919 *n*, 966 *n* 1, 981 *n*, 1031 *n*.  
 "Geographical Memoir of the Persian Empire," MacD. Kinneir's, 64 *n* 1.  
 George Sevodolitz, grand Duke of Russia, 1171 *n*.  
 Georgians, the. See under the Gurjīs.  
 Gerbillon, 981 *n*, 1167 *n*.  
 Germans, the, 1168 *n*.  
 Ghā-'ir Beg, the Kārlūgh, an officer of Sultān Iyal-Arsalān, Khwārazm Shāh, 927 *n*.  
 Ghā-'ir Būkā Khān, the I-ghūr ruler, 242 *n* 6, 250 *n* 4.  
 Ghā-'ir Khān Anīāl-Juk, the Kan-kuli, governor of Utrār on the part of Sultān Muhammad Khwārazm Shāh, 271 *n*, 272 *n* 2, 273 *n* 5, 966 *n* 1, 971 *n*, 986 *n*.

Ghajz-Ghāo, [the Bos Grunniens], or Wild Yāk, xlv, 68 and n 4, 69 n, 922 n, 948 n.

Ghakbars, the, 294 n.—also written Gakhars, which see.

Ghalzīs, the,—a tribe of Afghāns, 337 n 6, 510 n, 548 n 3, 556 n 7, 1016 n 3, 1022 n, 1058 n 6.

Ghalzi b. Shāh Ḥusain, son of the Ghūri chief who settled among the Afghāns, 510 n.

Ghar-ghāū, 68 n 4, 69 n. See the Ghajz-Ghāo.

Gharīb-ul-Ḥadīs, the, 14.

Ghassān b. 'Ubbād, governor of Khurāsān on the part of al-Ma'-mūn, 11, 27 and n 6, 28.

Ghatī or Mīrghatī, the Ūrū-ūt,—the Nūyīn to whom the Chingīz Khān gave in marriage his Khātūn Anīkah Bigī, 1092 n, 1143 n. The name is also written Gahtī or Gatī.

Ghāzī, signification of, 70 n 2.

Ghaznawī dynasty, the, v, xiv, 26 n 1, 99 n, 186 n, 231, 323 n, 332 n 4, 334 n 8, 338 n 2, 357 n 1, 467 n, 614 n 8, 631 n 7. Also called the Yamiūnah dynasty.

Ghazzālī, Imām, Aḥmad,—the Sultān of Mashā'ikh, 142, 149 n 2, 336 n 4, 359 n.

Ghīrārah, meaning of, 1027 n 8.

Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Aḳ Sultān b. Muḥammad-i-Takīsh Khwārazm Shāh, 934 n, 1118 n 9. This name seems to be an error for Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Pīr Shāh: See under Aḳ Sultān.

Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Balban, xii, xxvii, xxix, xxx, xxxiv n 4, lv, 589 n, 601 n 6, 620 n 4, 652 n 8, 661 n, 667 n 1 668 n, 674, 685 n 4, 695 n

2, 696 n, 699 n 1, 716 n 5, 717 n, 776 n, 778 n, 784 n 1, 800 n, 801 n, 806 n, 807 n 8, 810 n 4, 820 n 3, 865 n, 1181 n 2, 1184 n. See also Uluḡh Khān-i-Balban.

Ghiyās-ud-Dīn 'Iwāz, the Khālīj, fourth Khālīj ruler of Lakhana-watī, lxii, 489 and n 7, 563 n. See also under 'Iwāz.

Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sam, Ghūri, xxii, xxiii and n 2, 1, li, 112 and n 5, 113 n, 114 n, 115, 182, 189 n 1, 193 and n 6, 240 n, 243, 244 n, 245, 246 n and n 8, 248, 249, 252 and n 6, 253, 255 n 7, 256, 257 n 2, 258 n, 265 n 4, 267, 301, 302, 342, 346 n 1, 349 n, 357, 366, 368 and n, 369, 370, 371 and n 4, 372, 373 and n 8, 374 and n 3, 375 n, 376 n and n 3, 377 and n 4, 378 and n 8, 379, 380 and n 9, 381 and n 5, 382, 383, 384 and n 5, 385 and n 9, 387, 388, 389, 391 and n 9, 392, 393 and n 7 and 8, 396, 397, 404, 405, 408, 411, 412, 413, 414 and n 9, 417, 419, 424 and n 6 and 7, 425 n 3, 426, 427, 428 and n 1, 429 n, 430, 431, 438 n 2, 440, 446 and n 5, 447 and n 6 and 1, 448 and n 3, 449 and n 8, 456 and n 2, 457 n, 471, 472 and n, 478 n 6, 479 n, 480 n, 482 n, 487, 488 n 1, 499 n, 501, 510 n, 519 n, 522 n 5 and n, 523 n, 603 n 7, 614 n 8, 622 n, 1063, 1127 n, 1198 n 8, 1199 n,—app. ii, iv, v, xvi, xxiii. Before his accession to the throne his title was Shams-ud-Dīn.

Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Shāh b. Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyāl-Tīmīsh, 625, 633, 639 n 7, 735.

Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Pīr Shāh b. Muḥammad-i-Takish, Khawārazm Shāh 254 n 3, 277 n 5, 281 n 5, 283 n 9, 284 and n, 285 n 2, 295 n, 296 n, 297 n 9, 976 n, 990 n, 1118 n 9. See also Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Āk Sul-tān.

Ghulām, in what sense understood, 168 n 2.

Ghūrī Shalmatī, Amīr, an officer of the Ghūrī dynasty, 410.

Ghūrī Shānastī b. Muḥammad-i-Takish, Khawārazm Shāh, 254 and nn 2 and 3, 281, 480 n. See also under Rukn-ud-Dīn Ghūrī Shānastī.

Ghūrī Tazīks, the, 511 n.

Ghūrīān Sultāns, the,—See under the Ghūrīs.

Ghūrīs, the, xiii, xiv, xxi, xxiv, 106 n 3, 110, 111, 113 n, 149 n 2, 150, 192, 199, 247 n, 251 n 1, 252 nn 4 and 7, 253 and n 9, 255 n and n 7, 256 n, 257 n, 258 n, 262 n and n 9, 264 n, 307 n, 312, 313 n 4, 318 and n 6, 320 n 4, 321 n 7, 322 n, 323 n, 325 n, 326 n, 327 n, 328 n, 332 n 4, 333, 334, 335, 338 n 2, 341 n 7, 348 n, 352 n 3, 357 n 7, 358, 360, 364, 369, 372, 374 n 5, 376, 377 and n 4, 379 n 5, 381 nn 2 and 5, 382 n and n 9, 383 n 2, 393 n 8, 397 n 2, 400 n 3, 401 n, 403 n, 411 n, 414 n 9, 419 n 5, 420, 421, 425, 427, 439 n 4, 449 n 9, 473 n 2, 474 and n, 480 n, 481 n, 492 n 7, 493 n, 495, 505 n, 509 n, 510 n, 511 n, 537 n, 538 n, 539, 540 n, 548 nn 1 and 3, 606 n 3, 626 n, 750 n 7, 928 n, 929 n, 930 n 9, 980, 1002 n 7, 1014 n 2, 1015 n, 1016, 1022 n, 1023 n, 1053 n 7, 1056, 1081 n 7, 1099 n,

1133, 1198 n 8, 1202 n,—app. i, xx.

Ghuzz, the tribe of,—descendants of Ghuzz b. Mang or Mansag b. Yāfiṣ, 28 n 8, 81 n, 111 and n 1, 112 and n 3, 113 n, 114 n, 144 n, 149 and n 2, 150, 155 and n 6, 156 and n 8, 180 n 7, 189, 237 n, 245, 246 n and n 8, 348 n, 349 n, 350 n, 357 n 7, 359 n, 361, 363 n 8, 367 and n 9, 368 n, 369, 374 nn 2, 3 and 5, 375 n, 376, 877 and n n 4 and 6, 378 and n 8, 433 n 6, 447 n 8, 448, 449 and n 8, 450 n 3, 495 n, 499 n, 870 n, 871 n, 879 n, 891 n, 897 n, 903 n, 907 n, 908 n, 909 n, 910 n, 911 and n 7, 916 n, 923 n, 961 n, 962, 1016, 1022 n, 1285 n.

Ghuzz b. Mang or Mansag b. Yāfiṣ, 870 n, 871 n.

Ghuzzān, the, 961 n. See the Ghuzz tribe.

Gībarīs, or Gabarīs, the,—one of the three divisions of the Shalmānīs, 1044 n.

Gibbon, 117 n, 133 n 4, 144 n, 162 n 3, 173 n 4, 508 n 1, 886 n, 1268 n 9.

Gīl race, the, 993 n.

Gīl Shāh, or Gaiū-mart, surnamed Pesh-Dād or Irān Shāh, 1st of the Bāstānīah dynasty of 'Ajām, 2.

Gīl-wānīan dynasty, also named the Pesh-Dādīān and Bāstānīan dynasty, the, 2.

Gīmāl or Gīmīāl (Gumārī) b. Yāfiṣ, 870 n.

Gīrāe Malik b. Arghūn Ākā, administrator of Irān-Zamīn, 1195 n.

Gīw,—one of the ancient heroes of Irān, 561 n 9.

- Gobind or Gobindah Rāe, Rājah of Dihlī,—brother of Pithorā Rāe of Ajmīr, 459 and *n* 9, 460 and *n*, 461 *n*, 466 *n* 1, 468, 469 *n* 9, 516 *n* 2, 1271 *n*.
- Godfrey, King of Jerusalem,—who commanded the first Crusade, 101 *n* 8.
- Goez, 421 *n* 2, 969 *n* 1.
- Gog and Magog, See under Yājūj and Mājūj.
- Gohar Malikah, Tāj-ud-Dunyā wa'd Dīn, daughter of 'Alā-ud-Dīn al-Husain Jahān-soz, the Ghūrī, 376.
- Golah, signification of, 458 *n* 6, 517 *n*, 524 *n*.
- Golah Pithorā, Rāe, See under Kolah Pithorā Rāe.
- Golden Record, the,—the Āltān Daftar, 891 *n*. [1119 *n*]
- Goldsmid, Major-General, Sir F. J., Gomānik Khātūn, See under Konik or Konayik Khātūn.
- Gomer (Gumārī) b. Yāfiṣ, 870 *n*.
- Gon-chor, chief of the Yong-ku tribe, 985 *n*.
- Gonds, the, 587 *n* 4.
- Gonfalonier, the, 1227 *n* 3.
- Goths, the, 887 *n*.
- Gradus ad Aornon, Abbott's 78 *n*.
- Grant Duff, Mr., 520 *n*.
- Greeks, the, 3, 69 *n*, 211 *n* 7, 309 *n*, 314 *n* 6, 886 *n*.
- Grigoreif, Professor V., 915 *n*, 920 *n*.
- Grihastha āsram, 691 *n*.
- Grose, 1184 *n*.
- Grote, Arthur, vi, 865 *n*.
- Growse, F. L., Mr., 697 *n* 5.
- Gūdarz,—one of the ancient heroes of Irān, 561 *n* 9.
- Gudarz-i-Akbar b. Shāpūr, of the Ashkāniān dynasty of 'Ajām, 4.
- Gudarz-i-Ashghar b. Gūdarz-i-Akbar of the Ashkāniān dynasty of 'Ajām, 4.
- Gūjars, the,—name of a people in Koh-i-Jūd, 1131 *n*.
- Gukars, the, 1076 *n*. See the Gakhars.
- Gulistān, the, 179 *n* 1.
- Gumārī b. Yāfiṣ,—Gomer of Scripture, 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 872 *n*.
- Gūr or Kūr (Kiwak) b. Alminjah, chieftain of the Turks, 873 *n*.
- Gūr, Gūz or Gawuz Khān b. Mughal Khān, the first ruler of the Mughal Imāk, 875 *n*.
- Gūr Khān, the, sovereign of the Karā-Khitāis, xlvii, xlviii, 184 *n* 8, 155 *n*, 181 *n* 9, 200 *n* 7, 237 *n* 2, 244 *n* 3, 260 *n* 7, 261 *n*, 262 *n* 1, 263 and *n*, 264 and *n*, 402 *n*, 473 *n* 2, 474 *n*, 479 *n*, 480 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 901 *n*, 911 and *n* 8, 912 and *n*, 913 *n*, 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 917 *n*, 918 *n*, 923 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 927 *n*, 928 *n*, 929 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 932 *n*, 933 *n*, 934 *n*, 935, 940 *n*, 951 *n*, 952 *n*, 955 *n*, 959 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 980 and *n* 1, 981 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*, 984 *n*, 985 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1116 *n*, 1118 *n* 9, 1141 *n*.
- Gūr Khāns of Karā-Khitāe, dynasty of the, 901 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 912 *n*, 922 *n*, 930 *n*, 934 *n*, 984 *n*.
- Gurjīs, the, 170 *n* 8, 296 and *n* 7, 297 *n*, 996 *n*, 998 *n*: same as the Georgians.
- Gushtāsib b. Luhrāsib, of the Kaiāniāh dynasty of 'Ajām, 3, 7, 561 and *n* 9, 566 *n* 9, 764 and *n* 7.
- Gusht-āsp b. Ashraṭ, 9.
- Gūzgū, a mirror,—how the word came into use, 1176 *n* 9, 1177 *n*.

## H.

Ḥabashah dynasty, the,—in al-Ya-man, 8.

Ḥabashī-i-Nezah-war, Amīr,—governor of the fortress of Tūlak on the part of Sultān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 1004 and *n* 6, 1057, 1058, 1059 and *n* 2, 1060, 1061, 1067.

Ḥabīb-us-Siyar, the, 14 *n* 1, 113 *n*, 287 *n* 9, 322 *n*, 333 *n* 6, 363 *n* 8, 403 *n*, 407 *n* *n* 5 and 7, 411 *n*, 413 *n* 1, 439 *n* 4, 540 *n*, 869 *n* 2, 870 *n*, 872 *n*, 913 *n*, 941 *n*, 946 *n*, 949 *n*, 957 *n*, 958 *n*, 959 *n*, 960 *n*, 975 *n* 5, 987 *n* 3, 989 *n*, 1008 *n* 5, 1012 *n* 9, 1019 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1048 *n* 1, 1090 *n*, 1190 *n* 1, 1221 *n*, 1264 *n*. —app. xx.

Ḥābīl (Abel) b. Ādam, 1.

Ḥadā'ik u's Sihr fī Daḡā'ik i'sh Shi'r, the, 238.

Ḥāfiẓ Abrū, 79 *n*, 940 *n*, 941 *n*, 955 *n*, 957 *n*, 958 *n*, 960 *n*, 1036 *n* 1, 1087 *n*, 1103 *n*, 1190 *n* 1, 1209 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1256 *n* 6.

Haft Iklim, the, 363 *n* 8, 449 *n* 8, 469 *n* 9, 545 *n* 5, 582 *n* 6, 584 *n* 2, 593 *n*, 603 *n* 6, 623 *n* 1.—app. vi, viii.

Ḥāhir Dīw, 691 *n*.—See Rāe Chāhar, the Ajār.

Haibat, Malik,—chief of the tribes of Jūd, round about the river Sūhan, 1131 *n*.

Ḥaidar, another name of 'Alī b. Abī Tālib, 460.

Hailād b. Sarakhīl, of the Tabābī'ah, 6, 7.

Hain [Hīn or Hunain] b. Bahrām,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312.

Ḥajar-ul-Maṭar,—the rain-producing stone, 870 *n*.

Ḥajash or Khajash b. Ibrāhīm, ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312.

Ḥājī Ḥasan Saḡnāḡī, 971 *n*.

Ḥājī, the Tarkhān,—founder of Astrakhan, 943 *n*.

Ḥakam b. 'Umr,—one of the generals of Mu'āwiyah, 901 *n*.

Ḥākīm, al,—Abu'l'Abbās-i-Aḡmad, 2nd of the 'Abbāsī Khalifahs in Egypt, 1260 *n*.

Ḥākīm, Abu'l Faḡl Aḡmad b. Muḥammad,—Wazīr of Amīr Nūḡ b. Naṣr, Sāmānī, 38 *n* 5, 39 *n* 1.

Ḥākīm-i-Ṣanā'i, the 133.

Halā Khān. See the next.

Halahān, or Halā Khān, chief of the Urūs (Russians), 1171 *n*.

Ḥālups, the,—name of a people, 1132 *n*.

Ḥām b. Nūḡ, 3, 304 *n* 1. Ham of Scripture.

Ḥamadīs, the,—the Ghūrīāns became so styled after they had embraced Islām, 313 and *n* 4.

Hamankā or Hamanghā b. Jirkah-Langūm b. Kāidū Khān, 895 *n*, 897 *n*, 938 *n*, 955 *n*.

Ḥamawiyah—the Sipah-Sālār of Amīr Naṣr b. Aḡmad the Sāmānī's forces, 36.

Hamdu'llah, the Mustaufī, 15 *n* 1, 964 *n* 2.

Ḥamīd b. Amīr Aḡmad b. Asad Sāmānī, 29. [713.]

Ḥamīd-ud-Dīn of Mārīgalah, Imām, Hamilton, Col. J. W., ix, x and *n* 2, 560 *n* 4, 568 *n*, 585 *n* 6, 586 *n* 9, 589 *n*, 854 *n* 2.



- Hamir, 517 *n.* See under Bhirāj.
- Hamlet, 138 *n* 8, 722 *n* 6.
- Hamzah b. 'Alī,—one of the chiefs of Amīr Naṣr b. Aḥmad the Sāmānī's forces, 36.
- Hamzah, the Khārijī,—the rebel of Sijistān, 12.
- Hanafis, the,—followers of the Imām Abū Ḥanīfah, 994 *n.*
- Hannay, 563 *n.*
- Hannibal, 890 *n.*
- Hans, the,—a tribe, 826 *n* 3.
- Harab,—some persons are so designated, 191 *n* 6.
- Hardab, the Hindū Rājah of Mathura, 85 *n.*
- Hārīṣ-ur-Rā-īsh, 1st of the Tabābi'ah, 6, 7.
- Hariz the 'Ajāmī, of the Tabābi'ah of Yaman, 8.
- Harjā Diw, 691 *n.* See Rāe Chāhar, the Ajar.
- Harḡashūn or Harḡasūn, the Mughal Amīr, 1180 *n.*
- Haroz Shāh b. Muḥammad-i-Takīsh, 254 and *n* 3.
- Harṣamah b. A'yun,—general of al-Ma'mūn, lvii, 10 and *n* 3.
- Hart, Captain, 1012 *n* 4.
- Hart's "Character and Costume of Afghanistan," 331 *n* 1.
- Hārūn b. Altān-Tāsh the Hājib, governor of Khurāsān under the Ghaznawīah, 121, 123 *n*, 232 *n.*
- Hārūn-ar-Raḡhīd, 312 and *n* 1, 313, 315, 316 *n* and *n* 9.
- Hasan-i-'Abd-ul-Malik, Sipah-Sālār—of the Ghūrī forces, 394.
- Hasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib, Imām, 1282.
- Hasan b. Buwīah, 43, 45. His correct name is Abū'l Ḥusain-i-Aḥmad, Mu'izz-ud-Daulah,—which see.
- Hasan b. ul-Ḥusain,—brother of Ṭāhir ibn u'l Ḥusain, 15 *n* 6.
- Hasan, the Ḳarluḡ. See under his title of Saif-ud-Dīn.
- Hasan, the Māzandarānī,—the slave and assassin of 'Alā-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, the Maulānā of the Mūlāhidah, 1206 *n* 1.
- Hasan, grandson of Muḥammad-i-Sūrī, ruler of Ghūr, 316 *n* 2, 322 *n*, 325 *n*, 333 *n* 6.
- Hasan Niẓāmī,—author of the Tāj-ul-Ma'āṣir, 466 *n* 1, 469 *n* 9, 539 *n* 5, 540 *n.*
- Hasan b. Ribāl,—Alb-Tigīn's deputy in Hirāt, 41 *n*, 71 *n* 5.
- Hasan-i-Ṣabbāḡ,—the head of the sect of Mūlāhidah, 139 *n*, 145 *n* 4, 363 *n* 8, 1187 and *n* 7, 1188 *n*, 1210 *n.*
- Hasan b. Sabuk-Tigīn of Ghaznīn, 75.
- Hasan, the Sarhang,—an officer of the Yamīnīah dynasty, 103.
- Hasan, al., b. Sulṭān Malik b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, 107.
- Hasan-i-Wā'iz-ul-Kāshifī, Mullā,—author of the Anwār-i-Suhailī, 109 *n* 9. [16]
- Hasan b. Zaid-ul-'Alawī, Amīr, 15.
- Hasan-Tigīn b. 'Alī b. 'Abd-ul-Mūmin, of the Afrasiyābī Khāns,—famous under the name of Abū'l-Ma'ālī Ḳulij-i-Ṭamghāj, 907 *n*, 925 *n.*
- Hasnak, the Shaiḡh-ul-Khaṭir, Wazīr of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn. 92 *n* 3.
- Hasṣān b. Ḥassān, of the Tabābi'ah, 7.

- Hassān b. Tubba', Zū Hassān,—of the Tabābi'ah, 7.
- Hātim Tā-i, 506, 512, 555, 598, 630, 636, 721, 1295.
- Hayātilah, the,—name of a people, 423 n 8, 1010 n.
- Hayton, the Armenian monk, 1162 n, 1219 n.
- Hazārah Mughals, the, 874 n.
- Hazārahs, or Thousands,—the second of the four degrees of Mughals, 948 n.
- Hazārahs, the, 874 n, 1075 n, 1076 n, 1093 n, 1094 n, 1095 n, 1132 n, 1179 n, 1191 n.
- Hazrat Sātuk,—a Muḥammadan saint,—See Sātuk-Kujah.
- Henry III of England, 846 n 7.
- Herodotus, 265 n 4, 887 n.
- High Priest of the Pārsīs, the, x and n 2.
- Hijzabr Shāh b. Ulugh Khān-i-Abī Muḥammad, 235 and n 3.
- Himartequen, 1098 n, for Khumār Tigīn.
- Himyarī Malik of al-Yaman, the, xxxiii, 7.
- Hindū Khān b. Malik Khān b. Takish-i-Khwārazm Shāh, 251 and n 1, 252, 256 n, 393 n 8, 619 n 8.
- Hindū Khān, Mihtar-i-Mubārak, the Khāzin,—one of the Malikis of Shams-ud-Dīn Iyāl-Timish, 744 and n 9, 745, 746, 1153 and n 9.
- Hindūs, the, 81 n, 486 n, 509 n, 516 n 2, 520 n, 521 n, 522 n, 524 n, 552 and n 1, 570 n 9, 619 n 6, 639 n 8, 642 and n 1, 648 and n 3, 652, 663 n 9, 680, 686, 705 and n 7, 706, 712 n 1, 728, 734, 738 and n 3, 743, 749, 764 n 5, 765 n 8, 766, 806, 809, 816, 817 n 7, 818 n 5, 821 and n 6, 836, 838, 839, 846 and n 6, 847, 848, 850, 852, 855, 893 n, 912 n, 1034 n, 1074 n, 1136 n 9, 1217 n, 1219 n.—apq. ii, iii, xvii.
- Hinnā,—the antidote for scurvy, 1124, 1193 n.
- Hionen Thsang. See Hwen Thsang.
- Histoire des Mongols, D'Ohsson's, 916 n See also under D'Ohsson.
- History of Afghanistan, Malleson's, 1027 n 8, 1045 n, 1202 n. See also under Malleson.
- History of Bengal, Stewart's, 666 n, 732 n 1, 762 n 9, 770 n 7, 776 n, 905 n. See also under Stewart.
- History of Gaur or Lakhanawāṭī, of Shīām Parshād, xvi.
- History of 'Genghizcan the Great,' [the Chingiz Khān], Pétis de la Croix's, 1010 n, 1083 n.
- History of the Germans, Mascou's, 870 n.
- History of India, Elphinstone's.—app. xvii. See also under Elphinstone.
- History of India, Marshman's, 445 n See also under Marshman.
- History of Kāshghar, Dr. Bellew's, 933 n. See also under Bellew.
- History of the kha'shī Afghāns, Khwājū the Matizī's, xvi.
- History of Khurāsān, the,—of Mau-lānā Mu'in-ud-Dīn Sabzwāri, 19 n 1.
- History of the Mughals, Rashīd-ud-Dīn's, 891 n. See also under Rashīd-ud-Dīn.
- History of the Mughals, Wolff's, 1167 n.
- History of Persia, Malcolm's, 1264 n, 1279 n, 1292 n.

History of the Rājās of Jammū,  
xvi, 79 n, 455 n, 459 n 7, 460 n 3,  
466 n 1, 468 n 4, 486 n.

History of Timūr, the Gūrgān, 866  
n, 889 n, 1025 n.

History of the Turks, Moguls and  
Tatars, the, 535 n, 883 n.—a  
translation of the work of Abu'l  
Ghāzī Bāhadur Khān.

Hizabr-ud-Dīn Ḥasan-i-Adīb, the  
Sipah-Sālār,—holder of the fief  
of Budā'ūn, 549, 551 n.—app.  
xxiv.

Hizabr-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b.  
Mubārak,—the Amīr of Tūlak,  
1062 and n 5.

Hocotam Cham, for Ūktāe Kā-  
ān, 1167 n, 1168 n.

Hodgson's Sketch of Buddhism,  
691 n.

Holāk and Kuliān, the,—name of a  
people whose garments and caps  
were all red,—1137 n.

Holitay,—one of "Mengko"'s  
generals, 1184 n.

Hoshang b. Siāmak b. Kaiūmurt,—  
2nd of the Bāstāniyah dynasty of  
'Ajām, 2, 303 n 7, 304 and n 2.

Hoshang, Sulṭān of Mālwah, 589 n.

Hoshin tribe of Mughals, the,  
1093 n.

Hospitallars, the, 101 n 8, 212 n 1.

Howorth, Mr H. H.,—author of the  
"Mongols Proper,"—891 n, 898 n,  
910 n, 911 n 8, 918 n, 919 n, 924  
n, 926 n, 928 n, 933 n, 942 n, 944  
n, 947 n, 950 n, 966 n 1, 971 n,  
977 n, 985 n, 1086 n.

Hubbe, mispronunciation of the  
name Jabab.

Hūk-i-Qarā Bahkam, name of Sabuk  
-Tigin's father, xlv, 68, 69 n, 70.

Hūk here is an error for Jūk,—  
See xlv.

Hulājū, the Nū-yin, 1264 n. [n 7.]

Hulakoo, for Uklān the Juzbi, 1056

Hulākū Khān b. Tūlī b. Chingīz  
Khān, 164 and n 9, 180 n 5, 696 n,  
706 n 3, 711 and n 4, 712 n, 715  
n 4, 784 and n 5, 786 and n 5,  
788 n 9, 840 n 2, 846 n 6, 851  
and n 7, 857 n 3, 859 and n 8,  
861, 862 and n 1, 863, 936 n 6,  
1083 n, 1084 n, 1094 n, 1148 n 4,  
1176 n 9, 1177, 1180 n, 1190 n  
1, 1191 n, 1192 n, 1193 n, 1194 n,  
1195 n, 1196 n, 1202 n, 1206 n n  
1 and 3, 1207 n, 1208 n, 1209 n,  
1210 n, 1211 n, 1212 n, 1215 and  
nn 9 and 4, 1218 n, 1221 n, 1223 n,  
1225 and n 7, 1226 and n, 1227 n 5,  
1228 and n, 1229, 1230 n, 1231 n,  
1232 and n, 1233 n 3, 1234 and n  
7 and 8, 1235 and n 2, 1236 and  
n, 18, 238 n 1239 n, 1240 n, 1242  
n 2, 1243 n, 1244 n, 1245 and n 4,  
1246 n 5, 1247 and n and nn 6  
and 7, 1248 and n 8, 1249 n,  
1250 n, 1252, 1253 n 4, 1254 n,  
1255 n, 1256 n 6, 1257 and n, 1260  
and n n 4 and 6, 1261 and n and  
n 7, 1262 and n, 1263 n, 1264 n,  
1265 and n, 1266 and n 4, 1267  
and n 6, 1269, 1270 and n 2, 1271  
n, 1272, 1273 and n 7, 1274 and  
n 1, 1275 and n 3, 1276 n, 1277  
and n, 1278 n, 1279 and n, 1280  
n 5, 1281 n, 1282, 1286 n, 1287 n,  
1292 n 1, 1293 n and n 2.

Hulākū b. Mitūkū b. Chaghatāe  
Kā-ān, 1148 n 4.

Hulāū, same as Hulākū.

Hū-lyang-hotay, general, 1217 n,  
1218 n, 1221 n, 1222 n.

- Humāe*,—the bird of happy omen, 404 *n* 7.
- Humā-ī [also *Humāe*], daughter of Bahman,—VIIth of the Kai-āniyah dynasty of 'Ajām, 3.
- Humāyūn,—emperor of Hindustān, 559 *n* 2, 582 *n* 6, 1132 *n*.
- Hume, 309 *n*.
- Hungarians, the, 959 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n*.
- Huns, the, 986 *n*.
- Huns, the White, 1058 *n* 6.
- Hū-pi-lay,—Chinese pronunciation of the name Kubilāe, 1215 *n* 9.
- Hūr Malikah, daughter of the Shāh, Shāh, Malik of Gharjistān, 363.
- Hurmuz or Aormazd, 3rd of the Sāsāniān dynasty, 4.
- Hurmuz b. Narsī, 7th of the Sāsāniān dynasty, 4.
- Hurmuz b. Nūshirwān, of the Akāsirah, 5, 8, 27 *n* 4, 53 *n* 6.
- Hurmuz b. Yazdajird b. Bahrām Gūr, 423 *n* 8.
- Ḥurrah-i-Jalālī, the,—daughter of Bahā-ud-Dīn Sām Ghūrī, 342.
- Ḥusain b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib, Imām, 64 *n* 1, 265 *n* 4, 1253 *n* 4, 1282.
- Ḥusain b. 'Alī Marw-ar-Rūdī, general of Abū Naṣr-i-Aḥmad, Sāmānī, iv, lix, 35, 36, 185 *n*. [404 *n* 1.]
- Ḥusain Bahādur Khān, Sultān, 425.
- Ḥusain b. Ḥasan b. Muḥammad-i-Sūrī. See under Ḥusain b. Sām.
- Ḥusain-i-Kharmīl, 'Izzud-Dīn,— See under *Khar-mīl*.
- Ḥusain-i-Kharmīl, Nāṣir-ud-Dīn,— See under Nāṣir-ud-Dīn.
- Ḥusain Mirzā, Sultān, 1122 *n*.
- Ḥusain-i-Muḥammad Ḥasan, Amīr-i-Ḥājib of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, 491 and *n* 8.
- Ḥusain b. Muṣ'ab, Wālī of Fūsh-anj,—father of Ṭāhir ibn u'l Ḥusain, 9, 11, 12 *n* 6.
- Ḥusain b. Ribāl,—Alb-Tigīn's deputy in Hirāt, 41 *n*, 71 *n* 5.
- Ḥusain b. Sabuk-Tigīn, of Ghaznīn 75.
- Ḥusain b. Sām b. Ḥasan b. Muḥammad-i-Sūrī, who was made Malik of Ghūr by Sultān Mas'ūd-i-Karīm of Ghaznīn, under the title of 'Izzu-d-Dīn, 106 *n* 3, 149 *n* 2, 238 *n* 5, 313 *n* 4, 322 *n*, 323 *n*, 332 *n* 5, 333 *n* 6, 335 and *n* 2, 336 *n* 4, 337 *nn* 6 and 7.
- Ḥusain, Sultān, of the House of Tīmūr, 109 *n* 9.
- Ḥusain-i-Surkh, Amīr-i-Ḥājib, of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, 491 and *n* 9.
- Ḥusain b. Ṭāhir, ruler of Sijistān, 186 *n*.
- Ḥusām-ud-Daulah Tāsh, 44, 45 *n* 7. See also under Tāsh the Ḥājib.
- Ḥusām-ud-Dīn Āghūl-Bak, Malik of Awadh, 627 and *n* 5.
- Ḥusām-ud-Dīn 'Akāb, Ḥākīm of Dar-i-Tang, 1238 *n* 8, 1239 *n*, 1276 *n*.
- Ḥusām-ud-Dīn 'Alī b. Fakhr-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd, the Malik of Bāmīān, 425.
- Ḥusām-ud-Dīn 'Alī-i-Karmākh,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, 490,— See also under 'Alī-i-Karmākh.
- Ḥusām-ud-Dīn, Amīr,—governor of Kāl-yūn and Fīwār, for Sultān Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Ghūrī, 502 *n* 6.
- Ḥusām-ud-Dīn, the Astrologer, 1253 *n* 4, 1256 *n* 6.

Ḥusām-ud-Dīn Ḥamīd-i Būr, the Karā-Khitā-ī,—brother of Burāk the Ḥājib, 934 *n*, 1118 *n* 9.

Ḥusām-ud-Dīn Ḥusain-i-'Abd-ul-Malik, Sar-i-Zarrād, Malik, 417 and *n* 9, 1002 and *n* 7, 1006 *n* 9, 1079 and *n* 2.

Ḥusām-ud-Dīn 'Iwāz, b. Ḥusain Khaljī, Sultān of Lakḥanawātī, 490 *n*, 575 and *n* 2, 576 *n* 3, 577 *n* 8, 578 and *n* 2, 580 and *n* 8, 581 and *n* 5, 582 *n* 6, 583. See also under 'Iwāz.

Ḥusām-ud-Dīn b. Kharmīl,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, 490.

Ḥusām-ud-Dīn Kutluḡ Shāh,—the

Amīr of the black standard, 831 and *n* 2.

Ḥusām-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Abī 'Alī, Jahān Pahlawān, Malik, 409, 412.

Ḥusām-ud-Dīn Ūghūl Bak, the Sipah-Sālār,—Malik of Awadh, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 549, 550 *n* 6, 551 *n*,—app. xxiv, xxvi.

Hūshang b. Gaiū-murt 879 *n*. See Hoshang b. Siāmak.

Hwen Tshang, the Chinese traveller, 22 *n* 4, 306 *n* 3, 426 *n* 6, 680 *n*, 1011 *n*.

Hylander's Ibn-ul-Wardī, 1009 *n*.

Hyu-le-hū, Chinese for Hulākū 1218 *n*.

## I.

Ibak, signification of, 513 *n* 1, 729 *n* 4, 866 *n*.

Ibak, the slave of Kutb-ud-Dīn Ibak,—afterwards Tam-ghāj, Amīr of Tabarhindah, 601, 603 and *n* 6.

Ibak-i-Aor Khān,—fendatory of Lakḥanawātī-Lakḥanor, 736, 737, 739 *n* 7.

Ibak-i-Lang,—nick-name of Kutb-ud-Dīn I-bak, 514 *n*,—app. ix, x.

Ibak-i-Nā Pāk or Ibak-i-Bāk,—the Turkī slave who became master of Multān, 476 *n*, 477 *n*, 484 *n*.

Ibak, Sannā-ī, Amīr, 749 and *n* 4.

Ibak-i-Shīl,—byname of Kutb-ud-Dīn I-bak, 514 *n*. [969 *n* 1.]

Ibn 'Abd-ul-Laṭīf, the Historian, Ibn 'Abd-ur-Razzāk, governor of Nishāpūr for the Sāmānis, 42.

Ibn 'Alkamī, the Wazīr of al-Musta'ṣim, the last of the 'Abbāsī

Khalīfahs, lv, 1229 and *n* 8, 1230 *n*, 1232 *n*, 1236 *n*, 1238 *n* 8, 1244 *n*, 1254 *n*, 1255 *n*.

Ibn 'Amrān, governor of the Bagh-dād territory under the Mughals, 1255 *n*.

Ibn Aṣīr,—author of "Kāmil-ut-Tawārīkh," xvi, xlv, 217 *n*, 223 *n* 2, 936 *n* 6.

Ibn-ul-Athīr. See under Ibn Aṣīr.

Ibn-ul-Baizā, Abū'l Faḡl Muḥammad b. 'Alī, Wazīr of an-Nāṣir, the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 243 *n*.

Ibn Baṭūṭah, 179 *n* 3, 468 *n* 3, 648 *n* 5, 669 *n* 8, 678 *n* 8, 681 *n* 4, 687, 800 *n* 8, 802 *n* 1, 1046 *n* 3.

Ibn Darwesh,—the envoy of the Khalīfah to Hulākū, 1246 *n* 5.

Ibn Dastah,—author of a geography, 909 *n*. [history, 56 *n* 3]

Ibn Ḥaṣam-i-Faryābī,—author of a



Ibn Haiṣam-i-Nābī, or Ṣānī,—author of a history, 11, 19, 26, 31, 56 and *n* 3, 116 and *n* 1, 320.

Ibn-i-Hājib, 203 *n* 1.

Ibn Hauḳal, 28 *n* 8, 31 *n* 3, 94 *n* 3, 295 *n*, 370 *n*, 378 *n* 1, 925 *n*, 962 *n*, 1008 *n* 5, 1009 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1024 *n* 2, 1025 *n*, 1278 *n*.

Ibn-ul-Jarrāh, Abu'l 'Abbās Muḥammad, 37 *n*.

Ibn Jauzī,—an officer of al-Musta'-ṣim, 1246 *n* 5.

Ibn-ul-Kaṣṣāb, Mu'ayyid-ud-Dīn, Wazīr of the Dār-ul-Khilāfat, 242 *n* 6, 243.

Ibn-i-Khallikān, 151 *n* 6, 205 *n* 4, 1010 *n*, 1278 *n*.

Ibn-ul-Khaṭīb,—the envoy of the Khalifah an-Nāṣir to Sulṭān Mu'izzud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, xxii, 243, 244 *n*, 333.

Ibn Khurdabih. See the next.

Ibn Khurdādbah, Abu'l Kāsim-i-'Abd-ullah, Khurāsānī,—author of the Masālik wa Mamālik, 292 *n*, 295 *n*, 423 *n* 8, 869 *n* 2, 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 922 *n*, 961 *n*, 962 *n*.

Ibn-ur-Rabī',—the envoy of the Khalifah an-Nāṣir to Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, xxii, 243, 244 *n*, 333.

Ibn Ṣalāyah, the 'Alawī, Hākim of Arbīl, 1288 *n* 8. See under Tāj-ud-Dīn.

Ibn-i-Shaddād,—author of the history of Ṣalāh-ud-Dīn al-Ayyūbī, 218 *n*.

Ibn-al-Wardī, the historian and geographer, 1009 *n*.

Ibrāhīm, the Patriarch, (Abraham of Scripture), 3, 274 *n* 6, 303 *n* 7, 620 *n*, 1163 *n* 5.

Ibrāhīm b. Aḥmad b. Asad Sāmānī, 29.

Ibrāhīm b. Aḥmad-i-Ismā'il Sāmānī, 33, 39 *n* 8.

Ibrāhīm b. Bughrā Khān-i-Qadr Khān,—the Afrāsyābī Malik, 905 *n*.

Ibrāhīm, the Ghuzz chieftain, 156.

Ibrāhīm ibn ul-Ḥusain, governor of Sijistān, on the part of the Ṭāhirīs, 19 and *n* 2.

Ibrāhīm b. Imām 'Abd-ul-Khālīq, the Jurjānī, xix, xlvī, 105.

Ibrāhīm Lūdī b. Shāh Ḥusain. See under Lūdī.

Ibrāhīm b. Mu'addil, ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312.

Ibrāhīm b. Naṣr, of the house of Afrāsiyāb, 905 *n*.

Ibrāhīm b. Nī'āl, (or Nīāliah), the Saljūqī, 125 and *n* 7.

Ibrāhīm b. Nuḥ-i-Manṣūr Sāmānī, 52 *n* 8.

Ibrāhīm b. Ṣāliḥ Marwazī,—an officer of the Ṭāhirīs, 16, 17.

Ibrāhīm b. Simjūr, governor of Hirāt for the Sāmānīs, 38 *n* 6.

Ibrāhīm b. Sulṭān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 88.

Ibrāhīm b. Sulṭān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī, Sayyid-us-Salāṭīn, xix, 95, 99 *n*, 101 and *n* 6, 102 and *nn* 2 and 5, 103 and *n* 9, 104 and *nn* 2 and 4, 105 and *n* and *n* 6, 106, 133, 143 *n* 2, 323 *n*, 330, 332 and *nn* 3 and 5, 337 *n* 7, 354.

Ibrāhīm Sūr, Sulṭān, of the Afghān house of Lodi, 511 *n*.

Ibrānī Banker, the,—Khawājah Fakhr-ud-Dīn-i-'Abd-ur-Rahmān, 1048 and *n* 1. [86 *n*.

Idol-temple of Mathura, the, 85 *n*

Iftik<sup>h</sup>âr-ud-Dîn, Amîr of Kaṣah,  
Malik-ul-Umarâ of Shams-ud-Dîn  
I-yal-Timish, 626 and n 8.

Ighrāk, tribe of, xlix, 1016 and n 3,  
1021, 1023 n, 1043, 1081.

Ighûrî language, the, 896 n.

I-ghûrs, tribe of, the, 233 n, 242 n  
6, 870 n, 876 n, 877 n, 881 n, 883 n,  
888 n, 889 n, 890 n, 909 n, 910 n,  
919 n, 920 n, 922 n, 932 n, 933 n,  
938 n, 950 n, 951 n, 952 n, 953 n,  
955 n, 959 n, 961 n, 969 n 1, 970 n  
2, 975 n 5, 984 n, 985 n, 1083 n,  
1097 n 6, 1101 n 1, 1115 n, 1141 n,  
1142 n, 1157 n 1.

Ikbâl Nāmāh-i-Jahāngirî, the, xvi.

Ikh<sup>h</sup>tiyâr-ud-Dîn Aetkin, the Qarâ-  
khitâi, of the Malik of Shams-ud-  
Dîn I-yal-Timish, 642 and n 2, 648,  
649 and n 7, 650, 651 and n 7, 653  
n 5, 661 n, 748, 749, 750, 751 and  
n 4, 752, 780, 821.

Ikh<sup>h</sup>tiyâr-ud-Dîn Altûniāh of Tabar-  
hindah, of the Malik of Shams-  
ud-Dîn I-yal-Timish, 645 and  
nn 9 and 3, 647 and n 9, 648 and  
nn 3 and 4, 651 n 7, 652, 748, 749  
and n 1, 750 n 8, 753, 867 n.

Ikh<sup>h</sup>tiyâr-ud-Dîn-i-Balkā, the Khalj,  
of the Malik of Shams-ud-Dîn  
I-yal-Timish, 586 and n 1, 594 n 1,  
618 n, 626, 774 n.

Ikh<sup>h</sup>tiyâr-ud-Dîn Buktam-i-Aor  
Khān, Malik, 673.

Ikh<sup>h</sup>tiyâr-ud-Dîn-i-Chust-Qabā,—a  
dealer in slaves, 731 and n 8.

Ikh<sup>h</sup>tiyâr-ud-Dîn Husain, of the  
Malik of Shams-ud-Dîn I-yal-  
Timish, 626.

Ikh<sup>h</sup>tiyâr-ud-Dîn Qarâ-Qush Khān-  
i-Aetkin, of the Malik of  
Shams-ud-Dîn I-yal-Timish, liv,

645, 647, 746, 747, 1133, 1134,  
1136.

Ikh<sup>h</sup>tiyâr-ud-Dîn Khān b. Baltarak  
or Yaltarak, Malik,—an officer of  
Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dîn Khwārazm  
Shāh, 1276 n.

Ikh<sup>h</sup>tiyâr-ud-Dîn Khar-wār, of the  
Malik of Mu'izz-ud-Dîn Muḥam-  
mad-i-Sām, 491 and n 5.

Ikh<sup>h</sup>tiyâr-ud-Dîn-i-Kurez, Malik,—  
retainer of Malik Sher Khān-i-  
Sunḡar, 688 and n 4, 689 n, 690 n  
8, 695 n 9, 782, 792 and n 9.

Ikh<sup>h</sup>tiyâr-ud-Dîn Muḥammad b. 'Alī-  
i-Khar-post, the Ghûrî, Malik of  
Jalāl-ud-Dîn Khwārazm Shāh, lx,  
286, 491, 1002, 1013, 1014 and n  
2, 1015 n.

Ikh<sup>h</sup>tiyâr-ud-Dîn Muḥammad b.  
Bakhtiyâr-ud-Dîn, the Khalj, 517  
and n 4. See also Muḥammad-i-  
Bakhtiyâr.

Ikh<sup>h</sup>tiyâr-ud-Dîn, the Turkmān,  
Ḥākim of Āmūiāh, 1030 n, 1031 n.

Ikh<sup>h</sup>tiyâr-ud-Dîn Yüz-bak-i-Tughril  
Khān, Malik of Lakhnawati,  
634 n 9, 659 nn 4 and 6, 678,  
701 n 1, 747, 761, 762 and n  
9, 763 and n 3, 764, 765 and n 8,  
766, 771 n, 772 n, 774 n, 776 n,  
777 n, 778 n, 779 n.

Ikh<sup>h</sup>tiyâr-ul-Mulk, Nishāpurî, the  
Amîr-i-Ḥājî,—an officer of Sulṭān  
Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 177,  
179.

Ikh<sup>h</sup>tiyâr-ul-Mulk, Daulat Yār-i-  
Tughrā-i. See under Daulat-Yār.

Ikh<sup>h</sup>tiyâr-ul-Mulk Rashîd-ud-Dîn  
Abū-Bikr, the Ḥabash, 766, 796  
and n 3, 797.

Iladd-giz, the Atā-bak,—one of  
Sulṭān Sanjar's slaves, 147 and

- n* 1, 165, 166 *n*, 168, 169 and *n* 7, 170 and *n* 8, 171 *nn* 9 and 2, 801 *n*.
- I-lāk or I-lāgh,—summer station, 876 *n*.
- I-lak, title of the rulers of Yughmā or Turkistān, 902 *n*.
- I-lak of the Turkān or Tarākimah, the, 909 *n*, 910 *n*, 919 *n*.
- I-lak Khān, Abū Naṣr-i-Aḥmad, the,—of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns, 901 and *n*, 902 *n*, 910 *n*.
- I-lak Khān Abu'l Ḥasan-i-Naṣr,—of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns, lvii, 45 and *n* 8, 46 *n* 4, 48 *n* 2, 49, 51 and *n* 6, 52 and *n* and *nn* 8 and 1, 84 *n* 9, 85 *n*, 116, 186 *n*, 902 *n*, 903 *n*, 904 *n*.
- I-lak-i-Māzī, the,—of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns, 901 and *n*, 902 *n* 5, 912 *n*.
- I-lam or Yilam Khān,—father of Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish 599 and *n* 10.
- Ilbarī or Albarī tribe,—of Turkistān, the, 598, 599 *n* 10, 791 and *n* 5, 796, 800 and *n* 5, 884 *n*, 961 *n*, 1197 *n* 9, 1169 and *n* 1, 1284 *n* 5, 1295 and *n* 9.
- Ilchidāe b. Kājībūn,—Kājībūn, a brother of the Chingiz Khān, 1094 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1185 *n*, 1199 *n*, 1201 *n*.
- Ilchikdāe, the Nū-in, xlvii. See Iljī, the Nū-in.
- Ilchikdāe b. Kājībūn. See under Ilchidāe.
- I-ley b. Amīnjah, sovereign of the Tattār I-māk, 875 *n*.
- Il-Iltār,—title of the Bāshlīghs or Chiefs of the Ūn-Ighūrs, 951 *n*, 1097 *n* 6.
- Il-Irkin,—title of the Bāshlīghs or Chiefs of the Tūkūz Ighūrs, 951 *n*, 1097 *n* 6.
- Iljī, the Nū-in, 1048, 1049 *n* 2, 1050 *n*, 1051 *n*, 1115 *n* 5, 1126 *n* 6, 1137 *n*, 1143 *n*, 1152 *n*.
- Iljidāe. See the above.
- Iljikiah or Iljikīn tribe, the,—an offshoot of the Kungkūr-ūts, 1223 *n*.
- Ilkūe, read I-yalkūe, lxiv.
- Il (I-yal) Khān b. Tingiz Khān, 881 *n*. See under Iyal Khān.
- Il-Khān, the,—title of Hulakū Khān, 1287 *n*.
- Il-Khāniān dynasty, the,—the Mughal sovereigns of Persia, 1008 *n* 5, 1287 *n*.
- Ilūrūs,—so the Yūnānīs style Gaiūmart, the first king of 'Ajam, 2.
- Ilyās b. Asad Sāmānī, 27 and *n* 6, 28.
- Ilyās Hājī, [Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn,] ruler of Bangālāh, 590 *n*, 591 *n*.
- Ilyās b. Ishāk b. Aḥmad b. Asad Sāmānī, 36. [Sāmānī, 54.
- Ilyās b. Naṣr b. Aḥmad b. Asad Imā, chief of the Karā-Khitāis, 154, 911, 912 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*.
- 'Imād-ud-Daulah Abū 'Alī-i-Simjūr, 45. See also under Abū 'Alī-i-Simjūr,
- 'Imād-ud-Daulah Abu'l Ḥasan-i-'Alī,—the first sovereign of the family of Buwīah, 55 *n* 1, 58 *n* 9, 59 and *n* 4, 61 *n* 4.
- 'Imād-ud-Daulah Kīmāj, Amīr of the troops of Khurāsān under Sultān Sanjar, 336 *n* 4, 359 *n*.
- 'Imād-ud-Dīn, the 'Abbāsī dependant, 217 *n*.
- 'Imād-ud-Dīn of Balkh, 1015 *n*, 1016.

- 'Imād-ud-Dīn, the Ghūrī, Malik, 1202 *n*.
- 'Imād-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Kāsim b. Abī 'Aḳīl Ṣāḳafī, 1251 *n* 9,—app. xvii, xviii.
- 'Imād-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Shā-fūrḳānī, Kāḡī, 662.
- 'Imād-ud-Dīn-i-Rayḥān,—one of the Amīrs of Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, xxviii, 685 and *n* 1, 692 *n* 3, 693 and *n* 2, 694 and *n* 4, 695 *nn* 8 and 2, 696 *n*, 698 *n* 7, 700, 702 *n* 3, 703, 717 *n*, 758 *n* 1, 767 *n* 9, 778 *n*, 784 *n* and *n* 3, 792 *n* 1, 826, 827, 828, 830 and *n*, 832, 833 and *n* 9, 834, 835 and *n* 4, 836 and *n* 9, 1224 *n*.
- 'Imād-ud-Dīn 'Umr Fiwārī, Malik, Governor of Balkh on the part of the Sultāns of Bāmīān, 260 and *n* 6, 401 *n*.
- 'Imād-ud-Dīn Zangī b. Aḳ-Sanḳur, Malik of Maṣṣil, 204 *n*, 207 *n* 8, 208 *n* 1.
- 'Imād-ud-Dīn Zangī Ba'lami, Malik, 1056 and *n* 2, 1057.
- 'Imād-ul-Mulk, Wazīr of Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 275 *n*.
- 'Imād-ul-Mulk Tāj-ud-Dīn, the Jāmī, the Dabīr,—one of the Ministers of State of the Khwārazm-Shāhī dynasty, 963.
- 'Imādī, Imām Muḥammad 'Alī, Abu'l Kāsim,—author of the Tārīkh-i Majdūl, 69.
- Imāk or Imāgh tribe, the, 873 *n*.
- Imām-i-Nāsirī, of Dihlī, the Poet, Amīr, 647.
- Imām-i-Rabbānī, the,—Shaiḳh Aḥmad Ghazzālī, 359 *n*.
- Imām-Zādah, Rukn-ud-Dīn, of Bu-khārā, 274.
- Imlāgh or  
Imlāk b. Turk b. Yāfiṣ, 872 *n*.
- Imperial Academy of Science of St. Petersburg, vii, viii.
- India Office, the, v, 991 *n*, 1188 *n* 8.
- Indian Atlas, the, 550 *nn* 5 and 6, 551 *n*, 591 *n*, 680 *n*, 696 *n* 4, 697 *n* 5, 728 *n* 3, 760 *n* 7, 837 *n* 4,—app. xxi.
- Indo-Scythians, the, 878 *n*, 1004 *n* 1, 1129 *n* 1, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*.
- Initial Coinage of Bengal, Thomas's, 772 *n*, 773 *n*, 774 *n*,—app. xxii.
- Insī (I-ley) b. Aminjah, sovereign of the Tūtār Imāk, 875.
- Ionians, the, 872 *n*.
- Iradamchī. See Iridamchī.
- Irāj b. Afrīdūn, of the Bāstāniāh dynasty of 'Ajam, 3, 308 and *n* 2.
- Iram, Garden of, 386 and *n* 1.
- Iram b. Sām [Shem] b. Nūḥ [Noah], 303 and *n* 7.
- Irān Malik b. Farrukh-zād b. Mas-ūd-i-Karīm, 107.
- Irān Malik b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
- Irān Shāh, 1st of the Bāstāniāh dynasty, 2.
- Irānī dynasties, the, xiv.
- Irānīs, the, 879 *n*, 1076 *n*.
- Iridamchī b. Kājūll b. Tūminā-i-Khān,—leader of the Mughal troops, 898 *n*, 939 *n*, 1235 *n* 1.
- Irkah Qarā, or Ūkah-Qarā,—brother of the Āwāgh Khān, 940 *n*.
- Irkanah, or Arkanah, the Ḳūmāī concubine of Ūktāe Kā-ān, 1142 *n*.
- Irnuz, chief of the Qarā-Khiṭāīs. See under Arbaz.
- Irtuḳ Būḳā b. Tūllī Khān son of the Chīngīz Khān, 1161 *n* 4, 1176 *n* 9, 1177, 1180 *n*.

- 'Isā (Jesus), Mihtar, 4, 7, 983 *n*, 1161, 1288.
- 'Isā b. Taf-Kāj Khān the Afrāsiyābī, 906 *n*.
- Isaac, [Ishāk], the Patriarch, 274 *n* 6, 620 *n*.
- Isaiah, 3.
- Isfandiyār b. Gūshāsib, — Shāh of ancient I-rān, 285 *n* 3, 561 *n* 9.
- Isfarā'ini Abu'l 'Abbās al-Faḡl-i-Aḥmad, al-, Wazīr of Sabuk-Tigīn, 73 *n* 9.
- Ishāk b. Aḥmad b. Asad Sāmānī, 29, 36.
- Ishāk b. Aḥmad-i-Ismā'il Sāmānī, 39 *n* 8.
- Ishāk b. Alb-Tigīn, governor of Ghaznīn, 43 *n* 4, 71 and *n* 5, 72 and *n* 6, 73 *n* 7, 186 *n*.
- Ishāk b. Ibrāhīm b. Ḥasan, — Ḥasan, brother of Tāhīr ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 15 *n* 6.
- Ishāk b. Ibrāhīm b. Muṣ'ab, Tāhīr ibn-ul-Ḥusain's cousin, 13 *n* 9.
- Ishāk b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
- Ishāk-i-Tāhīrī, — Alb-Tigīn's deputy in Hirāt, 41 *n*, 71 *n* 5.
- Isham b. Tūrak, 9.
- Iskandar b. Failākūs, 4. = Alexander the Great, which also see.
- Islām under the Khalifs of Baghdād, Osborn's, 1187 *n* 7.
- Islām [Salīm] Shāh, Sūr, ruler of Dihlī, 511 *n*.
- Isley (Iley) b. Aminjah, — sovereign of the Tāttār Imāk, 875 *n*.
- Ismā'il (Ishmael of Scripture), 620 *n*.
- Ismā'il b. Aḥmad b. Asad Sāmānī, Amīr, 23 *n* 9, 25 and *nn* 7, 9 and 2, 29, 30, 31 and *nn* 3 and 4, 32 and *n* and *n* 7, 33 and *n* 1, 53, 54, 184 *n*, 308 *n* 2, 916 *n*, 941 *n*.
- Ismā'il b. Altūn Tāsh, Khwārazm Shāh, 232 *n*.
- Ismā'il b. Ja'far uş-Şādiq, the 'Alawī, 1187 *n* 7.
- Ismā'il b. Naşr b. Aḥmad b. Ismā'il Sāmānī, 38.
- Ismā'il b. Nūr-ud-Dīn, al-Malik-uş-Şāliḥ, 205 and *n* 6. See also under al-Malik-uş-Şāliḥ.
- Ismā'il b. Sabuk-Tigīn, 50 *n* 3, 51 *n* 6, 75 and *n* 6.
- Ismā'il b. Siānī b. Lūdi b. Shāh Ḥusain, 510 *n*.
- Ismā'il b. Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 88.
- Ismā'ilī Khalifahs, the, 141 *n*.
- Ismā'ilians of Egypt, the, 209 *nn* 5 and 6, 212 *n*, 218 *n*.
- Ismā'ilis of Alamūt, the, 1187 *n* 7, 1188 *n*, 1190 *n* 1, 1195 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1210 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1212 *n*, 1227 *n* 5, 1257 *n*.
- Israel of Scripture, 314.
- Isrā'il, Amīr, the general of Ghiyāş-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, Sultān of Ghūr, 403 *n*.
- Isrā'il b. Beghū b. Saljūk, 87 *n*, 94 *n* 2, 117 *n*, 118 and *n*, 119, 120 and *n* 3, 126 *n* 2, 904 *n*, 1074 *n*.
- Istakhrī, al-, the Geographer, 94 *n* 3, 295 *n*, 1075 *n*.
- I-taghmish, — slave of Atābak Muḥammad b. Ilatt-giz, 171.
- Itelah (I-ley) b. Aminjah, sovereign of the Tāttār Imāk, 875 *n*.
- Itīmās or
- Ititmās, the Nū-yīn, lxiv, 116 *n*.
- Itsiz. See Utsuz.
- Iūr-āt or Ūir-āt tribe of Mughals, the, 940 *n*.



Iwaz, Sultān Ghiyās-ud-Dīn, the Khalj, ruler of Lakhanawati, 489 and *n* 7, 490, 586 and *nn* 9 and 1, 587 and *n* 2, 592, 593 *n* 7, 594 and *n* 1, 595 and *n* 2, 610 and *n* 7, 617 *n* 5, 618 *n*, 629, 770 *n* 9, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 773 *n*, 774 *n*,—app. xiv. Before he was raised to the sovereignty his name was Malik Husām-ud-Dīn.

Iyal-Arsalān b. Jalāl-ud-Dīn Utsuz, Khwarazm Shāh, 148, 234 *n* 8, 238 and *n* 8, 239 *n* and *nn* 9 and 1, 597 *n* 4, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 927 *n*,—app. xii.

Iyal-düz, meaning of, 496 *n* 2.

Iyal-düz (Yaldüz) b. Aē Khān, sovereign of the Mughal I-māk, 881 *n*.

Iyal-düz or Yül-düz b. Aghūz Khān, 880 *n*.

Iyal-düz or Yül-düz Khān b. Mangalī Khān b. Timūr-Tāsh—chief-tain of the Mughals, 888 *n*, 891 *n*, 894 *n*.

Iyal-düz, Tāj-ud-Dīn, Sultān,—slave of Mu'izzud-Dīn Muhammad-i-Sām, 265 *n* 4, 267 and *n* 7, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375 *n*, 398 and *nn* 6, 7 and 1, 399 *n* and *n* 2, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 415 and *n* 8, 416 *n* 2, 418 and *n* 2, 419 *n* 5, 424 and *nn* 4 and 6, 433 *n* 9, 434 *n*, 436 *n* 5, 438 and *n* 2, 475 *n* 2, 476 *n*, 477 *n*, 484 *n*, 489, 492 *n* 7, 493 and *n*, 494 and *n* 1, 495 and *n* 5, 496 and *n* 2, 497 *n* 3, 498 and *nn* 6 and 7, 499 and *n*, 500 and *n* 3, 501 *n* and *n* 5, 502 *n* and *n* 6, 503 and *nn* 8 and 9, 504 and *nn* 2 and 4, 505 *n* and *n* 8, 506 and *n* 9, 518 *n*, 522 *n* 5, 526 and *n* 8, 527 *n*, 530, 531 *n* 8, 532 *n* 2, 533 and *n*, 534 *n*

5, 543 *n*, 547 *n*, 575 *n* 9, 577 and *n*, 578 *n* 9, 597 *n* 4, 603, 607 and *n* 5, 608 and *nn* 7, 8 and 9, 609 *n* 5, 614 *n* 8, 627, 725 *n* 5, 774 *n*, 1131 *n*,—app. xii.

Iyal-kāe the Nū-yīn, 717 *n*, 1239 *n*, 1260 *n* 6, 1270 *n* 2, 1272 and *n* 6, 1273 *n* 7, 1278 *n*, 1281 *n*.

Iyal Khān or Il Khān b. Tingīz Khān, sovereign of the Mughal I-māk, 881 *n*, 883 *n*.

Iyal-taku, governor of Fanākat, 972 *n*.

Iyal-Tāz Khān,—a general of the Khwarazmīs, 978 *n*.

Iyal-Timish, Shams-ud-Dīn, Sultān of Dihlī,—slave of Kutb-ud-Dīn I-bak, xxvi, xxxiii, li, lii, 91 *n* 9, 158, 204, 267 *n* 7, 283 *n* 9, 292 *n*, 293 *n* 5, 294 *n*, 310 *n* 5, 345, 418 *n* 2, 480 and *n* 4, 490 *n*, 497 *n* 3, 503 *n* 9, 505 and *nn* 7 and 8, 518 *n*, 520 *n*, 527 *n*, 528 *n* 3, 529 *n* 4, 530 *n* and *nn* 5 and 6, 531 and *n* 8, 533 *n*, 534 and *n* 8, 535 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 540 *n*, 541 *nn* 7 and 8, 542 and *n* 9, 543 *n*, 544, 549 *n* 4, 586 and *n* 1, 587 *n* 2, 590, 592, 593 and *nn* 6 and 7, 594 and *n* and *n* 1, 597 and *n* 4, 598 and *n* 8, 599, 601 and *nn* 6 and 8, 602, 603 and *n* 6, 604 and *n* 5, 605, 606 and *n* 3, 607 *n* and *n* 5, 608 and *nn* 8 and 9, 609 and *nn* 1, 4 and 5, 610 and *n* and *n* 7, 611 and *n* 3, 612 and *nn* 4 and 6, 613 and *nn* 4 and 7, 614 and *n* 8, 615 *n* 1, 616 *n*, 617 and *n* 5, 618 and *n*, 620 *n* 4, 621 *n* 6, 622 *n*, 623 *nn* 9 and 1, 624 and *n* and *n* 3, 626 *n* 3, 627 *n* and *n* 5, 628 and *n* 2, 630 and *n* 2, 631 and *n* 9, 632 and *nn* 5 and

- 6, 633 *n* 6, 634 *n* 1, 635 and *n* 1, 636 *nn* 5 and 6, 638 and *n* 1 639, *nn* 4, 5 and 6, 642 *n* 9, 644 *n*, 649, 656 *n* 3, 661 and *n*, 663 *n* 9, 669 *n* 8, 670 and *n* 1, 677 *n* 6, 690 *n* 1, 716 *n* 5, 719, 722, 723, 724, 725 and *nn* 5 and 6, 727, 728 and *nn* 1 and 2, 729, 730 and *n* 7, 731 and *nn* 8 and 9, 732, 733 *n* 5, 735 *n* 9, 736, 742 and *n* 7, 744 and *n*, 745, 746, 748, 752 and *n* 8, 754 and *n* 5, 757 and *n* 7, 758, 759, 761, 762 *n* 7, 766, 767 and *n* 6, 770 *n* 9, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 773 *n*, 774 *n*, 775 *n*, 777, 779, 780, 781 *n* 2, 787, 790, 791 and *n* 5, 793, 794 *n* 1, 795 *n* 2, 796 *n* 3, 797 and *n*, 800 *n* 5, 801 and *n*, 802 *n* 1, 818 *n* 5, 824, 831 *n* 2, 832 *n* 6, 847 *n* 1, 878 *n*, 880 *n*, 884 *n*, 910 *n*, 934 *n*, 961 *n*, 1045, 1046 *n*, 1056 *n* 1, 1073 *n* 4, 1074 *n*, 1126 *n* 6, 1129, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1169 *n* 1, 1224 *n*, 1284 and *n* 5,—app. ix, xii, xiv.
- Iyāz, Amīr, read Ayāz, Iviii.
- Izīd-yār b. Sultān Mas'ūd, of Ghaz-nīn, 95.
- Izkanah. See under Irkanah.
- 'Izz-ud-Daulah Bakhtiyār b. al-Ḥasan b. Buwīah, Dilamī, 57, 60 and *n* 8, 61, 62, 63 *n* 8, 65 *n* 5, 73 *n* 9.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn-i-'Abd-ul-Jalīl,—one of the Maliks of Shams-ud-Dīn Iyāl-Timish, 626 *n* 8.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn 'Alī-i-Mardān, the Khalj, 503 *n* 8. See under 'Alī-i-Mardān, 8.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn 'Alī Nāgawri Siwālikhī, one of the Maliks of Shams-ud-Dīn Iyāl-Timish, 627.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn, Amīr, 212 *n*, 213 *n*.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn Bakhtiyār, the Khalj, Malik, 626 and *n* 3.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn Balban-i-Kashlū Khān, the Shamsī Malik, 634 *n* 9, 640 *n* 1, 648 *n* 2, 650 *n* 5, 660 *n* 1, 661 and *n*, 662, 668 *n*, 673 *n* 5, 674 and *n* 3, 678 *n* 8, 684 *n* 9, 685 *n* 4, 688 and *n*, 689 and *n* and *nn* 6 and 7, 692 *nn* 3 and 4, 693, 700 *n* 8, 707 and *nn* 6, 7 and 8, 708, 709 and *n* and *n* 6, 710 and *nn* 7 and 1, 711 and *n* 4, 713 *n* 4, 714 *n* 9, 716 *n* 5, 775 and *n*, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 779, 780, 781, 782 and *n* 3, 783 and *n* and *nn* 7 and 9, 784 and *n* and *n* 3, 785, 786, and *n* 6, 787, 792 and *n* 8, 794 and *n* 9, 795 *n*, 798, 802 *n* 1 822 *n* 1, 823, 825, 827 *n* 9, 840 and *n* 2, 841 *n* 5, 842, 813 and *n* 3, 844 and *nn* 4, 9 and 1, 845 *n*, 859 *n* 8, 860, 861 and *n* and *n* 4, 863 *n* 3, 867 *n*.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn Balban-i Yūz-bakī, feudatory of Lakhanawātī, 769, 770 and *n* 8, 775 *n*, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 779 *n*, 827 and *n* 9, 832, 833, 849 and *n* 1.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn b. Faṭḥ-ud-Dīn, the Kurd, Malik,—champion of the Dār-ul-Khilāfat, 1236, 1237, 1238, 1240 *n* 9, 1241 *n*, 1244, 1251.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn, the Harawī,—the Muḥaddam of the guild of weavers of Hirāt, 1037 *n*, 1127 *n*.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn Ḥusain-i-Kharmīl, Ghūrī, Malik, 528, 259. See also under Kharmīl.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn Ḥusain b. Kuntb-ud-Dīn Hasan, Malik of Ghūr, 322 *n*, 335 and *n* 2, 336 and *n* 4, 337 and *n* 7, 338 and *n* 2, 339 and *n* 7, 344 *n*, 347 *n* 2, 348 *n*, 349 *n*, 358 *nn* 2

- and 3, 359 *n*, 423 *n* 8, 431 *n* 7, 447 *n* 7, 1002 *n* 9.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn İbak, the Turk-mān, ruler of Miṣr, 1275 *n* 3, 1276 *n*.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn Jānī, Malik,—one of the Malikis of Shams-ud-Dīn İyal-Timish, 594 and *n* 1. See also 'Alā-ud-Dīn Jānī.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn b. Qawām-ud-Dīn Abī-Bikr b. 'Alī, the Malik of Zawzan, 281 *n* 5.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn Kabīr Khān-i-Ayāz, al-Mu'izzī, Malik, 626 and *n* 8, 633 and *n* 8, 634 *n* 9, 639, 640, 641, 644 and *n* 7, 645, 655 *n* 2, 656 *n*, 663 *n* 9, 724, 725, 726, 727, 746, 747, 810 *n*, 1133 and *n* 5.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd b. Maudūd b. Zangī, Malik of Maṣṣil, 206 *n* 7, 225 *n*.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sālārī, Mahdī,—Malik of Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 613, 626 *n* 7, 633, 634, 639, 640, 647, 673, 723, 726.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn b. Muẓaffar-ud-Dīn, the Atā-bak, 1195 *n*.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn of Nisā, the Sayyid, 1033 *n*.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn Raḡī-ul-Mulk, Darma-shī,—Malik of Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 697 and *n* and *n* 6.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn Tughril Kūṭbī [Bahā-ī], Malik,—of Shams-ud-Dīn İyal-Timish, 626.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn Tughril-i-Tughān Khān, Malik,—of Shams-ud-Dīn İyal-Timish, 618 *n*, 626 and *n* 2, 641 *n* 8, 662, 663 and *n* 8, 664 and *n* 6, 665 *n* 8, 666 and *n* 9, 667, 673, 678, 737, 739 and *n* and *n* 7, 740, 741 *n* 9, 2 and 3, 742, 743, 744 and *n*, 747, 763, 771 *n*, 774 *n*, 775 *n*, 778 *n*, 809, 866 *n*.
- 'Izz-ud-Dīn 'Umr, the Maraghānī, 193, 257, 1199 *n*.
- 'Izz-ul-Mulūk Muḥammad b. Tāj-ud-Dīn Abū'l Fath, Malik of Nīmroz, 20, 189, 192.

## J.

- Jabah, the Nū-yīn, 945 *n*, 956 *n*, 982 *n*, 985 *n*, 986 *n*, 987 and *n* 3, 988 *n*, 989 *n*, 990 *n*, 991 *n*, 993 *n*, 994 *n*, 995 *n*, 996 *n*, 997 *n*, 998 *n*, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1001 and *n*, 1014 *n* 2, 1027 *n* 8, 1028 *n*, 1030 *n*, 1033 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1116 *n*, 1208 *n*.
- Jadah or Ajah Dīw,—Wakīl or minister of the Rāe of Kālīnjar, 523 *n*.
- Jādān,—one of the Āwang Khān's chiefs, 941 *n*.
- Ja'far, Khawājah,—a Muslimān in the service of the Chingiz Khān, 954, 955 *n*, 957 *n*. [Khalifah, 23 *n* 9.
- Ja'far b. al-Mu'tamid, the 'Abbāsī
- Ja'far-Tigīn, son of the Xth Afrā-siyābī Khān, the Bughrā Khān b. Qadr Khān, 905 *n*.
- Jagutai, mispronunciation of the name of Qaghatae.
- Jaghar Beg, Abū Sulīmān-i-Dā'ud, b. Mikā'il Saljūki, 86 *n*, 94 *n* 2, 97 *n* 3 and 4, 98 *n* 8, 102 *n* 2, 103 and *n* 9, 122 *n* 8. See also under Dā'ud-i-Jaghar Beg.

- Jahān Ārā, the.—See the Tārīkh-i-Jahān Ārā.
- Jahān Pahlawān, Muḥammad b. Iladd-giz, the Atā-bak, 166 *n* 7, 171 and *n* 9, 172 *n* 3, 242 *n* 5, 296 *n*, 995 *n*. See also under Muḥammad, Jahān Pahlawān.
- Jahān Pahlawān, Irbak, an officer of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 294 *n*, 297 *n*.
- Jahān Shāh b. Khusrau Malik Ghaznawī, 115.
- Jahān Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106.
- Jahāngīr, Emperor of India, ix, 593 *n*, 621 *n* 6.
- Jai Chandra, Rājah of Kinnauj, 402 *n*, 466 *n* 1, 467 *n*, 469 *n* 9, 470 and *n* 2, 491, 516, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 742 *n* 9.
- Jaidān, the tribes of.—See under Jidān.
- Jai-pāl, the Hindū,—Bādshāh of Hind, 74 and *nn* 2 and 3, 79 *n*, 81 *n*, 82, 86 *n*.
- Jai-Timūr b. Kaldūz, chief of Tarāz, 261 *n*, 933 *n*, 934 *n*, 972 *n*, 1116 *n*, 1117 *n*, 1118 *n* 9, 1120 *n* 2, 1121 *n*, 1141 *n*. Same as Bāniko of Tarāz, which also see.
- Jājar-āts, the, 939 *n*. See under the Jūrī-āts.
- Jajees or Dzazīs, the,—an Afghān people, 499 *n*.
- Jājūr Khātūn, of the Ḳungkūr-āt tribe,—fourth wife of Ūktāe Ḳā'an, 1142 *n*.
- Jākambū, the,—signification of the title, 1092 *n*.
- Jakr (Chakr) Dīw, Rājah of Jamūn, 453 *n* 4, 454 *n*.
- Jalā-ir tribe, the, 882 *n*, 894 *n*, 895 *n*, 896 *n*, 898 *n*, 939 *n*, 940 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1143 *n*.
- Jalāl-ud-Dīn 'Alī b. Bahā-ud-Dīn Sām Ghūrī, 1, 267, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 432 and *n* 1, 433 and *n*, 434 and *n*, 435 and *n* and *n* 4, 436, 437 *n* 7, 493 and *n*, 494, 495 and *nn* 5 and 6, 500 *n* 9, 502 *n* 6.
- Jalāl-ud-Dīn 'Alī b. Ḥasan Tigīn, the Afrāsiyābī Khān. See under his title of Khizr Khān.
- Jalāl-ud-Dīn Bustāmī, Shaikh,—Shaikh-ul-Islām of Dihlī under Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, 622 *n*.
- Jalāl-ud-Dīn Dīw-Shārī or Dīw-Shāhī, Wazīr of Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, 390.
- Jalāl-ud-Dīn Ghaznawī, Ḳāzī of Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, 625.
- Jalāl-ud-Dīn Ḥasan of Ālamūt, 265 *n* 4. [Fīrūz-Koh, 583.]
- Jalāl-ud-Dīn b. Jamāl-ud-Dīn, the Ghaznawī,—an Imām-Zādah of Jalāl-ud-Dīn Jānī, See under Jalāl-ud-Dīn Ḳulīch Khān.
- Jalāl-ud-Dīn Kāsānī, Ḳāzī-i-Mamūlik of Dihlī, 652, 654 and *n*, 664, 686, 689, 739, 823.
- Jalāl-ud-Dīn Ḳulīch Khān Mas'ūd Shāh b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Jānī, Malik of Lakhanawati, under Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, 673, 712 and *n* 9, 769 *n* 5, 771 *n*, 775 *n*, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 847 *nn* 1 and 4. See also under Ḳulij Khān b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Jānī.
- Jalāl-ud-Dīn-i-Majd-ul-Mulk, Aḥmad-i-'Uṣmān Nisāwī, Ḳāzī,—Ḥākīm of Tūlak, 1060 and *n* 5.
- Jalāl-ud-Dīn Mālānī,—one of the chief men among the weavers of Hirāt, 1127 *n*.

Jalāl-ud-Dīn Mang-Barnī b. Sultān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, xlix, 1, 162 *n* and *n* 3, 172 *n* 3, 178 *n* 7, 200, 228 *n* 4, 230, 231 *n* 1, 254, 267, 269 *n*, 275 *n*, 277 *n* 5, 278 and *n*, 279 and *n* 6, 280 *n* 1, 281 *n* 5, 283 *n* 9, 284, 285 and *nn* 2 and 3, 286 and *nn* 6 and 7, 287 and *n* 1, 288 and *n* 3, 289 *n*, 290 *n* and *n* 4, 291 *n*, 292 *n*, 293 and *n* 5, 294 *n*, 295 *n*, 296 *n* and *n* 7, 297 and *n*, 298 *n* and *n* 1, 299 and *n*, 391 *n* 8, 409 *n* 6, 417 *n* 9, 419 *n* 5, 505 *n*, 527 *n*, 533 *n*, 534 and *n* and *n* 1, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 *n* 5, 540 *n*, 609 and *nn* 4 and 5, 610 *n* and *n* 6, 625 *n* 6, 793 *n* 5, 934 *n*, 988 *n*, 989 *n*, 993 *n*, 994 *n*, 997 *n*, 1007, 1008 *n* 5, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1012, 1013, 1015 *n*, 1016 and *n* 3, 1017 and *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1021 and *n* 8, 1023, 1024 *n* 2, 1025 *n*, 1033 *n*, 1036 *n* 1, 1037 *n*, 1042, 1046 *n*, 1047 *n* 4, 1049 *n* 2, 1050 *n*, 1059 *n* 1, 1065 and *n* 5, 1071 *n* 1, 1073 *n* 4, 1074 *n*, 1075 *n*, 1081, 1082 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1116 *n*, 1118 *n* 9, 1120 *n* 2, 1129 *n* 1, 1227 *n* 2, 1263 *n*, 1276 *n*, 1280 *n* 5, 1282 *n*, 1285 *n*.

Jalāl-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd Shāh b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Jānī. See under Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khulīq Khān.

Jalāl-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd Shāh b. Shams-ud-Dīn Iyāl-Timish, 625, 661, 665, 683, 684 *n* 8, 696 *n*, 699 and *n* 2, 700 and *n* 8, 793 and *nn* 5 and 7, 818 *n* 4, 830 and *nn* 4 and 5, 831, 1224 *n*, 1225 *n*.

Jalāl-ud-Dīn Warsak,—Shaikh-ul-Islām of Balkh, 429 and *n* 5.

Jalinzah b. Būkā Khān, sovereign of the Tāttār Imāk, 875 *n*.

Jalzah b. Tūnak b. Turk b. Yāfās 872 *n*, 873 *n*.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn, the Armonrer, 729.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn Abīah,—an officer of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Khwārazm Shāh, 997 *n*.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn 'Alī, the Khalj,—the Hājib-i-Ajall of Ulugh Khān-i-Balban, 860, 861, 862.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn of Başrah, Khwājah, 800.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn the Bustājī, Imām, 1142 and *n* 1.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn, the Bustāmī, Shaikh-ul-Islām of Dihlī, under Sultān Nāṣir-ur-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, 702 and *n* 6, 707, 708, 713.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn Ḥaṣirī, Imām, 227.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn Ibrāhīm : the Musulmān name of Barkā Khān b. Tūshī, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1293 and *n* 2.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn, Imām, of Marw, 1032 *n*.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn {the Khāzinehī, the Khwājah and Imām, 1060 and *nn* 3 and 5.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Chust-Kabā, of the Tight Tunic,—the merchant, 601, 602, 731 *n* 9.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Ṭāhir b. Majd-ud-Dīn, al-Bukhārī, 1257 *n*. [jah, 754.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn-i-Nadīmān, Khwā-Jamāl-ud-Dīn, the Nishāpirī, the Ulugh Koṭwāl-Bak of Dihlī, 709.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn, the Shabūrghānī, Kāzī, 685.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn Yāqūt, the Ḥabashī, the Amīr-i-Akḥur of Sultān Raz-iyah, 642 and *n* 2, 643 *n*, 645 and *n* 3, 748, 750.



Jamāsib b. Balāsī b. Firūz, of the Sāsānīan dynasty of 'Ajām, 5.

James's Attila, 404 n 7.

Jāmi'-ul-Hikāyat, the,—a book of anecdotes, 543 n.

Jāmi'-ut-Tawārīkh of Faḳīr Muḥammad, xvi.

Jāmi'-ut-Tawārīkh of Rashīd-ud-Dīn, 17 n 6, 24 n 3, 49 n 7, 77 n, 78 n, 85 n, 86 n, 91 n 6, 94 n 3, 117 n, 138 and n 8, 139 and n, 142 n 1, 288 n 3, 294 n, 295 n, 297 n and n 9, 303 n 7, 307 n, 308 n 2, 309 n, 348 n, 400 n 3, 407 n 5, 409 n 6, 411 n, 419 n 5, 439 n 4, 457 n, 473 n 2, 474 n, 476 n, 482 n, 483 n, 484 n, 485 n 3, 493 n, 505 n, 514 n, 526 n 8, 535 n, 536 n, 540 n, 548 n 3, 592 n, 614 n 8, 618 n, 869 n 2, 892 n, 907 n, 908 n, 909 n, 924 n, 926 n, 928 n, 991 n, 1008 n 5, 1015 n, 1020 n, 1046 n, 1047 n 4, 1074 n, 1097 n 6, 1193 n, 1194 n, 1206 n 3, 1211 n, 1231 n, 1235 n 2, 1239 n, 1242 n 2, 1244 n, 1245 n 4, 1246 n 5, 1250 n, 1254 n, 1256 n 6, 1273 n 7,—app. x, xx.

Jāmi'-i-'Uẓm, the,—name of a book, 870 n, 872 n. [879 n.]

Jamshed, IVth of the Bīstānīah dynasty of 'Ajām, 2, 303 n 7, 305,

Jamshed b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Utsuz, son of 'Alā-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain Jahānsoz of Ghūr, 417.

Jamshed Malik b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, Ghaznawī, 107.

Jāmūkah, the Sājān, styled also Jajan and Jachan,—Bāsh-ligh or chief of the Jājarāt Mughals, 939 n, 940 n, 941 n, 944 n, 945 n, 946 n.

Jamūn-wāl [Jamūn dynasty], the, 453 n 4, 454 n.

Jān-dār, signification of the title, 603 n 7.

Jān-Jang,—a Chinese word signifying Governor General, 922 n.

Janjhūbah or Janjhūhī, the,—name of a tribe on the Koh-i-Jūd, 1130 n, 1131 n, 1132 n.

Janjūhas, the,—See the above.

Jānkabū, See Jākambū.

Jannābī, al,—name of an author, 363 n 8.

Jaochin b. Kāidū the Mughal chieftain, 895 n.

Jār-chīn or Jār-jīn b. Kāidū the Mughal chieftain, 895 n.

Jarkas, the, 1103 n.

[ghūn.

Jarmāghūn, the Nūyīn, See Jurmā-Jarrāh, Abu'l 'Abbās Muḥammad, Ibn-ul, 37 n.

Jashmān b. Tamghān,—ancestor of Sāmān-i-Khaddāt, 29.

Jas-Pāl Sihra, Rānah of the Jūd Hills, 1130 n.

Jaṭs, the, xiii, 326 n, 454 n, 499 n, 509 n, 516 n 2, 647 n 9, 795 n, 1131 n, 1132 n.

Jatwān, general of Bhīm Dīw, Rāe of Nahrwālah, 516 n 2, 519 n.

Jāwidān-Khirad, the,—a work composed by Arfakhshād b. Sām, 304 n 2.

Jāwli [or Chāwli], the Atā-bak, governor of Fārs on the part of the Saljūk sovereigns, 174 n.

Jenghiz Khān,—wrong spelling of the name of the Chingiz Khān.

Jeroslaus, the Russian prince, 1171 n.

Jesuits' map, the, 876 n, 960 n 6, 981 n, 1046 n, 1085 n, 1107 n 6.

Jhat Rāe,—general of Bhirāj [or Hamir], Rāe of Ajmīr, 519 n.

Jidān or Jaidān tribes, the,—known to the Mughals by the name of Karā-Khitā'is, 912 *n*, 913 *n*.

Jifā Būkhā Khān,—See Jifān the Nū-yān.

Jifān, the Nū-yān,—of the Tingkūt tribe, adopted son of the Chingiz Khān and Bāgh-ligh of the Khāṣ Ming, 1092 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1138 *n*.

Jifān or Arjifān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1092 *n*.

Jigal b. Turk b. Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 872 *n*.

Jihānī, al-, -Abū 'Abd-ullah,—the Regent during the minority of Amīr Naṣr Sāmānī, 36, 37.

Jihānī, al-, -Abū Maṣūr,—governor of Hirāt under the Sāmānis, 36 *n* 9.

Jihānī, al-, -Muḥammad son of Muḥammad, Wazīr of Amīr Naṣr Sāmānī, 37 *n*.

Jikal b. Turk b. Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 872 *n*.

Jingis,—wrong spelling of the name of the Chingiz Khān. [872 *n*.

Jinkal b. Turk b. Yāfiṣ [Japheth], Jirkaḥ-Langūm or Jirkaḥ Likūm b. Kāidū, chieftain of the Mughals, 895 *n*.

Jital, a coin, 584 *n* 2, 603 *n* 6.

Joan of Sicily, Princess, xlvii.

Jokāl the Karāyit, the Gūrgān, 1183 *n*.

Jones, Captain Felix, 1241 *n* 1.

Jones, Sir W., xvii,—app. ix.

Joshua, son of Nun, 1269 *n*.

Journal Asiatique, 1e, 962 *n*.

Journal of the Bengal Asiatic Society, xiii *n* 5, xxiii *n* 2, 78 *n*, 922 *n*, 1003 *n* 4, 1044 *n*, 1295 *n* 2.—app. i, xix.

Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 22 *n* 4, 71 *n* 5, 78 *n*, 79 *n*, 81 *n*, 288 *n* 3, 424 *n* 6, 508 *n* 1, 772 *n*, 915 *n*, 918 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 928 *n*, 933 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1186 *n*.—app. xxvi.

Journal of the Royal Geographical Society, 1129 *n* 1.

Journey to the Source of the Oxus, Wood's, 1009 *n*, 1010 *n*.

Jūd tribe, the,—in the Koh-i-Jūd, 1131 *n*.

Jū-inah or Chūbinah b. Iyal-dūz Khān, chieftain of the Mughals, 892 *n*.

Jūji, son of the Chingiz Khān, 941 *n*, 944 *n*, 945 *n*, 956 *n*, 959 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* and *n* 2, 971 *n*, 972 *n*, 973 *n*, 977 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*, 986 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1004 *n* 8, 1026, 1082 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1092 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1097 *n* 7, 1099 *n*, 1101 *n* 1 and 3, 1102 *n*, 1103 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1164 *n* 9, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1176 *n* 9, 1178 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1239 *n*, 1283 *n* 1, 1284 *n* 2, 1286 *n*, 1292 *n*. Jūji is the Irānī spelling of the name of Tūshī, which also see.

Jūji Qasār b. Yassūkā Bahādur,—brother of the Chingiz Khān, 898 *n*, 943 *n*, 945 *n*, 949 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1180 *n*.

Jūji Ughlān,—See Jūji, son of the Chingiz Khān.

Jūk, Turkish name of Sabuk-Tigīn, xlv, 1.

Jūk, the,—or Left Wing of an army, 1093 *n*.

Julian, 135 *n* 1. [1194 *n*.

Jūmkūr or Jūmgūr b. Hulākū Khān,

Junaid, 10th of the Akāsirah dynasty of 'Ajam, 6.

Junaid, governor of Khurāsān, 915 n.

Jurak b. Gusht-āsp,—ancestor of Tāhīr ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 9.

Jūri-āts, the,—a tribe of Mughals, 939 n, 940 n, 941 n, 944 n, 946 n, 1094 n.

Jūrjīn, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1092 n.

Jurmāghūn, or Jūrmāghūn, the Nū-yīn,—of the Mangkūt tribe of Mughals, 298 n 1, 1109 and n 3, 1115, 1116 n, 1117 and n and n 6,

1118, 1120 n 2, 1121 n, 1138 n, 1152 n, 1191 n, 1192 n, 1226, 1227 and n 2, 1228 n, 1233 n 3, 1234 and n 7, 1239 n, 1265 n.

Juwainī, al,—author of the Tārīkh-i-Jahān Kushāe, 869 n 2, 889 n, 917 n.

Juwānghār or Left Wing of an army 1093 n, 1095 n,—Also called the Jūk.

Juzbī, signification of the term, 979, 1080 n 5.

## K.

Kā'ān, the title, 1105.

Ḳabāchah, See Ḳabājah.

Kābah [or Kāyah], son of Nūh [Noah], 303.

Ḳabājah, Nāsir-ud-Dīn,—the Mu-'izzī Sultān in Hind, 474 n 6, 489, 500, 503 n 8, 505 n, 526 n 8, 527 n, 529 n 4, 530, 531 and n 8, 532 and n 2, 533 n, 534 n and nn 5, 6 and 8, 535 n, 537, 538 n, 539 and n 5, 540 and n, 541 and n, 542 n 9, 543 n, 544, 549 n 4, 607, 608 n 7, 609 and nn 1 and 5, 610 n, 612 and n 4, 613 and n 7, 614 and n 8, 615 nn 9 and 1, 622 n, 623 n 9, 627, 631, 724, 728 n 2, 773 n, 1073 n 4, 1074 n, 1131 n.

Ḳabal or Ḳabalī Khān b. Tūminā-i, VIIth sovereign of the Būzanjar dynasty of the Mughal I-māk, 896 n, 897 n, 1087 n.

Ḳabal Khwājah, Wazīr of Aghūz Khān, the IIIrd sovereign of the Mughal I-māk, 880 n.

Ḳabchāk, the,—name of a Turkish

tribe, which is also written Khaf-chāk and Ḳafchāk, 877 n, 899 n, 1101. [1, 2.

Ḳābīl b. Adam [Cain of Scripture], Kabīr Khān-i-Ayāz, Malik, 1133 and n 5. See under his title of 'Izz-ud-Dīn.

Kabīr Khān-i-Man-girni,—the title of Malik 'Izz-ud-Dīn Kabīr Khān-i-Ayāz, 725 and n 7, 865 n.

Kabīr-ud-Dīn, Ḳāzī of the Army of Sultān Shams-ud Dīn I-yal-Timish, 625, 652, 654 and n, 713.

Ḳābūs b. Washm-gīr, Wālī of Gurgān under the Sāmānis, 44, 51 n 6. See also under his title of Shams-ul-Ma'ālī.

Kachwāhah Rājputs, the, 691 n.

Ḳadāe Ranko or Rango, the Khīṭā-i general, 1137 n.

Ḳadāk, the Christian Atā-bak of Kyūk Khān, sovereign of the Mughals, 1160 n 8, 1185 n.

Ḳadāk the Nū-yīn, 1180 n. See the above.

Ḳadākāj, the Khātūn of Kochūe, son of Ūktāe, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1184 *n*.

Ḳadān [Ḳadghān?] Aghūl b. Kūtān, son of Ūktāe, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1185 *n*.

Ḳadān Aghūl b. Ūktāe Ḳā'an, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1142 *n*, 1165 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1170 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1182 *n*. [b. Kūtān, 1185 *n*.

Ḳadghān Aghūl. See Ḳadān Aghūl Ḳādir bi'llāh, al,—the 'Abbāsi Khālifah, 80 *n* 5, 81, 232 *n*.

Ḳādir Khān, governor of Utrār, 267 *n* 9, 272, 966 and *n* 1. This is an error for Ghā-ir Khān Aniāl Jūk, which see.

Ḳadkā-ān Ughlān,—one of the Mughal royal family, 974 *n*.

Ḳadr Khān, invader of Mā-warā-un-Nahr, 906 *n*, 907 *n*.

Ḳadr Khān of Kifchāk, xlvii, 254, 267 *n* 9, 272 *n* 9, 279, 929 *n*. This was his Musalman title, his Turkish name being Akrān or Ikrān.

Ḳadr Khān b. Ṣafaktān-i-Yamak, xlviii, 961 *n*, 963 *n* 8, 982 *n*, 1096. See also Ḳadr Khān b. Yūsuf, the Tatār. [Khāns, 906 *n*.

Ḳadr Khān b. 'Umr Khān b. Aḥmad Khān, XVIIth of the Afrāsiyābi

Ḳadr Khān b. Yūsuf, the Tatār, xlviii, 263 *n*, 267 and *n* 9, 268, 272 *n* 9, 960 *n* 6, 961 *n*. See also Ḳadr Khān b. Ṣafaktān-i-Yamak.

Ḳadr Khān b. Yūsuf b. Bughrā Khān-i-Hārūn, VIIIth of the Afrāsiyābi Khāns, 84 and *n* 9, 86 *n*, 87 *n*, 116 and *n* 2, 118, 122 *n* 8, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 914 *n*.

Ḳadsūn the Nū-yin,—General of Hulākū Khān, 1239 *n*.

Ḳāe-māz, the Rāmī,—an Officer of Sultān Ḳuṭb-ud-Din Ibak of Dihli, 575 and *n* 9 and 1, 576 and *n* 3, 577 *n*.

Ḳafchāk, the,—same as the Ḳab-chāk, which see.

Ḳāhūr B'illah, al,—the 'Abbāsi Khālifah, 37.

Ḳaḥṭān b. 'Abir [Heber of Scrip-ture],—Father of the Arabs of Yaman, 6.

Kahtars, the,—name of a people in Koh-i-Jūd, 1132 *n*. See the Kaṭhars.

Kahūn Jaṭs, the,—name of a people in Koh-i-Jūd, 1132 *n*.

Ḳaiān b. Iyal Khān,—one of the only two males who escaped the general massacre of the Mughal people, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 885 *n*, 887 *n*, 888 *n*, 890 *n*, 892 *n*, 893 *n*, 895 *n*, 937 *n* 9, 940 *n*, 1089 *n*.

Kai-āniān dynasty of 'Ajām, the, 1, 3, 183 *n* 2, 309 *n*.

Ḳaiāt tribe of Mughals, the, 888 *n*, 889 *n*, 890 *n*, 891 *n*, 892 *n*, 893 *n*, 894 *n*, 931 *n*, 940 *n*, 951 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1095 *n*.

Ḳaiāt Ḳungkur-āt tribe of Mughals, the, 1091 *n*.

Ḳaibūkā the Nāemān, the Nū-yin, 1192 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1207 *n*, 1208 *n*, 1238 *n* 8, 1239 *n*, 1243 *n*, 1250 *n*, 1263 *n*, 1264 *n*, 1275 *n* 3, 1276 *n*, 1277 *n*, 1278 *n*, 1282 *n*.

Ḳāidū Khān b. Zūtūmin,—IVth sovereign of the Bū-Zanjar dynasty of the Mughal Imāk, 894 *n*, 895 *n*, 896 *n*, 938 *n*.

Ḳāidū b. Kyūk Khān, son of Ūktāe Ḳā-ān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1144 *n* 6.

Kaihān Shāh b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.

Kai-Kāūs 'Izz-ud-Dīn b. Kai-Khusrau b. Qulij Arsalān,—of the Saljūkiyah dynasty of Rūm, 161 *n*.

Kai-Kāūs b. Kai-Khusrau b. Kai-Qubād, of the Saljūkiyah dynasty of Rūm, 163 and *n* 5, 164, 1151 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1262 *n*. [187, 598.]

Kai-Kāūs b. Kai-Qubād, of the Kai-āniyah dynasty of 'Ajām, 3,

Kai-Kāūs b. Qulij Arsalān, of the Saljūkiyah dynasty of Rūm, 161.

Kai-Khusrau, grandson of Kai-Kāūs,—of the Kai-āniyah dynasty of 'Ajām, 3, 561 *n* 9.

Kai-Khusrau, Abū 'Alī b. 'Izz-ul Mulūk,—last of the dynasty of the Buwīyahs, 66 *n* 7.

Kai-Khusrau b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Kai-Qubād, of the Saljūkiyah dynasty of Rūm, 162 and *n* and *nn* 1 and 2, 163 and *nn* 4 and 5, 1151 *n*.

Kai-Khusrau b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn Qulij Arsalān, the Rūmī Saljūk, 161 *n*.

Kai-Khusrau b. Khusrau Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh Ghaznawī, 113.

Kai-Qubād, 1st of the Kai-āniyah dynasty of 'Ajām, 3, 307 *n*.

Kai-Qubād, Wazīr-i-Khāṣ of Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh of Alamūt, 1207 *n*.

Kai-Qubād b. Bughrā Khān b. Ulugh Khān [Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Balbān], iv, 717 *n*.

Kai-Qubād b. Kai-Kāūs, of the Saljūkiyah dynasty of Rūm, 161.

Kai-Qubād b. Kai-Khusrau, of the Saljūkiyah dynasty of Rūm, 163 *n* 5.

Kai-Qubād b. Qulij-Arsalān, of the Saljūks of Rūm, 161 *n*, 162 *n* and *n* 3, 298 *n*.

Kai-Luhrāsib, the Tyrant, of the Kai-āniyah dynasty of 'Ajām, 3, 4.

Kā'im Bi'amr'illah, al,—the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 125 *n* 8, 133 *n* 3, 134 and *n* 9, 135 *n* 2, 136 and *n*.

Kaimas, of the Dahima race of Rājputs, Lord of Biānah and minister of Pirt'hwi-rājā, 459 *n* 9.

Kaiṣar of Rūm, the,—defeated and taken prisoner by Shāpūr-i-Zu'l Aktāf, 4.

Kaiūmurt, 303 *n* 7, 304. Same as Gaiū-mart, which see.

Kajāe-Tig'īn b. Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm-Shāh, 286 *n* 6.

Kājūn or Kājiūn b. Yassūkā Bahādur,—brother of the Chingiz Khān, 899 *n*, 1049 *n* 2, 1094 *n*.

Kājir Olūkah, the Amīr of the Ās, 1169 *n*.

Kājiūn b. Yassūkā Bahādur. See under Kājūn.

Kājūlī or Kāghūlī b. Tūminā-ī, leader of the Mughal troops, 896 *n*, 897 *n*, 898 *n*, 1037 *n*.

Kakan b. Kochey b. Kopanyu, one of the generals of Hulūkū, 1218 *n*.

Kākars, the,—an Afghān tribe, 1043 *n* 1, 1067 *n*.

Kalar, Bādshāh of the Būlān, 1165 *n*. [634 *n* 3.]

Kalib, signification of the term, Kalbād,—an officer of Jūrmāghūn the Nūyīn's army, 1116 *n*, 1117 *n*, 1120 *n*, 2, 1121 *n*.

Kalid-i-Afghānī, the,—name of a book, 1081 *n* 7.

Kalilah wa Dimnah, the, 109 *n* 9.

Kālīmāks, the,—not the name of the people, but their nickname,



- 889 n, 920 n, 922 n, 956 n, 999 n, 1000 n, 1140 n, 1167 n.
- Kalladjes, the, 1021 n 8; mispronunciation of the name Khalj.
- Kalmāk, the, 899 n. See the Kālīmāks.
- Kalmuks, the,—Europeanized name of the Kālīmāks, 922 n.
- Kaltimish [also written Katlmish] b. Isrā'il b. Saljūk, 133 n 3, 597 n 4.—app. xii.
- Kamāl-ud-Daulah Sher-zād b. Mas-'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 107 and n 7.
- Kamāl-ud-Dīn 'Alī Samairāmī, the Wazīr of Sultān Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh Saljūki, 170 n 8.
- Kamāl-ud-Dīn Arsalān Khān b. Maḥmūd, the Wālī of Jund, 908 n, 927 n.
- Kamāl-uz-Zamān, the minstrel of Sultān Sanjar, 153.
- Kamar Takodar or Tagodar, the Khitāi general, 1137 n.
- Kam-chak or Bak-chak, the Mughal general, 288 n 3.
- Kāmil-ut-Tawārīkh of Ibn u'l Aṣīr, the, xvi, 519 n.
- Kāmr-i-Habash or 'Anbar-i-Habashī, a horseman in the army of the Malik-ul-Kāmil of Shām, 1272 n 5.
- Kāmr-ud-Dīn Karmānī, ruler of the district of Banbān, 536 n, 1131 n.
- Kāmr-ud-Dīn Kīr-ān-i-Tamur-Khān, Malik of Awadh and Lakhanawati, 662, 665 n 8, 666, 667, 673, 742, 743, 747, 771 n. See also under Kīrān and Tamur.
- Kanāweez, a kind of silk made in Hirāt, 1037 n.
- Kand Rāe,—See under Khānd or Khāndī Rāe.
- Kānd-Kāe, the Nū-yīn, 1223 n.
- Kānghuli, the. See under the Kānkulī.
- Kangit, the,—a tribe of Mughals, 1093 n.
- Kanglis, the, 985 n,—same as the Kānkulis, which see.
- Kānkāe Khātūn, Mangū Khān's chief wife, 1185 n.
- Kānkūd, a general of the Qhingiz Khān, 289 n.
- Kānkul, signification of the word, 877 n.
- Kānkulis or Kānghulis, tribe of the, 233, 235, 268 n 4, 290 n, 877 n, 879 n, 909 n, 914 n, 923 n, 972 n, 979 n, 982 n, 984 n, 985 n, 1021 n 8, 1022 n, 1091 n, 1169 n.
- Kānūn-i-Mas'ūdi, the,—a work by Abū Ma'shar-i-Munajjim, 1, 2.
- Kanz-ul-Mahpūr, the,—name of a book, 78 n.
- Karā Aghūl b. Mitūkāe b. Qhaghātāe, son of the Qhingiz Khān, 1148 n 4. He is also called Karā Hulākū, which see.
- Karā Alb, the Arsalān Khān,—a leader of the army of the Khwārazmīs, 979 n.
- Karā Arsalān Beg b. Jaghar Beg, of the family of Saljūk, 93 n 8.
- Karā Arsalān b. Karā Mallat, grandfather of Sabuk-Tigīn, 70.
- Karā Baḥ-kam,—nick-name of Sabuk-Tigīn's father, 68, 69 n, 70.
- Karā Beg, the Khitāi,—general of the Gūr Khān, 479 n, 480 n.
- Karā Buj-kum, the,—the correct nick-name of Sabuk-Tigīn's father, xlv.

ẖarā Būkā, the Nū-yūn, 1260 *n* 6.  
 ẖarāchah, Amir of Sultān Jalāl-  
 ud-Dīn, Khwārazm Shāh, 1116 *n*,  
 1117 *n*, 1120 *n* 2, 1122 *n*, 1126 *n* 6.  
 ẖarāchah, the Nū-in, 1063.  
 ẖarāchār the Nūyān b. Sūghū-jījan  
 or Sūghūj-chī, b. Iridam-chī, the  
 Barlās,—leader of the Mughal  
 troops, 899 *n*, 938 *n*, 939 *n*, 941 *n*,  
 944 *n*, 945, 1027 *n* 8, 1073 *n* 4, 1087  
*n*, 1105 *n*, 1145 *n*, 1148 *n* 4, 1149  
*n* 7, 1152 *n*.  
 ẖarāchār b. Ūktāe Kā-ān, son of  
 the Chingīz Khān 1142 *n*.  
 ẖarā Firūz b. Yazdijurd-i-Shahr-  
 -yār, 70 *n* 8.  
 ẖarā Hulākū b. Mitūkāe b. Cha-  
 ghatāe, son of the Chingīz Khān,  
 1148 *n* 4, 1149 *n* 7, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*,  
 1182 *n*, 1185. He is also called  
 ẖarā Aghūl.  
 ẖarājah, the Khāṣ Hājib,—an  
 officer of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Mu-  
 ḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, lx, 273  
*n* 5, 971 *n*.  
 ẖarājah, the Sākī or cup-bearer,  
 Atā-bak,—Sanjar's slave, 151,  
 152, 158 *n*, 159, 174 *n*, 207 *n* 8.  
 ẖarā-Jamāk, the Sipah-Sālār,—a  
 personal slave of Uluḡ Khān-i-  
 Balban, 831 and *n* 1, 832, 867 *n*.  
 ẖarā Kash or ẖarā Kūsh Khān-i-  
 Aetkīn,—one of the Shamsīah  
 Maliksin Hind, 644 *n* 7, 645, 647,  
 655 and *nn* 1 and 2, 650 *n*, 659 *n*  
 4, 661, 674, 679 *n* 5, 741, 761 and  
*n* 3, 762 and *n* 6, 866 *n*. See also  
 under his title of Ikhtiyār-ud-  
 Dīn.  
 ẖarā Khān b. Mughal Khān,—  
 sovereign of the Mughal Imāk,  
 875 *n*, 876 *n*, 890 *n*, 951 *n*.

ẖarā Khitā-is, the, 239 *n*, 457 *n*,  
 899 *n*, 900, 904 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*,  
 910 *n*, 911, 912 and *n*, 913 *n*, 915  
*n*, 917 *n* 1 and *n*, 918 *n*, 919 *n*,  
 923 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*, 929 *n*, 930 *n*,  
 931 *n*, 932 *n*, 933 *n*, 934 *n*, 951 *n*,  
 1001 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1136 *n* 9.  
 ẖarā-Kūsh Khān-i-Aetkīn. See  
 under ẖarā-Kash.  
 ẖarā-Kūsh,—the celebrated en-  
 gineer from Egypt, liv.  
 ẖarā Mā, chief of the Kulij ẖarā  
 branch of the Khalij tribe, 944 *n*.  
 ẖarā Mallat or Millat b. ẖarā  
 Na'mān, ancestor of Sabuk-Tigīn,  
 70.  
 ẖarāmītah, the,—a sect of Muḥam-  
 madan heretics, 40, 46, 47 and *n* 7,  
 48 *n* 4, 60, 139, 209, 215, 218, 365  
 and *n* 3, 449 and *n* 2, 491, 646, 647.  
 Karamzin, 1000 *n*.  
 ẖāran, an ancient Diālamah King  
 and champion, of the Gil race,  
 993 *n*.  
 Karan, or Kurnah Rāe—a leader  
 of the troops of the Rājah of  
 Gujārāt, 521 *n*, 522 *n*.  
 ẖarā Na'mān b. Firūz-i-Bamsinjān,  
 —ancestor of Sabuk-Tigīn, 70.  
 Kārānīan Malik, the,—styled the  
 Bāstānīan Malik, 2.  
 ẖarār Bir,—a demon killed by  
 Rājah Rām Qhand, 93 *n* 9.  
 ẖarā Sanḡur or Sunḡar,—a leader  
 of the Khalifah's troops, 1240 *n*,  
 1241 *n*.  
 ẖarā Sunḡar-i-Nāṣirī, Malik,—of  
 the Malik of Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-  
 Timish, 627.  
 ẖarā Tigīn, a slave of Abū Ibrāhīm  
 Sāmānī,—made governor of  
 Hirāt, 37 *n*, 38 *n* 6.

Karāyat or Karāyit tribe of Mughals, the, 867 *n*, 874 *n*, 940 *n*, 941 *n*, 942 *n*, 943 *n*, 944 *n*, 956 *n*, 1076 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1176 *n* 9, 1193 *n*.

Karbūkā or Karbūghā, the Tāttār chief, 898 *n*.

Karghiz, tribe of, 876 *n*, 962 *n*, 1112. See also the Kirghiz.

Karīm-ud-Dīn Hamzah, Malik,—governor of Nāgawr of Siwālikh, 200 and *n* 2 and 3.

Karīm-ud-Dīn-i-Zāhid,—a Tajzik official of Rukn-ud-Dīn Firūz Shāh of Dihlī, 635, 761.

Karlkūkūr, Khwājah, the Nū-yīn, Amīr of Karā-Kuram, 1178 *n*.

Karlaghs, the, 1129 *n* 1,—See under the Kārlūghs.

Kārliks, the,—See the Kārlūghs.

Kārlūgh Shāhnah of Hirāt, the, 1128 *n*.

Kārlūgh Turks, the, 750 *n* 6, 781 *n* 2, 907 *n*, 925 *n*, 953 *n*, 1004 *n* 9, 1130 *n*, 1132 *n*.

Kārlūghiah Turk-māns, the, 374 *n* 5, 448 *n* 7, 953 *n*.

Kārlūghs, or Karlughs, the, 1, 375 *n*, 656 *n*, 689 *n*, 727 and *n* 7, 730 *n* 7, 782 and *n* 3, 792, 877 *n*, 878 *n*, 879 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 910 *n*, 914 *n*, 919 *n*, 923 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 953 *n*, 959 *n*, 980, 985 *n*, 1004 *n* 9, 1023 *n*, 1129 *n* 1, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1155 *n* 6.

Karluki Hazāras, the, 1130 *n*.

Kārlūks or Karluks, the,—See the Kārlūghs.

Karmākh, governor of Multān,—See under 'Alī-i-Karmākh.

Karsh-āsp, ancestor of Rustam-i-Zāl, 308 *n* 2, 309 *n*. [494.

Kārūn,—the Korah of Scripture,

Kārwah, name of an article of defence, 352 and *n* 3.

Kasā Khātūn, of the tribe of Iljikin,—wife of Mangū Kā'ān, 1223 *n*.

Kashak, the Kanḡulī Kosh-chī or camel-man, 1183 *n*, 1185 *n*.

Kāshghar Mission, History of the, 901 *n*, 912 *n*, 917 *n*, 940 *n*, 950 *n*, 952 *n*, 964 *n*, 968 *n* 6, 981 *n*, 1044 *n*, 1069 *n* 4, 1075 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1106 *n*.

Kāshī or Kāshin, the Tingkūt, 1142 *n*.

Kāshī b. Ūktāe Kā-ān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1142 *n*.

Kashis, the,—a Ghūrian people in the territory of Kāshī or Kasi, 361 and *n* 1, 362, 395 and *n* 7.

Kashkah, Kashlū or Kashiki,—one of the champions of Khwārazm Shāh's army, 177 and *n* 5.

Kashlik, the Tarkhān,—one of the two boys who apprised Tamurghī, the Chingiz Khān, of his danger, 941 *n*, 942 *n*.

Kashlik Tarkhāns, the, 943 *n*.

Kashlū or Kashli Khān, the Amīr-i-Ākhur of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 976 *n*, 977.

Kashlū Khān, the Tatār,—See Koshlak Khān, son of the Tayānak Khān.

Kashlū Khān-i-Sanḡur,—same as the above.

Kāsim b. 'Abd'ullah,—Wazīr of the 'Abbāsi Khalīfah al-Muktafi, 32 *n*.

Kāsim b. Muḥammad b. Ḥakam b. Abū 'Aqīl the Ṣakafi, father of 'Imād-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Conqueror of Siad,—app. xvii, xviii.

Qasim-i-Amir-ul-Mu'minin,—a title given to some Sultans by the Khalifahs, 316 and *n*, 368 *n* 2, 669 *n* 7, 772 *n*,—app. iv, v, xxii.

Qasr, meaning of the word, 331 *n* 2, 651 *n* 6.

Kassur Jats, the,—name of a people in the Koh-i-Jud, 1132 *n*.

Qat-ghan tribe of Mughals, the, 893 *n*.

Qatghin or Qatkın tribe of Mughals, the, 940 *n*, 944 *n*. See the above.

Katbars, the,—a tribe, 537 *n*. See the Katars.

Katrin tribe, the, 1142 *n*.

Katula,—mispronunciation of the name of Qubilah Khan b. Qabal Khan, 897 *n*.

Qawam-ud-Din, the Malik of Zawzan, 258 *n*, 281 *n* 5.

Qawam-ud-Din, Zawzani, Imam, 190.

Qawurd b. Alb-Arsalan-i-Ghazi b. Da'ud-i-Jaghar Beg,—founder of the Kirmān dynasty of the Saljuks, 138 *n* 8.

Qaya Khan b. Yusuf b. Bughra Khan-i-Harun—of the Afrasiyabi family, 905 *n*.

Qazil, one of the Mihbars or chiefs of the Saljuks, 120. [1070.

Qazil Manjuk, the Mughal Chief Keene, H. G., 1094 *n*.

Kelilat,—wrong name of Kalbād which see,—1121 *n*.

Qezan, one of the chiefs of Kifchak, 1170 *n*.

Khadijah, daughter of Da'ud-i-Jaghar Beg,—espoused by the 'Abbasi Khalifah al-Ka'im, 136 *n*.

Khadijah, Muhammad's first wife, 302 and *n* 3.

Khadim Husain, Maulawi, 1258 *n* 9.

Khafchak tribe, the,—See under the Qabchak.

Khainā, the Nu-yin, 1227 and *n* 2.

Khakān,—application of the title, 720 *n* 1.

Khakān of Turkistan, the, 27 *n* 4.

Khakhi division of the Afghan nation, the, 1044 *n*.

Khak-rez of Hirat,—an artificial mound of earth surrounding the city, 1039 and *n* 8, 1040 *n*.

Khalaf b. Ahmad,—ruler of Sijistan, 43 *n* 4, 76 *n* 8, 81 *n*, 85 *n*, 183 *n* 2, 185 *n*, 186 *n*, 187 *n*.

Khalaj, the,—See the Khalj tribe.

Khalifah, the office of, 1260 *n*.

Khalifah Shaibani, of Tukharistan, 375 *n*.

Khalifahs, the, xxxiii, 540 *n*, 887 *n*, 1117 *n* 7.

Khalil'ullah,—the Friend of God,—one of the titles of Ibrahim [the Patriarch, Abraham], 1163 and *n* 5.

Khalj or Khalaj,—progenitor of the Khalj tribe, 878 *n*.

Khalj, the,—a Turk tribe, ii, 28 *n* 8, 397 and *n* 1, 439 *n* 4, 443 *n*, 460 and *n* 2, 463 *n*, 477 *n* 5, 480 *n*, 509 *n*, 529 *n* 4, 539 and *n* 3, 540 *n*, 541, 542 *n* 9, 547 and *n* 9, 548 and *n* 3, 549 *n* 4, 550 *n* 6, 551 and *n* 7, 566 *n* 9, 574 *n* 7, 575 and *n* 1, 576 and *n* 3, 578, 579 *n* 4, 591 *n*, 595, 614 *n* 8, 615 *n* 1, 629, 757 *n* 7, 772 *n*, 870 *n*, 878 *n*, 916 *n*, 944 *n*, 980, 996 *n*, 1015 *n*, 1016 and *n* 3, 1022 *n*, 1023 *n*,—app. xx.

Khalj b. Yafis [Japheth], 870 *n*.

Khan, the title, 862.

Khan-i-A'zam,—app. ix, xxi.

Khān-i-Buzurg, the,—or the great Khān, 52.

Khān-i-Khānān, the,—the Persian translation of the title "Gūr Khān," 911 and *n* 8, 912 *n*,—app. xxi.

Khān 'Ālam Fīrūzjang,—app. xxi.

Khān Malik,—officer of Sultān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 291 *n*.

Khān Malik, daughter of 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh,—wife of Sultān 'Uṣmān the last of the Afrāsīyābi Khāns, 910 *n*.

Khān Malik, Amīr-i-Ḥājib,—of the Maliks of Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, 491.

Khān Zamān,—app. xxi.

Khaul Rāe,—See the next.

Khānd or Khāndī Rāe, ruler of Dihlī,—brother of Pithorā Rāe of Ajmir, 459 *n* 9, 460 *n* and *n* 3, 461 *n*, 462 *n*, 463 *n*, 466 *n* 1, 467 *n*, 468 *n*, 469 *n* 9, 516 *n* 2. See also Gobind Rāe.

Khāns of Kīfchāk, the, 239.

Khāns of Krim [the Krimia], the,—lineally descended from Jūjī Khān, 1102 *n*.

Khārbūzah,—signification of the word, 404 and *n* 9.

Kharfash,—a nick-name or by-name, 410 and *n* 2.

Khargāh or tent, description of, 1080 and *n* 4.

Khārijīs, the,—a sect of Muslim schismatics, 13 and *n* 8, 14, 201.

Khar-jam, or Khar-Chām, the Sipah-Sālār,—champion of the Ghūrī forces, 926, 929, 980 *n* 6.

Kharḡah Langūm,—See under Jirḡah Langūm.

Khar'l Jaṭs, the,—name of a people, 477 *n*.

Kharmīl,—a nick-name or by-name, 410 *n* 2.

Kharmīl, 'Izz-ud-Dīn Ḥusain, the Ghūrī,—Wālī of Hirāt, 258 and *n*, 259 and *n* 3, 264, 397 *n* 3, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 403 *n*, 410 *n* 6, 411 *n*, 433 *n* 7, 434 *n*, 453, 454 *n*, 455 *n* 5, 468 *n*, 474, 475 and *nn* 1 and 2, 490, 493 *n*, 501 *n* 5, 503, 504 *n* 2, 516, 518 *n*, 602 *n* 3.

Kharmīl, Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Ḥusain,—See under Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Ḥusain.

Kharmīl-i-Sām Banjī,—Pahlawān of the Kingdom of Ghūr, 351, 444 *n*, 445 *n*.

Kharmīl-i-Sām Ḥusain,—Pahlawān of the Kingdom of Ghūr, 351, 444 *n*, 445 *n*. [410 *n* 2.]

Kharnak,—a nick-name or by-name, Kharnak, Amīr,—of the Ghūrī tribes of Wajiristān, 335 and *n* 3.

Kharnak b. Bain,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī, Shansabī, 312 and *n* 8.

Kharoshṭī or Kharoshī, the Sipah Sālār of the Ghūrīan army, 433 and *n* 4, 493.

Khar-Zor Malīkī, the Ghūrī Malik, 980 and *n* 6.

Khāṣ Khān,—an officer of Sultān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 294 *n*.

Khāṣ Mīng or Hazārah,—the personal troops of the Chīngīz Khān, 1092 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1095 *n*.

Khāṣah, bardār, application of the term, 802 *n* 1.

Khashī sept of the Afghān nation, the, xvi.

Khatā'is, the,—an error for the Khitā'is, see *lx*.



Khatak tribe of Afghāns, the, 511 *n*, 1044 *n*.

Khātir-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Bahā-ud-Dīn b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, Ghaz-nawī, 107.

Khatrini Afghāns,—a wrong name of the Kihtrān Afghāns, which see.

Khazz-i-Khiṭāe,—name of a fabric, 966 and *n* 8.

Khifchāk or Ḳifchāk,—name of a tribe of Turks, 233 and *n* 6, 235, 254, 998 *n*, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1169.

Khing But—Grey Idol,—name of an idol or figure in Bāmīān, 1058 *n* 6.

Khiṭā'is, the, lix, 154 and *n* 2, 155 and *n* 3, 244 *n* 4, 246 *n* 8, 261 and *n*, 477 *n* 4, 478 *n* 6, 479 *n*, 482 *n*, 882 *n*, 894 *n*, 895 *n*, 899 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 911, 912 *n*, 921 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 928 *n*, 929 *n*, 934, 935, 936 *n* 6, 955 *n*, 956 *n*, 957 *n*, 958 *n*, 959 *n*, 960 *n*, 975 *n* 5, 1073 *n* 4, 1138 *n*, 1139 *n*, 1215 *n* 4.

Khitans, the,—name of a people, 885 *n*.

Khiṣr, Mihtar, 287, 1293.

Khiṣr Khān b. Ibrāhīm-i-Ṭamghāj Khān,—one of the Khāns of Turkistān, 908 *n*.

Khiṣr Khān, Jalāl-ud-Dīn 'Alī b. Hasan-Tigīn, XXII<sup>nd</sup> of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān, 909 *n*, 910 *n*.

Khiṣr Khān b. Ṭafkāj Khān, XIV<sup>th</sup> of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkis-tān, 906 *n*.

Khokhar Rāe, King of Multān, l.

Khokhars, the,—a tribe of Hindūs, li, 294 *n*, 453 *n* 4, 454 *n*, 455 and *n*, 476 *n*, 477 *n*, 481, 482 *n*, 483 *n*, 484 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 486 *n*, 491, 524 *n*,

526 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 539 *n* 5, 604, 605, 647 *n* 9, 648 *n* 3, 656 *n*, 678, 679 *n* 2, 795 *n*, 815 *n* 6, 822 *n* 9, 1074 *n*, 1130 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1136 and *n* 7, 1201 *n*.

Khūb Chīhr b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.

Khudā Ḳulī, governor of the fort of Lāsh, 1122 *n*.

Khudāwand-Zādah of Mauṣil, the, 169, 204, 205.

Khudāwandah-i-Jahān,—title of the mother of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 241, 256, 280.

Khulagu, 1083 *n*,—wrong name of Hulākū Khān.

Khulāsat-ul-Akhhār, the,—a book of history, xvi, 34 *n* 5, 41 *n* 8, 136 *n*, 155 *n* 7, 266 *n*, 404 *n* 1, 407 *n* 5, 439 *n* 4, 470 *n*, 639 *n* 7.

Khulāsat-ut-Tawārīkh of Sujān Rāe, xvi, 449 *n* 8, 453 *n* 3, 469 *n* 9, 524 *n*, 537 *n*, 582 *n* 6, 587 *n* 4, 593 *n*, 609 *n* 5, 623 *n* 1.

Khumār-Tigīn, Amīr,—governor of Fārs on the part of the Suljūq sovereigns, 174 *n*.

Khumār-Tigīn, chief of the Ḳanku-lis,—chosen to direct the administration of Khwārazm with the title of Sulṭān, 1098 *n*, 1099 *n*.

Khūrjah Hazārah, the,—one of the Hazārahs constituting the Juwān-ghār or Left of the Mughal army, 1093 *n*.

Khūr-Khusrau, 27<sup>th</sup> of the Tabā-bī'ah of Yuman, 8.

Khūr Shāh, last of the Mulāhidah dynasty of Alamūt,—See under his title of Ruku-ud-Dīn.

- Khūrshēd b. Jamshēd Malik b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 107.
- Khūrshēd Malik b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105 and *n* 7.
- Khurz, the 3rd son of Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 870 *n*, 871 *n*.
- Khush-hāl Khān, the Afghān chief and poet,—of the Khaṭak tribe, 511 *n*, 1044 *n*.
- Khush-nawāz, King of the Hayāti-lah, 423 *n* 8.
- Khusrau, signification of the title, 1006 *n* 1.
- Khusrau Malik b. Khusrau Shāh Ghaznawī,—last of the Yāmīniyah dynasty, xxi, 67, 111 *n* 6, 112 *n* 5, 113 and *n*, 114 and *n*, 115, 240 *n*, 371 *n* 4, 376, 379 and *n* 6, 425 *n* 9, 447 *n* 6, 448 *n* 4, 449 and *n* 8, 452 and *n* 9, 453 *nn* 3 and 4, 454 and *n*, 455 and *n* and *nn* 6 and 7, 456 and *n* 2, 457, 631 and *n* 7, 1072 *n* 5.
- Khusrau Parwīz b. Hurmuz,—III. of the Akāsirah dynasty of 'Ajām, 5, 6.
- Khusrau Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh Ghaznawī, xlvī, 111 and *n* 6, 112 and *nn* 3 and 5, 113 *n*, 114 *n*, 348 *n*, 349 *n*, 350 *n* and *n* 3, 357 *n* 7, 376 and *n* 2, 377 *n* 4, 444 *n*, 447 *n* 6, 448 *n*, 449 and *n* 8.
- Khusrau Shāh b. Khusrau Malik Ghaznawī, 115.
- Khusrau Shāh b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106.
- Khuṭbah, explanation of the term, 12 *n* 9.
- Khutālī, the Ghuzz chieftain, 156.
- Khwājah i-'Amīd, Abū Naṣr-i-Mishkān az-Zanzanī,—See Abū Naṣr-i-Mishkān.
- Khwājah of Zanzan, the,—governor of Kirmān, 283 and *n* 8.
- Khwājah 'Abd-ullah Anṣārī, 407 *n* 8.
- Khwājah Abū Sahl,—minister of Amīr Muḥammad b. Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 89 *n* 8.
- Khwājah Abū'l Faḍl Kirmānī, 190.
- Khwājah Aghūl b. Kyūk b. Ūktāe son of the Qhingiz Khān, 1180 *n*, 1184 *n*, 1185 *n*.
- Khwājah Aḥmad the Wakhshī,—a merchant, 973.
- Khwājah 'Alī the Bukhārī,—in charge of Bukhārā under the Mughals, 972 *n*.
- Khwājah Kuṭb-ud-Dīn Bakhtyār Kākī,—See under Kuṭb-ud-Dīn.
- Khwājah Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn,—Wazīr of the Atābak Sa'd b. Zangī, 178 *n* 7.
- Khwājah Ismā'īl, the officer in charge of the Ghaznīn treasury, 487.
- Khwājah Muzhir, the merchant, 216.
- Khwājah Tāsh slaves, the,—signification of the term, 666 *n* 9, 699 *n* 2, 717 *n*.
- Khwājū the Matizī,—author of a History of the Khashī Afghāns xvi.
- Khwārazm Shāh,—Rulers bearing this title, 232 *n*, 233 *n*.
- Khwārazm Shāh, Kuṭb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Nūsh-Tigīn-i-Gharjah, 148, 171 and *n* 1, 234 *n* 8.
- Khwārazm-Shāhī dynasty, the, xxxiii, 38 *n* 6, 138 *n* 8, 162 *n*, 177, 179 *n* 2, 182 *n* 1, 231, 282, 298 *n* 1, 299, 377 *n* 5, 382 *n* 9, 395 *n* 6, 403 *n*, 527 *n*, 538 *n*.

Khwārazmī Sultāns, the, 879 *n*, 917 *n* 1, 960 *n* 6, 963, 965, 1056 *n* 1.

Khwārazmīs, the, xxiv, 540 *n*, 542 *n* 9, 887 *n*, 889 *n*, 901 *n*, 931 *n*, 932 *n*, 934 *n*, 971 *n*, 978 *n*, 993 *n*, 995 *n*, 1021, 1022 *n*, 1097 *n* 7, 1098 *n*, 1199 *n*, 1276 *n*.—app. ii.

Kid Rāj or Keda-raja,—name of a Hindū king, 509 *n*.

Kīdī Rāe, 461 *n*.—same as Khāndī Rāe, which see.

Kihtrān Afghāns, the, 1043 *n* 1.

Ḳīl-timish or Ḳat-limish b. Isrā'il b. Saljūk,—governor of Damashḳ, 158 *n*.

Ḳimāj, 'Alā-ud-Dīn, ruler of Balkh,—a Malik of the Sanjarī dynasty, 371, 372, 373 and *n* 9, 374 *n* 5, 375 *n*, 390, 424 and *nn* 4, 6 and 7, 926 *n*.

Ḳimāj, 'Imād-ud-Daulah,—Amīr of the troops of Khurāsān, 336 *n* 4, 359 *n*.

Ḳimāl (Gumārī) b. Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 870 *n*.

Kin, the,—name of a people who conquered Northern China, 877 *n*, 885 *n*, 921 *n*, 1088 *n*, 1136 *n* 9, 1186 *n* 5.

Kin Khān b. Mughal Khān the first ruler of the Mughal Imāk, 875 *n*, 877 *n*.

Kinneir, Mac D., 64 *n* 1. [*n* 4.

Kiosk, derivation of the word, 405

Kirāmīs, the,—also called Mujas-samiān, one of the subdivisions of the Sifātī sect, 384 and *n* 5, 385, 402 *n*.

Ḳirān-i-Tamur Khān, Malik, 778 *n*, 866 *n*. See also under his title of Ḳamr-ud-Dīn and also under Tamur.

Kircher, 1140 *n*.

Ḳirghīz tribe, the, 899 *n*, 923 *n*, 951 *n*, 969 *n*. 1091 *n*. See also under the Ḳarghīz.

Ḳīṣāṣ-i-Ṣānī, the,—See Tārīḳh-i-Ibn Haiṣam.

Kīsh-lāḳ or Kīsh-lāgh,—winter station, 876 *n*.

Kisrā-ul-Ashghānī b. Narsī, VIIth of the Ashkāniān dynasty of 'Ajām,—He is also called Arda-wān-i-Akbar, 4.

Kisrā b. Mihr-Jaish, IXth of the Akāsirah dynasty of 'Ajām, 6.

Kitāb-i-Mas'ūdī, the,—a book on ecclesiastical jurisprudence, 415.

Kitāb-i-Nāji of Ṣābi-i-Dabīr [the Secretary], 60 *n* 7.

Kitāb-i-Yamīnī of al-'Utbi, the, xvi, 44 *n* 4, 56 *n* 3, 73 *n* 7, 75 *n* 5, 80 *n*, 87 *n*, 321 *n* 7, 341 *n* 7, 509 *n*, 536 *n*, —app. xx.

Kiwak or Kyūk b. Alminjah, grandson of Turk b. Yāfiṣ, 873 *n*.

Kiwak Khān b. Ḥamid-i-Būr, the Ḳarā Khitā-i,—governor of Bu-khārā, 976 *n*, 977 *n*, 1118 *n* 9.

Kiwak or Kyūk Khān b. Ūktāe Ḳā-ān, 1084 *n*. See under Kyūk Khān.

Kiyā-i-Buzurg Umīd,—extermination of his race, 1211 *n*.

Ḳizil Arsalān b. Atābak Iladd-giz, became sovereign of Āzarbaijān, 166 *n* 7, 171 *n* 9, 172 *n* 3.

Ḳizil Arsalān,—brother's son of Sultān Sanjar the Saljūki, 159, 160, 342, 1198 *n* 3.

Ḳizil Bāshīs, the, ix.

Klaproth, 884 *n*, 885 *n*, 1186 *n*.

Kochaey, signification of the word, 60 *n* 8.

- Kochū b. Uktāe Kā-ān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1141 *n*, 1142 *n*, 1149 *n*, 1150 *n*, 1184 *n*.
- Kodū, brother of the Tūktā Bigī sovereign of the Makrīt tribe of Mughals, 950 *n*, 981 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*.
- Kohistānīs, the, 334 *n*.
- Kojlak b. Tāe-nāk,—See Koshlak son of the Tayānak Khān.
- Kokar, Chief of the Khokhars, 482 *n*, 483 *n*, 484 *n*.
- Kokjū, the Bat or But Tingri, son of the Nū-yān Manglik, of the Ulkūnūt Kungkurāt Mughals, 1080 *n* 5.—See also under Kūkjū.
- Koktāe or Kūktāe, the Nū-īn, 1115 *n* 5, 1169 *n*. [1095 *n*.
- Kol or Centre of an army, 1093 *n*,
- Kol-Irkīn,—title of the Bāshlighs or chiefs of the Tūkūz I-ghūrs, 951 *n*, 1097 *n* 6.
- Kolah or Golah b. Pithorā or Prithi-Rāj, the Rāe of Ajmīr, 458 and *n* 6, 459, 466.
- Kolah Pithorā, Rāe,—See the above.
- Kolī,—a Shāh-zādah of Jūjī's house, 1286 *n* 9.—See also under Kūlī.
- Kolkan b. Chaghatāe, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1165 *n*, 1170 *n*.
- Kolkān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1170 *n*.—See also under Kūlakān.
- Kolūdī, also called Kūnkāe, daughter of Uldāe b. Bartū,—Khātūn of Mangū Kā-ān, 1223 *n*.
- Kolūkah or Kūnūkah, the Bigī—of the Mughal tribe of Ūir-āt, 950 *n*.
- Kolūn Khātūn, 927 *n*.—See Konik Khātūn.
- Komān or Kūmān, the Gūr Khān of Khitāe, 928 *n*, 929 *n*.
- Koman Kapchak, the,—the people of Valania, 1168 *n*,
- Komānik or Gomānik Khātūn, 927 *n*.—See Konik Khātūn.
- Komkīn or Kūmkīn Tāe-ghū or Tāya-ghū. See under Kūmkīn.
- Konayik or Konik Khātūn,—the third Gūr Khān, 927 *n*, 928 *n*.
- Konch, the,—name of a tribe,—See under the Kūnch.
- Konik or Konayik Khātūn,—the third Gūr khān, 927 *n*, 928 *n*.
- Konjū Khātūn, daughter of the Altān Khān of Khitāe,—one of the wives of the Chingiz Khān, 958 *n*, 1092 *n*.
- Konstantīn (Constantin),—of Rū-mīah, 1268 *n* 9, 1269 *n*.
- Ko-pau-yu,—a Chinese general in the Mughal army, 985 *n*.
- Kor-Bāsū or Kūr Bāsū Khātūn,—widow of the Tayānak Khān,—marries the Chingiz Khān, 945 *n*, 946 *n* 1091 *n*, 1092 *n*.
- Korkān b. Tūlī, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1178 *n*.
- Korumdevi, a princess of Patun, mother of Kurna, Prince of Chestore, 520 *n*.
- Koshakī, the Hakīm, 155.
- Koshlak Khān, son of the Tayānak Khān, the Nāemān ruler, 260 *n* 7, 261 *n*, 263 *n*, 264 and *n*, 269 *n*, 273 *n*, 867 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 932 *n*, 934, 946 *n*, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 951 *n*, 952 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 980 and *n* 8 and 1, 981 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*, 984 *n*, 985 *n*, 986 *n*, 987.
- Koshots, the, 1091 *n*.
- Koshūn or Kūshūn Tāe-Kū or Tāya-kū,—See under Kūmkīn.
- Kosmeli,—one of the great chiefs of the last of the Kitan dynasty, 985 *n*.

Kotola Katen 1185 *n*,—wrong name of Kankāe Khātūn, which see.

Ko-yāng or the Great Khān, the,—surname of the Nūyīn Mūkālī, the Jalā-ir, 1093 *n*.

Koyūnik Khātūn, 927 *n*. See Konik Khātūn.

Kōzān,—one of the leaders of Kīfchāk, 1170 *n*.

Kūbāchah, governor of Sind, 294 *n*.

Kubād, 421, 598,—See Kai-Kubād, of the Kai-āniān dynasty.

Kubād b. Balāsh, of the Sāsāniān dynasty of 'Ajām, 5.

Kūbilāe or Kubilān Khān b. Tūlī son of the Chingīz Khān, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1135 *n* 5, 1165 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1176 *n* 9, 1177, 1180 *n*, 1185 *n*, 1215 and *nn* 9, 1 and 4, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1220 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1223 *n*, 1226 *n*, 1293 *n*.

Kūbilah or Kubilah Khān b. Kābal Khān,—of the Būzanjar dynasty of the Mughal Imāk, 897 *n*, 898 *n*, 1217 *n*.

Kubilān. See under Kubilāe Khān b. Tūlī.

Kūbūr, one of the generals of the Chingīz Khān, 289 *n*.

Kūch, the,—a nomad tribe of Kīr-mān, 60 *n* 8.

Kuch, the, 560 *n* 6.—Same as the Kūnch, which see.

Kūchah b. Kūlakān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1092 *n*.

Kūchūn Bigī, daughter of the Chingīz Khān, 941 *n*.

Kūldār Sājān, the Nū-yīn,—chief of the Mangkūt Nairūn Mughals, 945 *n*.

Kūj-Būkā Khān,—a general of Sul-

tān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 995 *n*.

Kūk or Kuk, fourth son of Āghūz Khān, the IIIrd sovereign of the Mughal Imāk, 880 *n*.

Kūkā I-yalka, the Nū-yīn, 1195 *n*, 1207 *n*, 1208 *n*, 1243 *n*.

Kūkhah or Kūchū or Kūkjah, the Tab-Tingrī. See the next.

Kūkjū, son of Minglik Ichakah, the Kunak Kūmār,—styled the Tab or Tab-Tingrī, 948 *n*, 949 *n*, 955 *n*. See also under Kokjū the Bat-Tingrī.

Kūktāe or Koktāe, the Nū-yīn, 1115 *n*, 1169 *n*.

Kūk-Tāsh,—one of Mihtars or chiefs of the Saljūks, 120.

Kūkzū, the Tab-Tingrī. See under Kūkjū.

Kūlakān or Kūlakān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1091 *n*, 1094 *n*. See also under Kolkān.

Kūlān Khātūn, daughter of Tā-ir Asūn,—one of the wives of the Chingīz Khān, 947 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1142 *n*.

Kūlī or Kolī, grandson of Jūjī Khān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1239 *n*, 1243 *n*, 1286 *n* 9.

Kūlij Arsalān 'Izz-ud-Dīn b. Mas-'ūd, V. of the Saljūk dynasty of Rūm, 161 *n*.

Kūlij Arsalān 'Izz-ud-Dīn b. Sulī-mān Shāh, VII. of the Saljūk dynasty of Rūm, 161 *n*.

Kūlij Arsalān b. Kizil Arsalān, of the Saljūks of Rūm, 160.

Kūlij Arsalān [called Sulimān by some] Rukn-ud-Dīn b. Chiyāg-ud-Dīn Kai-Khusrau,—XII of the Saljūk dynasty of Rūm, 163 *n* 5,



- 164, 1195 *n*.—See also under Rukn-ud-Dīn, Kulij Arsalān.
- Kulij Arsalān b. Sulimān b. Kilitimish.—III. of the Saljūq dynasty of Rūm, 160 *n*.
- Kulij Karā,—a branch of the Khalj tribe, 944 *n*.
- Kulij Khān of Khitā, xlviii, 260, 261 *n*, 929 *n*.
- Kulij or Kulich Khān, Jalāl-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Jānī, 768 *n* 4, 769 *n* 5, 847 and *nn* 1 and 4, 848, 849 and *n* 5. See under Jalāl-ud-Dīn Kulich Khān; and also under Kutluḡ Khān-i-Mas'ūd.
- Kūmān or Qomān, the Gūr Khān of Khitā, 928 *n*, 929 *n*.
- Kūmāns [Cumani], the,—a Sarmatian nation, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n*.
- Kūmkīn or Qomkīn Tāe-ghū or Tāyaghū,—name of the family of the Gūr Khān of Khitā, lxiii, 913 *n*.
- Kun or Kūn Khān b. Aḡhūz Khān, IV sovereign of the Mughal Imāk, 880 *n*, 881 *n*.
- Kūnch, the,—a race of people in the mountains between Tibbat and Lakhanawātī, 560 and *nn* 4 and 6, 562 *n*, 571.
- Kundūz, explanation of the word, 966 and *n* 9.
- Kundūz Khān, 147 *n* 8, 906 *n*.—same as Qadr Khān b. 'Umr Khān, XVII of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns, which see.
- Kunḡkurāt or Kunḡhurāt tribe of Mughals, the, 890 *n*, 939 *n*, 940 *n*, 943 *n*, 988 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1142 *n*, 1164 *n* 9, 1223 *n*.
- Kunḡkæ Khātūn,—one of the wives of Mangū Kā-ān, 1223 *n*. See under Kanḡæ Khātūn.
- Kūnūkah, the Bigī. See under Qolū-kah.
- Kūnūkū b. Karachār b. Ūktæ, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1183 *n*.
- Kūr (Kiwak) b. Alminjah,—grandson of Turk b. Yāfš, 873 *n*.
- Kūr or Gūr Khān, fourth son of Mughal Khān, 875 *n*.
- Kurādāsh,—one of the Amīrs of Ūlā-Kūsh-Tigīn, the Bādshāh of the Turkish tribe of the Ungkūts, 945 *n*.
- Kūrak-Lūk Bigī, daughter of Koshlūk, the Bādshāh of the Nāemāns, 1165 *n*.
- Kur'an, the, 62 *n* 5, 103 *n*, 126 *nn* 4 and 6, 140 *n* 4, 301, 313 *n* 4, 350 *n* 6, 351 *n* 7, 355, 413 *n* 3, 451 and *n*, 473 *n* 2, 597 *n* 3, 600 *n* 2, 605 *n* 9, 625 *n* 4, 820 *n* 9, 826 *n* 7, 831 *n* 8, 835 and *n* 3, 862 *n* 7, 908 *n*, 976 *n*, 1011, 1136 *n* 6, 1142, 1161 *nn* 9, 1, 2 and 3, 1163 *n* 6, 1171 *n* 5, 1175 *n* 6, 1189 *n* 9, 1253 *n* 4, 1262 *n*, 1284, 1288 *n* 1.
- Kurat dynasty, the, xxv, 1037 *n*, 1039 *n* 7, 1073 *n* 2, 1182 *n* 2, 1198 *n* 8, 1200 *n*, 1203 *n*.
- Kūr-bāsū Khātūn. See under Kor Bāsū Khātūn.
- Kūr Būkā, the Nū-yīn, 1149 *n* 7.
- Kurbuz, Malik, 285 *n* 4. See under Kuriz.
- Kurdiah Malik of Shām, the, xxxiii, 203 and *n* 1, 208 *n* 1.
- Kurds, the, xlv, 60 *n* 8, 184 *n*, 298 *n* 1, 317 *n* 5, 996 *n*, 1117, 1193 *n*, 1232 and *n* 1, 1233 *n* 3, 1234, 1263 *n*, 1284 *n*, 1281 *n*.
- Kurgharat, the Ghuzz chieftain, 156.

Kūrī Subājū,—one of the Amīrs of the Tayānak Khān, 945 *n*.

Kuriltāe, or general assembly of the Mughal tribes, 948 *n*.

Kuriz [possibly Kurbuz], the Khān-sālār,—Malik of Ghaznīn under Sultān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 267, 285.

Kurjā Tigū b. Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 254 *n* 3.

Kürkūz or Kurkūz, the Nū-yīn,—an Ighūr official of Qhīn-Timūr, the governor of Irān-Zamīn, 1121 *n*, 1122 *n*, 1128 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1181 *n* 2.

Kūrlās tribe of Mughals, the, 940 *n*, 1094 *n*.

Kurna b. Samarsī, Prince of Chestore, 520 *n*.

Kurnah Rāe, 521 *n*. See under Rāe Karan.

Kurūk, or Kūrūk, signification of, 1143 *n*.

Kuṣam, son of al-'Abbās [uncle of Muḥammad], 1258 and *n* 8.

Kūshk, meaning of the word, 331 *n* 2, 651 *n* 6.

Kūshlak Khān b. Tāe-nāk,—See Koshlak, son of the Tayānak Khān.

Kūshṭīn or Qoshṭīn Tāe-kū or Tāyākū. See under Kūmḳīn.

Kūtā Mangū b. Ūktāe Kā'an, 1142 *n*,—Same as the next.

Kūtān b. Ūktāe Kā'an, son of the Qhīngīz Khān, 1084 *n*, 1142 *n*, 1148 and *n* 6, 1149 and *n* and *n* 7, 1151 *n*, 1185 *n*.

Kutās, the, xlv. See the Ghajz-Ghāo.

Kuṭb-i-Afghān, the,—title of Khwājah Kuṭb-ud-Dīn Bakht-yār Kākī, which see, whom the Afghāns

claim as their peculiar saint, 622 *n*.

Kuṭb b. Nimrūd, the tyrant, (Nimrod of Scripture), 3.

Kuṭbī dynasty, the, 539 *n*.

Kuṭb-ud-Dīn, Malik,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Fīrūz Shāh, the Ḥabashī, 591 *n*.

Kuṭb-ud-Dīn, Sayyid,—the Shaikh-ul-Islām of Dihlī, 659 and *n*, 707, 708, 785 *n* 9.

Kuṭb-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr, Kāzī of the kingdom, for Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī, 489.

Kuṭb-ud-Dīn Abū'l Faṭḥ b. Jai-Timūr-i-Bāniko, chief of Tarāz, 1118 *n* 9, 1119 *n*.

Kuṭb-ud-Dīn Bakhtyār Kākī, the Ushī, Khwājah,—the Kuṭb Afghān, a celebrated Muḥammadan saint, 622 *n*, 658 *n* 2, 659 *n*.

Kuṭb-ud-Dīn Ḥasan the Ghūrī, 1135 *n* 3. See under Kuṭb-ud-Dīn Ḥusain.

Kuṭb-ud-Dīn Ḥasan b. Muḥammad b. 'Abbās b. Shīh,—chieftain of Ghūr, 322 *n*, 333, 334, 335.

Kuṭb-ud-Dīn Ḥusain b. 'Alī b. Abī 'Alī, the Ghūrī Amīr,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 140, 416 and *n* 9, 626 and *n* 7, 642 and *n* 9, 654 *n* 6, 657 and *n* 6, 658 and *n* 1, 661, 673, 701 *n* 1, 702 and *n* 3, 709 *n* 5, 753, 754 *n* 5, 762, 798, 832, 833, 835 *n* 2, 1002, 1003 *n*, 1056 and *n* 1, 1060 and *n* 5, 1061 and *n* 9, 1063, 1064, 1066, 1067, 1068, 1070, 1071 and *n* 1.

Kuṭb-ud-Dīn Ibak, Sultān of Dihlī, xxi, 1, li, 41 *n* 6, 248 and *n* 1, 310 *n* 5, 398 and *n* 6, 7 and 9,

- 404 *n* 9, 418 *n* 2, 428 *n* 1, 456 *n* 2, 457 *n*, 467 *n*, 469 and *nn* 6 and 9, 470 *n* and *nn* 2 and 3, 471 *n* and *n* 4, 483 *n*, 484 *n*, 489 and *n* 6, 490 *n*, 491 *n* 3, 497 *n* 3, 500, 501 *n* 5, 502 *n* 6, 503 and *nn* 8 and 9, 505 *n* and *n* 8, 506 *n* and *n* 9, 507, 508 *n* 1, 510 *n*, 512 and *nn* 4, 5 and 6, 513 *n* and *nn* 8 and 1, 514 *n* and *n* 4, 515 *n* and *nn* 7 and 8, 516 and *n* 2, 517 *n*, 518 and *n*, 519 *n*, 520 *n*, 521 *n*, 522 *n* 5 and *n*, 523 *n*, 524 *n*, 525 *n* and *n* 7, 526 *n* and *n* 8, 527 and *n*, 528 and *nn* 2 and 3, 529 and *n* 4, 530 *n* and *n* 5, 532 and *n* 2, 533 *n*, 534 *n* 5, 545 *n* 5, 546 and *n* 7, 547 *n* and *n* 8, 549 *n* 4, 550 *n* 6, 551 *n* and *n* 7, 552 and *n* 4, 553 *n* 5, 554 and *n* 7, 555, 556 and *n* 6, 558 *n* 7, 560 and *n*, 573 *n* 9, 575 and *n* 9, 576 *n* 6, 577 and *n*, 578, 579 *n* 4, 580 *n* 7, 587 *n* 2, 598 and *n* 8, 601 *n* 8, 602 and *nn* 1 and 2, 608 and *n* 6, 604 and *n* 5, 605, 608 *n* 8, 610 *n* 7, 614 *n* 8, 619 *n* 6, 621 *n* 6, 622 *n*, 627 *n* 5, 628 *n* 2, 631 *n* 4, 636 *n* 6, 638 *n* 1, 643 *n*, 663 *n* 9, 669 *n* 8, 718, 723, 729 *n* 4, 731 *n* 8, 745, 767, 866 *n*, 1131 *n*,—app. i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi.
- Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain, Malik-ul-Jibāl, of the Shansabāniyah dynasty of Ghūr, 337, 338 and *nn* 1 and 2, 339, 340, 343 *n* 2, 346, 347 *n* 2, 348, 349 *n*, 354, 422, 439 and *n* 4, 442 *n*, 443 *n*.
- Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Nūsh-Tigīn, Khwārazm Shāh, 231, 232 *n*, 233 and *n*, 234 and *n* 8, 235 *n*, 236 *n* 5,—wrongly called Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Ibak by the author.
- Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, Malik, 625, 633 and *n* 6, 670 *n* 1.
- Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Yūsuf Timrānī, Malik, —one of the Mailks of the brother Sultāns of Ghūr, 390, 408, 490.
- Ḳutlagh Inānaj, son of the Atā-bak Jahān Pahlawān Muḥammad, 167 *n* 8, 172 *n* 3, 242 *n* 5, 243 *n*, 247 *n*, 249 *n* 3, 457 *n*.
- Ḳutlagh Khān, title of the Atā-bak Abū Bīkr b. Sa'd b. Zangī, which see, 180 *n* 5.
- Ḳutlagh Tigīn,—slave of Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām and Amir-ul-Umarā of Tāj-ud-Dīn Iyal-dūz, 504 *n* 4, 526 *n* 8.
- Kutlah,—mispronunciation of the name of Kūbilah Khān b. Kabal Khān, 897 *n*.
- Ḳuṭlugh, signification of the title, 865 *n*.
- Ḳuṭlugh Khān, Ḥākim of Jand, 972 *n*
- Ḳuṭlugh Khān, step-father of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 692, 701, 702 *n* 3, 703, 704 and *n* 5, 706, 707 and *n* 6, 708, 710 *n* 1, 759 and *n* 6, 768 and *n* 4, 769 *n* 5, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 784 *n*, 785 and *n* 7, 825, 827, 833 *nn* 9 and 4, 834 and *n* 7, 835 and *n* 4, 836 and *n* 9, 837, 838 *n* 7, 839, 840 and *n* 2, 841 and *n* 6, 842, 844 and *n* 4, 847 *nn* 1 and 4, 1225 *n*.
- Ḳuṭlugh Khān-i-Mas'ūd b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Jānī, 768 *n* 4, 769 and *n* 5, 775 *n*. See also under Ḳulij Khān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd.
- Ḳuṭlugh Mas'ūd b. Jānī, Malik, 712 *n* 9. See the above.

Kuṭluḡ Shāh b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106.

Kuṭluḡ Sultān, title of Burāk the Hājib, which see, 1118 *n* 9.

Kutūkū, the Nūyān, one of the generals of the Chingiz Khān, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*.

Kutūkū, a Shāh-zādah of the family of the Chingiz Khān, 1141 *n*.

Kūz or Gūz Khān, fourth son of Mughal Khān, 875 *n*.

Kyūk Khān b. Üktāe Kā-ān, son of the Chingiz Khān, xlvii, 1062 and *n* 6, 1105 *n*, 1115 *n* 5, 1128 *n*, 1137 *n*, 1142 *n*, 1144 and *n* 3, 1148 and *nn* 4, 5 and 6, 1149 and *n* 7, 1150 and *n*, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1157 and *n* 9, 1158, 1159, 1160 and *n* 8, 1162, 1163 and *n* 7, 1164, 1165 *n*, 1170 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1172 and *n* 9, 1177 and *n* 1, 1178 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1181 *n* 2, 1184 *n*, 1185 *n*, 1186 *n*.

## L.

Lāchin, the Khīṭā-i-—an army officer of Kubāchah in Sindūstān, 294 *n*.

Lā-chin Beg,—a chief of the Kar-lūghs in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 909 *n*.

Laddah, son of the Rāe of Qhand-wāl [Qhand-wār], 743.

Lailat-ul-Ḳadr, [the night of Power],—the 27th of the month of Ramazān, 831 and *n* 8.

Laiş, the Şuffār,—head of the Braziers of Sijistān, 19 and *n* 1, 183 *n* 2.

Laiş b. 'Alī b. Laiş, the Brazier,—of the family of the Şuffāriāns, 34 *n* 6, 184 *n*, 185 *n*.

Lak, the,—a sept of nomad Kurds, 317 *n* 5, 616 *n*.

Lakan the Lak, Amīr of Aytkīn-ābād, 317 and *n* 5.

Lak Baksh,—the giver of laks, a title given to Kuṭb-ud-Dīn Ibak, 512 *n* 4.

Lakhī, son of Jūndharah,—of the Bhaṭi tribe of Hindūs, 79 *n*, 80 *n*.

Lakhīā Hazārahs, the,—name of a tribe, 609 *n* 5.

Lakhman Sen,—of the Hindū dynasty of Nūdiāh, 558 *n* 1.

Lakhmaṇa or Lakshmaṇa, son of Dasarata,—half-brother of Rām Chandra, 548 *n* 2, 585 *n* 6.

Lakhmanīa Rāe. see under Rāe Lakhmanīa.

Lama, the,—pontiff of the Buddhists, 1058 *n* 6.

Lamaists, the, 951 *n*.

Lamak [Lamech of Scripture], 303. Lāndaey, signification of the word, 273 *n* 4.

Lane, xxxi, 603 *n* 7, 829 *n* 9, 1295 *n* 1.

Lāt, the,—name of an idol, 1058 *n* 6.

Latāif-i-Ghiyāşī, the,—of Imām Fakhr-ud-Dīn Rāzī, 385 *n* 9.

Lāwad b. Sām [Shem] b. Nūh [Noah], 304.

Lawik, Abū 'Alī-i-, ruler of Ghaznīn, 73, 186 *n*, 320 *n* 3. He seems to be the same person as the next.

Lawik, Abū Bīkr-i-, Amīr of Ghaznīn, 71 and *n* 5, 72 *n* 6.

Layan the,—a title.—See under Liwān. [n 3.  
 Lee, 648 n 5, 678 n 8, 800 n 8, 1275  
 Lees, Colonel W. N., x, 67 n 2, 1259 n.  
 Lesur, 884 n.  
 Lesvègue, 884 n.  
 "Life of Genghizcan [Chingiz Khān] the Great," Pétis de la Croix's, 890 n, 898 n.  
 Life of Yakoob Beg, Ameer of Kashgar, Boulger's, 1045 n.  
 Lūk-Tāl or Lek-Tāl, the rebel slave of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, 476 n, 477 n, 482 n, 484 n.  
 Lūkūm Khātūn,—daughter of Kosh-lūk, son of the Tayānak Khān, 946 n.  
 Lingard, 309 n.  
 Lion of the Mountains, the, 213 n 5.  
 See Asad-ud-Dīn Sher-i-Koh.  
 Lī-wān [the Layan of Europeans],—title of the Bādshāh of Kāshān, 1085 n 3.

Lodī,—See under Lūdi.  
 Loe-daey,—the proper spelling of the name Lodī or Lūdi, 105 n.  
 Louis VII. of France, 221 n.  
 Louis IX. of France, 1290 n 1.  
 Lubb-ut-Tawārīkh, the, 41 n 8, 94 n 3, 97 n 4, 117 n, 135 n 2, 142 n 1, 363 n 8, 407 n 5, 449 n 8, 469 n 9, 523 n, 528 n 2, 589 n, 623 n 1, 651 n 7, 869 n 2, 1256 n 6.  
 Lūdi or Lodī, surname of Ibrāhīm b. Shāh Ḥusain, Ghūrī, 510 n.  
 Lūdi or Lodī tribe of Afghāns, the, 320 n 4, 511 n.  
 Lūdiah dynasty in India, the, 510 n, 511 n.  
 Luhr-āsp, 303 n 9. See Kai-Luhrā-sib, the Tyrant.  
 Lumsden, Mathew,—app. ix.  
 Lūrs, the,—a tribe of nomads in 'Irāk, 1193 n.  
 Lyew-ping-chong, the Chinese Bonza, 1218 n.  
 Ly-Hyen, Bādshāh of Kāshān, 1085 n 3.

---

## M.

Macedonians, the, 1045 n.  
 Mac D. Kinneir's "Geographical Memoir of the Persian Empire," 64 n 1.  
 Macgregor, Colonel C. M., 1115 n 5.  
 Mā-Chīn b. Chīn b. Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 871 n.  
 Mā-Chīn b. Tūkā b. Bū-zanjar sovereign of the Mughal I-māk, 894 n, 895 n.  
 Ma'dan-i-Akhbār-i-Aḥmadī, the,—a historical work, xvi, 587 n 4, 739 n 6.  
 Madhob Sen b. Rāe Lakhmaṇiah,—

of the Hindū dynasty of Nūdiah, 558 n 1.  
 Māe Khusrāu b. Bahrām,—ancestor of Tāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 9.  
 Māhā-kāl Dīw,—the idol temple of, 621 n 6, 622, 623, 628.  
 Māhān-i-Khazā'i b. As'ad,—ancestor of Tāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 9 n 1.  
 Mahā-pālā,—the Rājah of Gwāliyūr, 619 n 7.  
 Mahd-i-'Irāk [or the 'Irākī spouse], sister of Sultān Sanjar Saljūki, 107 and n 6, 108.  
 Mahdī, al-, [the Director or Guide],



- the last of the twelve Imāms of the Shī'ah, 1189 and *n* 9.
- Mahdī, al.—the 'Abbāsi Khalifah, 374 *n* 5, 1189 and *n* 9.
- Māhī Marātib, signification of the term, 1295 *n* 8.
- Māhī Subāhī, signification of the term, 1295 and *n* 8.
- Māh Malik, daughter of Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, xxii, 301, 391.
- Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, Sultān Yamīn-ud-Daulah Nizām-ud-Dīn Abu'l-Kāsim, son of Sabuk-Tigīn, xxxiii, 20 *n* 3, 41 *n*, 44 *n* 8, 47 and *n* 9, 48, 49 and *n* 8, 50 and *nn* 3 and 4, 51 and *nn* 6 and 7, 53 *n*, 67 and *n* 1, 68, 74 *n* 3, 75 and *nn* 6 and 7, 76 and *nn* 8 and 1, 78 *n*, 79 *n*, 80 *n* and *n* 5, 81 and *n*, 82 *n* 7, 83, 84 and notes, 85 *n*, 86 *n*, 87 and *n*, 88 and *nn* 3 and 7, 89 *n* 8, 91 *n* 9, 92 and *nn* 3 and 4, 93, 96, 99 and *n*, 102 *n* 4, 104, 105 *n*, 107, 112 *n* 5, 116 and *n* and *n* 3, 117 *n*, 118, 119, 120 and *n* 5, 129 *n* 2, 186 *n*, 232 *n*, 285 *n* 5, 293 *n*, 308 *n* 2, 316 *n* and *n* 2, 320 and *n* 4, 321 and *n* 7, 322 and *n*, 323 *n*, 324 *n*, 329 and *n*, 339 *n* 7, 341 *n* 6, 354 and *n* 6, 419 *n* 5, 448, 452 *n* 8, 453 *n* 4, 487 *n* 6, 509 *n*, 510 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 903 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 1132 *n*.—app. xii, xvii, xviii, xx.
- Maḥmūd the Patan King of Guzerat, 511 *n*.
- Maḥmūd the Tārānī,—his rebellion in Bukhārā, 1128 *n*, 1145 *n*.
- Maḥmūd-i-Ātash Khār [the Fire-eater], Shaikh, 1146, 1147, 1148.
- Maḥmūd b. Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, Shansabī Sultān of Ghūr, xxiii, 1, li, 382 *n* 8, 389, 394 and *n*, 395, 396, 397 and *nn* 6, 8, 9 and 3, 398 and *nn* 6 and 7, 399 *n* and *nn* 2, 3 and 7, 400 and *n* 3, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 403 and *n*, 404 and *n* 1, 405, 406, 407 *nn* 5 and 7, 408, 409, 410 *nn* 3 and 6, 411 *n*, 412, 414 and *nn* 8 and 2, 415, 418 *n* 2, 431 *n* 7, 432, 433 *n* and *n* 7, 434 *n*, 470 *n* 2, 472, 476 *n*, 478 *n* 6, 480 *n*, 490, 492 *n* 7, 493 *n*, 494 *n* 1, 497 *n* 3, 498 *n*, 501 and *n* 5, 502 *n* and *n* 6, 503 and *n* 2, 519 *n*, 522 and *n* 5, 523 *n*, 524 *n*, 525 *n*, 526 *n* 8, 527 *n*, 528 *n* 2, 607 *n* 5, 1199 *n*.—app. xvi. His title was Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn.
- Maḥmūd-i-Īrān Shāh b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad the Pearl of Ghūr, 394 *n*, 395, 396, 399, 408.
- Maḥmūd b. Iyal Arsalān, Sultān Shāh-i-Jalāl-ud-Dīn, Khwarāzm Shāh, 239, 245 and *n* 5. See also under Sultān Shāh, Jalāl-ud-Dīn.
- Maḥmūd b. Khusrau Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh, Ghaznawī, 113.
- Maḥmūd b. Malik Shāh b. Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, the Saljūki, 138 and *n* 7, 143 *n* 2, 144 *n* and *n* 3, 157 and *n* 4, 158 and *n*, 159. His title was Mughīṣ-ud-Dīn.
- Maḥmūd b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, Ghaznawī, 107.
- Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh Saljūki,—nephew of Sultān Sanjar, 146 *n* 6, 147 *n* 8, 151 *n* 6, 169 *n* 7, 170 *n* 8, 204 *n*, 375 *n*.
- Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad-i-Sām, Ghūrī, Sultān, 253 and *n* 9, 258 *n*. See also under Maḥmūd b. Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn.

Maḥmūd b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaz-  
nawī, 105 and *n* 6.

Maḥmūd b. Sulṭān Maudūd Ghaz-  
nawī, 97.

Maḥmūd-i-Warrāq, of Nīshāpūr, 17,  
18.

Maḥmūd Yalwāj, the Bukhār, the  
'Azīz and Ṣāhib-i-A'zam of the  
Chingīziāh dynasty, 1075 *n*,  
1119 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1149 *n* 7,  
1152 *n*, 1184 *n*, 1185 *n*, 1217 *n*.

Maḥmūd Khān, XVith of the Afrā-  
siyābi Khāns of Māwarā-un-Nahr,  
906 *n*.

Maḥmūd Khān b. Muḥammad-i-  
Arsalān Khān, son of the Bughrā  
Khān,—the XXth of the Afrāsi-  
yābi Khāns of Turkistān, 180 *n* 7,  
239 *n*, 906 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 925 *n*,  
926 *n*. His title was Rukn-ud-  
Dīn.

Maḥmūd Shāh b. Khusrau Malik b.  
Khusran Shāh, Ghaznawī, 115.

Maḥmūdī dynasty, the, 26 and *n* 1,  
98 *n* 8, 100 *n* 4, 111, 112 *n* 5, 113 *n*,  
114 and *n*, 115, 127, 132, 184.  
Also called the Ghaznawīah and  
Yamīniāh dynasty.

Maḥmūdī [of Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn]  
family, the, 340, 342, 348 *n*, 350 *n*,  
354 and *n* 6, 355 and *n* 7, 358  
*n* 2, 377, 422, 440, 448, 452, 455,  
1062 *n* 7, 1072 *n* 5.

Maḥmūdī Malik, the. See the  
Maḥmūdī dynasty.

"Mahomedan History," Price's,  
444 *n*.

Mahrattas, the, 691 *n*.

Māh-Rūe, 'Amil or governor of the  
district near Ūzgand, on the part  
of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn,  
53 *n*.

Maimandī, al, ~ Khawājah-i-Fāzil  
Aḥmad b. Ḥasan,—Wazīr of Sul-  
ṭān Mas'ūd b. Maḥmūd of Ghaz-  
nīn, 92 *n* 3, 120 *n* 5.

Main, the Rev. Robert, 268 *n* 3.

Mairs or Mers, the,—name of a  
Hindū people, 520 *n*.

Majāmi'ul-Khiyār, the,—name of a  
historical work, 869 *n* 2, 890 *n*,  
894 *n*, 1020 *n*.

Mājār, son of the Nū-yīn Ūljī,  
1180 *n*.

Majd-ud-Daulah Buwīah,—last of  
the Buwīah dynasty in 'Irāq,  
87 *n*.

Majd-ud-Daulah b. Sayyid 'Alā-ud-  
Daulah the Hamadānī, of the  
race of 'Alī, 995 *n*.

Majd-ud-Dīn, the Kāl-yūnī, Malik,—  
governor of Hirāt under the  
Mughals, 1128 *n*.

Majd-ud-Dīn, the Model, Kāzī,—  
of Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-  
Sām Ghūrī, 383.

Majd-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Ḥasan  
b. Tā'ūs,—one of the Sayyids of  
Ḥillah, 1242 *n* 2.

Majd-ud-Dīn Mūsawī, Sayyid,—  
Wazīr of Sulṭān Saif-ud-Dīn  
Sūrī, 355, 440, 442, 445.

Majd-ud-Dīn the Tabrizī, Malik,  
1262 *n*.

Majd-ud-Dīn Tūlakī, Kāzī,—mater-  
nal uncle of Minhāj-i-Sarāj, 458,  
1060 *n* 5.

Majd-ul-Mulk, Khawājah Safi-ud-  
Dīn, Wazīr of Ghiyāṣ-ud-dīn Mu-  
hammad-i-Sām Ghūrī, 390, 414.

Majd-ul-Mulk 'Umr-i-Rājī, the Kāfi  
—one of the Wazīrs of Sulṭān  
Muḥammad Khawārazm Shāh,  
990 *n*, 1027 *n* 8.

- Majdūd b. Sultān Mas'ūd b. Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 95, 125 *n* 5.
- Majir-ud-Dīn Fakhr-ul-Mulk. See under Fakhr-ul-Mulk Niẓām-ud-Dīn.
- Majir-ul-Mulk Sharaf-ud-Dīn Muẓaffar,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 1028 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1030 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1032 *n*.
- Majir-ul-Mulk 'Umr-i-Rājī, the Kāfi, one of the Wazīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 990 *n*, 1027 *n* 8.
- "Maḥāmāt-ul-'Amīd-i-Abū Naṣr-i-Mishkān,"—of Abu-l-Faẓl-i-Muḥammad Al-Baihaḳī, 87 *n*, 105 *n*.
- Mākān b. Kākī, Dīlāmī,—of the Āl-i-Ziyār dynasty, sovereign of Gurgān, 37 *n*, 55 and *n* 1, 56 and *n* 2.
- Makhdūm-i-Jahānān-i-Jahān,—a Muḥammadan saint, 541 *n* 6.
- Makhzan-i-Afghānī, the,—a historical work, xvi, 622 *n*.
- Makrīt tribe, the,—of the Kaiāt division of Mughals, xlviii, 273 *n*, 931 *n*, 940 *n*, 941 *n*, 944 *n*, 945 *n*, 946 *n*, 947 *n*, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 951 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 980 *n* 1, 981 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1102 *n*.
- Malcolm, Sir John, 442 *n*, 1264 *n*, 1279 *n*, 1292 *n*.
- Māl Dīw,—the Rāe of Gwāliyūr, 619 and *n* 7.
- Malik of Kābul, the,—put to death by Hulākū Khān, 717 *n*.
- Malik, the son of Du'ar,—'Azīz of Miṣr, 596.
- Malik b. Uktāe Kā'ān, son of the Qhīngīz Khān, 1142 *n*, 1168 *n*.
- Malik-ul-'Ādil Abū Bīkr b. Malīk-ul-Kāmil, Nāṣir-ud-Dīn, al-Aiyūbī, 229 *n* 5, 230 *n*.
- Malik-ul-'Ādil al,—Abu'l-Ḳāsim Nūr-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, son of 'Imād-ud-Dīn Zangī, 204 *n*.
- Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr-i-Muḥammad b. Aiyūb, son of Shādī, al-Kurdī, xlvii, 208 and *n* 9, 219, 222 and *n* 8, 223 and *n* 5, 224 and *n* 2, 225 and *n* 4, 226 and *n* 8, 227 and *n* 9, 228 *n* 4, 1265 *n* 9, 1267 *n* 6.
- Malik-ul-Afzal Abu-l-Ḥasan-i-'Alī Nūr-ud-Dīn b. Ṣalāh-ud-Dīn al-Aiyūbī, 219, 221 and *n* 7, 222 and *nn* 8 and 9, 223 *n* and *nn* 2, 4 and 5, 224 and *n* 8.
- Malik-ul-Afzal Najm-ud-Dīn Abū Laṣḥkar-i-Aiyūb. See Aiyūb b. Shādī.
- Malik-ul-Amjad b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr-i-Muḥammad al-Aiyūbī, 226.
- Malik-ul-Ashraf b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr-i-Muḥammad al-Aiyūbī, 226 and *n* 7, 228 *n* 4, 297 *n*, 298 *n*.
- Malik-ul-Awhād b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr-i-Muḥammad al-Aiyūbī, 226 and *n* 7.
- Malik-ul-'Azīz b. Malik-ul-Zāhir Ghīyāṣ-ud-Dīn b. Ṣalāh-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 1267 *n* 6.
- Malik-ul-'Azīz, 'Imād-ud-Dīn, Abu-l-Faṭḥ, 'Uṣmān b. Ṣalāh-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 219, 222 and *n* and *nn* 8 and 9, 223 *n* and *nn* 4 and 5, 224, 225 *n*.
- Malik-ul-'Azīz Zāhir-ud-Dīn Saif-ul-Islām, son of Aiyūb b. Shādī, al-Kurdī, 208 and *n* 9.

- Malik-ul-Fā'iz Sābik-ud-Dīn Ibrāhīm b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr-i-Muhammad al-Aiyūbī, 226 and *n* 5, 228 *n* 4.
- Malik-ul-Ghāzī b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr-i-Muhammad al-Aiyūbī, 226 and *n* 6. See also under Shihāb-ud-Dīn-i-Ghāzī.
- Malik-ul-Ḥujjāb, [Head of the Chamberlains],—name of a title, 820 and *n* 4.
- Malik-ul-Jawād Muẓaffar-ud-Dīn Yūnas, son of Shams-ud-Dīn, Mawdūd, al-Aiyūbī, 229 *n* 5.
- Malik-ul-Jibāl, title of Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain Ghūrī, which see.
- Malik-ul-Kāmil b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr-i-Muhammad, al-Aiyūbī, 223 *n* 5, 226 and *n* 7, 227 *n* 4, 228 and *n* 4, 229 and *n* 5.
- Malik-ul-Kāmil Muḥammad b. Shihāb-ud-Dīn Ghāzī, al-Aiyūbī, *lv*, 1265 and *nn* 9 and 2, 1266 and *n* 4, 1267 and *n* 6, 1268, 1270 and *n* 2, 1272 *n* 5, 1273 *n* 7, 1274 *n* 7.
- Malik-ul-Mamdūd b. Malik-ul-'Ādil, Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr-i-Muhammad al-Aiyūbī, 226.
- Malik-ul-Manṣūr b. Malik-ul-'Azīz b. Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 223 *n*, 224, 225 *n*.
- Malik-ul-Manṣūr Nūr-nd-Dīn 'Alī b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn Ibak, the Turkmān, sovereign of Miṣr, 1276 *n*.
- Malik-ul-Mas'ūd b. Malik-ul-'Ādil, Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr-i-Muhammad al-Aiyūbī, 226 *n* 7.
- Malik-ul-Mu'azzam, Shams-ud-Daulah, Tūrān Shāh, son of Abū Lashkar-i-Aiyūb b. Shādī al-Kurdī, 208 *n* 9, 214 *n* 6, 217 *n*, 229 *n* 5, 230 *n*.
- Malik-ul-Mu'azzam-i-'Isā b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr-i-Muhammad al-Aiyūbī, 226 and *n* 7, 227 and *n* 9, 228 and *n* 4, 1267 *n* 6.
- Malik-ul-Muḥsin b. Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 222 and *n*.
- Malik-ul-Muḥtammir b. Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 222 and *n*.
- Malik-ul-Muẓaffar, Saif-ud-Dīn Ḳudūz, the Turkmān, sovereign of Miṣr, 1276 *n*, 1278 *n*.
- Malik-ul-Umarā [Chief, or Noble of Nobles], a title, 285.
- Malik-un-Nāṣir, title of Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 217 *n*, 218 and *n* 6.
- Malik-un-Nāṣir Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn-i-Dā'ūd b. Malik ul-Mu'azzam-i-'Isā al-Aiyūbī, 227 *n* 9, 228 *n* 4, 229 *n* 5, 1267 *n* 6.
- Malik-un-Nāṣir Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf b. Malik-ul-'Azīz b. Malik-uz-Ẓāhīr Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn, al-Aiyūbī, Sultān of Ḥalab and Shām, 1263 *n*, 1264 *n*, 1267 and *n* 6, 1275, 1276 *n*, 1278 *n*.
- Malik-un-Nawwāb, Ibak,—one of the Maliks of Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Mahmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 713.
- Malik-ur-Raḥīm-i-Abū Naṣr, son of 'Imād-ud-Dīn, son of Sultān-ud-Daulah, Buwiah, 135 *n* 2.
- Malik-us-Sa'īd, the Ṣāḥib, or Lord of Mārdīn, 1279 *n*.
- Malik-us-Sā'is, Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, 189 and *n* 9. See also under Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad the Malik-us-Sā'is b. Tāj-ud-Dīn Abu-l-Fath.

- Malik-uş-Şālih-i-İsmā'il 'Imād-ud-Dīn b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr-i-Muḥammad al-Aiyūbī, Lord of Ba'albak, 226, 229 n 5.
- Malik-uş-Şālih İsmā'il, son of Sultān Nūr-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd-i-Zangī, 205 and n 6, 206 and n 7, 207. In the text he is called 'Alī.
- Malik-uş-Şālih Najm-ud-Dīn Aiyūb b. Malik-ul-Kāmil b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn al-Aiyūbī, 229 and n 5.
- Malik-uş-Şālih b. Şalāh-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 222 and n.
- Malik-ut-Ṭāhir, Bandkādār, 1278 n. See under Bandkādār.
- Malik-ut-Ṭāhir Ghīyāş-ud-Dīn Abū'l Maṣṣūr-i-Ghāzī b. Şalāh-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 222 n, 225 n, 1267 n 6.
- Malik-ut-Tujjār, signification of the term, 790 and n 7.
- Malik-uş-Zāfir al-Mushtammir, Muzaḥḥar-ud-Dīn, Abū-l-Kāsim, son of Şalāh-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 222 n.
- Malik-uz-Zāhid Majir-ud-Dīn, Abū Sulimān-i-Dē'ūd b. Şalāh-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 222 n.
- Malik-uş-Zāhir, son of Şalāh-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 221, 222 n and n 8.
- Malik Aghūl b. Kūtān b. Ūktāe Kā'an, son of the Qhngiz Khān, 1185 n.
- Malik Aghūl b. Malik b. Ūktāe Kā'an, son of the Qhngiz Khān, 1182 n.
- Malik Arsālān b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 107.
- Malik Qhihr b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 107.
- Malik Qhihr b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105 and n 8.
- Malik Dād b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
- Malik Khān the Khālji, —a general of Sultān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 539 and n 5, 540 n.
- Malik Khān b. Takish-i-Khwārazm Shāh, 249 n 3, 250 and nn 4, 5 and 6, 251 nn 9 and 1, 254.
- Malik Khān, Yamīn-ul-Mulk, ruler of Hirāt, lx, 287 and n and nn 9 and 1, 289 n, 290 n, 291 n, 409 n 6, 412, 415, 417, 471 n 5, 540 n, 989 n, 1006 n 1, 1013, 1014 n 2, 1015 and n, 1016, 1017 n, 1018, 1019 n, 1020 n, 1021 n 8, 1022 n, 1023.
- Malik Shāh, of Wakhs, —one of the Maliks of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, Ghūrī, 436, 490.
- Malik Shāh b. Alb Arsālān-i-Ghāzī, son of Dē'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, the Saljūki, 105 n and n 6, 108 n 5, 136 n, 137 and nn 5 and 6, 138 n and n 8, 139 and n, 140 and n 5, 141 and n, 142 and n 1, 143 and n 2, 144 n, 146 and n 6, 148 n 6, 158, 159 n, 168 n 2, 169 n 7, 173 n 4, 186 and n, 232 n, 906 n, 914 n. He was styled Jalāl-ud-Dīn.
- Malik Shāh b. Barkiārūk b. Sultān Malik Shāh, Saljūki, 141 n, 145 n 4.
- Malik Shāh b. Khusrau Malik, son of Khusrau Shāh Ghaznawī, 115, 452 n 9, 456 n 1.
- Malik Shāh b. Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad, son of Sultān Malik Shāh Saljūki, 151 n 6, 174 n.
- Malik Shāh b. Naṣir-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān, son of Tāj-ud-Dīn-i-Harab, 194.



- Malik Shāh b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106.
- Malik Shāh b. Tughril-i-Arsalān Shāh Saljūki, 172 n 3.
- Malik Sher, the Ghūrī Hākīm of Kābul, 1015 n.
- Malik Sher b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
- Malik-Zād b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 107.
- Malik-Zād b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
- Malikah of Kidān, the, wife of Sultān Bahā-ud-Dīn Sām Ghūrī, 342.
- Malikah-i-Hājī, the, daughter of Kuṭb-ud-Dīn, the Malik-ul-Jibāl, Malik of Ghūr, 347.
- Malikah-i-Jahān, the, mother of Sultān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 1212.
- Malikah-i-Jahān, the, mother of Tāj-ud-Dīn Zangī, of Bāmīān, 342 and n 9.
- Malikah-i-Jahān, Jalāl-ud-Dunyā wa'd-Dīn, the,—mother of Naṣīr-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 676, 677, 701, 710, 785.
- Malikah-i-Jalālī, the, daughter of Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī, 182 and n 2, 412, 419 and n 6, 487.
- Malikah-i-Khurāsān, the, mother of Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, son of Malik Kizil-Arsalān, 342.
- Malikah-i-Mu'azzamah, Jalāl-ud-Dunyā wa'd-Dīn, the, 389. See under Malikah-i-Jalālī.
- Malikah-i-Mu'izziah, the, daughter of Malik Tāj-ud-Dīn of Timrān, 408.
- Malikah Turkān, the, mother of Sultān Shāh Maḥmūd, son of Iyal
- Arsalān Khwārazm Shāh, 239 n 2.
- Malir Jaṭs, the,—name of a tribe in the Koh-i-Jūd, 1132 n.
- Malkā, the Hindū,—leader of the rebels of the Koh-pāyah of Me-wāt, 850.
- Malkirab b. Tubba', of the Tabū-bi'ah of Yaman, 7.
- Malleson, Col. G. B., 1022 n, 1027 n 8, 1045 n, 1046 n, 1058 n 6, 1202 n, 1203 n.
- Mamlūk*, in what sense understood, 168 n 2.
- Ma'mūn, al,—the 'Abbāsī Khālī-fah, 9, 10, 11 and n 9, 12 and n 6 and 3, 13, 14, 27.
- Ma'mūn b. Muḥammad al-Fariḡhūnī,—Lord of Jūrjāniāh of Khwārazm, 84 n 8, 232 n, 233 and n 7.
- Man*, a weight, 1064 n 2.
- Manāt,—one of three chief idols of the pagans of Makkah, 82 and n 5, 1058 n 6.
- Mandāhars, the,—name of a people, 795 n.
- Mandars, the,—of the Khak'hī division of the Afghān nation, 1044 n.
- Mandeville, Sir John, 1173 n 1.
- Mang or Mansag b. Yāfṣ [Japheth], 870 n, 871 n.
- Mangal Diw, son of Māl Diw, Rājāh of Gwāliyūr, 619 and n 7, 620.
- Mangali Khān [styled also Mangali Khwājah], son of Timūr-Tāsh, the Mughal chieftain, 888 n.
- Mangali Khān b. Yal-dūz,—VII sovereign of the Mughal Imāk, 881 n.
- Mangasūe, the Mughal Dāroghah of Hirāt, 1128 n.

Mangātāe or Mangāe, the Mughal Shāhnāh of Hirāt, 1037 *n*, 1039 *n* 7, 1049 *n* 2, 1054 *n*, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1206 *n* 3.

Mang-baras-i-Zard or Mangūras-i-Zūd suwār, Amīr,—one of the Turkish slaves of Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Ghūrī, 395 and *n* 9, 396 and *n*.

Mangīrāk,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznī, son of Sabuk-Tigīn, 91 *n* 8.

Mangit tribe, the, 865 *n*.

Mangkūt Nairūn Mughals, the, 945 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1116 *n*.

Manglik the Nūyān,—who married the Qhingiz Khān's mother, 1080 *n* 5. See Minglik Ichakah.

Mangū or Mangūs, b. Qarājah the Atābak, governor of Fārs on the part of the Saljūk sovereigns, 174 *n*.

Mangū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Qhingiz Khān, xlvii, 164, 667 *n* 4, 696 *n*, 699 *n* 2, 700 *n* 8, 784 *n* 5, 786 and *n* 6, 792, 809 *n* 1, 1078 *n* 8, 1088 *n*, 1089 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1119 *n*, 1135 *n* 5, 1140 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1153 *n*, 1157 *n* 1, 1162 *n*, 1165 *n*, 1169 *n*, 1170 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1172, 1176 and *n* 9, 1177, 1178 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1180 and *n*, 1181 *n* and *n* 2, 1182 and *n* 4, 1183 and *n*, 1184 *n*, 1185 *n*, 1186 and *n*, 1189, 1190 *n* 1, 1191 *n*, 1192, 1193 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1195, 1196, 1200 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1206, 1211 *n* 5 and *n*, 1215 and *n* 1 and 4, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1220 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1222 *n*, 1223 and *n*, 1224 *n*, 1225 and *n*, 1226 and *n*, 1256 and *n* 6, 1257 and *n*, 1263 *n*, 1264 *n*, 1265 *n* and *n* 2, 1266, 1267 *n* 6,

1276 *n*, 1278 *n*, 1286 *n*, 1287 *n*, 1290 *n* 1, 1291, 1292 and *n*, 1293 *n*.

Mangulī Beg,—slave of Mu-ayyid-i-Ā'īnah-dār, 182 *n* 1, 246 *n* 8, 247 *n*.

Mangūtah the Nūyān,—one of the generals of the Qhingiz Khān, 656 *n*, 667 and *n* 4, 727, 807 and *n* 1, 810 *n*, 812, 813, 1063, 1109, 1126 *n* 6, 1152, 1153 and *n*, 1154, 1201 *n*.

Mānī [Manichæan] religion, the, 927 *n*.

Manichæan Christians, the, 567 *n* 4.

Mānik, the surname of the rulers of Bhātah or Bhatī, 593 *n*.

Manjanīk, or Kirā, definition of, 1133 *n* 9.

Manjhu, the,—name of a people, 899 *n*.

Mankadhū or Mankadah, the Juz-bī, the Nūn, 1047 and *n* 6.

Mankalmish,—one of the emissaries of Hulākū to Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, 1206 *n* 3.

Mankūtī, the Nūyīn, 1180 *n*.

Mansag or Manshij b. Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 870 *n*.

Manṣūr b. 'Abd-ul-Malik b. Nūḥ Sāmānī, 29, 41 and *n* 5 and 8, 42 *n* 1, 43 and *n* 4, 71 and *n* 4, 185 *n*, 186 *n*.

Manṣūr b. Aḥmad b. Asad Sāmānī, 29, 54.

Manṣūr b. 'Alī,—governor of Hirāt for the Sāmānīs, 37 *n*.

Manṣūr-i-Fulād Sutūn, of the family of Buwāiah,—last of the Dīlāmī sovereigns in Fārs, 174 *n*.

Manṣūr b. Ishāq b. Ismā'il, Sāmānī, 36.

- Manşūr b. Ismā'il b. Aḥmad b. Asad Sāmānī, 33, 54.
- Manşūr b. Naşr b. Aḥmad b. Ismā'il, Sāmānī, 54.
- Manşūr b. Nūh b. Manşūr Sāmānī, lviii, 44, 48, 49 and *n* 8, 50 and *n* 1, 52 *nn* 8 and 1, 54, 72 *n* 6.
- Manşūr b. Nūh b. Naşr b. Aḥmad, Sāmānī, 29, 38, 41 *n* 8, 42, 43 and *n* 4, 44 and *n* 4, 54, 71 and *n* 4, 72 *n* 6, 185 *n*. He was called Abū Şāliḥ-i-Manşūr.
- Manşūr b. Sultān Maudūd, Ghaznawī, 97.
- Manşūr Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh Ghaznawī, 111.
- Manūchīhr b. İraj, Xth of the Bās-tānīah dynasty of 'Ajām, 3, 6, 9, 1058 and *n* 5.
- Manūchīhr b. Shams-ul-Ma'ālī Kā-būs, son of Washūmgīr, 81 *n*.
- Manūlūn Khātūn. See under Ma-tūlūn Khātūn.
- Maraghani family, the, 1039 and *n* 7, 1199 *n*.
- Māraj (Tāraj) b. Yāfiş [Japheth], 870 *n*.
- Marco Polo, 952 *n*, 960 *n* 6, 1089 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1145 *n*, 1219 *n*.
- Mardān Shāh b. Sultān Mas'ūd, of Ghaznūn, 95.
- Mardāwanj,—general of the Sāmānī forces, 55 *n* 1, 901 *n*, 903 *n*.
- Margatāe, the Mughal Shāhnaḥ of Hirāt, 1206 *n* 3.
- Marghazī, the,—name of a tribe, 1029 *n*.
- Marnās, Marsās or Marnās, son of Zuḥāk the Malik, 306.
- Maronşā or Marşūna, the Roman Physician, 1268 *n* 9, 1269 *n*, 1270 *n*.
- Marşad b. 'Abd-ul Kulāl, of the Tabābī'ah of Yaman, 7.
- Marsden, W., 718.
- Marshman, 41 *n*, 445 *n*, 462 *n*, 465 *n*, 467 *n*, 479 *n*, 524 *n*, 527 *n*, 553 *n* 5, 669 *n* 8, 690 *n* 8.
- Marutha, a Bishop, 1270 *n*. See under Maronşā.
- Marzabān, Şamsām-ud-Daulah b. 'Uḡd-ud-Daulah Fanā Khusrān, Dilamī, 57, 64 and *n* 1, 65.
- Marzabān b. Hariz, the 'Ajāmī, of the Tabābī'ah, of Yaman, 8.
- Masālik wa Mamālik, the,—name of a geographical work, xvi, 20 *n* 3, 28 *n* 8, 70 *n* 6, 94 *n* 3, 188 *n* 7, 195 *n* 2, 200 *n* 6, 201 *n* 2, 233 *n* 5, 288 *n* 3, 295 *n*, 305 *n* 7, 423 *n* 8, 426 *n* 6, 674 *n* 3, 923 *n*, 994 *n*, 1008 *n* 5, 1009 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1024 *n* 2, 1025 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1036 *n* 1, 1051 and *n*, 1123 *n*, 1188 *n*, 1205 *n* 8, 1240 *n*, 1278 *n*.
- Mascou's History of the Germans, 870 *n*.
- Māshkrūiān,—probably the Bāshkrūiān,—name of a people, 872 *n*.
- Masrūk b. Abraham-ul-Ashram, of the Tabābī'ah of Yaman, 8.
- Masson, 339 *n* 7, 427 *n*, 1058 *n* 6.
- Mas'ūd b. Kulij Arsalān, Sultān of Rūm, of the Sa'jūk dynasty, 160 *n*.
- Mas'ūd b. Mahmūd of Ghaznūn, Sultān, vii, xx, xxi, 76 *n* 8, 85 *n*, 87 *n*, 88 and *nn* 4 and 7, 89 and *n* 8, 90 and *nn* 1 and 4, 91 and *nn* 6 and 2, 92 and *nn* 3 and 4, 93 and *nn* 8 and 9, 94 and *n* 3, 95 and *nn* 6, 7 and 8, 96 and *n* 1, 99 *n* and *n* 1, 100 *n* 4, 101, 116 *n* 3, 119 *n* 8, 120, 121 *n*, 122 and *nn* 8 and 3, 123 *n*, 124 *n* and *n* 4, 125 and *nn*

- 5, 6 and 8, 126 and *nn* 2 and 3, 127, 128 *n*, 129 *n* and *nn* 2 and 3, 130 and *n* 6, 131 and *n* 7, 132 *n* 9, 232 *n*, 319 *n* 5, 324 *n*, 325 *n*, 326 *n*, 327 *n*, 328 *n*, 329, 332 *n* 4, 354, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1043 *n* 1. He was styled Nāṣir-ud-Dīn U'llah.
- Mas'ūd b. Maḥmūd b. Sulṭān Malik Shāh Saljūki, 157 *n* 4, 158 *n*, 159, 160.
- Mas'ūd b. Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad b. Sulṭān Malik Shāh, Saljūki, 151 *n* 6, 160 *n* 8, 174 *n*.
- Mas'ūd b. Malik-ul-Kāmil b. Malik-ul-'Adil Abū Bīkr, 228 *n* 4.
- Mas'ūd b. Maudūd, son of Sulṭān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī, 97 and *n* 4.
- Mas'ūd b. Muḥammad, son of Sulṭān Malik Shāh Saljūki, 146 *n* 6, 147 *n* 8, 150, 151 *n* 6, 152, 174 *n*, 207 *n* 8.
- Mas'ūd Bak b. Maḥmūd Yalwāj,—the Jumlat-ul-Mulk, [Minister of State] of Qhaghatae Kā'an, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1141 *n*, 1147 and *n* 3, 1152 *n*, 1186 *n*, 1194 *n*.
- Mas'ūd-i-Karīm 'Alā-ud-Dīn, b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105 and *n*, 106 and *nn* 2 and 5, 107 and *n* 7, 108 *n* and *n* 5, 109, 148, 313 *n* 4, 323 *n*, 332 *n* 5, 337 *nn* 6 and 7, 348 *n*.
- Mas'ūd Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh, Ghaznawī, 111.
- Mas'ūd Shāh b. Khusrau Malik Ghaznawī, 115. [1092 *n*.
- Mathi Dsāmbū, a Tibbatī title, Matulūn, the Khātūn of Zūtūmin, the IIIrd of the Bū-zanjar dynasty of the Mughal-I-māk, 895 *n*.
- Maudūd, Shihāb-ud-Daulah Abū Sa'd b. Sulṭān Mas'ūd of Ghaznin, Sulṭān, 90 and *nn* 4 and 5, 95 and *nn* 8 and 9, 96 *n* 2, 97 and *n* and *nn* 3 and 4, 98 *n* 8, 100, 125 and *n* 5, 131 *n* 7.
- Maulānā-i-Qharkhī,—a Muḥammadan saint, 73 *n* 8.
- Maurice, 445 *n*, 462 *n*, 467 *n*.
- Mayālūn Khātūn, daughter of Man-gū Khān, son of Tūli, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1223 *n*.
- Megh, Mej or Mech tribe, the, 560 and *n* 4, 562 *n*, 571.
- Memoirs of Bābar, emperor of Hindūstān, the, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*.
- Memoirs of Humāyūn Bādshāh, the, xv. [*n* 9.
- Meng tribe of Mughals, the, 1164
- Meng Konng,—a Chinese general and historian, 885 *n*.
- Mers or Mairs, the,—name of a Hindū people, 520 *n*.
- Messias, the, 1162 *n*.
- Mewrās, the, or
- Mews, the,—a race of people, 705 *n* 7, 715 and *n* 1, 755 *n* 9.
- Miān, a term abridged from Miānjī, which see, 454 *n*.
- Miānjī, title of the Jamūn-wāl [the Jamūn dynasty], 453 *n*, 454 *n*.
- Miānjū, the Mughal,—the killer of babes, 1250 *n*.
- Miānjuh, the Atā-bak and commander of troops of Yūnas Khān, son of Takish, Khwārazm Shāh, 242 *n* 6, 249 *n* 3.
- Michell, Mr. Robert, 916 *n*.
- Mihrab Shāh, of the race of Zuhāk, the Tāzi,—the tributary ruler of Kābul, 309 *n*.
- Mihr-gān, title of Afridūn, the VIIth of the Bāstāniyah dynasty of 'Ajām, 3.

- Miḥshād, Miṣḥād or Mamshād, son of Narīmān b. Afrīdūn, Bādshāh of 'Ajam, 306.
- Mihtar Jattā, the Farrāsh, slave of Khwājah Muhazzab-ud-Dīn, the Wazīr, 757.
- Mikā'il b. Saljūk b. Luḡmān, the Turkmān, 117 n.
- Miles, 1056 n 7.
- Military Antiquities, Grose's, 1134 n.
- Mill, 462 n.
- Minār of Kutb Shāhib, the, 520 n, 622 n.
- Minglik Ichakah, the Kūnakqumār or Kūnakumār, 949 n. See Manglik the Nūyān.
- Minhāj-i-Sarāj, Maulānā, vii, xix and n 1, xxx, xlvī, 104, 105, 106 n 3; 150, 160, 188, 194, 197, 201, 219 n 9, 233, 255, 344, 361 n 8, 396, 469 n 9, 496, 509 n, 541, 611, 615, 620, 643 and n 4, 649, 659, 662, 663, 667, 677 n 6, 679, 690, 698, 701, 716 n 5, 732, 740, 745, 754, 773 n, 783 n 7, 787, 789, 808, 821, 827, 831, 834, 835, 845, 882 n, 896 n, 963, 967, 987 n 3, 1006, 1007, 1039, 1060, 1061, 1079, 1140, 1156, 1174, 1197, 1203, 1204, 1285, 1294, 1295 and n 2, 1296 n,—app. i, ii, iii, v, viii, xv, xvii, xviii, xix, xxii, xxiii, xxv, xxvi.
- Minhāj-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān-i-Ibrāhīm, Maulānā, xix, xlvī, 105, 190, 191, 192 n 2,—app. xix.
- Minis, the,—name of a Hindū tribe, 795 n.
- Mir 'Abd-ul-Karīm Bukhārī, the historian, 1091 n.
- Mir Ḥaidar, the Gabarī,—governor of the fort of Gibarī, 1041 n.
- Mir Khāwind, the historian, 964 n 2, 984 n, 1010 n, 1017 n, 1019 n, 1024 n 2.
- Mir Kheirat 'Alī Khān, Munshī, 633 n 8.
- Mir-i-Māh, the,—app. x.
- Mir Ma'sūm the Bakhārī,—author of the Tārīkh-i-Sind, xvi, 543 n, 613 n 2, 614 n 8, 615 n 1, 616 n, 623 n 1.
- Mir Nūk b. Sulṭān Malik b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm Ghazaawī, 107.
- Mir Sharīf-i-Āmulī,—app. xxi.
- Mirān Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghazanawī, 106.
- Mir'āt-ul-Afāghinah, the,—a history, 622 n.
- Mir'āt-ul-Ālam, the,—name of a book, xvi, 32 n 6.
- Mir'āt-i-Jahān Numā, the,—name of a historical work xvi, 79 n, 84 n 9, 146 n 5, 322 n, 363 n 8, 368 n, 403 n, 407 n 5, 449 n 8, 451 n, 453 n 3, 528 n 2, 534 n 5, 545 n 5, 559 n 2, 602 n 2, 611 n 3, 619 n 7, 824 n 8,—app. xx.
- Mirconde, the Europeanized name of Mir Khāwind, which see.
- Mirghatī the Ūrā-ūt. See Ghatī the Nū-in, 1143 n.
- Mirzā, application of the title, 1235 n 1.
- Mirzā Abū-Bikr,—makes Yārḡand his capital, 922 n.
- Mirzā Ḥaidar, the Doghlātī Mughal,—author of the Tārīkh-i-Rashīdī, xvi, xlv, 876 n, 883 n, 889 n, 890 n. See also Mirzā Muḥammad Hasan Khān.
- Mirzā Khān,—one of the Sūfī poets of Afghānistān, 1078 n 8.
- Mirzā Malawī, the Kārīlūk, 1130 n, 1132 n.



- Mirzā Mughal Beg, the surveyor, 79 *n*, 459 *n* 7.
- Mirzā Muḥammad Ḥasan Khān, the Doghlāti Mughal, author of the *Tārīkh-i-Rashīdī*, 902 *n*, 913 *n*, 1258 *n* 8. See also Mirzā Ḥaidar.
- Mirzā Shāh Rukh, Sultān, 1147 *n* 1.
- Modern Universal History, the, 1171 *n*.
- Mokul, the Purihar Prince,—ruler of Maṇḍawar, 611 *n* 3.
- Mongolians, the—one of the four races of Scythians, 886 *n*, 887 *n*, 899 *n*.
- Mongols, the,—name of the Muḡhals as spelt by Europeans.
- "Mongols Proper," Howorth's, 898 *n*, 911 *n* 8, 918 *n*, 924 *n*, 939 *n*, 942 *n*, 943 *n*, 944 *n*, 947 *n*, 948 *n*, 950 *n*, 955 *n*, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* 2, 971 *n*, 976 *n*, 983 *n*, 984 *n*, 993 *n*, 994 *n*, 996 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1024 *n* 2, 1028 *n*, 1035 *n*, 1037 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1074 *n*, 1075 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1086 *n*, 1089 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1092 *n*, 1095 *n*, 1097 *n* 7, 1102 *n*, 1121 *n*, 1143 *n*, 1150 *n*, 1176 *n* 9, 1185 *n*, 1188 *n* 8, 1190 *n* 1, 1193 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1226 *n*, 1236 *n*, 1244 *n*, 1247 *n*, 1250 *n*, 1253 *n* 4, 1255 *n*, 1256 *n* 6, 1267 *n* 6.
- Montenegrius, the, 1032 *n*.
- Moorcroft, 1058 *n* 6, 1115 *n* 5.
- Moore's "Lalla Rookh," 374 *n* 5.
- Morley, Mr., 77 *n*, 128 *n*, 325 *n*, 326 *n*.
- Moses, of scripture, 314.
- Mu'addil b. 'Alī-i-Laiḡ, of the dynasty of the Ṣuffārīūn, 34, 185 *n*.
- Mu'addil b. Laiḡ, the Brazier, of the dynasty of the Ṣuffārīūn, 19, 185 *n*.
- Muattik-ul-'Adal or Muattik-ud-Daulah,—a learned doctor, 1206 *n* 3, 1209 *n*.
- Mu'allakāt, the,—or the suspended poems, 88 *n* 6.
- Muāṣafat of Khwājah Aḥmad b. Ḥasan al-Maimandī, the Wazīr, the, 92 *n* 3.
- Mu'āwiyah, the Khaliḡah, of the House of Umayyah, 901 *n*.
- Mu'ayyid-i-Ā'inah-dār. See Mu'ayyid-ud-Dīn as-Sanjārī.
- Mu'ayyid-ud-Daulah Buwiah, son of Rukn-ud-Daulah, 57, 59.
- Mu'ayyid-ud-Dīn, Wazīr of Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, the Bādshāh of the Mulāhidah, 1209 *n*.
- Mu'ayyid-ud-Dīn 'Arzī, the astronomer and mathematician, 1257 *n*.
- Mu'ayyid-ud-Dīn Hindū Khān, Malik,—holder of the fief of Ūḡchah, 641 *n* 8, 645 *n*.
- Mu'ayyid-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd,—one of the Maliks of Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, Ghūrī, 491.
- Mu'ayyid-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd Timrānī,—one of the Maliks of the brother Sultāns of Ghūr, 390, 490.
- Mu'ayyid-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. 'Abd-ul-Malik the 'Alkamī, 1229 *n* 8. See under Ibn-'Alkamī, Wazīr of al-Musta'ṣim B'illah.
- Mu'ayyid-ud-Dīn as-Sanjārī, Malik of Nishāpūr, 180 and *n* 7, 181 and *n*, 239 *n*, 240 *n*, 245 *n* 7, 250, 375 *n*, 377 *n* 5, 419 *n* 6, 908 *n*, 928 *n*. He was known by the name of Mu'ayyid-i-Ā'inah-dār.
- Mu'ayyid-ul-Mulk Muḥammad-i-'Abd-ullah Sistānī, the Wazīr, of Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām,

- Ghūrī, 415 and *n* 5, 485 *n* 3, 489, 492 *n* 7, 493 and *n*, 494, 502 *n* 6, 505, 526 *n* 8, 534, 608 *n* 8.
- Mu'ayyid Shāh b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106. [the, 180 and *n* 7.
- Mu'ayyidiyah dynasty of Nishāpūr, Mu'azzī, Amīr,—Poet-Laureate, of Sultān Sanjar, 153 and *n* 7.
- Mubārak, the Kurd,—Pahlawān of Sultān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 1003.
- Mubārak Shāh b. al-Musta'ṣim, the last of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs, 125 *n*.
- Mubārīz-ud-Dīn 'Alī, Sarābānī,—an officer of 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Maulānā of the Mulāhidahs, 1192 *n*.
- Mubārīz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad 'Alī-i Utsuz,—one of the Maliks of Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i Sām, Ghūrī, 490.
- Mubārīz-ud-Dīn Sabzwārī,—governor of Firūz-koh under the Khwārazm Shāhīs, 285, 1094 and *n* 5, 1048, 1049 *n* 2, 1050 and *n*, 1056, 1057.
- Mubshīr or Mushbī b. Kulūmurs, son of Ādam, 304.
- Mu'ddīl [Ma'add or Ma'id] b. Asad b. Shadād, ancestor of Amīr Banjī 312.
- Mughal dynasty of Dihlī, the,—founded by Bābar, 1145 *n*;—is incorrectly styled the Chaghatāe dynasty.
- Mughal I-māk, the, 866 *n*, 867 *n*, 874 *n*, 875 *n*, 876 *n*, 877 *n*, 879 *n*, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 884 *n*, 885 *n*, 886 *n*, 887 *n*, 888 *n*, 891 *n*, 898 *n*, 899 *n*, 900 *n*, 936 *n*, 937 *n* 1, 938 *n*, 944 *n*, 951 *n*, 990 *n*, 1041 *n* 3, 1091 *n*, 1100 *n* 9, 1177 *n* 1, 1282 *n* 6, 1284 *n* 5.
- Mughal or Mughūl Khān b. Alinjah Khān,—first sovereign of the Mughal I-māk, 873 *n*, 875 *n*, 877 *n*, 881 *n*, 887 *n*, 900 *n*, 951 *n*
- Mughal Turks, the, 1100 and *n* 9.
- Mughals, the, xiv, xxiv, xxv, xxvii, xlix, liii, 154 *n* 2, 155 *n* 3, 162 and *nn* 2 and 3, 163 and *n* 5, 164 and *n* 7, 178, 180 and *n* 6, 196, 197, 198, 201 and *n* 4, 202, 239 *n* 9, 243 *n* 7, 264 *n*, 267 *n* 9, 268 *n* 4, 269 *n*, 270, 272 *n* 1, 275 *n*, 276 *n*, 277 and *n* 5, 278 *n*, 279, 290 *n* 1, 292 *n* and *n* 7, 283, 286 *nn* 6 and 7, 287 *n*, 288 and *n* 3, 289 *n*, 290 *n*, 291 *n*, 292 *n*, 294 *n*, 297 *n* and *n* 9, 298 *n* and *n* 1, 317, 345 *n* 5, 370, 391 *n* 8, 392, 412 and *n*, 416 *nn* 9 and 3, 417, 426 *n* 6, 427 *n*, 473 *n* 2, 477, 511 *n*, 533 *n*, 545 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 and *n* and *n* 2, 540 *n*, 543 *n*, 567 *n* 4, 599, 609, 610 *n* 6, 642 *n* 9, 644 *n* and *n* 7, 655 and *n* 2, 656 *n*, 657 and *n* 7, 663 *n* 9, 665 *n* 8, 666 *n*, 667, 668 *n*, 676 *n* 9, 677 and *n* 6, 684 *nn* 8 and 9, 688 and *n* 4, 689 *n*, 690 *n* 8, 691 *n*, 692 *n* 3, 696 *n*, 700 *n* 8, 711 and *n* 4, 712 *n* and *n* 6, 713 *n* 2, 714 *n* 9, 715 *n* 4, 716 *n* 5, 717 *n*, 724 *n* 3, 726 *n* 3, 727, 732 *n* 4, 740 *n* 8, 747, 758 *n* 9, 768 *n* 4, 780, 784 *n* 4, 786, 792, 793 *n* 5, 794 *n* 1, 795 *n*, 796, 810 and *n*, 811 and *n* 8, 812 *nn* 2 and 3, 814, 815 and *nn* 5 and 8, 816 and *n* 3, 822 *n* 9, 830 *n* 5, 840 *n* 2, 844, 845 *n*, 846 and *nn* 5 and 6, 847 and *n* 8, 850 and *nn* 2 and 6, 861 *n* and *n* 5, 862 and *n* 8, 863 *n* 3, 867 *n*, 869 and *n* 2, 870 *n*, 871, 873 *n*, 874 *n*,

876 *n*, 877 *n*, 878 *n*, 880 *n*, 881 *n*,  
 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 884 *n*, 885 and *n*,  
 886 *n*, 887 *n*, 888 *n*, 889 *n*, 890 *n*,  
 891 *n*, 892 *n*, 893 *n*, 894 *n*, 895  
 and *n*, 896 *n*, 897 *n*, 898 *n*, 899 *n*,  
 900 *n* and *n* 1, 910 *n*, 912 *n*, 913 *n*,  
 917 *n*, 918 *n*, 920 *n*, 934 *n*, 935, 936  
 and *n* 6, 937, 938 *n*, 939 *n*, 942 *n*,  
 943 *n*, 945 *n*, 946 *n*, 947 *n*, 948 *n*,  
 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 952 *n*, 953, 954, 955 *n*,  
 956 *n*, 957 *n*, 958 *n*, 959 *n*, 960 *n*,  
 961 *n*, 963, 964 *n* 2, 965, 968,  
 969 and *n* 1, 970 *n* and *n* 2, 971 *n*,  
 972 *n*, 973 *n*, 974 *n*, 975 *n* 5, 976  
 and *n*, 977 *n*, 978 and *n*, 979 and *n*,  
 980 and *n* 7, 981 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*,  
 985 *n*, 986 *n*, 987 and *n* and *n* 3,  
 988 *n*, 989 *n*, 990 *n*, 991 *n*, 992  
 and *n* 8, 993 *n*, 995 *n*, 996 *n*, 997 *n*,  
 998 *n*, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1004  
 and *n* 5, 1005 and *n*, 1006 and *n* 7,  
 1007 and *n* 4, 1008 and *n* 5, 1010 *n*,  
 1011 and *n*, 1012, 1014 *n* 2, 1015 *n*,  
 1016, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*,  
 1020 *n*, 1021 and *n* 8, 1022 *n*, 1024  
 and *n* 2, 1025, 1026, 1027 *n* 8, 1028 *n*,  
 1029 *n*, 1030 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1032 *n*,  
 1033 *n*, 1034 *n*, 1035 *n*, 1036 *n* 1,  
 1037 *n*, 1038 *n*, 1039, 1040, 1042,  
 1043 *n* 1, 1045 *n*, 1047, 1048, 1049  
 and *n* 2, 1051 and *n*, 1053 and *n* 9,  
 1054, 1056, 1057 and *n* 4, 1059,  
 1061 and *nn* 9 and 1, 1062 *n* 5,  
 1063, 1064, 1065, 1066, 1067, 1068,  
 1069 and *nn* 3 and 4, 1070, 1071  
 and *n* 2, 1072, 1074 *n*, 1075 *n*,  
 1076 *n*, 1077, 1078 *n* 8, 1079, 1080  
*n* 6, 1081 and *n* 7, 1082 *n*, 1083 *n*,  
 1084 *n*, 1085 and *n* 3, 1086 *n*, 1088 *n*,  
 1089 *n*, 1090 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1093 *n*,  
 1095 and *n*, 1097 *n*, 1098 and *n*,  
 1099 *n*, 1100 and *n*, 1101, 1102 *n*,

1104 *n* 5, 1105 *n*, 1106 *n*, 1107  
 1109 *n* 2, 1112, 1114 and *n* 3, 1115  
*n* 5, 1116, 1117, 1118 and *n* 9, 1119,  
 1120 and *n* 2, 1121, 1122 *n*, 1123,  
 1125, 1126, 1127 and *n*, 1129 *n* 1,  
 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1132 and *n* 3, 1133,  
 1134, 1135 and *nn* 3 and 5, 1136  
 and *n* 9, 1137 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1139 *n*,  
 1140 *n*, 1142 and *n*, 1143 and *n*,  
 1144, 1145 and *n*, 1149 *n* 7, 1150,  
 1151 *n*, 1152 and *n*, 1153 and *n*,  
 1154 and *nn* 1 and 2, 1155 and *n* 6,  
 1156, 1157, 1158, 1159, 1162 *n*,  
 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1169 *n*,  
 1170 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1172, 1173 and *n* 3,  
 1175, 1176, 1177 *n* and *n* 1, 1178 *n*,  
 1181 *n* 2, 1182 *n*, 1183 *n*, 1184 *n*,  
 1186 and *n*, 1187, 1189, 1192 *n*,  
 1193 *n*, 1197, 1198 *nn* 5 and 6,  
 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1201 *n*, 1202 *n*,  
 1206, 1207 *n*, 1208 *n*, 1209 *n*,  
 1210 *n*, 1211 and *n*, 1212 *n*, 1216 *n*,  
 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1220 *n*,  
 1222 *n*, 1223 and *n*, 1224 *n*, 1225 *n*,  
 1227, 1228 and *n*, 1230 *n*, 1232, 1233  
 and *n* 3, 1234 *n* 8, 1235 *n* 1, 1237,  
 1238 and *n* 8, 1239, 1240 *n* and  
*n* 9, 1242 *n* 2, 1243 *n*, 1244 *n*, 1245  
 and *n* 4, 1246 *n* 5, 1247 *n* 7, 1248  
 and *n* 8, 1250 *n*, 1252, 1253 *n* 4,  
 1254 *n*, 1255 *n*, 1259 *nn* 1, 2 and 3,  
 1261 and *n* and *n* 7, 1262 *n*, 1264 *n*,  
 1265 *n* 2, 1270 and *n* 2, 1272 and  
*n* 5, 1273 *n* 7, 1275 *n* 3, 1276 *n*,  
 1277 *n*, 1278 *n*, 1279 and *n*, 1280  
*n* 5, 1281 *n*, 1282 and *n* 6, 1284  
 and *n* 5, 1287 *n*, 1290 *n* 9, 1292 *n* 7.  
 Mughān, the, or Fire-worshippers,  
 975 *n* 5.

Mughīṣ-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd b. Malik  
 Shāh Saljūki. See under Maḥ-  
 mūd b. Malik Shāh.

- Mughis-ud-Din Malik Shāh. See Malik Shāh b. Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad Saljūki.
- Mughis-ud-Din, Sultān, 771 *n*,—title of Ikhtiyār-ud-Din Yüz-bak-i Tughril Khān on his attaining to sovereignty.
- Mughis-ud-Din 'Umr b. Malik-ul-'Adil b. Malik-ul-Kāmil al-Aiyūbi, 230 *n*.
- Mughūl Khān, 873 *n*. See under Mughal Khān b. Alinjah.
- Muhallab,—one of the early 'Arab governors of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 915 *n*.
- Muḥammad, the Prophet, 1 5, 8, 11 *n* 3, 12 *n* 9, 104 *n* 3, 147, 180, 218, 243, 313 *n* 4, 348 *n*, 388, 596 *n* 1, 694 *n* 4, 710, 717, 820, 858, 935, 975, 1041, 1161 and *nn* 1 and 4, 1253 *n* 4, 1279 *n*, 1280, 1288, 1290.
- Muḥammad b. 'Abbās, son of Shis, son of Muḥammad-i-Sūrī, the Amīr of Ghūr, 322 *n*, 332, 333,—app. xv, xvi.
- Muḥammad-i-'Abd-ullah, Amīr,—an officer of the Ghūrī dynasty, 410.
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd-ullah b. Ṭāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain, 14 *n* 4.
- Muḥammad b. Abī 'Alī, Amīr,—governor of the province of Lāhor and Multān for Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Din Muḥammad-i-Sām, 1, 476 *n*, 482 *n*.
- Muḥammad b. Abū Sa'īd Junaidī, Khwaḥjah,—Wazīr of Sultān Shams-ud-Din Iyal Timish, 425 *n* 9, 544, 613.
- Muḥammad-i-Abu-l-Ḳāsim b. Ḥasan al-'Askarī,—known as al-Mahdī, the last of the twelve Imāms of the Shī'ah, 1189 *n* 9.
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Laīs, of the Ṣuffārīn dynasty, 34 *n* 6, 185 *n*.
- Muḥammad-i-Arsalān Khān b. Sulīmān,—XVIII of the Afrāsīyābī Khāns of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 906 *n*, 907 *n* 9, 914 *n*, 923 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*.
- Muḥammad-i-Bakhtiyār,—the Malik-ul-Ghāzī, Ikhtiyār-ud-Din the Khaj, ruler of Lakhaṇawātī, 489 *n* 7, 503 *n* 8, 517 and *nn* 3 and 4, 519 *n*, 524 *n*, 548 and *n* 1, 549 and *n* 4, 550 *nn* 5 and 6, 551 *n* and *n* 7, 552 and *n* 4, 553 and *n* 5, 554 and *n* 6, 556 and *n* 6, 557, 558 and *n* 7, 559 *n* and *n* 2, 560 *n* and *n* 4, 561 and *n* 9, 562 and *n*, 563 and *n*, 564 and *n*, 565 *n* and *n* 4, 567 *n* 1, 568 and *n* 8, 569, 570 and *n* and *n* 9, 571 and *nn* 1 and 2, 572, 573 and *nn* 9 and 2, 574 and *nn* 3 and 6, 575, 576 *nn* 5 and 6, 581, 610 *n* 7, 627 *n* and *n* 5, 666 *n*, 764 *n* 6, 771 *n*, 1081 *n* 9, 1111 *n*, 1251 *n* 9.—app. xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi.
- Muḥammad-i-Bashīr,—Ḥājib and general of 'Umr, son of Laīs Ṣufārī, lvii, 25.
- Muḥammad-i-Bashīr,—Ḥājib of Sultān Muḥammad Khawārazm Shāh, 411 *n*.
- Muḥammad b. Buzurg-Umīd,—third Bādshāh of the Mulāhidah of Alamūt, 363 *n* 8.
- Muḥammad b. Al-Ḥākīm, Sarakhsī, the Imām, 38 and *n* 5.
- Muḥammad b. Hārūn,—an officer of Amīr Ismā'il, son of Aḥmad Sāmānī, 32 *n* 7.
- Muḥammad b. Ḥasan b. Ishāk—

- governor of Hirāt under the Sā-mānīs, 37 *n*.
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan b. Muṣ'ab, Aṭ-Ṭāhirī,—governor of Khurāsān, 11, 12.
- Muḥammad b. Idrīs, Ush-Shāfi'i, See under Shāfi'i.
- Muḥammad b. Ja'far,—general of the Khalīfah of Baghdād, 184 *n*.
- Muḥammad Jahān Pahlawān b. Iladd-giz, the Atā-bak of 'Irāk and Azarbāijān, 148, 171 and *nn* 9, 1 and, 172 *n* 3. See also under Jahān Pahlawān Muḥammad.
- Muḥammad Junaidī, the Wazīr, See under Nizām-ul-Mulk Kamāl ud-Dīn.
- Muḥammad b. Kāsim b. Muḥammad aṣ-Ṣakafī, Amīr,—the conqueror of Sind, 1251 *n* 9.—app. xvii, xviii.
- Muḥammad-i-Kharnak, chief of the Amīrs and champions of Ghūr, 255 *n* 7, 257 *n* 2, 287 and *n* 1, 409, 471 *n* 5, 472 *n*, 473 *n* 1, 480 *n*, 927. See also under Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, 'Alī-i-Kharnak.
- Muḥammad b. Kirām,—head of the Kirāmī sect, called also the Mujas-samīān, 384 *n* 5, 385.
- Muḥammad b. Maḥmūd, the Khalj,—feudatory of Kashmandī, 549.—app. xiii, xv, xvii.
- Muḥammad b. Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, Amīr,—of the Yamīniyah dynasty *xxi*, 85 *n*, 88 and *n* 4, 89 and *n* 8, 90, 91 and *n* 8, 92 and *n* 3, 94 *n* 2, 95 and *n* 6, 96 and *nn* 1 and 2, 319 *n* 5, 324 *n*, 325 *n*, 905 *n*. He was styled Jalāl-ud-Daulah wa-ud-Dīn.
- Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, son of Alb Arsālān-i-Ghāzī, the Saljūki, Sultān, 108 *n* 5, 143 and *n* 2, 144 and *n* and *n* 3, 145 and *n* 4, 146 and *nn* 6 and 7, 147 *n* 8, 151 *n* 6, 157 *n* 1, 169 *n* 7.
- Muḥammad b. Mas'ūd b. Sultān Maḥmūd, Ghaznawī, 95.
- Muḥammad b. Maudūd b. Sultān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī, 97 and *n* 4.
- Muḥammad b. Muḥammad al-Jihānī,—Wazīr of Amīr Naṣr Sāmānī, 37 *n*.
- Muḥammad b. Muḥaffar—a general of Amīr Abū Naṣr-i-Aḥmad Sāmānī, 185 *n*.
- Muḥammad-i-Nābī [Al-Bākī],—father of Ibn Haiṣam, the Historian, 11, 320 and *n* 2.
- Muḥammad b. Naṣr b. Aḥmad b. Ismā'il, Sāmānī, 38.
- Muḥammad b. Nūḥ b. Maṣṣūr b. Nūḥ, Sāmānī, 44.
- Muḥammad-i-Shāmī [the Syrian] Shaiikh,—one of the Ṣadrs or chief men of Dihlī, 652, 654 and *n*.
- Muḥammad-i-Sherān,—the Khalj, Malik of Lakhanawati, 573 and *nn* 1 and 2, 574 and *nn* 3, 5 and 7, 575 *n* and *nn* 9 and 1, 576 and *nn* 3 and 5, 577 *n*, 610 *n* 7, 1003 *n* 4.—app. xx He was styled 'Izz-ud-Dīn.
- Muḥammad b. Sūrī, Malik of the Shansabāniyah dynasty of Ghūr, 316 *n* 2, 317 *n*, 320 and *n* 4, 321 and *n* 1, 322 and *n*, 324 and *n*, 325 *n*, 329, 332 *n* 5, 337 *n* 7, 432 *n* 8, 509 *n*, 510, 548 *n* 1.—app. xv, xix, xx.



Muhammad-i-Tāe [or Nāe], Wazir of the Gūr Khān of the Qarā Khitā-is, 929 *n*, 930 *n*.

Muhammad b. Tāhir b. 'Abd-ullah son of Tāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain,—fifth of the Tāhiri dynasty of Khurāsān, 10 *n* 5, 15 and *n* 1, 16, 17, 18, 19, 22 and *nn* 6 and 7, 23, 24.

Muhammad-i-Takish, Khwārazm Shāh, Sultān, 148, 155 *n*, 173, 176, 177 and *n* 6, 179, 182 and *n* 1, 197, 198, 199 *n* 9, 200 *n* 7, 235, 240, 242 *n* 6, 244 and *n* 4, 249 *n* 3, 250 *n* 6, 251 and *n* 1, 252 and *n* 3, 253 and *n* 1, 255 *n* and *nn* 5 and 7, 256 and *n*, 257 and *n* 258 *n*, 259 and *n* 5, 260 *n* 7, 261 *n* and *n* 8, 262 and *n* 1, 263 *n*, 264 and *n*, 265 and *n* 4, 266 and *n*, 267, 268 *nn* 3 and 4, 270, 271 and *n*, 272, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279 and *n* 6, 280 and *n* 2, 281, 282, 455 *n* 5, 470 *n* 2, 472 *n*, 473 and *n* 2, 474 *n*, 476 *n*, 479 *n*, 480 *n*, 481 *n* 8, 485 *n* 3, 495, 496, 501 *n* 5, 502 *n* 6, 503 and *n* 8, 504 *nn* 2 and 4, 505 and *n*, 506, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 523 *n*, 526 *n* 8, 527 *n*, 625 *n* 6, 884 *n*, 908 *n*, 910 *n*, 914 *n*, 929 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 932 *n*, 933 *n*, 934, 960 *n* 6, 963, 966, 967, 968 *n* 6, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* 2, 973 *n*, 977 and *n*, 979 and *n*, 980 *nn* 8 and 1, 982 *n*, 984, 986 *n*, 987, 990 *n*, 991 *n*, 992, 993 *n*, 994 *n*, 996 *n*, 1001 and *n*, 1004, 1012, 1013, 1014 *n* 2, 1028 *n*, 1038 *n*, 1041, 1042, 1052, 1053, 1057, 1058, 1059, 1063, 1066, 1097, 1100, 1101, 1102 *n*, 1199 *n*, 1212.—Before he came to the throne his title was Kutb-ud-Dīn, but on his acces-

sion he assumed that of 'Alā-ud-Dīn, the title borne by his father. Muhammad-i-Zaid-ul-'Alawī, Ud-Dā'i-ila-l-Ḥaqq,—ruler of Tabaristān and Gurgān, 32 and *n* 6.

Muhammad Afzal Khān Khaṭak,—author of the Tārīkh-i-Muraṣṣa', xvi.

Muhammad, the Aghrī or robber,—the Chingiz Khān so called Sultān Muhammad Khwārazm Shāh, 1041, 1042.

Muhammad 'Alī Abu'l Kāsim 'Imādī, Imām,—author of the Tārīkh-i-Majdūl, xxxii *n* 2, 69.

Muhammad 'Alī Ghāzi, the Amīr-i-Ḥājib of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muhammad-i-Sām Ghūrī, 491.

Muhammad Arsalān Tātār Khān, son of Arsalān Khān-i-Sanjar,—governor of Lakhnawātī, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 776 *n*, 779 *n*.

Muhammad Bahlīm,—ruler of Hindūstān, 110.

Muhammad Bakā,—author of the Tārīkh-i-Mir'āt-i-Jahān Numā, 79 *n*.

Muhammad al-Bākī [Nābi],—father of Ibn Haṣam, the Historian, 11, 320 and *n* 2.

Muhammad Ghūrī,—governor of Bengal, 511 *n*.

Muhammad Hasan Khān,—otherwise Mirzā Haidar, the Doghlātī Mughal, which see.

Muhammad Ḥusain Doghlātī,—father of Mirzā Haidar, the Mughal Historian, 883 *n*. [227.

Muhammad Ḥusain Shihānī, Imām, Muhammad Khān of Samarkand, 147 and *n* 8. See under Muhammad-i-Arsalān Khān.

- Muḥammad the Maraghānī, the Gharjah chief, Amīr, 1073 and *n* 2, 1077, 1082 *n*, 1200 *n*. He was the ancestor of the Kurat dynasty. See also under Rukn-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-ʿUṣmān.
- Muḥammad Murād b. ʿAbd-ur-Rahmān,—translator of the Āṣār-ul-Bilād in Persian, 14 *n* 1.
- Muḥammad Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh Ghaznawī, 111.
- Muḥammad Shāh b. Humāyūn,—of the Bahmanī dynasty in the Dakhan, 592 *n*.
- Muḥammad Sharīf b. Mullā Muḥammad Sharīf b. Mullā Muḥammad Ṭāhir, Ḥājī, ix.
- Muḥammad Tīr, see Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, the Saljūkī.
- Muḥammad the Tūlakī, Kāzī,—app. iii, v. See under Ziyā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-ʿAbd-us-Sallām Niṣāwī.
- Muḥammad Yalwāj,—minister of the Chingiz Khān, 265 *n* 4. See Maḥmūd Yalwāj.
- Muḥammad Yūsuf,—author of a history entitled Muntakhab-ut-Tawārīkh, 614 *n* 8.
- Muḥammad Zeeruk, Prince of Marw, 472 *n*, 478 *n*.
- Muhazzab-ud-Dīn Muḥammad ʿIwāz Mustaufī, Khawājah,—Wazīr of Sultān Rāziyyat of Dihlī, xxvi, xxvii, 641 and *n* 6, 650 and *n* 1, 651 and *n* 7, 652, 653 and *n* 5, 654 *n*, 656 *n*, 657, 658 and *n* 1, 660, 661, 662, 663 and *n* 1, 751, 752, 753, 756 *n* 3, 757, 780, 787.
- Muḥsin-i-Jauharī, one of the retainers of ʿIzz-ud-Dīn Ibak, ruler of Miṣr, 1276 *n*.
- Muḥtashim of the Mulāhidah, the,—signification of the term, 1262 *n* 2.
- Muʿin-ud-Dīn Chistī, the Ushī,—the celebrated Muḥammadan saint, 465 *n* 8.
- Muʿin-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Khawā-i-Jahān, the Jahāngīrī, [of the Household of Jahāngīr], ix, x.
- Muʿin-ud-Dīn Sabzwārī, Maulānā,—author of a history of Khurāsān, 19 *n* 1.
- Muʿin-ud-Dīn Ushī, 465 and *n* 8. See under Muʿin-ud-Dīn Chistī.
- Muʿizz-ud-Daulah, Abuʾl Ḥusain Aḥmad, son of Buwīah, son of Fanā Khusrāu, Dilāmī, 55 *n* 1, 57, 58 and *n* 9, 59 *n* 5, 60 *n* 8, 61 *n* 4.
- Muʿizz-ud-Dīn Bahrām Shāh b. Shams-ud-Dīn Iyāl-Timish, Sultān of Dihlī, xxvi, 539 *n*, 625, 647, 648 and *n* 2, 649 and *n* 6, 650 and *n* 9, 651 and *n* 7, 654 *n*, 655, 656 and *n*, 657, 659 *n*, 660 and *n* 1, 727 *n* 7, 737, 746, 747 and *n* 1, 749 and *n* 9, 750, 751 and *n* 3, 753, 755, 759, 761, 780, 790, 798, 1133, 1136 *n* 7, 1153 *n* 9.
- Muʿizz-ud-Dīn Bahrām Shāh b. Sultān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 672.
- Muʿizz-ud-Dīn Harawī, Kāzī of Sultān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām of Ghūr, 389.
- Muʿizz-ud-Dīn Kai-Ḳubād, Sultān of Dihlī, 634 *n* 2.
- Muʿizz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī, Sultān, xxiii and *n* 2, li, 112 and *n* 5, 113 *n*, 114 *n*, 115 and *n* 6, 189 *n* 1, 214, 214 *n*, 248 and *n* 1, 252, 255 *n* 7, 256, 257 *n* 2, 260 *n* 7, 261, 262 and *n* 9, 265 *n* 4, 267, 281, 290 *n* 4, 302 *n* 5, 307, 310,

342, 344, 346 *n* 9, 349 *n*, 357 and *n* 7, 366, 368, 369, 370 and *nn* 9 and 1, 371 and *n* 4, 372, 373, 374 *n* 2, 375 *n*, 376, 377 and *n* 6, 378, 379 and *nn* 4 and 6, 380 and *n* 9, 381 *n* 5, 382, 384, 385 *n* 9, 390, 391 and *n* 9, 393 and *n* 7, 394 and *n*, 396, 397 *n* 3, 398 and *n* 1, 399 *n* 2, 400 and *n* 3, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 403 *n*, 404, 405 and *n* 3, 408, 413, 414 and *nn* 8 and 9, 415 *nn* 5 and 8, 419 *n* 5, 424, 425 *nn* 1 and 3, 426, 427 and *n* 9, 428 and *n* 1, 429 *n* and *n* 4, 431, 432 and *n* 9, 438 and *n* 2, 440, 446 and *nn* 3 and 5, 447 and *n* 6, 448 *n* 3, 449 and *nn* 8 and 2, 450 *n*, 451 and *n*, 452 and *n* 7, 453 *n* 4, 454 *n*, 455, 456 and *n* 1, 457 *n*, 458 *n* 6, 460 *n* 3, 461 *n*, 462 *n*, 463 *n*, 464 and *n* 7, 465 *n* and *n* 8, 466 *n* 1, 467 *n*, 469 *n* 9, 471 *n* and *n* 5, 472 and *n*, 473 *n* 2, 474 *n* 5, 475 and *n* 2, 476 *n*, 478 *n* 6, 479 *n*, 480 *n* and *n* 7, 481 *n* and *nn* 8 and 1, 482 *n*, 483 *n*, 484 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 486 and *n*, 487 *n* 6, 488, 489 *n* 7, 490 *n*, 491 *n* 5, 492, 496 and *nn* 9 and 1, 497 *n* 3, 498, 499 *n*, 500 and *n* 3, 501 *n*, 503 *n* 8, 504 *n* 4, 508 and *n* 1, 510 *n*, 512 *n* 3, 513 and *n* 8, 514 and *n*, 515 and *n*, 516 *n* 2, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 520 *n*, 521 and *n*, 522 *n* 5 and *n*, 523 *n*, 524 and *n*, 525 *n*, 526 *n* 8, 527 *n* 2, 531, 532, 533 *n*, 537 *n*, 544 and *n* 4, 545 and *n* 5, 546 *n* 7, 547 *n* and *n* 8, 548 and *n* 3, 550 *n* 6, 552 *n* 4, 553 *n* 5, 559 *n* and *n* 3, 560 *n*, 572, 573 *n* 9, 583 *n*, 601 and *n* 8, 602, 603 *n* 7, 604 and *n* 1, 605, 607 *n* 5, 608 *n* 8, 611 *n* 9, 614 *n* 8, 617 *n*, 622 *n*, 627 *nn* 4 and

5, 628 *n* 2, 643 *n*, 679 *n* 2, 724 *n* 4, 727, 732, 742 *n* 9, 761 *n* 1, 773 *n*, 910 *n*, 929 *n*, 933, 935, 1053 *n* 7, 1059 *n* 9, 1060 *n* 5, 1063, 1155 *n* 6, 1198 *n* 8.—app. i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, xi, xii, xiv, xvi, xxvi. His title was at first Malik Shihāb-ud-Dīn, which afterwards became Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn even before he came to the throne.

Mu'izzīyah dynasty, the,—the slaves of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, who attained sovereignty, xxxiii, 496 *n* 9, 539 *n*, 737.

Mujāhid-ud-Dīn Asad-i-Sher-i-Koh, Lord of Hims, 229 *n* 5.

Mujāhid-ud-Dīn I-bak, the Sar-Dawāt-Dār, of Al-Mustanṣir Bīl-lah the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 1231 *n*, 1232 *n*, 1235 and *n* 2, 1236 and *n*, 1237, 1238, 1240 and *n* and *n* 9, 1241 *n*, 1242 *n* 2, 1244 *n*, 1245, 1246 *n* 5, 1247 *n*, 1251, 1260 *n* 6.

Mu'jam-ul-Buldān of Yāqūt, the, 26 *n* 3.

Mujāmi'ul-Khiyār, the,—a historical work, 117 *n*, 1294 *n*, 1254 *n*.—app. viii. See also under the Majāmi'-ul-Khiyār.

Mujassamiān or Corporealists, the,—name of a Muḥammadan sect, 384 *n* 5.

Mujmal-i-Faṣīḥī, the,—a historical work, xxix, xxx, xlv, xlvii, 10 *n* 8, 12 *n* 3, 15 *n* 1, 23 *nn* 9 and 1, 24 *n* 3, 31 *n* 3, 34 *n* 5, 35 *nn* 5 and 6, 37 *n* 3, 38 *n* 6, 39 *n* 1, 40 *n* 4, 41 *nn* 7 and 8, 42 *n* 1, 43 *n* 4, 46 *n* 4, 47 *n* 8, 48 *nn* 4 and 5, 50 *n* 1, 53 *n* and *n* 6, 58 *n* 2, 60 *n* 7, 61 *n* 9, 63 *n* 8, 71 *n* 5, 72 *n* 6, 73 *n* 9, 75 *n*

and *n* 6, 76 *n* 9, 80 *n* 5, 84 *nn* 7 and 9, 85 *n*, 89 *n* 8, 97 *nn* 3 and 4, 98 *n* 6, 99 *n*, 100 *n* 5, 102 *n* 2, 103 *n* 9, 105 *n*, 106 *n* 3, 107 *n* 7, 108 *n* 5, 109 *n* 7, 110 *n* 5, 112 *n* 5, 113 *n*, 114 *n*, 117 *n*, 120 *n* 3, 121 *n*, 126 *n* 2, 132 *nn* 9 and 1, 136 *n*, 142 *n* 1, 143 *n* 2, 144 *n*, 145 *n* 4, 146 *nn* 6 and 7, 147 *n* 8, 151 *n* 6, 158 *n*, 168 *n* 4, 170 *n* 8, 181 *n*, 185 *n*, 191 *n* 6, 199 *n* 7, 217 *n*, 218 *n* 5, 237 *nn* 8 and 2, 243 *n*, 264 *n*, 266 *n*, 273 *n* 5, 316 *n* 2, 336 *n* 4, 337 *n* 7, 347 *n* 2, 348 *n* 8, 358 *nn* 2 and 3, 359 *n*, 363 *n* 8, 370 *n*, 374 *n* 3, 377 *nn* 5 and 6, 401 *n*, 403 *n*, 404 *n* 1, 407 *nn* 5 and 7, 411 *n*, 449 *n* 8, 450 *n* 3, 451 *n* 5, 470 *n*, 496 *n* 9, 525 *n*, 527 *n*, 528 *n* 2, 535 *n*, 609 *n* 2, 623 *n* 1, 656 *n*, 717 *n*, 869 *n* 2, 894 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 906 *n*, 976 *n*, 987 *n* 3, 988 *n*, 1099 *n*, 1116 *n*, 1164 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1256 *n* 6, 1281 *n*.

—app. vi, xx.

Mūkā or Mūkāe, of the Katrīn tribe, —third Khātūn of Uktāe Kā'ān son of the Chingiz Khān, 1142 *n*, 1149 *n* 7.

Mūkā Aghūl b. Tūli, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1183 *n*, 1222 *n*.

Muḡah or Mūkā, the Nūyīn, of the Karāyit tribe of Muḡhals, 874 *n*, 1076 *n*.

Mūḡalī the Nūyīn, of the Jalā-ir tribe of Muḡhals, —surnamed the Ko-yāng, signifying the Great Khān, 1098 *n*, 1215 *n* 4, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*.

Muḡanna'-i-Mitī, the false prophet, 374 *n* 5.

Muḡanū or

Mukātū Nū-in, —one of the generals of Uktāe Kā'ān, son of the Chingiz Khān, lxiv, 1126 *n* 6.

Mukhlis-ud-Din, the Koṭwāl-Bak [Seneschal] of the fortress of Ūchchah, 668 *n*, 810, 1153 *n* 9.

Mukhtaṣar-i-Kāfi, the, —a work by the Imām Abu-l-Faḡl Muḡammad son of Al-Ḥākim, Sarakhsī, 38.

Muḡtadī B'illah, al-, the 'Abbāsī Khalifah, 106 and *n* 3.

Muḡtadir B'illah, al-, the 'Abbāsī Khalifah, 35 *n* 6, 37, 185 *n*.

Muḡtafī B'illah, al-, the 'Abbāsī Khalifah, 32 *n*, 33, 34, 39.

Mulāhidah, the, —a heretic sect of Muḡammadans, xxv, 46, 139 *n*, 145 *n* 4, 172 *n* 3, 201 and *nn* 1 and 2, 244 *n* 4, 245 *n*, 255 *n*, 265 *n* 4, 363, 365 and *n* 3, 381 *n* 5, 394 *n* 1, 485 and *n* 3, 623 *n* 2, 624, 646, 647, 706 *n* 3, 1039 *n* 7, 1061 *n* 1, 1062 *n* 2, 1147 *n* 2, 1148 *n* 4, 1187 and *n* 7, 1188 and *n* and *n* 8, 1189, 1190 and *n* 1, 1192 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1196, 1197 and *n* 3, 1198, 1203, 1204, 1205, 1206 and *n* 9, 1207 *n*, 1210 *n*, 1212 *n* 6 and *n*, 1214, 1221 *n*, 1230 *n*, 1257 *n*, 1262 *n*.

Mulamma', meaning of the word, 671 *n* 7.

Mumīālī Afghāns, the, —one of the three septs or divisions of the Shalmānīs, 1044 *n*.

Mumtāz-ud-Daulah Muḡakhkhar-ul-Mulk, Ḥusām-i-Jang, ix.

Mundaz Zu'l Adghār b. Abrahah, of the Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 6.

Mūngard Khān, —grandson of Uktāe Kā'ān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1180 *n*.

Mūngusār, the Nū-yīn,—the principal of Mangū Khān's Nūyīns, 1183 *n*.

Mūnis-i-Khādim,—general of the Khālifah of Baghdād, 184 *n*.

Mūnshī b. Wajzān, ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312 and *n* 9.

Mūnshī Shīām Parshād,—author of an account of Gaur, 558 *n* 7.

Muntakhab-i-Tārīkh-i-Nāsīrī, the, 139, 140 *n* 5, 141, 307.

Muntakhab-ut-Tawārīkh of Budā-ūnī, the, xvi, 22 *n* 8, 25 *n* 2, 26 *n* 3, 41 *n* 8, 91 *n* 8, 99 *n*, 100 *n* 5, 102 *n* 2, 113 *n*, 117 *n*, 135 *n* 2, 146 *nn* 5 and 6, 147 *n* 8, 151 *n* 6, 154 *n* 2, 155 *n*, 162 *n* 2, 163 *n* 4, 175 *nn* 7 and 9, 176 *n* 4, 177 *n* 6, 178 *n* 7, 312 *n* 6, 316 *n* 2, 322 *n*, 338 *n* 2, 363 *n* 8, 407 *nn* 5 and 7, 411 *n*, 418 *n* 2, 427 *n*, 429 *n* 4, 434 *n* 8, 436 *n* 5, 449 *n* 8, 498 *n* 6, 601 *n* 8, 613 *n* 7, 623 *n* 1, 869 *n* 2, 1221 *n*.  
—app. vi, vii, xx.

Muntakhab-ut-Tawārīkh, of Muḥammad Yūsuf, the, 614 *n* 8.

Muntaṣir B'illah, al-, Aḥmad b. Ṭāhir, 1st of the 'Abbāsī dynasty in Egypt, 1259 *n* 3, 1260 *n*.

Muntaṣir B'illah, Abū Ibrāhīm-i-Is-mā'il son of Nūh, Sāmānī, the last of the dynasty, 52 *n* 1, 81 *n*, 903 *n*.

Muntaṣir B'illah, al-, the Ismā'īlīan or Fātimite Khālifah, in Egypt, 209 and *n* 5 and 6.

Murji (Procrastinators), the,—name of one of the heretical sects of Muḥammadans, 646 and *nn* 6 and 7.

Murray, 462 *n*.

Mūsā, (Moses of scripture), 3, 1161.

Mūsā-i-Beghū b. Saljūk, son of Luḳ-mān, the Turkmān, 117 *n*.

Mūsā-i-Ja'far [Mūsā al-Kāzim, son of Ja'far aṣ-Ṣādiq],—of the descendants of 'Alī, 1232.

Mūsā b. Saṭuḳ-Ḳūjah,—second ruler of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkis-tān, 902 *n*.

Muṣ'ab b. 'Abd-ullah b. Ṭāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain,—governor of Nīshā-pūr, 15.

Muṣ'ab b. As'ad,—grandfather of Ṭāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 11.

Muṣ'ab b. Ṭāḥḥah,—ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 9 *n* 1, 10 *n* 5, 11.

Muṣ'abb. Zarnīḳ,—ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 9, 10 *n* 5, 11.

Muṣ'ab Shāh,—ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 10 *n* 5.

Muscovs, the, 1037 *n* 2.

Mushrif-i-Mamālik [Secretary of the State], the,—name of an office, 635, 638 and *n* 3.

Musta'in B'illah, al-, the 'Abbāsī Khālifah, 15.

Mustakfī B'illah, al-, the 'Abbāsī Khālifah, 56 *n*, 58.

Mustanjid B'illah, al-, the 'Abbāsī Khālifah, 218 *n* 5.

Mustanṣir B'illah, al-, the 'Abbāsī Khālifah, 15, 616 *n* 2, 617 *n*, 662 *n* 7, 1117, 1237 *n* 3.

Mustanṣir B'illah, al-, Abū-Tamīm-i-Sa'd,—the eighth Khālifah of the Ismā'īlīan or Fātimites in Egypt, 47, 299 *nn* 5 and 6, 1189.

Mustarshid B'illah, al-, the 'Abbāsī Khālifah, 204 *n*.

Musta'ṣim B'illah, al-,—last of the 'Abbāsī Khālifahs of Baghdād, 662 *n* 7, 711, 712 *n*, 1227 and *n* 4,



- 1229 and *n* 8, 1230 *n*, 1249 *n*, 1250 *n*, 1252, 1259 and *n* 3, 1275 *n* 3.
- Mustaʿfi*, meaning of the word, 650 *n* 1.
- Mustaẓhir B'illāh*, al-, of the 'Abbāsī *Khalīfahs*, 106.
- Mustaẓī Bi-nūr'illāh*, al-, of the 'Abbāsī *Khalīfahs*, *xx*, 217 *n*, 218 and *n* 5, 383.
- Mu'tamad-ud-Danlah*,—a vassal of *Muḥammad-i-Bakht-yār*, the *Khalj*, 565 and *n* 4.
- Mu'tamid 'Ala-llāh*, al-, of the 'Abbāsī *Khalīfahs*, 22 *n* 7, 23 *n* 9, 29 *n* 9.
- Mu'taṣim B'illāh*, al-, of the 'Abbāsī *Khalīfahs*, 14.
- Mutawakkil 'Ala-llāh*, al-, of the 'Abbāsī *Khalīfahs*, in *Baghdād*, 15.
- Mutawakkil 'Ala-llāh*, the last of the 'Abbāsī dynasty in *Egypt*, 1260 *n*.
- Mu'taẓid*, al-, of the 'Abbāsī *Khalīfahs*, 23 *n* 9, 24, 25, 31 and *n* 3, 32 and *n*, 33.
- Muṭī'n-L'llah*, al-, of the 'Abbāsī *Khalīfahs*, 58 and *n* 2, 59, 60, 61 and *n* 9.
- Mutrāwī Afghāns*, the,—one of the three septs or divisions of the *Shalmānis*, 1044 *n*.
- Muttaḳī*, al-, of the 'Abbāsī *Khalīfahs*, 37, 38, 55 *n* 1, 58.
- Muwaffaḳ*, al-,—the brother of the 'Abbāsī *Khalīfah* al-*Mu'tamid*, 22 *n* 7, 23 and *n* 9.
- Muẓaffar*, *Malik*,—governor of *Akh-lāt*, 298 *n* 1.
- Muẓaffar b. Yāḳūt*, governor of *Fārs*,—a slave of the 'Abbāsī dynasty, 55 *n* 1.
- Muẓaffar-ud-Dīn b. Malik-us-Sa'īd* the *Sāhib* or Lord of *Mārdīn*, 1279 *n*. [*Ardabīl*, 997 *n*.
- Muẓaffar-ud-Dīn Gargārī*, ruler of *Muẓaffar-ud-Dīn Yūzbak b. Jahān Pahlawān*, the *Atā-bak*, ruler of *Āzarbāijān*, 995 *n*. See also under *Yūzbak b. Muḥammad Jahān Pahlawān*.

---

## N.

- Nabaṭī*, a son of *Adam* [of *Scripture*], 1, 2.
- Nādir Shāh* of *Persia*, 276 *n*.
- Nāemāns*, the, 260 *n* 7, 923 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 932 *n*, 940 *n*, 944 *n*, 945 *n*, 946 *n*, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 956 *n*, 982 *n*, 985 *n*, 987 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1092 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1165 *n*.
- Nagūz*,—one of the only two males who escaped the general massacre of the *Mughal* people by the *Tāttārs*, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 885 *n*, 887 *n*, 888 *n*, 890 *n*, 893 *n*, 894 *n*, 895 *n*, 937 *n* 9.
- Nagūz*, the,—descendants of the above, 951 *n*, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1095 *n*.
- Nahārān b. Warmesh*, son of *Warmeshān*,—ancestor of *Amīr Banjī*, 312 and *n* 6.
- Nāhar Diw*, *Rāe* of *Rantabhūr*,—the greatest of the *Rāes* of *Hindūstān*, 818 and *n* 6, 824 *n* 8, 828 and *n* 3.

Nā'ib-i-Mamlakat [Deputy or Lieutenant of the kingdom], name of an office, 694 n 4.

Nairūn or Nūrūn Mughals, the,—descendants of Ālān-Kuwā through the mysterious light, 891 n, 893 n, 896 n, 899 n, 938 n, 939 n, 940 n, 942 n, 955 n, 1091 n, 1095 n.

Najaf Khān, 790.

Najīb-ud-Dīn, Khawājah, of Nāg-awr of Siwālikh, 200.

Najm-ud-Dīn, the 'Ajāmī, 217 n.

Najm-ud-Dīn, Shaiikh, author of a History of Hazrat Satuk-Kūjah, the sainted ruler of Turkistān, 901 n.

Najm-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr Ṣadr-ul-Mulk, the Wazīr of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Mas-'ūd Shāh, son of Rukn-ud-Dīn Firūz Shāh of Dihlī, 664, 698 and n 7.

Najm-ud-Dīn Abū'l Muẓaffar Aiyūb b. Malik-ul-Kāmil, al-Aiyūbī, 228 n 4. See under his title of Malik-uṣ-Ṣāliḥ Najm-ud-Dīn, al-Aiyūbī.

Najm-ud-Dīn Aiyūb b. Shādī, the Kurdī. See under Aiyūb, son of Shādī.

Najm-ud-Dīn the Kabrī, otherwise Al-Kīwākī, the celebrated Khawārazmī saint, 1100 n.

Najm-ud-Dīn Qazwīnī, the astronomer and mathematician, 1257 n.

Najm-ud-Dīn al-Kīwākī, See Najm-ud-Dīn the Kabrī.

Najm-ud-Dīn-i-Sarbārī the Rūmī, Imām, 1214. [24 n 5.

Nakābat, signification of the word, Nako b. Jūjī Qasār, the brother of the Chingiz Khān, 1180 n.

Nākū Aghūl b. Kyūk Khān, son of Uktāe, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1180 n, 1183 n, 1185 n.

Nākūs, meaning of the word, 1194 n.

Nala, Rājah, 691 n.

Nandā, a Hindū Rājah, 86 n.

Narimān or Nadimān, son of Afridūn, ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 306, 309 n.

Naro [Tasdar] Jai-pāl, ruler of Hind, 86 n, 536 n.

Narsī-ul-Ashghānī, VIth of the Ash-kānīān dynasty of 'Ajām, 4.

Narsī b. Bahrām b. Hurmuz, VIth of the Sāsānīān dynasty of 'Ajām, 4.

Nar-singh Dīw, son of Rājah Bijayī Dīw, of Jamūn, 454 n, 467 n.

Nāshir-un-Nī'am b. 'Umaro b. Sarakhil, of the Tabābī'ah of Yaman, 7.

Nāshibis, the,—a sect of Muḥammad-an heretics, 646.

Nasīch—a species of silken fabric woven with gold, 1194 n.

Nāsir li-Dīn-illah, an-, the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, of Baghdād, xxii, 193, 223, 239 n 9, 242 n 6, 244 and n, 265 n 4, 266 n, 296 n, 383, 488 n 1, 617 n, 666 n, 964 n 2, 968 n 6, 1086 n, 1108 n 1.

Nāsir-ud-Daulah Abū'l Ḥasan-i-Simjūr,—governor of parts of Kharāsān under the Sāmānis, 44. See also under Abū'l-Ḥasan-i-Simjūr.

Nāsir-ud-Dīn, Wazīr of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Khawārazm Shāh, 993 n.

Nāsir-ud-Dīn-i-Aetamur, Malik, feudatory of Uchchah, li, 531, 532.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn of Bindār [or Pindār], the Qhā-ūsh,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 626, 762 and *n* 7.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn, the Muḥtashim, ruler of the Kūhistān, 1190 *n* 1, 1195 *n*, 1196 *n*.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn-i-Tughān, Feoffee of Budā'ūn,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 626 and *n* 2.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn, the Tūsi, Khawājah,—the celebrated mathematician and Sūfī poet and chief adviser of Hulākū Khān, 1190 *n* 1, 1206 *n* 3, 1209 *n*, 1230 *n*, 1232 *n*, 1236 *n*, 1239 *n*, 1246 *n* 5, 1253 *n* 4, 1254 *n*, 1256 *n* 6, 1257 *n*, 1261 *n* 7.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn, the Shāhib or Wazīr of Rai,—adviser of Hulākū Khān, 1262 *n*.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr, son of Malik Saif-ud-Dīn Sūrī,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, Ghūrī, 344, 345, 390.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Ai-Yitim-ul-Bahā-i, Malik,—feudatory of Lohor under Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-timish, of Dihlī, 727, 728, 780, 866 *n*.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Alb-i-Ghāzī b. Kāzil Arsalān, Saljūqī,—nephew and Malik of the brother Sultāns of Ghūr, 390, 472 and *n*, 478 *n* 6, 480 *n*, 490, 1198 *n* 8.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Fushāmīrī or Kaimirī,—officer of Sultān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 1276 *n*.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Ḥusain, the Amīr-i-Shikār,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥam-

mad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 415 and *n* 8, 416, 417 and *n* 8, 490, 504 and *n* 3, 505, 724, 725.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Ḥusain-i-Kharmīl b. Kharmīl-i-Sām Ḥusain, Malik, 351, 602 and *n* 3.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Ḥusain b. Muḥammad Mādīnī,—one of the Maliks of Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām of Ghūr, 340 *n*, 344 and *n*, 361 and *n* 9, 362, 364 and *n* 1, 365, 366 and *n* 4, 490 and *n* 3, 496 *n* 1, 626.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn 'Iwāṣ son of Sultān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn 'Iwāṣ, the Khalj, of Lakhanawatī, lxii, 586 *n* 1, 595 *n* 2, 618 *n*, 774 *n*.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Qabājah, Malik, xxvi, 200. See under Qabājah.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Kashlū Khān b. Bek Arsalān, Malik,—officer of Sultān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 1276 *n*.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Kāsīlī, Kāzī,—one of the Court Kāzīs of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, of Dihlī, 625.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn, Kāzī,—father-in-law of a sister of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Bahrām Shāh of Dihlī, 650.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Bughrā Khān, son of Ulugh Khān-i-Balban, lv, 716 *n* 5.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, Malik of Lakhanawatī, elder son of Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, Sultān of Dihlī, 534 *n*, 586, 594 and *n* and *n* 1, 595, 617 and *n* 5, 618 *n*, 625, 628, 629, 630, 631, 635 *n* 6, 639 *n* 4, 773 *n*.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, Sultān, younger son of Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, Sultān of Dihlī,

xxxvii, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii and *n* 3, xxxiv *n* 4, lv, 26 *n* 1, 70 and *n* 9, 183, 231 and *n* 1, 310 and *n* 4, 388, 430, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 547 *n* 9, 597 *n* 6, 625, 626 *n* 7, 630, 635 *n* 6, 639 *n* 4, 641 *n* 5, 648 *n* 5, 661, 664 *n* 3, 665, 669 and *n* 8, 670 and *n* 1, 671, 672 *n* and *n* 2, 675 and *n* 5, 676, 677 *n* 6, 681 and *n* 10, 684 and *n* 9, 685 *n* 4, 690 *n* 8, 695 *n* 8, 699 *n* 1, 701 *n* 1, 716 *n* 5, 717 and *n*, 721 *n* 5, 723, 741 and *n* 2, 744 *n* 6, 747, 754 *n* 5, 758 and *n* 2, 759 and *n* 6, 760 *nn* 8 and 9, 762 *n* 8, 767, 769 *n* 6, 770 *n* 9, 772 *n*, 774 *n*, 775 *n*, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 781, 782 *n* 4, 783 *nn* 7 and 1, 785, 787, 789, 790, 793 *n* 7, 794 *n* 1, 795 *n*, 797 *n* 5, 798, 799, 800 *n* 8, 808 and *n* 4, 813 *n* 5, 814 and *n* 7, 816 *n* 2, 818 and *n* 4, 819 and *n* 8, 820, 823 and *n* 4, 824, 831 and *n* 2, 842, 845, 846 *n* 5, 847 *n* 4, 849 *n* 9, 853, 855 *n* 5, 856, 862, 863 and *nn* 2 and 3, 884 *n*, 900, 1056 *n* 1, 1077, 1104, 1125, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1176, 1181 *n* 2, 1184 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1224 *n*, 1225 *n* and *n* 6, 1288 *n* 1, 1293, 1294.—app. x.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Tugh̃ril-i-Alb Khān,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 673.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Mardān Shāh, Muḥammad-i-Chā-ūsh,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of Dihlī, 626 and *n* 1.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn, Mirān Shāh, son of Muḥammad-i-Chā-ūsh, the Khalji,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of Dihlī, 626 *n* 1.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Wazir of the Dār-ul-Khilāfat, 1229 *n* 8.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Utsuz b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Ḥusain Jahān-soz, Ghūrī, 417.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn, Muḥammad, Harīṣ-i-Mardān Shāh,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal Timish of Dihlī, 626 *n* 1.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn Ḥusain, Malik of Mādīn of Ghūr, 339 and *n* 4, 340 *n*, 343 *n* 5, 344 *n*, 497. See also under Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Khar-nak, for which it seems to be a mistake.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Khar-nak, Malik of Marw, 381.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Malik,—son of Malik Saif-ud-Dīn Ḥasan, the Karlugh, 689 *n*, 782 *n* 3, 786 *n* 6, 859 and *n* 8, 860, 861 and *n* 5, 863 *n* 3, 1129 and *n* 1, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Sher-i-Koh, entitled al-Malik-ul-Qāhir, ruler of Hims, 213 *n* 5.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Khar-nak b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain Ghūrī, 344 *n*.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Sabuk Tigīn, 46 and *n* 4. See under Sabuk Tigīn.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Timrānī,—one of the Maliks of the brother Sultāns of Ghūr, 390, 490.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān-i-Ḥarab, son of Malik Tāj-ud-Dīn-i-Ḥarab, Malik of Sijistān and Nimroz, 193 and *n* 5, 194 *n* 7, 198 *n* 5, 199, 200, 961 *n* 3, 1199 *n*.

- Nāşiri Maliks, the,—the Turkish Slave dynasty of Dihlī, 26 and *n* 1.
- Nāşiri Nāmāh, the, of Minhāj-i Sarāj, xxvii, 681, 682, 818.
- Nāşiriyyah College of Dihlī, the, xxvi, xxvii, 644, 667.
- Naşr, the Hājī, the merchant of Bukhārā, 70.
- Naşr, the Tūlakī, Amīr,—governor and feudatory of Tūlak, 1053 and *n* 7.
- Naşr b. Aḥmad b. Asad, son of Sāmān-i Khaddāt,—second of the Sāmānī dynasty, 29 and *n* 9, 30 and *n*, 31, 54.
- Naşr b. Aḥmad, son of Ṭāhir Şufārī,—governor of Sijistān under the Sāmānīs, 25 *n* 2.
- Naşr b. Aḥmad-i Ismā'il Sāmānī, Amīr, Vth of the dynasty, 33, 35, 36, 37 and *n* and *nn* 2 and 3, 54, 56 *n* 2, 185 *n*.
- Naşr b. Aḥmad Khān-i Khizr Khān, of the family of the Afrāsiyābīs of Turkistān, 906 *n*.
- Naşr b. Darhim, son of Un-Naşr,—governor of Sijistān under the Ṭāhirīs, 19 *n* 1, 22 *n* 5.
- Naşr b. Ibrāhīm, son of Sulṭān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī, 105.
- Naşr b. Ismā'il, son of Aḥmad Sāmānī, 54.
- Naşr b. Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, Amīr, 88.
- Naşr b. Muḥammad Arsalān Khān,—of the family of the Afrāsiyābīs of Turkistān, 906 *n*, 907 *n*.
- Naşr b. Sabuk Tigin,—commander of his brother Maḥmūd's army, xvii, 50 *n* 4, 51 and *n* 6, 75, 81 *n*, 86 *n*, 186 *n*.
- Naşr-i-Şiḡ or Abū-Naşr-i-Şiḡ, son of Rabi'i, the Khārijī, 12 and *n* 7.
- Naşr, the Khākān, Shams-ul-Mulk son of Taf-kāj Khān, XIIIth of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān, 905 *n*, 906 *n*.
- Naşru'llah b. Muḥammad b. 'Abdu'l Majid, translator of Kalīlah and Dimnah into Persian, 109 *n* 9.
- Nau Daulat, the,—title of the son of Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh of Alamūt, 1212 *n*.
- Nau Musalmān, the,—Jalāl-ud-Dīn Ḥasan of Alamūt, the Mulāhidah heretic who turned orthodox, 265 *n* 4, 1190 *n*.
- Naubat, signification of the term, 383 and *n* 3.
- Nāwak, signification of the word, 1135 and *n* 4.
- Nestorians, the, 961 *n*, 984 *n*, 1234 *n* 9, 1244 *n*.
- Newport, Captain Christopher, 295 *n*.
- Nīālīs, the,—the adherents of Nīāl Tigin, the rebel viceroy of the Panjāb, 121 and *n* 7, 122 *n* 3, 129.
- Nīāl Tigin,—chamberlain of Abu'l-'Abbās-i-Māmūn al-Farīghūnī, 85 *n*, 120 *n* 5, 232 *n*,—some call him Alb Tigin.
- Nīāl Tigin,—the rebel viceroy of the Panjāb, 121 *n* 7.
- Nih-Firūzah b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105 and *n* 9.
- Nikūdār Aghūl, son of Hulākū Khān,—he became a convert to Islām and was styled Sulṭān Aḥmad, 1207 *n*, 1293 *n* 2.
- Nikū-dar, Nū-in,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingiz Khān, 1128.



- Nikūdarīs, the, name of a people, 874 *n*.
- Ni'mat'ullah, the historian, 622 *n*.
- Nimrūd, the Tyrant, [Nimrod of Scripture], 3.
- Ninkiassu,—the name of Shūdai-Shū-o-shū, the Altān Khān, as spelt by some European writers, 955 *n*, 1136 *n* 9.
- Nisāwī's Life of Sultān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*.
- Niṣīb-i-Niṣābiān, the,—a lexicographical work, by Imām Abū Naṣr Farāhī, 195 *n* 4.
- Nizām of the Deccan, the, 511 *n*.
- Nizām Shāh, of the Bahmanī dynasty, 592 *n*.
- Nizām-ud-Dīn, Shaiḵh, the celebrated saint of Dihlī, xxx and *n* 5, xxxi.
- Nizām-ud-Dīn, of Farghānab,—a Janbaz in the service of Sultān Muḥammad-i-Bakhtiyār, the Khālji, of Lakhanawati, 552.
- Nizām-ud-Dīn Aḥmad, Khawājah,—author of the Ṭabaqāt-i-Akbari, xii, 623 *n* 8, 665 *n* 8.
- Nizām-ud-Dīn Muḥammad,—an officer of Sultān Kuṭb-ud-Dīn I-bak of Dihlī, 398, 523 *n*, 602.
- Nizām-ud-Dīn Shafūrḳānī or Shabūrḡhānī,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of Dihlī, 635 and *n* 7, 761.
- Nizām-ul-Mulk, Wazīr of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Takish-i-Khwārazm Shāh, 244 *n* 4.
- Nizām-ul-Mulk Kamāl-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Abū Sa'id Junaidi,—Wazīr of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of Dihlī, 625, 634 and *n* 1, 639, 640, 641, 724.
- Nizām-ul-Mulk Tūsi,—the Wazīr of Sultān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Malik Shāh, Saljūḳi, 139 and *n*, 141, 142, 143 *n* 2.
- Nizām-ut-Tawārīḵ,—of the Kāzī Abū Sa'id-i-'Abd-ullah of Baiṣā, xvi, 25 *n* 2, 97 *n* 4, 99 *n*, 113 *n*, 137 *n* 5, 142 *n* 1, 146 *n* 5.
- Nogays,—the vulgar spelling of the name of the Nagūz, which see.
- Noghay, the, name of a people, 899 *n*.
- Noroz-i-Jalālī, the,—the first day of spring, named after Sultān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Malik Shāh, Saljūḳi, who reformed the Calendar, 142.
- North, Lieut., 1052 *n* 5.
- Noshed b. Bahrām,—ancestor of the Sāmānis, 29. [Sāmānis, 29.
- Nosher b. Noshed,—ancestor of the "Notes on Afghānistān," Raverty's, xlii, xlix, l, liv, lv, 1043 *n* 1.
- Nūh [Noah of Scripture], 2, 3, 303 and *n* 7, 870 *n*, 882 *n*.
- Nūh, the Jan-dār,—a Khālji chief in the service of Sultān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 540 *n*, 1022 *n*, 1023 *n*.
- Nūh b. Asad b. Sāmān-i-Khaddāt,—governor of Samrḳand, 27 and *n* 6, 28, 29, 53.
- Nūh b. Maṣūr b. Nūh Sāmānī, IXth of the dynasty, 29, 33 *n* 1, 44, 45 and *n* 5 and 8, 46 and *n* 4, 47 and *n* 8, 48 and *n* 2, 3 and 4, 52 *n* 8, 54, 74 *n* 3, 186 *n*, 232 *n*, 902 *n*, 903 *n*, 916 *n*.
- Nūh b. Naṣr b. Aḥmad Sāmānī, VIIth of the dynasty, 29, 38 and *n* 5 and 6, 39 and *n* 1, 40, 54.

*Nā-in*, signification of the word, 164 and *n* 6.

*Nūnīs*, the, 567 and *n* 3, an error for the *Tūnīs*, which see.

*Nūr-ud-Dīn*, the *Kh̲wārazmī*, *Imām*, 1160, 1161.

*Nūr-ud-Dīn*, the Turk, styled *Nūr*, the Turk,—head of the *Mulāḥidāh* heretics of *Hindustān*, 646 and *n* 5.

*Nūr-ud-Dīn-i-A'mā* [the Blind], a *Muḥammadan* saint of *Samrakand*, 1228.

*Nūr-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd al-Malik-ul-ʿAdil*, son of *ʿImād-ud-Dīn Zangī*, *Sultān* of *Shām*, 149, 169, 203 and *n* 1, 204 *n*, 205 and *nn* 4 and 6, 206 and *n* 7, 207 *n* 8, 208 and *n* and *n* 4, 209 and *n* 6, 210 and *n*, 212 *n*, 213 *n* and *nn* 2 and 5, 215, 216, 217 *n*, 218 *n*.

*Nūr-ud-Dīn Muḥammad*,—governor of *Sind* for *Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish* of *Dihlī*, 616 *n*.

*Nūrīdāsh*, *Burāndāsh* or *Kurāīdāsh*—one of the *Amīrs* of *Ulā-Kūsh* *Tigīn*, the *Bādshāh* of the *Turkish* tribe of the *Ungkūts*, 945 *n*.

*Nūrkā*, the *Nūyān*,—one of the generals of the *Chingiz Khān*, 1027 *n* 8. [*Nairūn Mughals*.

*Nūrūn Mughals*, the. See under the *Nusakh-i-Jahān Arā*, the,—name of a book, 195 *n* 4.

*Nūshad*, son of *Bahrām Chūbīn*, son of *Bahrām Jash-nash*,—ancestor of the *Sāmānīs*, 53.

*Nūshir*, son of *Nūshad*, son of *Bahrām Chūbīn*—ancestor of the *Sāmānīs*, 53 and *n* 5.

*Nūshirwān* b. *Kubād*, the *Just*, first of the *Ākāsīrah* dynasty of

*ʿAjām*, 5, 6, 8, 19 *n* 1, 423 *n* 8, 888 *n*, 894 *n*.

*Nūsh-Tigīn-i-Gharjah*, founder of the *Kh̲wārazm Shāhī* dynasty, 138 *n* 8, 169 *n* 7, 232 *n*, 233 *n*, 892 *n*.

*Nūsh-Tigīn*, the *Kh̲āshah Khādīm* of *Sultān Masʿūd* of *Ghoznūn*, 124 *n* 4.

*Nūsh-Tigīn*, the *Silāḥ-dār*,—a Turk who slew *Tughril*, *al-Malʿūn*, the usurper of the throne of *Ghaznūn*, 100, 101.

*Nūsh-Tigīn* or *Kūsh-Tigīn*, the *Pahlawān*,—an officer of *Sultān Muḥammad-i-Takish Kh̲wārazm Shāh*, 1034 *n*.

*Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr* b. *Jahān Pahlawān Muḥammad*, the *Atābak* of *Āzarbāijān*, 172 *n* 3, 173, 249 and *n* 3.

*Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn ʿAlī* b. *Yamīn-ud-Dīn Bahrām Shāh*, *Malik* of *Sijistān* and *Nimroz*, 196, 197 and *n* 1, 198, 1200 *n*.

*Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn Hazār-Asp*, also styled

*Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn Hazār-Ṣaf*, the *Atābak* of *Lār*,—one of the greatest of the ancient *Maliks* of *Sultān ʿAlā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Kh̲wārazm Shāh*, 990 *n*, 991 *n*.

*Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn Kutlagh Shāh* b. *Ulugh Khān-i-Abī Muḥammad*, *Khān* of *Guzarwān*, 235.

*Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn Sālārī*,—governor of the tract of *Hansī*, on the part of *Sultān Kṣṭb-ud-Dīn Ibak* of *Dihlī*, 517 *n*.

*Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn Sher Khān Sunkar-i-Saghalsūs* the *Malik-ul-Kabīr*,—one of the *Maliks* of *Sultān Naṣīr-*

- ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 673, 674 *n* 3, 684 *n* 8, 687 and *nn* 9 and 1, 688 and *n* and *n* 2, 689 *n* and *nn* 6 and 7, 690 *n* 8, 692 *n* 3, 695 and *nn* 9 and 1, 696 *n*, 699 *nn* 2 and 5, 700 *n* 8, 704 *n* 5, 713 and *n* 2, 1202 *n*.
- Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn Tāyasa'ī, Malik and feudatory of Awadh under Sultān Raḡīyyat of Dihlī, liv, lv, lxiii, 633 *n* 7, 639, 690 *n* 1, 732 and *n* 2, 733, 734, 735, 743, 824 and *n* 8, 825 and *n* 3, 866 *n*.
- Nuṣrat Khān Badr-ud-Dīn Sunḡar-i-Šūfī, the Rūmī,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 673 *n* 5, 700 *n* 8, 713 *n* 2, 714 *n* 9, 787, 788 and *n* 9, 794.<sup>1</sup>
- Nuṣratjang,—app. xxi.
- Nuzhat-ul-Ḳulūb, the name of a book, 1216 *n*.
- Nyew-lyen, of the Chanchu tribe, one of the generals of "Mengko" Ḳā'ān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1222 *n*.

## O.

- Odo de St. Amand, the Master of the Temple at Jerusalem, 220 *n* 3.
- Ogotai,—mispronunciation of the name of Uktāe, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1104 *n* 4.
- Ohssoon, D'. See under D'Ohs-son.
- Oldjaitu, a Mughal title corresponding to the Turkish *Ḳuṭlugh* and the Arab *Mubārak*, 865 *n*.
- Oriental Congress, the, 511 *n*, 885 *n*, 1094 *n*,—app. iv.
- Oriental History, Hayton's, 1162 *n*.
- Osborn, Major R. D., 1187 *n* 7.
- Osmanli, the. See under the 'Uḡmānli Turks.
- Ossetæ, the,—the Europeanized name of the tribe of Ās, 1165 *n*, 1169 *n*.
- Ossian, 508 *n* 1.
- Ottoman Turks, the, 874 *n*, 878 *n*, 1235 *n* 1. See also under the 'Uḡmānli Turks.
- Ouseley, 94 *n* 3, 1008 *n* 5.

## P.

- Paderin, M., 916 *n*.
- Pædār,—a Mughal Amīr in the army of Hulākū Khān, 1276 *n*.
- Pæzah, 1263 *n* 8.
- Pakhal, Sultān—the Jahāngīriān Sultān, 1044 *n*.
- Palārak,—a species of Damascened steel, 1213 and *n* 7.
- Pali-che, the Orla [Arlāt],—an officer of "Mengko" Ḳā'ān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1222 *n*.
- "Panjāb and Dehli, in 1857," Rev. J. Cave Browne's, 1062 *n* 2.
- Panjāb Survey Maps, the, 537 *n*.
- Parānchahs, the, 511 *n*.
- Pardon, the dress of, 37 and *n* 1.

Paris National Library, the, viii.

Pārsīs the, 620 *n* 2.

Parwez b. Parwez, son of Shansab,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312 and *n* 7.

Parwiz b. Yazdajird-i-Shahr-yār, the last of the Akāsirah dynasty of 'Ajām, 70 *n* 1.

Pashm, signification of the word, 939 *n*.

Pathān Kings of Dehli, Thomas's Chronicles of the, xxvii *n* 3, 1v, 666 *n*, 668 *n*, 669 *n* 8, 679 *n* 6, 685 *n* 4, 688 *n* 2, 690 *n* 1, 699 *n* 1, 730, 779 *n*, 791 *n* 4, 795 *n* 2, 800 *n*, 818 *n* 6, 857 *n* 8, 878 *n*, 1108 *n* 1, 1129 *n* 1, 1259 *n* 3,—app. i, iv. See also under Thomas's "Chronicles of the Pathān Kings of Dehli."

Paṭāns or the Baṭānī Afghans, the, xii, xiii, xxiii *n* 2, 320 *n* 4, 334 *n*, 352 *n* 3, 397 *n* 1, 497 *n* 3, 508 *n* 1, 509 *n*, 511 *n*, 512 *n*, 528 *n* 3, 533 *n*, 736 *n* 5, 852 *n* 4, 873 *n*, 885 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1295 *n* 9,—app. xix.

Paynton, 295 *n*.

Pemberton, 563 *n*.

Pesh Dād, surname of Gaiū-mart, or Gil-Shāh, 1st of the Bāstānīah dynasty of 'Ajām, 2.

Pesh-dād b. Hoshang, ancestor of Zuhāk-i-Tāzī, 303 *n* 7.

Pesh-Dādān, the 1st of the five dynasties of 'Ajām, the, 1,—also called the Bāstānīah.

Peta, son of Hocotam Cham, son of the Genzis Cham,—wrong name of Bātū Khān, son of Tūshī [Jūjī] Khān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1167 *n*.

Pétis de la Croix,—author of a Life of the Chingiz Khān, 535 *n*, 890 *n*,

898 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 969 *n* 1, 971 *n*, 984 *n*, 993 *n*, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1024 *n* 2, 1025 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1089 *n*.

Petreius, 1171 *n*.

Philaretus, 158.

Philip Augustus,—Philip II. of France who undertook with Richard Cœur-de-Lion the third Crusade, 225 *n*.

Philip Smith, 886 *n*.

Ping-ching. See Lyew-ping-chong, 1218 *n*.

Pīr-i-Roshān, the, or

Pīr-i-Tārik, the, 1078 *n* 8.

Pīr Muḥammad, grandson of Amīr Timūr, 1155 *n* 6.

Pīr Shāh, son of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takīsh Khwārazm Shāh, 254 *n* 3, 282 *n* 7, 283 *n* 9. See also under Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Pīr Shāh.

Pīrey, the slave of Alb-Tigīn,—ruler of Ghaznīn, 73 and *n* 7, 74 *n* 2, 320 *n* 3.

Pithorā Rāe of Ajmūr, xxiii, 346 *n* 9, 393, 410 *n* 5, 432 *n* 9, 456 *n* 2, 458 and *n* 6, 459 *n* and *n* 9, 460 *n* and *n* 3 and 4, 462 *n*, 463 *n*, 464 and *n* 7, 466 *n* 1, 467 *n*, 468, 469 *n* 8 and 9, 470 *n* and *n* 2, 486 *n*, 489 *n* 3, 491, 516 *n* 2, 517 *n*, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 549, 598 *n* 8, 608 *n* 8, 621 *n* 6, 622 *n*, 635 *n* 4, 761 *n* 1, 779 *n* 3, 1059 *n* 9, 1060 *n* 5,—app. ii, iii, iv, v, vi.

Plowden, Captain T. C., 1081 *n* 7.

Poetry of the Afghāns, Raverty's, xxxi, 511 *n*, 1078 *n* 8, 1147 *n* 9.

Poles, the,—the people of Poland, 1166 *n*.

Po-li-cha,—a great Tatar [Mughal]

- lord, general of "Mengko" Kā-ān, 1222 *n*.
- Polo, Marco. See under Marco Polo.
- Poondir, of the Dahima race of Rājputis, 460 *n*. See also under Chand Poondir.
- Popes, the, 1227 *n* 3.
- Portakīn, Bortakīn or Bortikīn. See under Yorkīn.
- Porus, the Indian Prince who came to battle with Alexander the Great, 536 *n*, 537 *n*.
- Pottinger, 188 *n* 7.
- Pramārah race of Hindūs, the, 523 *n*.
- Prānki b. Siānī b. Lūdi,—ancestor of Sultān Bahlūl, the founder of the Lūdiāh dynasty in India, 510 *n*.
- Prejevalsky, the Russian Colonel and explorer, 951 *n*, 981 *n*, 1085 *n*.
- Price, Mr., 155 *n* 7, 442 *n*, 584 *n* 2, 1048 *n* 1.
- Prithī Rāj or Pirt'hwirājā, of Ajmīr. See under Pithorā Rāe.
- Prithu, Bartū or Britū,—a Hindū chief, 629 *n* 5.
- Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 683 *n*, 774 *n*,—app. xxii.
- Procopius,—the Greek historian of the VIth century, 171 *n*.
- Pulād or Fūlād, son of Malik Shansab, son of Kharnak,—Amīr of Ghūr, 306 *n* 9, 311 and *n* 2.
- Pulān,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-timish of Dihlī, 629 and *n* 7.
- Purihars, the,—name of a Hindū people, 611 *n* 3.

## Q.

- Qāān-i-Buzurg,—title of the Chingiz Khān,—app. xxi.
- Quatremère, 1188 *n* 8, 1226 *n*.
- Queen of Sheba [Sabā], Balkis, of the Tabābi'ah of Yaman, 6, 303 *n* 7.
- Queen Roussudan, daughter of Queen Thamar, sovereign of Georgia, 1001 *n*.
- Queen Thamar, sovereign of Georgia, 1001 *n*.
- Qotb aldyn Baktyar Kāky, 622 *n*. See under Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Bakhtyār Kākī.

## R.

- Rādwiāh,—ancestor of Tāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain, 9 *n* 1.
- Rāe of Chand-wāl [Chand-wār], the, 743.
- Rāe of Dihlī, the,—defeated by Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī, Sultān of Ghaznīn, 379 *n* 4.
- Rāe of Gujarāt, the, 521 *n*.
- Rāe of Gwāliyūr, the, 546 *n* 7.
- Rāe of Jāj-nagar, the, xxvii, 585 *n* 6, 589 *n*, 592 *n*, 666 *n*, 738, 739, 762, 763 and *n* 3.
- Rāe of Jāj-nagar-Ūḍisah, the, 592 *n*.
- Rāe of Kālinjar, the, 523 *n*, 524 *n*,



- 733, 734, 735 and *n* 9, 777 *n*, 824 *n* 8.
- Rāe of Nahrwālah, the, 516 *n* 2, 519 *n*, 520 *n*.
- Rāe of Thangīr [or Thankīr], the, 545.
- Rāe of Ūḍisah, the, 592 *n*.
- Rāe Kokār or Kokar,—an error for the Khokhar Rāe, 294 *n*.
- Rāe Lakhman, 554 *n* 9.
- Rāe Lakhmanīah, of the Hindū dynasty of Nūḍīah, 512 *n* 4, 554 and *n* 9, 555 and *nn* 1 and 4, 556, 557, 558 and *nn* 7 and 1, 559 and *n* 2, 574.
- Rāe Lakhmīah. See the above.
- Rāe Mān, 627 and *n* 6.
- Rāe Pathorā of Ajmīr, 346 *n* 9. See also under Pithorā Rāe.
- Rāe Sāl, the Hindū chief of the Jibāl-i-Jūdī [the Jūd Hills], 482 *n*, 484 *n*.
- Rāfi' b. Harṣamah,—deputy of Amīr Muḥammad, son of Tāhir [the last of the Tāhiri dynasty], in the government of Khurāsān, 23, 24 and *n* 3, 30, 32 *n* 7.
- Rāfi' b. Hāsham,—the rebel governor of Mawarā-un-Nahr, 12 *n* 3.
- Rāfiqīs, the,—the name given by the Sunnīs to the Shī'ahs, 1255 *n*.
- Rahup, the Rājput prince of Mandawar and Cheetore, 611 *n* 3.
- Ra'is-i-Bat or Tab, chief of Zarān, 326 *n*.
- Ra'is-ud-Daulah, the,—a learned Muḥammadan doctor, 1206 *n* 3, 1209 *n*.
- Rājah of Jamūn, the, 453 *n* 4, 454 *n*, 460 *n* 3.
- Rājah of Kāmṛūd, the, 562 *n*, 563 *n*, 564, 570 *n* and *n* 9, 764.
- Rājah of Sankarah, the, 591 *n*.
- Rajasthan, Tod's, 520 *n*.
- Rājput's, the, 459 *n* 9, 462 *n*, 466 *n* 1, 516 *n* 2, 520 *n*, 521 *n*, 611 *n* 3, 614 *n* 8, 691 *n*, 694 *n* 6, 853 *n* 6, 1043 *n* 1, 1076 *n*.
- Ralph Fitch, 570 *n* 9.
- Rām Chand [Rāmā], Rājah, 93 *n* 9, 548 *n* 2.
- Rām Dīw,—brother of Jakr [Chakr] Dīw, ruler of Jamūn, 453 *n* 4.
- Ramīsh-i-Bat or Tab, chief of Zarān, 326 *n*.
- Rampoldi's Annali Musalmanī, 535 *n*.
- Ramusio, 1219 *n*.
- Rānā Lakhī, son of Jūndhara, of the Bhaṭī tribe, 79 *n*, 80 *n*.
- Rānah of Ajār, the, 690 *n* 1, 691 and *n*, 733 and *n* 6. See also under Chāhar, the Ajār.
- Rānah of the Jūd Hills, the, 815.
- Ranbakā or Zaukabā, son of Tāziō-barsed,—ancestor of Zuhāk the Tāzi, 303.
- Ranjīt Singh, the founder of the Sikh Kingdom, 292 *n*.
- Ran-pāl [Ran-pāla], the Hindū Rānah, 839 and *n* 7, 840.
- Rārābars or Dārābars, a general of the Rāe of Gujārāt, 522 *n*.
- Raṣad-i-Il-Khānī, or Il-Khānī, the,—the observatory erected in Āzarbāijān by command of Hulāku Khān, 1257 *n*, 1263 *n*.
- Rāshīd, the Shāh of Gharjistān, 341 *n* 6.
- Rashīd-ud-Dīn, author of the Jāmi'ut-Tawārikh, 336 *n* 4, 358 *n* 3, 359 *n*, 618 *n*, 869 *n* 2, 891 *n*, 892 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 924 *n*, 926 *n*, 933 *n*, 938 *n*, 949 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 985 *n*, 989 *n*,

- 1000 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*,  
1046 *n*, 1086 *n*, 1089 *n*, 1155 *n* 6,  
1211 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1235 *n* 2, 1236 *n*,  
1240 *n*, 1244 *n*, 1247 *n* 7, 1250 *n*,  
1255 *n*, 1260 *n* 6, 1261 *n*, 1263 *n*,  
1264 *n*, 1278 *n*, 1286 *n*,—app. xx.
- Rashīd-ud-Dīn, the Ḥakīm, Khwā-  
jah,—a merchant of Balkh, 1174  
and *n* 2.
- Rashīd-ud-Dīn-i-'Abd-ul-Majīd,  
Imām, 134.
- Rashīd-ud-Dīn 'Alī, the Sipah-  
Sālār,—an officer of Sulṭān Shams-  
-ud-Dīn Iyāl-Timish, of Dihlī,  
xxvi, 620, 643 *n* 4.
- Rashīd-ud-Dīn 'Alī, Ḥanafī, the  
Sharaf-ul-Mulk,—the Ulugh-i-  
Khāṣ Ḥājib [Chief Royal Cham-  
berlain], of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn  
Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 833.
- Rashīd-ud-Dīn Mālkānī or Mālkānī,  
Khwājah,—a Tājik official of Sul-  
ṭān Rukn-ud-Dīn Firūz Shāh of  
Dihlī, 635 and *n* 8.
- Rashīd-ud-Dīn Waṭwāt, Imām,—a  
lineal descendant of the Khalifah  
'Umar and author of the Ḥadāyik-  
us-Sihr fi Daḳāyik-ush-Shi'r, 238  
and *n* 4.
- Ratbel or Rantbel,—title of the  
King of Kābul who opposed the  
first Mussalmāns when they in-  
vaded his territory, 22 *n* 5.
- Ratbel or Rantbel, the Shāh of  
Kābul,—to whom the sons of  
Darhim, Governor of Sijistān,  
fled after their defeat by the  
Ṣaffāris, 19 *n* 1, 22 *n* 5.
- Rāthhs, the,—name of a people in  
the Koh-i-Jūd, 1132 *n*.
- Rātibah, the slave girl of Maḥmūd-  
i-Warrāk of Nishāpūr, 17, 18.
- Rauzat-uṣ-Ṣafā, the, name of a his-  
torical work, 113 *n*, 116 *n* 3, 145  
*n* 4, 149 *n* 3, 162 *n* 2, 199 *nn* 7  
and 9, 264 *n*, 266 *n*, 287 *n* 9, 289 *n*,  
297 *n*, 305 *n* 5, 308 *n* 2, 316 *n* 2,  
322 *n*, 333 *n* 6, 338 *n* 2, 343 *n* 3, 373  
*n* 9, 404 *n* 1, 407 *nn* 5 and 7, 411 *n*,  
432 *n* 1, 434 *nn* 8 and 9, 436 *n* 5,  
449 *n* 8, 531 *n* 8, 540 *n*, 559 *n* 2,  
560 *n* 4, 572 *n* 4, 576 *n* 5, 615 *n* 1,  
623 *n* 1, 645 *n* 3, 658 *n* 1, 659 *n* 6,  
665 *n* 8, 869 *n* 2, 906 *n*, 909 *n*, 933 *n*,  
946 *n*, 951 *n*, 959 *n*, 960 *n*, 983 *n*,  
984 *n*, 987 *n* 3, 995 *n*, 998 *n*,  
999 *n*, 1008 *n* 5, 1012 *n* 9, 1019 *n*,  
1020 *n*, 1025 *n*, 1028 *n*, 1029 *n*,  
1031 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1034 *n*, 1036 *n* 1,  
1038 *nn* 3 and 6, 1042 *n* 5, 1048 *n* 1,  
1050 *n*, 1053 *n* 9, 1074 *n*, 1083 *n*,  
1087 *n*, 1137 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1141 *n*,  
1148 *n* 4, 1159 *n* 6, 1190 *n* 1, 1194 *n*,  
1197 *n* 3, 1206 *n* 3, 1221 *n*, 1227  
*n* 4, 1233 *n* 2, 1243 *n*, 1246 *n* 5,  
1256 *n* 6, 1262 *n*,—app. xx.
- Rauzat-uṭ-Ṭāhirīn, the,—name of  
a book, xvi, 308 *n* 2, 423 *n* 8, 451  
*n* 6.
- Ravenstein, 969 *n* 1.
- Raverty, Major, lii, 718 *n*, 1021 *n* 8,  
—app. xiii, xiv, xvii, xix, xxiv.
- Rayḥān, application of the term,  
694 *n* 4.
- Rayḥān, 'Imād-ud-Dīn. See under  
'Imād-ud-Dīn Rayḥān.
- Rayḥānī, signification of the term,  
829 *n* 9.
- Razān Mūrīt,—ancestor of Ṭāhir  
ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 9.
- Rāzī Bi'llāh, ar., the 'Abbāsī Khalī-  
fah, 37, 55 *n* 1.
- Rāzī-ul-Mulk, 'Izz-ud-Dīn Durma-  
shī [Durmashānī],—one of the

- Maliks of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 697 and *n* and *n* 6.
- Raṣī-ul-Mulk Tirmizī, who became the director of the affairs of Ghaznī at the time of the Mughal invasion, 1015 *n*, 1016.
- Raṣīyyah, Sultān, daughter of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyāl-Timish of Dihlī, xxvi, 624 *n*, 625, 631 *nn* 4 and 9, 632 *n* 5, 633 *n* 7, 635 and *n* 9, 636, 637 and *n* 8, 638 *n* 1, 639 *nn* 7 and 8, 640 and *nn* 1 and 2, 641 and *n* 8, 643 and *n* 4, 644 and *n* and *n* 7, 645 and *n* and *nn* 9 and 3, 646, 647 and *n* 9, 648 and *nn* 2, 3 and 5, 649, 651 *n* 7, 652, 656 *n*, 669 *n* 8, 726 and *n* 2, 731 *n* 9, 735, 737, 743, 745, 746, 748, 749 *n* and *nn* 1 and 3, 750 and *n* 9, 752, 753, 754, 761, 767, 779, 780, 782 *n* 3, 790, 798, 806, 818 *n* 5, 860 *n*, 884 *n*, 1129 and *n* 1, 1153 *n* 9, 1224 *n*, 1285.
- Re-bāl or Ran-bāl, a Hindū Chief in the Koh-i-Jūd, 482 *n*, 484 *n*. See also under Rāe-sāl.
- Reinaud, 1046 *n* 3.
- Reiske's Geography of Abu'l Fidā, 94 *n* 3.
- Remusat, 912 *n* 9.
- Rennel, 585 *n* 6, 588 *n*.
- Retrospect of Mahommedan History, Price's, 584 *n* 2.
- Reynold, 73 *n* 7, 76 *n* 2, 87 *n*.
- Riāz-uṣ-Ṣalāṭīn, name of a historical work, 777 *n*.
- Richard Cœur-de-Lion, xlvii, 220 *n* 3, 225 *n*, 470 *n*.
- Rieu, Prof., vi, viii, xvi, 326 *n*,—app. xv.
- Rinkāwar b. Sāhirah, son of Tūjz,—ancestor of Zuhāk, the Tāzī, 303 *n* 7.
- Risālah-i-Bahā'īah, the,—of Fakhr-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Rāzī, 429.
- Ritter, 622 *n*, 916 *n*.
- Riṣā, Imām, descendant of 'Alī b. Abi Tālib and one of the twelve Imāms of the Shī'ah, 11 *n* 9.
- Riṣā, ar., title of Nūḥ b. Maṣṣūr son of Nūḥ, son of Naṣr Sāmānī, 44 *n* 9.
- Romans, the, 135 and *n* 2, 136 *n*, 139 *n*, 872 *n*. See also under the Rūms.
- Romanus [Armānūs the Kaīsar of Rūm], 134 *n* 9, 136 *n*.
- Royal Asiatic Society, Transactions of the, 691 *n*.
- Rubruquis, 900 *n* and *n* 2, 1078 *n* 8, 1080 *n* 4, 1110 *n* 7, 1140 *n*, 1157 *n* 9, 1161 *n* 4, 1162 *n*, 1165 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1173 *n* 1, 1185 *n*, 1225 *n*, 1267 *n* 6, 1290 *nn* 9 and 1, 1291 *n* 2.
- Rūdakī, Farīd-ud-Dīn, Abū 'Abd-ullah Muḥammad, the famous poet, 153 *n* 7.
- Rukn-ud-Danlah, Abū 'Alī-i-Ḥasan, son of Buwīah, son of Fanā Khusrau, Dīlāmī, second of the dynasty, 55 *n* 1, 57, 59, 61 *n* 4, 62 *n* 6.
- Rukn-ud-Dīn, Abū-Bikr, the Kurat, Malik,—the maternal grandfather of Malik Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, founder of the Kurat dynasty, 1181 *n* 2, 1203 *n*. Same as Rukn-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Abū Bikr the Maraghani.
- Ruku-ud-Dīn Abu'l Muṣaffar Bar-kīārūk, son of Sultān Malik Shāh, Saljūki, 143 *n* 2. See under Bar-

- kīārūk, Rukn-ud-Dīn Abū'l Muẓaffar.
- Rukn-ud-Dīn b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, 392.
- Rukn-ud-Dīn 'Alī b. Ibrāhīm, of Nishāpūr, the Kāẓī-i-Mamālik, 1035 n.
- Rukn-ud-Dīn Firūz Shāh, Malik, b. Sultān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, son of Shams-ud-Dīn Iyāl-Timish, of Dihlī, 672, 695, 827 n 8.
- Rukn-ud-Dīn Firūz Shāh, Sultān b. Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyāl-Timish of Dihlī, 625, 630 and n 2, 631, 632, 633 and n 6 and 8, 634 and n 9, 635 and n 9, 636, 638 n 1, 657 n, 670 n 1, 703 n 9.
- Rukn-ud-Dīn Ghūrī Shānastī b. Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 235, 266 and n, 273 n, 275 n, 276 n 5, 281 and n 5, 282 and n, 284, 399 n 6, 990 n, 992, 1075 n. See also under Ghūrī Shānastī.
- Rukn-ud-Dīn Hamzah, Kīwām-ul Mulk, the Ṣadr-i-Kabīr,—Kāẓī of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 466 n 1, 489 n 3, 517 n.
- Rukn-ud-Dīn Hamzah-i-'Abd-ul-Malik,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyāl-Timish, of Dihlī, 626.
- Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, son of 'Alā-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd,—the last of the Mulāhidah rulers of Alamūt, 706 n 3, 1148 n, 1206 nn 1 and 3, 1207 n, 1208 n, 1209 n, 1210 n, 1211 n, 1212 n, 1221 n, 1276 n, 1279 n.
- Rukn-ud-Dīn Qulij Arsalān [called Sulīmān by some] b. Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Kai Khusrāu,—XIIth of the Saljūkiyah dynasty of Rūm, 163 n 5, 164, 1151 n, 1152 n, 1195 n, 1262 n.
- Rukn-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, son of Yamin-ud-Dīn Bahrām Shāh, grandson of Tāj-ud-Dīn-i-Ḥarab, Malik of Sijistān and Nimroz, 197 and n 7 and 8, 198.
- Rukn-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Khān b. Muḥammad-i-Arsalān Khān, the Afrāsiyābī. See under Maḥmūd Khān b. Muḥammad-i-Arsalān Khān.
- Rukn-ud-Dīn Mubārak-i-Khwājah Jūk, son of Burāk, the Hājib,—sovereign of Kirmān, under the vassalage of the Mughals, 1119 n.
- Rukn-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Abī Bīkr, the Maraghānī, Malik, 1037 n, 1039 n 7, 1042 n 6, 1049 n 2, 1052, 1054 n, 1199 n, 1200 n. Same as Rukn-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr, the Kurat.
- Rukn-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Uṣmān, the Maraghānī, Malik,—chief of Khāesār of Ghūr and father of Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, founder of the Kurat dynasty, xxiv, xxv, xlvii, 201, 233, 967 and n 3, 1039, 1061 and n 1, 1198 and n 8, 1199 n, 1200 n, 1201 n, 1203, 1204, 1205.
- Rukn-ud-Dīn Sulīmān b. Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Kai Khusrāu. See Rukn-ud-Dīn Qulij Arsalān.
- Rukn-ud-Dīn Sūr, of Kīdān,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 491 and n 7.
- Rukn-ud-Dīn, title of Tughril Beg, son of Mikā'il, son of Saljūk, 136 n.

Rūmī dynasty of the Saljūks, the, 157 and *n* 4, 158, 235 *n*.

Rūmīān, the, 872 *n*. See also under the Romans.

Rūmīs, the, xxxiii, 139 *n*. See also under the Romans.

Rūms, the, 69 *n*, 211 *n* 7, 226. See also under the Romans.

Rūs, the, 870 *n*, 999 *n*, 1103 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1169 and *n* 2, 1170 *n*. See also under the Russians.

Rūs, fifth son of Yāfiṣ [Japheth], —from whom the Russians are descended, 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 887 *n*.

Rū-shed b. Manūchīhr, —ancestor of Tāhīr ibn ul-Ḥusain, 9.

Rūsīāns, the. See under the Russians and also under the Rūs.

Russians, the, 474 *n* 5, 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 929 *n*, 981 *n*, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1051 *n*, 1171 *n*. See also under the Rūs.

Rustāk, signification of the word, 927 *n*.

Rustam-i-Dastān or

Rustam-i-Zāl, —the famous hero of ancient Irān, 3, 91, 184 *n*, 285 *n* 3, 308 *n* 2, 318, 422 and *n* 7, 460, 471 *n* 5, 510 *n*, 561 *n* 9, 681, 721, 972 *n*, 1135, 1234, —app. xxi.

Rustam b. as-Saddīd, ancestor of Tāhīr ibn ul-Ḥusain, 9.

Ruzaiḳ b. Māhān-i-Khazā'i, ancestor of Tāhīr ibn ul-Ḥusain, 9 *n* 1.

Ruzudan, daughter of Queen Thamar, sovereign of Georgia, 1001 *n*.

Ruzutan. See the above.

## S.

Sabā, the 'Arab tribes of, 613 *n* 2.

Sāban-tar [Sāwan-tara], leader of the forces of Jāj-nagar, 763.

Šabbāḥ al-Ḥimyarī, aṣ-, —of the Tabābī'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7, 187 *n* 7.

Šābī-i-Dabīr [the Secretary], author of the Kitāb-i-Nāji, 60 and *n* 7.

Šābit b. Sinān, son of Šābit b. Qurrah, surnamed Abū Qurrah aṣ-Šābī, 60 *n* 7. See the above.

Sabtāe, the Nūyīn, 276 *n*. See under Swidāe, the Bahādur.

Sabuk-Tigīn, founder of the Ghaznawīyah dynasty, xxxii *n* 2, xxxiii, xlv, 1, 27, 41 *n*, 45 *n* 8, 46 and *n* 1, 2 and 4, 47, 48 and *nn* 3 and 4, 49, 51 *n* 5, 61, 62, 67, 68, 69 and *n*, 70 and *n* 8, 71, 72 *n* 6, 73 and *nn* 7 and 9, 74 and *n* and *nn* 2

and 3, 75 and *n*, 76, 80 *n* 5, 84 *n* 8, 105 *n*, 115, 232 *n*, 320 and *n* 3, 324 *n*, 329, 455, 509 *n*, 852 *n* 4, 1016 *n* 3, —app. xviii.

Sa'd b. Zangī, son of Maudūd, the Atā-bak, —ruler of Fārs under the Saljūk sovereigns, 148, 173, 176 and *n* 1, 177 and *n* 6, 178 and *n* 7, 179, 265, 266 *n*, 283 *n* 9, 295 *n* and *n* 6, 296 *n*.

Sa'd-ud-Daulah, the Shaḥnah or agent of Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, son of Dā'ud-i-Jaghhar Beg, the Saljūki, at Baghdād, 134 *n* 9.

Sa'd-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr the Ṣalghūrī, Atā-bak, ruler of Fārs, 1262 *n*. See under Abū Bīkr b. Sa'd b. Zangī.

Sa'd-ud-Dīn Gardaizī, Kāzī, —one of the Court Kāzīs of Sulṭān



- Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, of Dihlī, 625.
- Sa'd-ud-Dīn Tirmizī, Khawājah,—defender of Hirāt against the Khawārazmīs, 258.
- Sadahs or Hundreds,—one of the four degrees of Mughals, 948 n.
- Sadaqah,—one of the officers of Malik Shāh, son of Rukn-ud-Dīn Barkīārūk, the Saljūqī sovereign, 145 n 4.
- Saddid b. Dostān, aṣ-, ancestor of Tūhūr ibn ul-Ḥusain, 9.
- Sa'dī, Shaykh, author of the Gulistān, 179 n 1, 407 n 8.
- Sa'dī the Juzbī,—one of the Nūyins of the Chingiz Khān, 1006, 1047, 1051, 1053 and n 9.
- Sadid-ud-Dīn Yūsuf b. Muṭahhar,—one of the Sayyids [Shī'ahs] of Hillah, 1242 n 2.
- Sadr-i-Jahān, a title given to Minhāj-i-Sarāj, by Sultān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, xxviii, 698 and n 3.
- Sadr-i-Jahān, application of the title in Akbar's reign, 698 n 8.
- Sadr-i-Jahān of Bukhārā, the, 601 n 8.
- Sadr Jahān Muftī,—app. xxi.
- Sadr-ud-Dīn,—one of the chief men of Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, Bādshāh of the Mulāhidah of Alamūt, 1209 n.
- Sadr-ud-Dīn, the Tabrizī, Malik,—commander of the Tājzīk toniān of the Mughal troops, 1280 n 5, 1281 n.
- Sadr-ud-Dīn 'Alī Haisam, the Nishāpūrī, Imām, of the sect of the Kirāmīs and the head of the Afshin college, 385.
- Sadr-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd, Harawī, Wazīr of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Takish, son of I-yal-Arsalān Khawārazm Shāh, 251 n 1.
- Sadr-ul-Mulk, the Sayyid, Tāj-ud-Dīn 'Alī, Mūsāwī, the Mushrif-i-Mamālik of Dihlī, 652 and n 1, 653 and n 5, 654 n, 663, 711. See also under Tāj-ud-Dīn, 'Alī, Mūsāwī.
- Sadsān, son of Yāfiṣ [Japheth], son of Nūh [Noah], 870 n.
- Safaqtān, of the Turkish tribe of Yamak, father of Qadr Khān of Turkistān, xlviii, 961 n, 963 n 8, 1097 and n 6. His Musalmān name was Yūsuf.
- Saffah-i-Maḥsūrah, the,—the most sacred place within a Masjid, 976 n.
- Sāfi, an officer of the 'Abbāsī Khālīfah al-Mu'taḥid, 32 n.
- Sāfi or Sābi, the Historian. See under Šābit b. Sinān.
- Safi-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, Khawājah,—one of the Wazīrs of Sultān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 388, 390.
- Sagħalsūs,—a word attached to the name of Malik Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn Sher Khān, Sunḡar, which see, 969 and n 3.
- Saghnāk Tigīn, son of Ūzār, the Kaṅkulī, the chief of Almaligh, 969 n 1, 986 n.
- Sag-lāb [Saḡlāb], fourth son of Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 870 n, 871 n.
- Sāhib, aṣ-, title of ibn-i-'Abbād,—Wazīr of Fakhr-ud-Daulah, Abū'l-Ḥasan-i-Buwīah, 48 n 4.
- Sāhind or Sāmīnd, son of Sifandāsp, descendant of Zuhāk, the Tāzī, 306.

Sābirah b. Tūjz,—ancestor of Zuhāk the Tāzi, 303 *n* 7.  
 Sahūdah, the Bahādur. See under Swidāe, the Bahādur.  
 Saibī b. Altūn Tāsh-i-Khwārazm Shāh, the Hājib of Sultān Mahmūd of Ghaznīn, 121 *n*.  
 Sa'id Bādghaisī,—one of the chief men among the weavers of Hirāt, 1127 *n*.  
 Sa'id, son of the Khalīfah 'Uṣmān b. 'Affān, 1258 *n* 8.  
 Saif b. Zī-Yazan,—of the Tabābi'ah of Yaman, 8. [jistān, 1201 *n*.  
 Saif-ud-Dīn,—the Malik of Ghar-Saif-ud-Dīn, Malik,—one of the Amīrs of Ghūr, 1070.  
 Saif-ud-Dīn, the Bākhurzi, Shaikh,—a Muḥammadan saint, 1181 *n*, 1247.  
 Saif-ud-Dīn the Bitik-chī,—an army officer of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūli, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1208 *n*.  
 Saif-ud-Dīn al-Kaimarī or al-Qamīrī,—one of the Amīrs of Malik-un-Nāṣir, the ruler of Ḥalab and Shām, 1267 *n* 6.  
 Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr b. Malik-ul-Kāmil, son of Malik-ul-'Adil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr-i-Muḥammad al-Aiyūbī,—his father's Lieutenant in the Diyār-i-Miṣriah, 228 *n* 4.  
 Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr-i-Muḥammad b. Aiyūb, son of Shādī, al-Kurdī, the Malik-ul-'Adil. See under Malik-ul-'Adil Saif-ud-Dīn.  
 Saif-ud-Dīn Ākā,—the Wazīr and Secretary of the Province of Tūs, 1196 *n*.  
 Saif-ud-Dīn Azkalī or Arkalī,—a

horseman of the Malik-ul-Kāmil, of Shām, 1272 *n* 5.  
 Saif-ud-Dīn Baṭ Khān-i-Ībak, the Khitā-i, Malik of Kuhrām,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Mahmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, lxii, 673, 699, 706, 757, 758 and *n* 9, 830, 832, 833, 948 *n*.  
 Saif-ud-Dīn-i-Ghāzī, son of 'Imād-ud-Dīn Zangī, ruler of Maṣṣil, 204 *n*, 206 *n* 7, 207 *n* 8.  
 Saif-ud-Dīn Ḥasan the Karugh, Malik,—governor of Multān, 633 *n* 6, 644 *n* 7, 645 *n*, 668 *n*, 689 *n*, 730, 781 and *n* 8 and 2, 782 and *n* 3, 1094 *n* 9, 1108 *n* 1, 1119, 1128 and *n*, 1129 and *n* 1, 1130 *n*, 1131 and *n*, 1153, 1154 *n* 1, 1201 *n*.  
 Saif-ud-Dīn Ībak, the Shamsī, the chief Dād-Bak, one of the Maliks of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Mahmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 673 *n* 5, 788, 789 and *n* 3, 790.  
 Saif-ud-Dīn Ībak-i-Balkā Khān, Sanā'i,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Mahmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 673, 749, 774 *n*.  
 Saif-ud-Dīn Ībak-i-Bihak, the Kutlugh Khān,—commander of the army under Sultān Raḡiyyah, daughter of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of Dihlī, 641.  
 Saif-ud-Dīn Ībak-i-Kashlī Khān Mubārak-i-Bārbak,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Mahmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 674, 685 *n* 4, 694 and *n* 3, 702, 709 *n*, 713 and *n* 2, 778 *n*, 781 *n* 9, 795 and *n* 2, 796, 798, 799 *n* 4, 802, 820, 827, 840, 841, 849 *n* 9.  
 Saif-ud-Dīn Ībak-i-Ūchchah, Malik,—one of the Maliks in Hind of Sul.

- ẓān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, of Dihlī, 617 *n* 5, 633 *n* 6, 729, 730, 731.
- Saif-ud-Dīn Ibak-i-Yughān-Tat, the Khitā-i Turk,—one of the Maliks in Hind of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of Dihlī, 618 *n*, 731, 732 and *n* 1, 736, 744, 762 *n* 9, 770 *n* 9, 771 *n*, 774 *n*, 778 *n*, 866 *n*.
- Saif-ud-Dīn Ighrāk, Malik of the I-ghūrs,—who joined Sultān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwarazm Shāh in the early part of his campaign against the Mughals, 287 *n* 9, 289 *n*, 290 *n*, 391 *n* 8, 409 *n* 6, 540 *n*, 1015 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1022 *n*, 1023 *n*, 1129 *n* 1.
- Saif-ud-Dīn Kudūz, the Turkmān, Amīr-ul-Umarā of Miṣr, who under the title of Malik-ul-Muzaḥḥar, usurped the sovereignty of that country, 1276 *n*, 1277 *n*, 1282 *n*.
- Saif-ud-Dīn Kūjī, Malik, feudatory of Hānsī,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal Timish, of Dihlī, 633, 634, 639, 640, 726, 735, 779.
- Saif-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, son of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain, XVith of the Shansabāniyah dynasty of Ghūr, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368 and *n*, 369, 370, 371, 375 *n*, 377 *n* 4, 413 *n* 1, 446, 447.
- Saif-ud-Dīn Ṣādiq Khān b. Mangūkā or Mangūekā, Malik,—one of the Sardārs of Sultān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwarazm Shāh, 1276 *n*.
- Saif-ud-Dīn Sūrī b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain Ghūrī, Sultān, 1st of the Shansabāniyah dynasty of Ghaznin, 112 *n* 5, 113 *n*, 149 *n* 2, 316 *n* 9, 337, 338 *nn* 1 and 2, 339, 340, 341 and *n* 7, 342, 343 and *nn* 2 and 3, 347 *n* 2, 348 and *n*, 349 *n*, 350 *n*, 351 *n*, 353 *n* 5, 354, 355, 356 *n*, 358 *n* 2, 423 *n* 8, 438, 439 and *nn* 3 and 4, 440, 441, 442 and *n*, 443 *n*, 445, 446 *n* 3.
- Saif-ud-Dīn Sūrī, son of Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Kharnak, son of 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain Ghūrī, Malik, 344, 472 *n*, 496 *n* 1.
- Saif-ud-Dīn Timarānī, the Khudāwand-Zadah,—one of the Amirs of Ghūr, 395.
- Saif-ul-Islām, Malik-ul-'Azīz, Zahir-ud-Dīn, son of Aiyūb, son of Shādi al-Kurdī, 208 and *n* 9.
- Šā'in Khān, the,—title of Bātū, son of Tūshī, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1165 *n*.
- St. John, the Baptist, 1253 *n* 4.
- St. John, the Evangelist, 1161 *n* 1.
- St. John, Major, 991 *n*, 1119 *n*, 1207 *n*.
- St. Louis, 885 *n*, 886 *n*.
- St. Petersburg's Journal, the, 72 *n* 6.
- Sair-ul-Bilād, the,—a Persian translation of the Aṣar-ul-Bilād, an Arabic geographical work, xvi.
- Sajān b. Marzabān b. Hariz, of the Tabābi'ah of Yaman, 8.
- Sājūkah. See under Sāmūkah, the Bahādur.
- Saklāb or Šaklāb, the fourth of the eight sons of Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 886 *n*.
- Saklābs or Saḳlabs, the,—descendants of Saklāb, son of Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 870 *n*, 872 *n*, 1032 *n*. The Sclavs or Slavs of Europeans.
- Saknāk, son of Tūshī, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1166 *n*.

Saktūr, the Nū-yīn,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingiz Khān, 972 *n*, 975 *n* 5.

Sakya-muni, the Buddha,—story of his incarnation, 892 *n*.

Şalāh-ud-Dīn, the Nisā-i, Kotwāl [Seneschal] of the city of Ghaznīn,—under Sultān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 1013, 1014 and *n* 2, 1015 *n*.

Şalāh-ud-Dīn Khalīl, son of Malik-ul-Kāmil Naşīr-ud-Dīn,—the last of the Aiyūbī dynasty in Egypt, 1275 *n* 3.

Şalāh-ud-Dīn Yūsuf, son of Aiyūb b. Shādī-al-Kurdī, Sultān,—Vth of the Kurdīah Maliks of Shām, 101 *n* 8, 204 *n*, 205 *nn* 4 and 6, 206 and *n* 7, 207 and *n* 8, 208 *n* and *nn* 9 and 1, 209 *n* 6, 210 and *n*, 211, 212 *n*, 213 and *n*, 214 *n* and *nn* 6 and 8, 215 and *n* 9, 216 and *nn* 3 and 4, 217 and *n*, 218 *n* and *n* 6, 219 and *n* 9, 220 and *nn* 1 and 3, 221 *n* and *nn* 6 and 7, 222 and *n* and *n* 8, 224 and *n* 8, 225 *n*, 229 *n* 5, 470 *n*, 1265 *n* 9, 1267 *n* 6.

Sālār Zaffir. See under Zaffir, the Sālār.

Sale, General Sir R., 97 *n*.

Sale's, "Defence of Jalālābād," 331 *n* 1, 1012 *n* 4, 1025 *n*. [*n* 9, 835 *n* 3.

Sale's Qur'ān, 365 *n* 3, 646 *n* 7, 820

Salghān Khātūn,—daughter of Chaghatāe Khān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1148 *n* 4, 1211 *n*.

Salghur, the Turkmān Chief,—progenitor of the Atā-baks of Fārs, 174 *n*.

Salghur Shāh, son of the Atā-bak Sa'd b. Zangī, ruler of Fārs, 295 *n* 6.

Salghur Sultān, Abū Bīkr-i-Sa'd, ruler of Fārs, 1118 *n* 9. See under the Atā-bak Abū-Bīkr b. Sa'd b. Zangī.

Sālī, Sārī or Sālīn, a Tāttār tribe, 1135 *n* 5.

Sālī, the Nūyīn. See under Sālīn the Tāttār Nūyīn.

Sālīh, Khawājah, the Koṭ-wāl [Seneschal], deputy of Hindū Khān Mihtar-i-Mubārak in the fort of Uchchah, 1153 and *n* 9.

Sālīh-i-Ismā'il, Malik, b. Badr-ud-Dīn Abū'l-Fazā'il-i-Lūlū, ruler of Maṣīl, 1247 *n*, 1263 *n* 8, 1264 *n*, 1280 *n* 5, 1281 *n*, 1282 *n*.

Sālīh b. Darhim, governor of Sijistān, 19 *n* 1, 22 *n* 5.

Sālīh b. an-Naşr, Kanānī,—governor of Sijistān under the Tāhirīs, 19 and *n* 1, 21.

Salīm, Sultān, first of that name, of the 'Uşmāulī sovereigns,—deposes the last 'Abbāsī Khalīfah in Egypt, 1260 *n*.

Salīm [Islām] Shāh, Sūr, ruler of Dihlī, 511 *n*.

Sālīn, Sālī or Sārī, the Tāttār Nūyīn,—one of the Nū-yīns of Maṅgū Kā'ān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingiz Khān, 711 and *n* 4, 786 *n* 6, 788 *n* 1, 844 and *n* 8, 850 *n* 2, 862, 1135 *n* 5, 1191 *n*, 1201 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1225 *n*, 1283 *n* 8.

Saljiūt tribe of Mughals, the,—descendants of the second of the Nūrūn sons of Alān-Kuwā, 893 *n*, 840 *n*, 944 *n*.

Saljūk b. Luḳmān, the Turkmān, founder of the Saljūki dynasty, 85, 116 and *n* 3, 117 *n*, 118 and *n*, 120, 903 *n*, 914 *n*.

Saljūk dynasty of 'Irāk, the, 160 *n*, 165, 167 *n* 8.

Saljūk dynasty of Kirmān, the, 93 *n* 8, 138 *n* 8, 158 *n*, 167 *n* 8.

Saljūk dynasty of Rūm, the, 157 and *n* 4, 158 *n*, 164 *n* 7, 168 *n* 2, 235 *n*, 1237 *n* 4.

Saljūk dynasty of Shām, the, 144 *n* 3, 167 *n* 8.

Saljūk Shāh, son of Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, Saljūki, 207 *n* 8.

Saljūk Turkmāns, the, 1028 *n*.

Saljūki Sultāns, the, 103 *n*, 126 *n* 2, 132 *n* 9, 145 *n* 4, 157 *n* 2, 168 *n* 2, 172 *n* 3, 189 *n* 8, 203, 234 *n* 8, 235, 236 and *n* 4.

Saljūks, the, vii, xxxiii, 66 *n* 7, 93 *n* 8, 94, 96 *n* 1, 98 and *n* 8, 100, 102 *n* 1, 104 *n* 1, 105 *n*, 108 *n* 5, 116 *n* 3, 117 *n*, 119 *nn* 7 and 8, 120 and *n* 1, 121 and *n*, 122 and *nn* 8 and 3, 123 *n*, 124 and *n* and *n* 4, 125 and *nn* 6 and 8, 126 *nn* 2 and 3, 127, 129 and *n* and *nn* 2 and 3, 130, 131 and *n* 7, 132 *n* 9, 133 *n* 8, 144 *n*, 157 and *n* 4, 167 *n* 8, 172 *n* 3, 174 *n*, 184 *n*, 185, 232 *n*, 236, 324 *n*, 332 *n* 4, 374 *n* 5, 478 *n* 6, 887 *n*, 891 *n*, 901 *n*, 903, 905 *n*, 1008 *n* 5, 1009 *n*, 1239 *n*, 1249 *n*.

Salm b. Afrīdūn, sovereign of I-rān, 308 and *n* 2.

Sal-Timish,—a Turkish name,—app. xii.

Sām, the Sarhang [standard-bearer],—an army officer of Sultān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 1002, 1025 *n* 3.

Sām b. Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, Sultān of Ghūr. See under his title of Bahā-ud-Dīn.

Sām b. Ḥasan b. Muḥammad-i-Sūrī the chief of Ghūr, 322 *n*, 333 *n* 6.  
Sām b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain, Sultān of Ghūr. See under his title of Bahā-ud-Dīn.

Sām b. Narīmān, grandfather of Rustam-i-Zāl, 309 *n*, 510 *n*, 972 *n*.

Sām [Shem], son of Nūḥ [Noah] 6, 170 *n* 8, 303 and *n* 7, 304.

Sām b. Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Bāmīānī. See under his title of Bahā-ud-Dīn.

Sām, the Sipah-sālār, son of Zuhāk the Tāzi, 307.

Sāmān-i-Khaddāt, founder of the Sāmānī dynasty, 26 and *n* 3, 27, 28, 29, 53 *nn* 3 and 6.

Sāmānīs, dynasty of the, xxxiii, 25 *n* 2, 26, 27 and *n* 6, 28, 29 and *n* 9, 31 *n* 3, 32 *n*, 42, 50 *n* 2, 51 and *n* 6, 52 and *n* 1, 53 and *n*, 55 *n* 1, 63, 71 *nn* 4 and 5, 72 *n* 6, 73 *n* 7, 74, 75 *n*, 80 *n*, 81 *n*, 84 *n* 9, 118, 232 *n*, 341 *n* 6, 901 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 922 *n*.

Sāmānīs, Genealogical tree of the, 53.

Samarsī, the Rājput Prince of Cheetore, 520 *n*.

Sāmīārush, ruler of the descendants of Qābil and Nabaṭī, the sons of Adam, 3.

Samoydes, the,—the peoples inhabiting Northern Russia, who probably are the descendants of Yājūj and Mājūj, 872 *n*.

Šamsām-ud-Daulah Marzabān, son of 'Uzd-ud-Daulah Fanā Khusrāu, of the Buwīah dynasty, 57, 64 and *n* 1, 65.

Šamsām-ud-Dīn of Farghānah, a soldier in the service of Muḥam-



- mad-i-Bakhtyār, the Khalj, 552 and *n* 8.
- Sāmūkah Bahādur, the Sāljiūt,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Qhngīz Khān, 958 *n*.
- Sanbāshī, the Hājib. See under Subāshī, the Hājib-i-Buzurg.
- Sanders, Captain, 1052 *n* 5.
- Sang-i-Yadah*, the rain-producing stone, 870 *n*, 941 *n*.
- Sangar Khān, the Janjhūbah. See under Sankar Khān.
- Sangar Khān, Kārūkī. See under Sunkar Khān.
- Sangkūr, the Nū-yīn,—one of the Nū-yīns of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūli, son of the Qhngīz Khān, 1263 *n*.
- Sangūn, also styled Shangūn, son of the Āwang Khān, 941 *n*, 942 *n*, 944 *n*.
- Sanjan Rāe, author of a historical work, 85 *n*.
- Sanjar, Sultān, son of Malik Shāh, son of Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, Saljūki, 105 *n*, 107, 108 and *n* 5, 109 and *n* 8, 110 and *n* 1, 111 and *n* 2, 112 *n* 3, 138 *n*, 143 *n* 2, 144 *n* and *n* 3, 146 and *nn* 5, 6 and 7, 147 and *n* 8, 148 and *nn* 4 and 5, 149 and *n* 2, 150, 151 and *n* 6, 152, 153 and *n* 7, 154 and *n* 2, 155 *n* and *nn* 3 and 6, 156 and *n* 8, 157 and *nn* 1, 2 and 4, 158 *n*, 159 and *n*, 165 and *n* 5, 166 *n*, 168 and *n* 2, 169 and *n* 7, 170, 171 and *n* 2, 173 and *n* 5, 174 and *n*, 180 and *n* 7, 181 *n*, 187 and *n* 4, 188, 189, 204 and *n*, 205, 233 *n*, 234 *n* 8, 236 *nn* 4, 5 and 6, 237 *n* and *nn* 7 and 8, 238 *n* and *nn* 3, 5 and 8, 239 and *n*, 242, 260 *n* 7, 261, 264 *n*, 296 *n*, 333 *n* 6, 336 and *n* 4, 337, 342, 344, 347 *n* 2, 348 *n*, 349 *n*, 350 *n*, 357 and *n* 7, 358 and *nn* 2 and 3, 359 and *n*, 360, 361 and *n* 7, 362, 363 *n* 8, 364, 374 and *n* 5, 375 *n*, 378 *n* 3, 426 *n* 4, 427, 439 *n* 4, 900 *n* 4, 906 *n*, 907 *n* 908 *n*, 909 and *n*, 910, 911 and *n* 7, 919 *n*, 923 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 1198 *n* 8, 1244 *n* 3.
- Sanjar Malik, the usurper of the government of Bukhārā, 260 *n* 7, 930 *n*.
- Sanjar Shāh b. Tughān Shāh, son of Mu-ayyid-i-Ā'inah-dār,—of the Sanjariyah Maliks of Nishāpūr, 182 and *n* 1, 246 *n* 8, 247 *n*, 250, 251 *n* 9, 391 *n* 3.
- Sanjari [of Sultān Sanjar Saljūki] dynasty, the, 168, 203, 231, 245, 248, 250, 336 and *n* 4, 367, 371, 424.
- Sanjarib, Malik of Bābil, [Sennacherib of biblical history], 3.
- Sanjariyah Maliks of Fārs, the, 173.
- Sanjariyah Maliks of 'I-rāk and Āzarbāijān, the, 169. [180.
- Sanjariyah Maliks of Nishāpūr, the, Sānjūtī, a friend of Kābal Khān son of Tūmīnā-ī, chieftain of the Mughals, 897 *n*.
- Sankar or Sangar Khān, the Janjhūbah,—chief of the Janjhūbah, tribes of the Koh-i-Jūd, 1131 *n*.
- Sankghūr, the Nū-yān,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Qhngīz Khān, 1020 *n*.
- Sankur b. Salghur, the Atā-bak, progenitor of the Atā-baks, of Fārs, 148, 168, 169 and *n* 7, 173 and *nn* 4 and 5, 174 *n*, 175 and *n* 7. See also under Ak-Sankur b. 'Abdu'llah, the Hājib.

- Sankur Shāh b. Sa'd b. Zangī, the Atā-bak of Fārs, 179.  
 Sankur or Sankur Tigīn b. Maudūd b. Zangī, the Atā-bak of Fārs, 174 n.  
 Saukurāns, the, a sept of the Ghuzz tribe, 114 n, 377 n 6, 433 n 6, 450 and n 3, 451, 499 n.  
 Saunafah-ut-Turikh, the,—of Šābit, son of Sinān, Abū Qurrah aṣ-Šābi, 60 n 7.  
 Sar Dāwat-Dār, [Head or Chief Ink bearer, or Chief Secretary], the, 1232 n. See Mujāhid-ud-Dīn I-bak, the Sar-Dāwat-Dār.  
 Sar-i-Jāndār [chief of the Jān-dārs or Guards],—title of a class of officers, xlix, 370, 603 and n 7.  
 Sarāj-ud-Dīn-i-Abū Bīkr, the Amīr-i-Ḥājib,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 483 n, 491 n 9.  
 Sarāj-ud-Dīn b. Mīnhāj-ud-Dīn, 'Ujūbah-i-Zamān, father of the author, xix and n 1, xxii, xxiii, xxx, xlvī, 105, 192, 193 n 4, 244, 383, 429 and nn 4 and 6, 456, 489 n 3,—app. v, xix.  
 Sarāj-ud-Dīn 'Umr-i-Kharosh, Kharoshī or Kharoshṭī, Malik,—one of the Maliks of Ghūr, 1070 and n 6, 1071.  
 Sarakhsī, Abū'l Faḏl Muḥammad ibn ul-Hākīm, Imām,—author of the Mukhtaṣar-i-Kāfi, 38 and n 5. [591.  
 Sāras, Rāe, Rājah of Sankarah, Sarhang, signification of the word, 103 and n 7.  
 Sāri, Sālī or Sālīn, a Tattār tribe, 1435 n 5.  
 Sāri, the Nū-yīn. See under Sātin, the Tattār Nū-yīn.  
 Sārīḳ or Sārīḡ,—a term applied to the Tājiks by the Turks, 879 n.  
 Sarkah, son of Kokar, the chief of the Khokhars, 482 n, 484 n.  
 Sarlīḡ Khān or  
 Sarsīḡ Khān,—one of the Sardārs of Sultān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 978 n, 979 n.  
 Sarts, the,—a term by which the Tājiks are styled, 878 n, 879 n.  
 Sarwānī b. Shāh Ḥusain, son of the Ghūrī chief who settled among the Afghāns, 510 n.  
 Sāsānīan dynasty, the,—fourth of the five dynasties of 'Ajam, 1, 4.  
 Sāsānīan coins, found in the city of Ūk, 1122 n.  
 Satuk-Karachār, or  
 Satuk Kujah, or Sātuk Kujah, first of the Afrāsīyābī Khāns of Tarkistān,—becomes a convert to Islām and is known as Ḥazrat Satuk, 901 n, 902 n, 923 n.  
 Sāūchī, the Šadr,—an officer of Hulākū Khān, executed by his order, 1286 n.  
 Sāwan-tara or Sāban-tar,—leader of the forces of Jāj-nagar, 763.  
 Sayyid 'Alā-ul-Mulk or 'Alā-ud-Dīn, of Tirmid, a lineal descendant of Imām Ḥusain, acknowledged as Khalīfah by Sultān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 265 n 4, 266 n.  
 Sayyid Ashraf the 'Alawī,—heads a rebellion in Samrḳand, 906 n.  
 Sayyid Hasan, a celebrated poet of Ghaznīn, 109.  
 Sayyid Jamāl Bukhārī,—a Muḥam-

- madan saint, buried in Uchchah-i-Sharīf, 541 n 6.
- Sayyids, dynasty of the, in Dihlī, xiii, 509 n, 511 n.
- Scandinavians, the,—their custom of presenting the cup or bowl, 1106 n.
- Schiefner, 1226 n.
- Schryler, Mr. Eugene, 917 n, 919 n, 1031 n.
- Slaves, the, 870 n. See under the Saklābs.
- Scythians, the, 750 n 7, 886 n, 887 n, 1043 n 1, 1076 n, 1081 n 7.
- Sekarī, the,—a small tribe of the Afghān people, 184 n.
- Semēnof, M., 916 n.
- Sen dynasty, of Gauṛ and Lakhaṇa-waṭī, the, 559 n 2.
- Senaccherib [Sennacherib], the clay stamped annals of, 423 n 8.
- Sergius, the monk,—an Armenian priest in the urān of Irtuḡ Būkā, son of Tūlī, son of the Uḡingiz-Khān, 1161 n 4, 1162 n.
- Serki or Sherki, son of Mangū Kā-ān, son of Tūlī, son of the Uḡingiz-Khān, 1219 n, 1223 n.
- Shabānkārah, the,—name of a people in Fārs, 174 n.
- Shabāsī, usurper of the government of Hirāt, 37 n.
- Shabkī Kotū,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Uḡingiz-Khān, 289 n. See also under Shiki Kutūkū.
- Shaddād b. 'Ād, King of the early 'Arabs, 303 n 7, 386 n 1.
- Shaddād b. Zuhāk, ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312.
- Shādī b. Mardān, the Kurdī, father of Aiyūb, the founder of the Aiyūbī dynasty of Shām, 207 n 8.
- Shāfi'i, Imām, Muḥammad, son of Idrīs—founder of the Shāfi'i sect of Muḥammadans, 182, 213 n, 227, 228 n 4, 384 and n 5, 385, 646.
- Shāfi'i Sect, the,—one of the four orthodox sects of Muḥammadans, 384, 994 n.
- Shāh, Malik or Chief of Jund, 120, 121.
- Shāh b. Ibrāhīm b. Ardshīr, the Shār of Gharjistān, 363.
- Shāh-i-Jahān or Shāh Jahān, fifth Mughal emperor of Dihlī, ix, x, 621 n 6.
- Shāh-i-Zamān, daughter of the 'Ab-bāsī Khalifah at-Tā'i-u-L'illah,—given in marriage to 'Izz-ud-Dīn Bakhtiyār, son of Mu'izz-ud-Daulah, Buwīah, Dilamī, 61 n 1.
- Shāh Ḥusain, son of a chief of Ghūr, who settled among the Afghāns,—ancestor of the Ghalzīs, 337 n 6, 510 n.
- Shāh Jalīl b. Ḳusām b. 'Abbās,— 'Abbās, the uncle of Muḥammad, 1258 n 8.
- Shāh Kiyā b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, brother of Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, Bād-shāh of the Mulāhidah of Alamūt, 1209 n.
- Shāh Maḥmūd, 200 n 8. See under Shihāb-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd-i-Ḥarab.
- Shāh Malik, ruler of Khwarazm under Sultān Mas'ūd of Ghaznin, 232 n.
- Shāh Malik b. Ya'kūb, son of Laīs, Suffārī, 36 n 9, 185 n.
- Shāh Mīr,—an officer of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Uḡingiz-Khān, 1206 n 3.
- Shāh Nāmāh of Firdausī, the, 1, 721 n 3, 1058 n 5.

Shāh Nizām-ud-Dīn, the Budā'ūnī,  
—a Muḥammadan saint, 634 n 2.

Shāh Rukh, son of Timūr, Sultān,  
1033 n.

Shāh Shujā', son of Shāh Jahān, the  
fifth Mughal emperor of Dihlī,  
592 n.

Shāh Turkān, mother of Rukn-ud-  
Dīn Firūz Shāh, son of Sultān  
Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of  
Dihlī, 630 and n 3, 632, 670 n 1.  
Also styled Khudāwandah-i-Jahān,  
Shāh Turkān.

Shāh 'Uṣmān, grandson of Nāṣir-  
ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān-i-Harab, Malik of  
Sijistān and Nimroz, 199 and n 7,  
200 n 8, 201, 967 and n 3. Also  
styled Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān.

Shāh Wakhsī,—one of the Maliks  
of Sultān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥam-  
mad-i-Sām Ghūrī, 390.

Shāh Zād b. Farrukh-Zād b. Mas'ūd-  
i-Karīm, Ghaznawī, 107.

Shāh-an-shāh [King of Kings],—a  
title first assumed by Bahrām, son  
of Bahrām, Vth of the Sāsānīan  
dynasty of 'Ajam, 4.

Shāhan-Shāh b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Maḥ-  
mūd,—brother of Rukn-ud-Dīn  
Khūr Shāh, Bādshāh of the Mulā-  
hidah of Alamūt, 1206 n 3, 1208 n.

Shāhan-Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh, Ghaz-  
nawī, 111.

Shāhan-Shāh, Nūr-ud-Daulah b. Abū  
Lashkar-i-Aiyūb, son of Shāhī al-  
Kurdī, 208 and n 9, 219 n 9.

Shahnah, signification of the term,  
733 n 4.

Shahrān-Shāh b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Maḥ-  
mūd,—brother of Rukn-ud-Dīn  
Khūr Shāh, Bādshāh of the Mulā-  
hidah of Alamūt, 1208 n.

Shahr-ārāe or

Shahr-yār, the Wazir of Arda-Sher,  
son of Sherwalaah,—he ascended  
the throne of the Akāsirah by  
usurpation, 5, 1295.

Shāhū Khel tribe of Lūdi, the,—a  
division of the Afghānnation, 510 n.

Shaibān, son of Tūshī [Jūji] Khān,  
son of the Chingiz Khān, 1102,  
1105 n, 1165 n, 1166 n, 1170 n,  
1178 n, 1179 n.

Shaibānī Khān,—ancestor of Abu-l  
Ghāzī Bahādūr Khān, the histo-  
rian, 873 n.

Shaid-āsp b. Azar-sab,—ancestor of  
Tāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 9.

Shaid-āsp b. Siāmak,—descendant of  
Zahāk the Tāzi, 306.

Shaikh Khān,—an officer of Sultān  
Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh,  
1030 n. [901 n.

Shaikh Najm-ud-Dīn, the historian,  
Shaikh-ul-Jibāl, the, Chief of the  
Assassins,—title of Ḥasan-i-Ṣab-  
bāh, the head of the sect of Mulā-  
hidah, 651 n 7, 1187 n 7, 1188 n.

Shajarat-ul-Atrāk, of Abu'l Ghāzī  
Bahādūr Khān, the, 548 n 3, 866 n,  
869 n 2, 894 n, 1056 n 7.

Shakar Khātūn, daughter of Rāe  
Sāras, Rājah of Sankarah,—adop-  
ted by Sultān Firūz Shāh, the Ha-  
bashī, 591 n.

Shalāmūn, the Bitik-chī,—secretary  
of Mangū Khān, son of Tūli, son  
of the Chingiz Khān, 1180 n,  
1184 n.

Shālīkh b. Arfakhshad b. Sām  
[Shem], 6.

Shalmānis, the,—a Tāzīk race  
along the banks of the river of  
Kābul, 1043 n 1, 1044 n.

Shamād. Shād or Shihād, son of Narimān b. Afrīdūn, King of I-rān, 306.

Shamar b. Afrīkis b. Abrahah, the Ra'āsh, of the Tabābi'ah of Yaman, 7.

Shamgīr [Washmgīr], son of Ayāz,—governor of Rai, 56. See also under Washmgīr.

Shams, Sultān,—one of the Jahān-gīriān Sultāns of Pich, 1044 n.

Shams Khān,—one of the Sardārs of Sultān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 978 n, 979 n.

Shams Malikah Khātūn, daughter of Sultān Tughril Saljūki,—and wife, first of the Atā-bak Yūzbak of Azərbayjān and then of Sultān Jalāl-ud-dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 296 n, 297 n, 298 n.

Shams-i-Sirāj,—author of the Tārikh-i-Firūz-Shāhi, xvi, 590 n, 592 n.

Shamsiāh [of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, of Dihli] dynasty, the, 310 and n 5, 677 n 6, 698 n, 745, 746, 748, 789.

Shams-ud-Daulah 'Alī, son of Sharaf-ud-Daulah, son of 'Uzd-ud-Daulah, Dīlamī, 65 n 5.

Shams-ud-Daulah, the Ilak Khān of the Turks,—reconquers Māwarā-un-Nahr, 915 n.

Shams-ud-Daulah Turān Shāh, son of Abū Lashkar-i-Aiyūb b. Shādī al-Kurdī. See under his title of Malik-ul-Mu'azzam.

Shams-ud-Dīn, Amīr of Yamīn-ud-Daulah Bahrām Shāh, son of Tāj-ud-Dīn-i-Ḥarab, Malik of Sijistān and Nimroz, 198.

Shams-ud-Dīn, the 'Ajāmī, Khwā-

jah, the Malik-ul-Tajjār [Chief of the Merchants], 789 n 3, 790 and n 7.

Shams-ud-Dīn, the Ba'khī, Kāzī,—one of the Court Kāzīs of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī, 489.

Shams-ud-Dīn, of Bharā'ij,—Kāzī of the Kingdom of Sultān Nāsir-ud-Dīn Mahmūd Shāh of Dihli, 694, 707, 708, 827.

Shams-ud-Dīn, the Kazwīnī, Kāzī,—incites Mangū Kā'ān against the Mulāhidah, 1189, 1190 n 1, 1196.

Shams-ud-Dīn, the Maghrabī, Imām,—envoy of the Khalifah of Baghdād to Nāsir-ud-Dīn Mahmūd Shāh, of Dihli, 1293.

Shams-ud-Dīn of Mihir, Kāzī—put to death by Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Bahrām Shāh of Dihli, 657 and n 4.

Shams-ud-Dīn, the Muhtashim,—envoy of 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Bādshāh of the Mulāhidah of Alamūt, to the Kuriltāe of the Mughals, 1151 n.

Shams-ud-Dīn, Kāzī,—governor of Sarakhs under the Mughals, 1030 n.

Shams-ud-Dīn, the Turk, Imām,—envoy of Sultān Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām of Ghūr to the Court of the Khalifah of Baghdād, xxii.

Shams-ud-Dīn 'Alī,—seneschal of the fort of Ṣa'lūk in Gīlān, 1029 n.

Shams-ud-Dīn-i-Arshad, Imām,—an ecclesiastic of the fortress of Kāwik, 436.



Shams-ud-Dīn Ḥarīṣī, the Shāikh-ul-Islām of Marw, 1029 n.

Shams-ud-Dīn Ḥasan-i-Ikhtiyār, the Muhtashim,—governor of the Kuhistān, xxv, 1198, 1203, 1204, 1212, 1213.

Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, Sultān of Dihlī, 310 n 5. See under I-yal-Timish.

Shams-ud-Dīn Khusrau-Shāhī, Imām,—one of the 'Ulamā of Khurāsān, 1197.

Shams-ud-Dīn Kidānī, Malik,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 490.

Shams-ud-Dīn Maudūd, son of Malik-ul-'Ādil, Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr-i-Muḥammad al-Aiyūbī, 229 n 5.

Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, of Bāmīān, Sultān, 248, 249. See under Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Fakhr-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd.

Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Jūzjānī,—one of the Maliks of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 1003, 1036 n 1, 1038 n.

Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, son of Bahā-ud-Dīn Sām, son of 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain, Ghūrī,—after his accession to the throne of Ghūr his title was changed to Ghiyās-ud-Dīn, 370. See under Sultān Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī.

Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Fakhr-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd of Bāmīān, son of 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain, Malik of Ghūr,—Sultān, 248, 249, 342, 358 n 3, 378 and n 3, 379, 390, 405

n 3, 425 and n 3, 426 and n 4, 427, 428 n 1, 429 and n 7, 457 n, 472 n 9, 481 n 8.

Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, son of Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, Ghūrī, 408, 412.

Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn, the Hirawī,—the Muḥaddam of the guild of weavers of Hirāt, 1128 n.

Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Majd-ud-Dīn, the Kāl-yūnī,—governor of Hirāt, 1128 n.

Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, son of Rukn-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-'Uṣmān,—the founder and first of the Kurat dynasty, xxv, 199 n 7, 784 and n 4, 1181 n 2, 1194 n, 1195 n, 1199 n, 1200 n, 1201 n, 1202 n, 1203 n, 1204 n 2.

Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Tāj-ud-Dīn Abū'l Fath, the Malik-us-Sā'is, Malik of Sijistān and Nimroz, 189, 190, 191 and n 5, 192, 447 and n 2.

Shams-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān, the Tughrae,—one of the chief 'Ulamā of Tabriz, 997 n.

Shams-ud-Dīn Utsuz, the Hājib,—one of the Turkish Maliks of the Khwārazm Shāhī dynasty, 399, 414, 1003.

Shams-ul-Ayimma Abū'l Faḍl Muḥammad, son of al-Ḥakim, Sarakhsī,—author of the Mukhtaṣar-i-Kāfi, and Wazīr of Amīr Nūh, son of Naṣr, son of Aḥmad, Sāmānī 38, 39 and n 1.

Shams-ul-Lughāt, the,—a lexicographical work, 49 n 7, 138 n 8, 200 n 2,—app. viii, xxii.

Shams-ul-Ma'ālī Kābūs, son of Washmgīr,—ruler of Jurjān, 51 *n* 6, 59, 81 *n*.

Shams-ul-Mulk 'Abd-ul-Jabbār Kidānī,—one of the Wazīrs of the brother Sultāns of Ghūr, 389 and *nn* 3 and 4, 489.

Shams-ul-Mulk, the Khākān Naṣr b. Tafkāj Khān, XIIIth of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān, 905 *n*, 906 *n*. [Ghaznawī, 105.

Shams-ul-Mulk b. Sultān Ibrāhīm  
Shams-ul-Mulk, Shihāb-ud-Dīn, the Wazīr. See under Shihāb-ud-Dīn-i-Alb, Sarakhsī.

Shangūn, son of the Āwang Khūn. See under Sangūn.

Shankal, sovereign of Hind,—slain by Rustam-i-Zāl, 561 *n* 9.

Shansab b. Kharnak b. Bain,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī and progenitor of the Shansabānīah dynasty of Ghūr, 302 and *n* 6, 306 *n* 9, 307 *n*, 311, 312 and *n* 2.

Shansabānīs, the,—the royal family of Ghūr; descendants of Shansab, xiii, xxxiii, 115, 300, 302, 310 and *n* 4, 313, 316, 318, 335, 340, 368, 386 *n* 4, 416 and *n* 2, 421, 494 and *n* 1, 506, 669 *n* 7, 894 *n*, 1011 *n*, —app. xxii.

Shansabī family, the, 340 and *n* 3, 420. See the Shansabānīs.

Shāpūr b. Arda-Sher-i-Bābakān, son of Bābak,—IIrd of the Sāsānīan dynasty of 'Ajām, 4.

Shāpūr b. Ashkān, son of Ashk,—IIIrd of the Ashkānīan dynasty of 'Ajām, 4.

Shāpūr b. Shāpūr-i-Zu'l Aktāf,—Xth of the Sāsānīan dynasty of 'Ajām, 5, 1268 *n* 9, 1269 *n*.

Shāpūr Zu'l Aktāf b. Hurmuz b. Narsī,—VIIIth of the Sāsānīan dynasty of 'Ajām, 4, 5.

Shār, title of the rulers of Gharjis-tān, 80 *n* 5.

Sharaf-ud-Daulah, Abu-l Fawāris-i-Shīr-Zail, son of 'Uḡd-ud-Daulah Fanā Khnsrau, Dīlamī, 57 and *n* 8, 65 and *nn* 4, 5 and 6.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr,—the Sadr-i-Sa'id, son of the Sadr-i-Shahīd, Nīzām-ud-Dīn,—one of the Court Kāzīs of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 489.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn Adīmī, Imām,—one of the 'Ulamā of Khurāsān and Māwarā-un-Nahr, 227.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn Aḥmad Farāhī, Imām,—one of the Court poets of Yamīn-ud-Dīn Bahrām Shāh, Malik of Sijistān and Nīmroz, 195, 196.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn 'Alī,—author of a history, 732 *n* 2.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn, the Amīr-i-Majlis,—governor of Nishāpūr, 1027 *n* 8.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn 'Attār, Imām,—a learned doctor, 190.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn, the Balkhī, the Imām and poet, 742.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn, the Khatīb, Maqlānā,—a native of Hirāt, 1126 *n* 6, 1127 *n*.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd-i-Ḥasan, Malik,—commander of the forces of Khwarāzm, 254.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn b. Muḥammad, son of 'Abd-ul-Malik, the 'Alkamī, the Wazīr of al-Musta'ṣim, the last of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs of Baghdād, 1255 *n*.

Sharaf-ud-Din Muḥammad, the Yazdī,—Wazir of Qh̄in-Timūr, ruler of Khurāsān under the Mughals, 1121 *n*.

Sharaf-ud-Din Muẓaffar, the Majir-ul-Mulk, 1028 *n*. See under Majir-ul-Mulk Sharaf-ud-Din Muẓaffar.

Sharaf-ul-Mulk al-Ash'ari,—envoy of Tughril-i-Tughlān Khān to Sultān 'Alā-ud-Din Mas'ūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 664 and *nn* 4 and 6, 738, 739 and *n*.

Sharaf-ul-Mulk Rashid-ud-Din 'Alī Ḥanafi,—the Ulugh-i-Khāṣ Ḥājib [Chief Royal Chamberlain], of Sultān Naṣir-ud-Din Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 833.

Sharif of Makkah, the, 265 *n* 4.

Sharḳī dynasty of Jūpūr, 589 *n*.

Shars of Gharjistān, the,—submit to the suzerainty of Sultān Maḥmūd, of Ghaznīn, 341 and *n* 6.

Shāu-kam, the Mughal Shahnah of Bish-Bāligh, capital of the Yiddi-Kūt, 952 *n*.

Shā'ur, Wazir of the Ismā'iliān or Fātimite Khalīfahs of Miṣr, 209 *n* 6, 210 and *n*, 211 *n* 9, 212 *n*, 213 and *n*.

Shā'ur or Sāūr Bahādūr,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Qhingiz Khān, 1042 and *n* 7.

Shaw's "High Tartary," 950 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 1084 *n*.

Sher Khān, of the Sherā Khel, of the Sūr subdivision of tribe the Lūdi of the Batani Afghāns or Patāns, 511 *n*. See under Sher Shāh.

Sher Khān, feudatory governor of Lakhanawāṭī, 772 *n*, 776 *n*.

Sher Khān,—uncle's son of Sultān

Ghiyāṣ-ud-Din Balban, 794 *n* 1. Same as the next, which see.

Sher Khān-i-Sunkar, Malik Nuṣrat-ud-Din,—one of the Shamsiah Malikis in Hind, 714 *n* 9, 767, 768 and *n* and *n* 2, 782, 783 and *nn* 7 and 9, 784 and *n* and *n* 2, 786 *n* 5, 788 *n* 9, 791 and *n* 2, 792 and *n*, 793, 794 and *n* 1, 795 *n*, 799 *n* 4, 800, 818 *n* 4, 841, 849 and *n* 8, 865 *n* 5, 867 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1224 *n*, 1225 *n*. Uncle's son of Ulugh Khān-i-Balban.

Sher Khān-i-Surkh, son of Malik Naṣir-ud-Din Ḥasain, the Amīr-i-Shikār of Ghaznīn, 725.

Sher Malik b. Sultān Ibrāhīm, Ghaznawī, 105.

Sher Shāh, the Afghān, Governor of Bengal,—sets up as emperor of Dihlī, 510 *n*, 511 *n*, 538 *n*, 582 *n* 6, 757 *n* 5.

Sher Zād b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, Ghaznawī 107 and *n* 7.

Sherā Khel, the,—of the Sūr subdivision of the Lūdi tribe of the Batani Afghāns or Patāns, 511 *n*.

Sherān, the 'Amid, [chief of the tribe] of the Abū Sahlān, 1003 and *n* 4.

Sherān, the Khalj, Malik, 627 *n*.

See Muḥammad-i-Sherān, the Khalj.

Sherkī or Serkī, son of Mangū Kāān, son of Tūlī Khān, son of the Qhingiz Khān, 1223 *n*.

Sherwaiah b. Khusrau Parwiz, IVth of the Akāsirah dynasty of 'Ajām, 5.

Sher-wān, one of the chiefs on the frontier of Ghūr and Gūzgūnān, 325 *n*, 327 *n*, 328 *n*.

Sherwān Shāh b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd,—brother of Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, Bādshāh of the Mulāhidah of Alamūt, 1208 *n*.

Shī'ahs, the,—the sect of 'Alī b. Abī Tālib, 646 *n* 6, 994 *n*, 1189 *n* 9, 1206 *n* 3, 1229 and *n* 8, 1230 *n*, 1242 *n* 2, 1243 *n*, 1260 *n*.

Shīam Parshād, author of a history of Gauṛ or Lakhanawati, xvi,—app. xxv.

Shidāghū or Shidāghū,—one of the Nū-yīns of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūli, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1280 *n* 5, 1281 *n*.

Shidarkū or

Shidāskū, ruler of the country of Tingkūt, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 952 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1085 *n* 3, 1086 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1088 *n*, 1089 *n*.

Shihāb-i-Manšūr Abu'l Faṭḥ, the Muḥtashim of the Mulāhidah, 1197, 1198, 1212, 1213.

Shihāb-ud-Daulah Bughrā Khān Abū Mūsā-i-Hārūn, son of Sulīmān, son of the Ilak Khān,—IVth of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān. See under Bughrā Khān, Shihāb-ud-Daulah.

Shihāb-ud-Daulah Hārūn Bughrā Khān, 46 *n* 4,—app. xviii. See under Bughrā Khān, Shihāb-ud-Daulah.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn, the Muḥtashim,—envoy of 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Bādshāh of the Mulāhidah of Alamūt, to the *Kūriltāe* of the Mughals, 1151 *n*.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn-i-Alb, Sarakhsī,—one of the Wazīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 285, 1013, 1014 *n* 2, 1015 *n*.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn-i-Ghāzī,—Wālī of Nārdīn in the territory of Diyār-i-Bakr, 1152 *n*.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn-i-Ghāzī b. Malik-ul-'Adil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr-i-Muḥammad, al-Aiyūbī, Malik of Shām, 1264, 1265 and *nn* 9 and 1, 1266, 1267. See also under Malik-ul-Ghāzī.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn 'Alī, Malik, son of Malik Nāṣir-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān, son of Malik Tāj-ud-Dīn-i-Ḥarab, of Sijistān and Nimroz, 194.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn 'Alī b. Saif-ud-Dīn Sūrī. See under Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad 'Alī-i-Kharnak.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn Ḥarmawādī, Kāzī,—one of the Kāzīs of Sultān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, Ghūrī, 389 and *n* 2.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn Mādīnī, Malik. See under Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad 'Alī-i-Kharnak.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, son of Nāṣir-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān, son of Malik Tāj-ud-Dīn-i-Ḥarab,—IXth of the Maliks of Sijistān and Nimroz, 198 and *n* 5, 199 and *n* 7.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, son of Bahā-ud-Dīn Sām, son of 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain, Ghūrī,—his title was afterwards changed to Mu'izz-ud-Dīn, xlviii, 368, 370. See under Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad 'Alī-i-Kharnak, son of Malik Saif-ud-Dīn Sūrī, son of Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Kharnak, Malik of Mādīn of Ghūr, 344, 372 *n*, 408, 490. See also under Muḥammad-i-Kharnak.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, [Khar-nak], son of 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain Ghūrī, Malik of Mādīn of Ghūr, 337, 339 and *n* 4, 340 *n*, 343 and *n* 5, 344 *n*, 345 *n* 6, 472 *n*, 496 *n* 1.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Malik, son of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyāl Timish, of Dihlī, 625.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Shāh, Malik, son of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, son of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yāl-Timish, of Dihlī, 672.

Shihād or Shihādan, son of Narīmān b. Afridūn, the Bādshāh of Irān, 306.

Shikī Kutūkū, adopted son of the Chingiz Khān and commander of the Tāttār Ming or Hazārah, 1093 *n*.

Shiktūr or Shiktūr, the Nū-yīn,—one of the generals of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1256 *n* 6, 1264 *n*. He is called Hulājū by some.

Shimāghū, the Nū-yīn,—one of the generals of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1287 *n*.

Shirāmūn b. Kochū b. Uktāe Kān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1150 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1178 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1183 *n*, 1184 *n*, 1185 *n*, 1220 *n*, 1243 *n*, 1287 *n*.

Shirīn, daughter of Mangū Kān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1185 *n*.

Shirley, Sir Robert, 295 *n*.

Shirwān Shāh, the,—title of the rulers of the Dar-band or Bāb-ul-Abwāb, 998 *n*.

Shīs, name of a tribe in the territory of Ghūr, 312 *n* 3. [1, 2.

Shīs b. Adam, [Seth of Scripture], Shīs b. Bahrām, Amīr,—Mihtar or chief of the tribe of the Shīṣāniān, 313 and *n* 5, 315.

Shīs, youngest son of Malik Muḥammad, son of Sūri, Amīr of Ghūr, 321, 322 and *n*, 329.

Shīṣān or Shīṣāniān, the,—name of a people in the territory of Ghūr, 312 and *n* 3, 313, 316, 367.

Shūdai-Shū-o-Shū or Shūdai-Shū-o-sū, [the "Ninkiasu" of some European writers], the Altān Khān of Khītā, 955 *n*, 1136 *n* 9.

Shujā' b. Sultān Mas'ūd, son of Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 95, 101 *n* 6.

Shujā'-ud-Dīn Abu'l Kāsim,—governor of Kirmān for Malik Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Aḳ Sultān, son of Sultān Muḥammad-i-Takish Khawārazm Shāh, 283 *n* 9, 284, 295 *n*.

Shujā'-ud-Dīn 'Alī b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain, of the Shansabānī family of Ghūr, 338, 339 and *n* 4, 345 and *n* 6, 346, 391, 393 *n* 9, 417 *n* 5, 1002 *n* 9.

Shujā'-ud-Dīn Hasan Tūrānī,—one of the officers of 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Maulānā of the Mulāhidah, 1192 *n*.

Shūls, the,—name of a people, 1281 *n*.

Siāl,—name of a tribe of Jaṭs, dwelling at and around Jang-i-Siāl, 454 *n*.

Siāmak b. Kaiūmurt, the first King of 'Ajām, 304 *n* 2.

Siāmak b. Marniās, son of Zuḥāk the Malik, 306.



Siāmak b. Mubshī, son of Kaiū-murs, son of Adam, 304.

Sīānī b. Ibrāhīm Lūdi, son of Shāh Hūsain, of Ghūr, 510 n.

Sifand-āsp b. Zuhāk, son of Suhrāb, son of Shaid-āsp, 306.

Sigizī or Sijizī slave of 'Umro, son of Laiṣ Ṣuffārī, the, 34 n 6, 184 n, 185 n.

Sigizīs or Sijizīs, the,—name of a people in Sijistān, 184 n.

Sikandar, Sultān,—who was first called Aḥmad Khān, the last of the eight Afghān or Paṭān sovereigns of Dīhlī, 511 n.

Sikandar b. Ilyās Hājī, [Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn], ruler of Bangālah, 591 n.

Sikandar Rūmī, 598, 852. See also under Alexander the Great.

Sikandar-i-Zn'l Kārnain, Alexander Bicornus, not the Macedonian, descendant of the fourth son of Tāraj, son of Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 870 n.

Simjūr-i-Dawātī,—governor of Sijistān on the part of Amīr Abū Naṣr-i-Aḥmad, Sāmānī, lvii, 35 and n 4, 86 n 9, 185 n.

Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leices-ter, 846 n 7.

Simurgh, the,—the fabulous bird of eastern romance, 1205 and n 5, nourishes Zāl-i-Zar, 318.

Sinān-ud-Dīn Qhatī-sar [or Jatī-sar], the Sūmrah chief of Dībal, 614 and n 8, 615 n 1.

Sindīān, the, inhabitants of Sind, 695 n 9.

Siūr Kākībī Bigī, daughter of Badāe the Jākambū, brother of the Awang Khān, and wife of Tūli,

son of the Chingiz Khān, 1092 n, 1142 n, 1164 n, 1176 n 9, 1178 n, 1181 n, 1185 n, 1223 n.

Siyāh-rū, signification of the term, 913 n. [691 n.

Sketch of Buddhism, Hodgson's, Slavonians, the,—See under the Slavs.

Slavs, the, 871 n, 872 n, 886 n, 887 n.

See also under the Ṣaklābs and the Selaves.

Solānkh Pāl, Rāe of Gwāliyūr, 545 n 5, 619 n 7.

Somnath, the idol of,—destroyed by Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 82, 83.

Song, the,—the people of Mahā-Qhīn or Southern China, as styled by the Chinese, 1136 n 9, 1219 n, 1222 n.

Sozan-gar, the, definition of the term, 1003 and n 1.

Sozanī, flowers worked of silk and thread, 1003 n 1.

Sprenger, Prof. Alois, xvii, xxxi.

Ssanang Setzen, 938 n, 1085 n 3, 1091 n.

Stewart, vii, 568 n, 585 n 6, 666 n, 732 n 1, 762 n 9, 763 nn 3 and 4, 765 n 8, 770 n 7, 776 n, 777 n, 793 n 5, 905 n.

Strabo, 1055 n.

Strangford, Lord, liii.

Student's Manual of Indian History, the, 370 n 9, 445 n, 467 n, 478 n 6, 479 n, 487 n 6, 510 n, 657 n 5.

Stüpnagel, Mr. C. R., xxiii, n 2.

Subāshī or Subāsī, the Hājib-i-Buzurg of Sultān Mas'ūd of Ghaznīn, 124 n 4, 125.

Subāshī-Tigīn, chief of the Turks of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 903 n.

Şuffārīūn, dynasty of the, xxxiii, 19 and *n* 1, 21, 23, 25, 26, 183 *n* 2, 184 *n*, 186 *n*, 316 *n* 2, 317, 320.—So called after Ya'kūb and 'Umro, the sons of Laiş, the Şuffār, or Brazier.

Sugātū, the Juzbī. See under Sūkātū.

Sūghūj-chī or Sūghū-jījan, son of Iridam-chī the Barlās,—chieftain of the Mughal troops, 898 *n*, 899 *n*, 938 *n*.

Suhrāb, son of Rastam-i-Zāl, the hero of ancient Ī-rān, 681.

Suhrāb b. Shaid-āsp, son of Sīamak,—descendant of Zuhāk, the Tāzi, 306.

Suida Bahādur. See under Swidāe the Bahādur.

Sujān Rāe, author of the Khulāsat-at-Tawārīkh, xvi.

Sūji, the Bigī, of the tribe of Barlās, of the progeny of Iridam-chī, 939 *n*.

Sujūt, the, a tribe of Mughals,—one of the Hazārabs of Jūji, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1093 *n*.

Sūkātū or Sugātū, the Juzbī,—an Ūlkūnūt Kungkūr-āt Mughal, and commander of the Ūlkūnūt Ming or Hazārabs, 1080 *n* 5.

Suklāb, the,—name of a people, 561 *n* 9. See under the Saklābs.

Sulaimān Kararānī,—app. xxi.

Suldūs or

Suldūz, the, a tribe of Mughals,—one of the Hazārabs of Chaghātāe, son of the Chingiz Khān, 939 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1094 *n*.

Sulimān, Mihtar, [Solomon of Scripture], 3, 187 and *n* 3, 649, 650 *n* 2, 1161.

Sulimān,—one of the Amīrs [nobles] of Halab, 225 *n* 4.

Sulimān, the Sipah-Sālār,—an officer of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Maḥammad-i-Sām, Ghūrī, 482 *n*.

Sulimān b. 'Abd-ullah b. Tāhir ibn al-Husain,—governor of Ṭabaristān, under his nephew Maḥammad, son of Tāhir, 15.

Sulimān, b. Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Kai-Khusrau. See under his title of Rukn-ud-Dīn.

Sulimān b. Ibrāhim b. Sultān Maḥmūd, Ghaznawī, 88.

Sulimān, son of the Ilak Khān, the third of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān, 901 *n*.

Sulimān b. Jaghar Beg-i-Dā'ūd, son of Mikā'il, son of Saljūk, the Turkman, 133 *n* 3.

Sulimān b. Kai-Khusrau b. Kai-Kubād, of the Saljūki dynasty of Rūm, 162 *n* 2, 163 *n* 5.

Sulimān b. Kaṭtimish, son of Isrā'il, Saljūki,—ruler of Rūm under Sultān Malik Shāh, Saljūki, 139 *n*, 158, 159 *n*.

Sulimān b. Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 88 and *n* 3.

Sulimān b. Maḥmūd b. Sultān Maūdūd of Ghaznīn, 97.

Sulimān b. Shīş, the Amīr-i-Dād,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muhammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 316, 366, 433, 491, 493 and *n* 8.

Sulimān Khān, ruler of Samarḳand, under Malik Shāh, son of Sultān Alb-Arsalan-i-Ghāzi, Saljūki, 137 *n* 6, 138 *n* and *n* 8.

Sulimān Shāh, the Aiyūbī Turkman,—the Amīr-i-'Alam [Lord

of the Standard] of al-Musta'şim B'illah, the last of the 'Abbāsī Khalifas, 712 *n*, 1227, 1231 *n*, 1233, 1234, 1236, 1237, 1238 *n* 8, 1242 *n* 2, 1244 and *n*, 1246 *n* 5, 1247 *n*, 1250, 1254.

Sulimān Shāh b. Jalāl-ud-Dīn Utsuz Khwarazm Shāh, son of Tāj-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, son of Ibak, the Turk, 238 *n* 8.

Sulimān Shāh b. Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, son of Sultān Al-Arsalān-i-Ghāzi, Saljūki, —ruler of Khwarazm under Sultān Sanjar, 236 *n* 6.

Sulimān Shāh, Rukn-ud-Dīn b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn Kulij Arsalān, the Rūmī Saljūk, 161 *n*.

Sultān, application of the title, 1235 *n* 1.

Sultān Malik b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, Ghaznawī, 107.

Sultān Shāh b. Bahram Shāh b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, Ghaznawī, 111.

Sultān Shāh b. Ibrāhīm b. Sultān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī, 105.

Sultān Shāh, Jalāl-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd b. Iyal Arsalān, son of Jalāl-ud-Dīn Utsuz Khwarazm Shāh, son of Tāj-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, xlvi, 115, 181 *n* and *n* 9, 239 and *n* 1 and 2, 240 *n*, 245 and *n* 5 and 7, 246 and *n* 8, 247 *n*, 248 and *n*, 249, 250 *n* 6 and 7, 260 *n* 7, 374 *n* 5, 377 *n* 5, 378 and *n* 8, 379 and *n* 5, 387, 391, 427, 456 and *n* 2, 457 *n*, 469 *n* 5, 514 *n* 4, 515 and *n*, 917 *n* 1, 927 *n*, 928 *n*, —app. ii.

Sūmrah dynasty, the, —Rājput rulers of Lower Sind, 614 *n* 8, 615 *n* and *n* 1.

Sūmrah tribe, the, —a tribe of Rāj-

pūt descent in Lower Sind, 614 *n* 8.

[Khān, son of Bāidū. Sūndz Khān. See under Sūnj Sungar Khān, Qārūkī. See under Sunkar Khān.

Sūniāt, the, a tribe of Mughals, —one of the Hazārabs of Chaghatāe Khān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1093 *n*.

Sūnj, father of Afrāsiyāb, the Turk, sovereign of 'Ajam, 882 *n*.

Sūnj Khān, —one of the Sardārs of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwarazm Shāh, 976 *n*, 1118 *n* 9.

Sūnj Khān or Sundz Khān, son of Bāidū, —VIIIth of the chieftains of the Tāttār I-māk, 875 *n*, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 887 *n*.

Sūnjāk, the Bahādur, —one of the Nū-yīns of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūli, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1239 *n*, 1240 *n*, 1243 *n*, 1263 *n*, 1286 *n*.

Sunkam, one of the chiefs of Khitā, 154, 911, 912 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*.

Sunkar or Sungar Khān, Qārūkī, —one of the chief men of Qārūkī, 1130 *n*, 1132 *n*.

Sunnīs, the, —the orthodox sect of Muḥammadans, 646 *n* 6, 994 *n*, 1229 *n* 8, 1242 *n* 2, 1285.

Sūntāe the Nū-yīn, —one of the Nū-yīns of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūli, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1239 *n*, 1264 *n*, 1270 *n* 2, 1278 *n*.

Sūntāe, the Bahādur, 987 *n* 3. See under Swidāe, the Bahādur.

Sūntāe, the, a tribe of Mughals, —one of the Hazārabs of Jūji [Tūshi] Khān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1093 *n*.

Sūr, a subdivision of the Lūdi tribe of the Batanī Afghāns or Paṭāns, 320 *n* 4, 509 *n*, 510 *n*, 511 *n*.

Sūr dynasty of the Paṭān Kings of Dihlī, the, 511 *n*.

Sūr b. Ismā'il b. Siānī b. Lūdi,—founder of the Afghān tribe of Sūr, 510 *n*.

Sūr or Sūz, son of Zuhāk, the Tāzī, sovereign of 'Ajām, 307 and *nn* 6 and 8, 308.

Surbāshī or Surpāshī, the Hājib. See under Subāshī, the Hājib-i-Buzurg.

Sūrghān or Surghān Shirah, of the Sūldūs tribe of Mughal, 939 *n*.

Sūri, Abu'l Faẓl or Bū-Faẓl, Diwān of Nishāpūr, under Sultān Mas'ūd of Ghaznīn, 122 *n* 3, 123 *n*.

Sūri b. Muḥammad, son of Amīr Banjī,—third of the Shansabānīah dynasty of Ghūr, 84 *n* 7, 316 and *nn* 9 and 2, 317, 318, 320 *n* 4, 324 *n*, 336 *n* 4,—app. xix.

Surkh bat—Red Idol,—name of an idol or figure in Bāmīān, 1058 *n* 6.

Surkh-rū, signification of the term, 913 *n*.

Surpāshī or Surbāshī, the Hājib. See under Subāshī, the Hājib-i-Buzurg.

Sūrtāk Khātūn, daughter of the sovereign of the Kangkurāt tribes,—and one of the wives of Jūjī, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1102 *n*, 1140 *n*.

Surtak b. Bātū, son of Tūshī, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1173 *n*, 1290 and *n* 1, 1291 and *nn* 2, 5 and 6, 1292.

Surtāsh, an officer of the Khwārazmī dynasty, 381.

Sū Sen b. Madhob Sen,—the last ruler of the Hindū dynasty of Nūdiāh, 558 *n* 1.

Sūz or Sūr, son of Zuhāk the Tāzī, sovereign of 'Ajām, 307 and *nn* 6 and 8, 308.

Swatis, the,—the people styled the Shalmānī by the Afghāns, and the Dihgān by the Tājzīks, 1043 *n* 1.

Swidāe or Sahūdah, the Bahādur,—one of the Nū-yūs of the Chingiz Khān, 277, 976 *n*, 981 *n*, 988 *n*, 987 and *n* 3, 988 *n*, 989 *n*, 990 *n*, 991 *n*, 994 *n*, 995 *n*, 996 *n*, 997 *n*, 998 *n*, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1001 and *n*, 1014 *n* 2, 1027 *n* 8, 1028 *n*, 1030 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1115 *n* 5, 1116 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1165 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1169 *n*, 1208 *n*.

## T.

Tabābi'ah of Yaman, dynasty of the, xxxiii, 6, 7.

Tabakāt-i-Akbarī,—name of a historical work, the, xii, xvi, 78 *n*, 113 *n*, 449 *n* 8, 453 *n* 3, 461 *n*, 469 *n* 9, 476 *n*, 477 *n*, 478 *n* 6, 486 *n*, 500 *n* 2, 518 *n*, 523 *n*, 533 *n*, 536 *n*,

541 *n*, 542 *n* 9, 545 *n* 5, 557 *n* 3, 559 *n* 2, 571 *n* 2, 575 *n* 2, 576 *n* 4, 577 *n*, 578 *n* 3, 590 *n*, 591 *n*, 592 *n*, 593 *n* 7, 594 *n*, 609 *n*, 610 *n* 8, 611 *n* 3, 612 *n* 4, 618 *n* 7, 616 *n* 3, 619 *n* 7, 623 *n* 1, 631 *nn* 5 and 8, 632 *n* 1, 633 *n* 8, 635 *n* 9, 638 *n* 1, 640

*nn* 2 and 3, 641 *n* 8, 642 *n* 2, 643 *n*, 645 *nn* 2 and 4, 646 *n* 6, 647 *n* 9, 648 *nn* 2 and 3, 651 *n* 7, 653 *n* 5, 654 *n*, 657 *n* 4, 658 *nn* 8, 1 and 2, 659 *n* 6, 661 *n*, 664 *nn* 4 and 5, 665 *n* 8, 666 *n* and *n* 9, 667 *n* 1, 668 *n* 5, 671 *n* 9, 675 *n* 5, 677 *n* 6, 678 *nn* 7 and 8, 680 *n*, 681 *n* 2, 682 *n* 5, 688 *n*, 689 *n*, 690 *n*, 691 *n*, 692 *n* 4, 693 *n* 2, 695 *nn* 8 and 9, 696 *n* 4, 697 *n* 6, 698 *n*, 699 *n* 5, 705 *n* 7, 707 *n* 8, 711 *n* 4, 716 *n* 5, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 802 *n* 1, 1271 *n*,—app. vi, viii, xiv, xvi, xxvi.

Tabakāt-i-Nāṣiri of Minhāj-i-Sarāj, vii, xxx, xxxiv, liv, 67 *n* 2, 509 *n*, 912 *n*, 1045 *n*, 1202 *n*,—app. i, vii, viii, x, xiv, xvii.

Ṭabari, aṭ.—Imām Muḥammad b. Jarīr, the Historian, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and *n* 8, 10 *nn* 3 and 6, 13 *n* 9, 42 *n* 9, 58 and *n* 3, 303 *n* 7, 304 *n* 1, 305 *n* 6,—app. xviii. See also under the Tārīkh-i-Ṭabari.

Tab or Tab Tingrī, the, 948 *n*, 955 *n*. See under Kükjū, son of Minglik Ighakah, the Kunakḡumār.

Tābūr, son of Farāwwal or Qarāwal,—ancestor of Zuhāk the Tāzi, 304,—also called Tāzio-barsed.

Tacitus, 871 *n*.

Tae b. Shā'ūr, the Wazīr of the Ismā'iliān Khalifah of Egypt, 209 *n* 6.

Ṭaf-kāj Khān, Abū'l Muẓaffar, son of Ibrāhīm, son of Naṣr,—XIIth of the Afrāsiyābi Khāns of Tur-kistān, 905 *n*.

Ṭaghachār or Tōshājār, the Bahādur,—one of the Nū-yins of the Chingiz Khān, 981 *n*, 988 *n*, 989 *n*.

Ṭaghachār, the Gūrgān b. Sūghū-ji-

jan or Sūghūj-chī b. Iridam-chī, the Barlās,—one of the Nū-yins of the Chingiz Khān, 1027 *n* 8, 1034 *n* 9, 1035 *n*.

Ṭaghachār b. Ū-Tigīn b. Yassūkā Bahādur,—brother's son of the Chingiz Khān, 1220 *n*, 1221 *n*.

Ṭaghāe Khān,—one of the Sardārs of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 978 *n*, 979 *n*.

Ṭaghājār, the Nū-yīn, 276 *n*. See under Ṭaghachār or Tōshājār, the Bahādur.

Ṭaghār, an earthen vessel of capacity, 1192 *n*.

Taghar Khākān, the,—title of the rulers of the Ghuzz tribe, 961 *n*.

Tahamtan Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm, son of Sulṭān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī, 105.

Tāhir, the Dabīr [secretary], of Sulṭān Mas'ūd, son of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 92 *n* 3.

Tāhir b. 'Abd-ullah b. Tāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain,—fourth ruler of the Tāhirī dynasty, 10 *n* 5, 14, 15.

Tāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain,—general of al-Ma'mūn and founder of the Tāhirī dynasty, 9 and *n* 1, 10 and *nn* 3, 5, 7 and 8, 11 and *nn* 9, 2 and 4, 12 and *n* 6, 15 *nn* 6 and 1, 27 *n* 6, 28.

Tāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain, son-in-law of Khalaf b. Aḥmad, governor of Sijistān, 185 *n*, 186 *n*.

Tāhir b. Khalaf b. Aḥmad,—ruler of Sijistān, under the Sāmānis, 81 *n*, 186 *n*.

Tāhir b. Muḥammad b. Tāhir b. Khalaf,—ruler of Sijistān, 184, 186 *n*, 187.



Tāhir b. Muḥammad b. 'Umro, Ṣaffārī,—governor of Sijistān, under the Sāmānīs, 25 n 2, 184 n, 185 n.

Tāhir b. 'Umro, son of Laiṣ aṣ-Ṣaffār [the Brazier], of the family of the Ṣuffārīūn, 34 n 6.

Tāhir-i-Band-Ḳadār, Malik, ruler of Miṣr, 1259 n 3. See also under Band-Ḳadār.

Tāhirīs, dynasty of the,—So called after the founder, Tāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain, rulers of Khurāsān, xxxiii, 9, 10 and n 5, 14 n 1, 16 n 4, 17, 19, 22 n 6 and 7, 23, 26 and n 2, 29, 232 n, 915 n.

Tāijūt, the, 899 n,—read the Tānījūt [Tānjūt?]. See lxiii.

Tāimānī Imāk, the,—one of the Chahār I-māk, 874 n.

Tā-ir, the Bahādur,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingiz Khān, 656 n, 727, 976 n, 1119, 1120 n 2, 1126 and n 6, 1132, 1135 and n 5, 1191 n, 1202 n.

Tā-ir Asūn,—chief of the Ūrhār Makrit tribe, 917 n, 947 n, 1091 n, 1141 n, 1142 n.

Tā-ir Būkā, the Nū-yīn,—one of the generals of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūli, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1227 n 5.

Tāishī, signification of the word, 866 n, 927 n.

Tāishī,—the envoy of the Qarā Khitā-īs to Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 929 n. Tāishī is probably his title.

Tā'ī'u L'illāh, at,—the 'Abbāsī Khalifah, 44, 61, 62, 64, 65.

Tāj-ud-Daulah Abū Sa'id, surnamed

Tutish, son of Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī b. Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, the Saljūki, 204 n. See under Tutish, Tāj-ud-Daulah, son of Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī.

Tāj-ud-Daulah-i-Tutish, see the above.

Tāj-ud-Dīn, the Jūzjānī,—one of the Khwārazmī Maliks in Hirāt, 1038 and n 3.

Tāj-ud-Dīn, the Khalj,—an officer of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 471 n 5.

Tāj-ud-Dīn, of Mukrān, Malik,—one of the Maliks of the brother Sultāns of Ghūr, 390, 490.

Tāj-ud-Dīn, Zawzanī, Kāzī of Sultān Bahā-ud-Dīn Sām, son of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Bāmīānī, 428.

Tāj-ud-Dīn b. Ṣalāyah, the 'Alawī,—styled the Lord of Arbīl, 1238 n 8, 1263 n.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Abū Bīkr, son of 'Izz-ud-Dīn Kabīr Khān-i-Ayāz, feudatory of Multān, 656 n, 663 n 9, 668 n, 727 and n 7, 758 n 9, 810 and n.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Abu'l Fath b. Tāhir, son of Muḥammad,—second of the Maliks of Sijistān and Nimroz, 187 and n 4, 188 and n 5, 189, 925 n.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Abu'l Faḏl-i-Naṣr, son of Tāhir. See the above.

Tāj-ud-Dīn 'Alī,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 481 n 8.

Tāj-ud-Dīn 'Alī Mūsawī, Sayyid, the Mushrif-i-Mamālik of Dihlī, 652, 653 n 5, 654 and n, 753. See

- also under his title of Ṣadr-ul-Mulk.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn 'Alī Shāh b. Takish, son of I-yal-Arsalān Khwārazm Shāh, 244 n 4.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Arsalān Khān, Sanjar-i-Chast, Malik of Awadh. See under Arsalān Khān Sanjar-i-Chast.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Azabar Shāh, son of Ulugh Khān-i-Abī Muḥammad, the Khān of Guzarwān, 235 and n 3.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Bināl-Tigīn, of the family of the Khwārazm Shāhis, —tenth ruler of Sijistān and Nimroz, xxv, 199 and n 7, 200 and n 8, 201, 202 and n 6, 232, 233, 235, 626 n, 1119, 1122 n, 1124, 1125, 1203, 1204, 1205. See also under Bināl-Tigīn.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Habashī-i-'Abd-ul-Malik, Sar-i-Zarrād, the Sipah-Sālār of Ghūr, 1006 and n 9, 1007, 1059 n 2, 1079 and n 2, 1201 n.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Habashī-i-Nezah-war, Amīr. See under Habashī-i-Nezah-war.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn-i-Harab, the Malik-us-Sa'id, son of Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, —the fourth ruler of Sijistān and Nimroz, and one of the Maliks of the brother Sultāns of Ghūr, 20, 191 and n 6, 192, 193, 194 and n 7, 248, 378, 390, 457 n, 490, 502 n 6, 504, 1199 n.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Hasan-i-Sālār, Khar-Post, Malik, —governor of the fort of Tūlak under the Khwārazmīs, xxiv, 1197.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Ibrāhīm Shāh, son of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 672.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn, 'Imād-ul-Mulk, the Jāmī, —one of the Ministers of State of the Khwārazm Shāhī dynasty, 963, 964.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Iyal-dūz, [styled Yal-dūz and Yal-duz by some], —slave of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī, —Sultān of Ghaznīn, See under Iyal-dūz, Tāj-ud-Dīn.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Timrānī, —one of the Maliks of Sultān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī, 390, 408.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Kuṭb-ud-Dīn Husain b. 'Alī b. Abī 'Alī, the Ghūrī Malik, 1060.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Kuṭb-ud-Dīn Ibak, the Turk, —ruler of Khwārazm, 234 and n 9, 235 and n 1.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Sanjar, the Sihwas-tānī, Malik, —one of the Maliks of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 103 and n 7, 835 n and n 4, 836 n 6. He is also called Tāj-ud-Dīn Sanjar-i-Māh-peshā-nī, which also see.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Sanjar-i-Gazlak or Gajz-lak Khān, —one of the Maliks of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, of Dihlī, xxvi, 612 n 6, 613, 616 n, 618 n, 626, 643 n 4, 661 n, 722, 723 and n 1, 724, 725 n 6, 730.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Sanjar-i-Gurait Khān, Malik of Awadh, 663 n 9. See also under Tāj-ud-Dīn Sanjar-i-Kuret Khān.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Sanjar-i-Kīk-luk, the feudatory of Budā'un, —one of the Maliks of the Shamsiah

- dynasty of Dihlī, 643 *n* 4, 661 *n*, 662 and *n* 6, 663 *n* 9, 754, 755, 756, 780, 867 *n*.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Sanjar-i-Kureit or Gurait Khān, Malik of Awadh,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Nāsir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 663 *n* 9, 674, 703 *n* 7, 756, 800, 867 *n*, 1201 *n*.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Sanjar-i-Māh-peshānī, Malik,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Nāsir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 703 *n* 7, 741, 835 *n* and *n* 4, 836 and *nn* 6 and 9. He is also called Tāj-ud-Dīn-i-Sanjar, the Sihwastānī, which also see.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Sanjar-i-Tez Khān, Malik of Awadh,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Nāsir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 674, 703 *n* 7, 704 *n* 5, 714, 759, 760, 820, 851 *n* 9.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Ṭaghān, governor of the fortress of Kāran-ḍujz, on the part of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 990.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān, the Maraghānī, —seneschal of the fortress of Khāesār of Ghūr, under his brother, 'Izz-ud-Dīn 'Umr the Maraghānī, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*.
- Tāj-ud-Dīn Zangi b. Fakhr-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd, son of 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain,—Malik of Bāmīān, and one of the Maliks of the brother Sultāns of Ghūr, 342, 381, 390, 404 and *n* 3, 425 and *n* 3, 472 *n* 9, 481 *n* 8, 490.
- Tāj-ul-Ma'aṣir, the,—name of a historical work, xvi, 448 *n* 3, 458 *n* 6, 466 *n* 1, 469 *nn* 8 and 9, 470 *n*, 471 *n*, 476 *n*, 477 *n*, 480 *n*, 482 *n*, 484 *n*, 505 *n*, 516 *n* 2, 517 *n*, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 520 *n*, 521 *n*, 522 *n* 5 and *n*, 523 *n*, 524 *n*, 525 *n*, 532 *n* 2, 533 *n*, 534 *nn* 5 and 8, 539 *n* 5, 542 *n* 9, 543 *n*, 545 *n* 5, 606 *n* 3, 608 *n* 8, 609 *n*, 611 *n* 9, 615 *n* 1, 617 *n*, 619 *n* 7, 628 *n* 4,—app. ii, iv, v, vi, xiv, xxiii, xxv, xxvi.
- Tāj-ul-Mulk Maḥmūd, the Dabīr [Secretary], the son of the Mushrif-i-Mamālik,—one of the Tājik officials of Sultān Rukn-ud-Dīn Fīrūz Shāh, of Dihlī, 635, 638, 761.
- Tāj-ul-Mulūk Majd-ud-Dīn, son of Abū Lashkar-i-Aiyūb, son of Shādī al-Kurdī, 208 *n* 9.
- Tājī, name by which the 'Ajāmīs call the 'Arabs, 304 *n* 3.
- Tājik-Mājik, the Afghāns so style Persian-speaking people who are neither Turks nor 'Arabs, 304 *n* 3.
- Tājiks, the,—the descendants of 'Arabs, born and grown up in 'Ajam, xii, xx, xxv, 304 *n* 3, 449 *n* 9, 750 *n* 7. See also under the Tājiks.
- Tājū or Tānjū, Nūyān,—one of the Nūyīs of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chīngīz Khān, xlvii, 162 *n* 2, 1237 *n* 4. See also Tānjū, the Nū-yīn.
- Tāzīk Ghūrīs, the, xii, xiii, 873 *n*, 1058 *n* 6. See also under the Tāzīk Ghūrīs.
- Tājīks, the, xii, xx, xxv, 878 *n*, 879 *n*, 883 *n*, 972 *n*, 973 *n*, 978 *n*, 980 *n*, 1003 *nn* 1 and 2, 1004, 1016, 1029 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, 1076 *n*, 1081 and *n* 7, 1103 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1192 *n*, 1281. See also under the Tājīks.

Tāk, the,—a sept of Rājputs, 511 n.

Tāk, Tāgh or Dāgh, fifth son of Āghūz Khān, the third sovereign of the Mughal I-māk, 880 n.

Tak-āb or Tag-āb, definition of the term, 334 n 8.

Takalmish or Mankalmish,—one of the emissaries of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūli, son of the Qhngīz Khān, to Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, the Bādshāh of the Mulāhidah of Alamūt, 1206 n 3.

Tak-āo or Tag-āo, definition of the term, 334 n 8.

Takī-ud-Dīn Al-Ghāzī, son of al-Malik-ul-ʿAdil Abū Bīkr, son of Aiyūb, son of Shādī al-Kurdi, See under Shihāb-ud-Dīn-i-Ghāzī, son of Malik-ul-ʿAdil.

Takish [Tughān Shāh], son of Alb Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, son of Dāʿūd-i-Jaḡhar Beg, Saljūki, 138 n 8, 143 n 2.

Takish-i-Khwārazm Shāh, son of Iyal-Arsalān, son of Jalāl-ud-Dīn Utsuz Khwārazm Shāh, Sultān, xxii, 148, 165, 167 and n 8, 172 n 3, 181 n and n 9, 182 and n 1, 235, 239 and nn 1 and 2, 240 n, 241 and n 4, 242 nn 5 and 6, 243 n and nn 7 and 1, 244 and nn 3 and 4, 245 n and n 7, 246 n 8, 247 n, 248 n, 249 and n 3, 250 nn 4 and 6, 251 nn 9 and 1, 254, 255 n 7, 260 n 7, 265 n 4, 279, 280 n 7, 281, 286 n 6, 346, 377 n 5, 378, 382 and n 9, 383 n 2, 400 n 2, 457 n, 927 n, 928 n, 929 n, 934 n, 1118 n 9. He was styled 'Imād-ud-Dīn Takish Khān and 'Alā-ud-Dīn by others.

Taknā Khān, 273 n,—wrong name of Tūk-Tughān, the Makrit, which see.

Tak-Timish,—app. xii.

Ṭalḡab b. 'Abd'ullah,—one of the Prophet's companions, 9 n 1, 11 and n 3,—styled Ṭalḡab-i-Ṭalaḡāt.

Ṭalḡab b. Muḡammad un-Nisā'i,—governor of Hirāt under the Sāmānis, 42 n 3, 71 n 5.

Ṭalḡab b. Ṭāhir-i-Zu'l Yamīnain,—second of the dynasty of the Ṭāhiris, 10 n 5, 12 and n 3, 13, 28 n 7.

Ṭalḡab-i-Ṭalaḡāt, title of Ṭalḡab b. 'Abd'ullah, the Prophet's companion, 9 n 1.

Tamahtan b. Sa'd b. Zangī, the Atā-bak of Fārs, 179, 180 n 5.

Tamghāj, a dynastic name of the sovereigns of Tibbat and Yughmā, 909 n, 935 n 3.

Tamghāj, the Turk, Amīr of Tabarhindah,—slave of Kṭb-ud-Dīn Ibak, 603 and n 6. He was at first called I-bak.

Tamghāj Khān b. Muḡammad Khān, XX1st, of the Afrāsiyābi Khāns of Turkistān, 908 n.

Tamghāj or Taghmāj Khān Ibrāhīm b. al-Husain,—one of the Khāns of Turkistān, 908 n, 935 n 3.

Tamghān b. Noshēr,—ancestor of Sāmān-i-Khaddāt, 29.

Tamghūr, Yamghūr or Yighūr,—one of the leaders of the Mughal army, 288 n 3.

Tamū-chī. See under Tamur-chī, the ruler of the Tāttār I-māk.

Tamūchin, 155 n 6. See Tamurchī, the Qhngīz Khān.

Tamur Khān,—one of the Qhīhl-gānān or forty slaves of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, of

- Dihlī,—feudatory of Sunnām, 795 n.
- Tamur Khān-i-Kīrān, Malik of Awadh and Lakhanawati, 585 n 7, 639 n 8, 666 n, 740 and n 8, 741, 742. See also under his title of Kamr-ud-Dīn and also under Kīrān-i-Tamur Khān.
- Tamur Khān-i-Sunkar, the 'Ajāmī, Malik of Kuhrām,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 673.
- Tamur-chī, the Jazbī, the Turk,—one of the leaders of the Chingiz Khān's army, 979 n.
- Tamurchī or Tamurchin, the Chingiz Khān, son of Yassūkā Bahādur, 892 n, 898 n, 899 n, 938 n, 939 n, 940 n, 941 n, 942 n, 943 n, 944 n, 945 n, 246 n, 947 n, 948 n, 949 n, 956 n, 1102 n. See also under the Chingiz Khān.
- Tamur-chī or Tamurchin, ruler and chief of the Tāttār I-māk,—made captive by the Bahādur Yassūkā, father of the Chingiz Khān, 898 n, 935, 936 n.
- Tānāw-chīn Khātūn, of the Bāyāt tribe,—one of the wives of Mangū Kāshān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1223 n.
- Tand-pāl, son of Jai-pāl, ruler of Hind, 81 n. [n 2.]
- Tangah, definition of the term, 584
- Tanganah horses, definition cf, 567 and n 6.
- Tānjiūt, the lxiii,—See under the Tānjiūt.
- Tāniko of Tarāz, leader of the Gūr Khān's army, 154, 200 n 7, 261 and n, 924 n. See also under Bāniko of Tarāz.
- Tānjiūt tribe of Mughals, the, lxiii, 899 n, 938 n, 939 n, 940 n.
- Tānjū or Tājū, the Nū-yin,—one of the Nū-yins of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1190 n 1, 1191 n, 1192 n, 1227 n 5, 1228 n, 1233 n 3, 1237 and n 4, 1239 n, 1240 n, 1243 n, 1262 n, 1263 n, 1265 n. See also under Tājū Nūyān.
- Tarak b. Kāyah, son of Nūh,—ancestor of Zuhāk, the Tāzi, 303 n 7.
- Tāraj or
- Tārakh, eighth son of Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 870 n, 872 n.
- Tārākimah or Turkān, the I-lak of the, 909 n, 910 n.
- Targhū, a description of woven silk of a red colour, 272.
- Tārīkh-i-Abu'l 'Alā-i-Aḥwal, or the "Squinter," the, 116 n 3.
- Tārīkh-i-Abu'l Faḡl-i-Baihaḡī, the, xvi, 77 n, 82 n 2, 101 n 7, 107 n 6, 119 n 8. See also under al-Baihaḡī.
- Tārīkh-i-Abu'l Ghāzi, Bahādur Khān. See under Abu'l-Ghāzi, Bahādur Khān.
- Tārīkh-i-Āl-i-Sabuk-Tigin, of Abu'l Faḡl-i-Baihaḡī, the,—entitled Tārīkh-i-Yaminī; called also the Tārīkh-i-Nāṣirī, 105 n.
- Tārīkh-i-Alfi, the, 112 n 5, 113 n, 117 n, 124 n 4, 133 n and n 8, 139 n, 142 n 1, 290 n 3, 286 n 6, 287 n 9, 294 n, 343 n, 374 n 5, 401 n, 402 n, 403 n, 407 n 5, 427 n, 434 n 8, 436 n 5, 439 n 4, 449 n 8, 457 n, 467 n, 471 n, 474 n, 476 n, 477 n, 481 n 1, 482 n, 484 n, 486 n, 499 n 8, 501 n 5, 502 n 6, 504 n 4,



- 505 n, 520 n, 526 n 8, 535 n, 536 n,  
540 n, 545 n 5, 590 n, 592 n, 614  
n 8, 621 n 6, 655 n 2, 778 n, 869  
n 2, 876 n, 901 n, 906 n, 907 n,  
923 n, 925 n, 927 n, 934 n, 941 n,  
945 n, 946 n, 956 n, 970 n 2, 976 n,  
978 n, 979 n, 983 n, 987 n 3, 993 n,  
995 n, 998 n, 999 n, 1005 n, 1009 n,  
1020 n, 1024 n 2, 1027 n 8, 1035 n,  
1037 n, 1047 n 4, 1082 n, 1087 n,  
1088 n, 1093 n, 1100 n, 1115 n 5,  
1122 n, 1126 n 6, 1127 n, 1135 n 3,  
1138 n, 1140 n, 1148 n 4, 1166 n,  
1167 n, 1193 n, 1199 n, 1200 n,  
1206 n 3, 1211 n, 1220 n, 1221 n,  
1233 n 2, 1241 n, 1243 n, 1244 n,  
1265 n 2, 1286 n.—app. vi, xx.
- Tārīkh-i-Fanākati**, the, 19 n 2, 31  
n 3, 35 n 5. See also under al-  
Fanākati.
- Tārīkh-i-Faṣīḥī**, the, See the Muj-  
mal-i-Faṣīḥī.
- Tārīkh-i-Firīshṭah**, the, xi. See  
under Firīshṭah.
- Tārīkh-i-Firūz-shāhī** of **Shams-i-**  
**Sirāj**, the, xvi.
- Tārīkh-i-Firūz-shāhī** of **Ziyā-ud-**  
**Dīn Baranī**, the, xvi, xxix, 582  
n 6, 584 n 2, 590 n, 634 n 3, 677  
n 6, 678 n 8, 716 n 5, 776 n, 778 n,  
794 n 1, 795 n. See also under  
**Ziyā-ud-Dīn Baranī**.
- Tārīkh-i-Ghāzānī**, the, 869 n 2,  
883 n, 892 n.
- Tārīkh-i-Guzīdah**, the, xlviii, 24  
n 3, 25 n 2, 29 n 9, 32 n 6, 34 n 5,  
37 n 3, 41 n 8, 44 n 4, 45 n 8, 49  
n 7, 53 n 2, 54 n 7, 60 n 7, 64 n 1,  
88 n 5, 94 n 3, 96 n 1, 97 nn 3 and 4,  
98 n 5, 100 n 5, 101 nn 6 and 7,  
102 n 2, 103 n, 108 n 5, 109 n 7,  
112 n 5, 113 n, 117 n, 118 n, 119  
n 7, 124 n 4, 126 n 2, 132 nn 9 and 1,  
134 n 9, 138 n 9, 142 n 1, 143 n 2,  
147 n 8, 151 n 6, 154 n 2, 155 n  
and nn 3 and 7, 157 n 1, 158 n, 162  
n 2, 163 n 4, 173 n 4, 174 n, 178 n 7,  
185 n, 217 n, 232 n, 236 n 4, 240 n,  
254 nn 2 and 3, 264 n, 266 n, 270  
n 7, 297 n, 303 n 7, 350 n, 407 n 5,  
439 n 4, 447 n 6, 452 n 1, 473 n 2,  
474 n, 476 n, 478 n 6, 485 n 3,  
678 n, 869 n 2, 908 n, 941 n, 981 n,  
1009 n, 1144 n 5, 1199 n, 1221 n,  
1222 n, 1250 n, 1253 n 4, 1256 n 6,  
1278 n, 1287 n.
- Tārīkh-i-Ḥāfiẓ Abrū**, the, 941. See  
also under Ḥāfiẓ Abrū.
- Tārīkh-i-Ḥaft Iklim**, the, xvi, 35 n.
- Tārīkh-i-Ḥamd'ullah**, the **Mustaufi**,  
964 n 2. See also under Ḥamd'ul-  
lah the **Mustaufi**.
- Tārīkh-i-Ibn Haiṣam**, the, 11, 19,  
26, 31, 56 and n 3, 60, 116 and n 1,  
317, 320 n 2.
- Tārīkh-i-Ibrāhīmī**, the, 25 n 2, 31  
n 3, 35 nn 4 and 5, 37 n 3, 41 n 8,  
44 n 1, 49 n 7, 96 n 1, 98 n 5, 100  
n 5, 155 n, 303 n 7, 317 n, 338 n 2,  
358 n 3, 361 n 6, 407 nn 5 and 7,  
523 n, 528 n 2, 869 n 2, 1020 n.
- Tārīkh-i-Jahān Ārā**, the, 26 n 3, 31  
n 3, 35 n 5, 41 n 8, 97 n 4, 117 n,  
137 n 5, 147 n 8, 151 n 6, 162 n 2,  
176 n 4, 199 n 7, 232 n, 254 n 2,  
302 n 6, 306 n 1, 312 n 6, 316 n 2,  
320 n 4, 322 n, 338 n 2, 358 n 3,  
363 n 8, 407 nn 5 and 7, 411 n,  
412 n, 418 n 2, 423 n 8, 424 n 3,  
427 n, 429 n 4, 432 n 1, 434 n 8,  
436 n 5, 449 n 8, 452 n 2, 456 n 2,  
486 n 4, 498 n 6, 574 n 5, 869 n 2,  
1176 n 9.—app. xx.
- Tārīkh-i-Jahāngīr**, the, 869 n 2.

- 892 *n*, 893 *n*, 931 *n*, 948 *n*, 957 *n*,  
987 *n* 3, 1009 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1032 *n*,  
1033 *n*, 1036 *n* 1, 1083 *n*, 1098 *n*,  
1116 *n*, 1139 *n*, 1148 *n* 4, 1166 *n*,  
1194 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1256 *n* 6, 1286 *n*.
- Tārīkh-i-Jahān** **Kushāe**, the, of  
the Jūwainī, xlix, 485 *n* 3, 535 *n*,  
540 *n*, 869 *n* 2, 889 *n*, 979 *n*, 987  
*n* 3, 1014 *n* 2, 1015 *n*, 1016 *n* 3,  
1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1031 *n*,  
1032 *n*, 1033 *n*, 1129 *n* 1.
- Tārīkh-i-Khān-i-Jahān**, the Lūdi,  
xvi.
- Tārīkh-i-Khurasān**, the,—of Mau-  
lānā Mu'in-ud-Dīn, Sabzwārī,  
19 *n* 1, 1035 *n*.
- Tārīkh-i-Majdūl**, the,—of Imām  
Muḥammad 'Alī Abu'l Kāsim  
'Imādī, xxxii *n* 2, 69.
- Tārīkh-i-Ma'sūmī**, the,—of Mir  
Ma'sūm-i-Bakharī, 613 *n* 2.
- Tārīkh-i-Mir'āt-i-Jahān Numā**, the,  
—a general History by Muḥam-  
mad Baḳā, 79 *n*. See the *Mir'āt-*  
*i-Jahān Numā*.
- Tārīkh-i-Mubārak Shāhi**, the, xvi,  
665 *n* 8, 691 *n*, 716 *n* 5.
- Tārīkh-i-Mukaddasī**, the, 6, 303 *n* 7,  
305, 1258.
- Tārīkh-i-Muraṣṣā'**, the,—of Muḥam-  
mad Afzal Khān, *Khataḳ*, xvi,  
622 *n*.
- Tārīkh-i-Nāsirī**, the, 68, 105 *n*, 119,  
122 and *n* 1, 317. See the *Tārīkh*  
*-i-Āl-i-Sabuk Tigīn*.
- Tārīkh-i-Nisbat-i-Afāghinah**, the,—  
of the *Shaiḳh* 'Abd-ur-Razzāḳ,  
Matīzī, xvi.
- Tārīkh-i-Rājahāhe Jammū**, the,  
xvi.
- Tārīkh-i-Rashidī**, the,—of the Mir-  
zā Muḥammad Haidar, the
- Doghlatī* Mughal, xvi, 913 *n*,  
1283 *n* 1.
- Tārīkh-i-Sind** of Mir Ma'sūm, the  
Bakharī, the, xvi, 543 *n*.
- Tārīkh-i-Ṭabarī**, the, xvi, 33 *n* 1,  
38 *n* 5, 42 *n* 9, 44 *n* 4, 58 *n* 3, 308  
*n* 2, 597 *n* 3. See also under *aṭ-*  
*Ṭabarī*.
- Tārīkh-i-Yāfa'i**, the, 9 *n* 1, 10 *n* 8,  
11 *n* 4, 12 *n* 8, 41 *n* 8, 42 *n* 9, 60 *n* 8,  
94 *n* 3, 97 *n* 4, 98 *n* 6, 99 *n*, 102 *n* 2,  
107 *nn* 7 and 8, 112 *n* 5, 113 *n*, 117 *n*,  
118 *n*, 120 *n* 1, 132 *n* 9, 133 *n* 3,  
136 *n*, 143 *n* 2, 146 *n* 5, 167 *n* 8,  
178 *n* 7, 204 *n*, 209 *n* 6, 212 *n*, 222  
*n* 1, 223 *n* 3, 224 *n* 8, 233 *nn* 5  
and 6, 235 *n* 2, 236 *n* 6, 239 *n* 2,  
240 *n*, 244 *n* 3, 248 *n* 2, 251 *n* 1,  
254 *n* 3, 264 *n*, 266 *n*, 268 *n* 3, 274  
*n* 9, 281 *n* 5, 285 *n* 3, 288 *n* 3,  
289 *n*, 370 *n*, 380 *n* 9, 381 *n* 2, 393  
*n* 8, 400 *n* 3, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 403 *n*,  
407 *nn* 5 and 7, 411 *n*, 419 *n* 5,  
473 *n* 2, 496 *n* 9, 526 *n* 8, 532 *n* 4,  
540 *n*, 869 *n* 2, 908 *n*, 926 *n*, 988 *n*,  
1129 *n* 1.
- Tārīkh-i-Yamīnī** of Baihaḳī, the,  
105 *n*. See under the *Tārīkh-i-*  
*Āl-i-Sabuk Tigīn*.
- Tārīkh-i-Yamīnī** of al-'Utbī,—See  
the *Kitāb-i-Yamīnī*.
- Tarins**, the,—name of a people, 1016  
*n* 3.
- Tarkhān**, explanation of the word,  
942 *n*.
- Tarkhān**, one of four Mughal tribes  
styled the *ulūs-i-Qhārgānah*,  
1164 *n* 9.
- Tarkhūn**, Malik of the people of  
the Sughd of Samarkand, 915 *n*.
- Tarsā**, application of the word, 567  
*n* 4, 1234 *n* 9.

Tartars, the, 874 *n*, 899 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1089 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1171 *n*.

See also the Tättärs, of which word Tartars is the European spelling.

Tascherau, 159 *n* 7.

Tasdar [Naro] Jai-pāl, ruler of Hird, 86 *n*.

Tāsh, Ḥusām-ud-Daulah, Abu'l 'Abbās, the Hājib,—commander of the forces of Amīr Nūḥ, son of Maṣṣūr, son of Nūḥ Sāmānī, 44 and *n* 2. 45 and *n* 7.

Tasso, 159 *n*.

Tassūkān or Yassūkān Khātūn, the Tättār,—third wife of the Qhīngīz Khān, 1092 *n*.

Tata, the,—the Chinese name for the Tättärs.

Tātār, the Gakhar, habitation of, 1132 *n*.

Tātār Khān, Muḥammad Aṣṣalān, son of Aṣṣalān Khān-i-Sanjar,—governor of Lakḥaṇawātī, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 776 *n*, 779 *n*.

Tättärs, the, 691 *n*. See under the Tättärs.

Tatatonggo, a master of the I-ghūrī language, 1186 *n*.

Tatris, the, also called the Rāthhs,—one of the tribes of the Koh-i-Jūd, 1132 *n*.

Tättār I-māk, the, 874 *n*, 875 *n*, 876 *n*, 877 *n*, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 884 *n*, 885 *n*, 887 *n*, 891 *n*, 897 *n*, 898 *n*, 899 *n*, 900 *n*, 937 *n* 1, 938 *n*, 940 *n*, 999 *n*, 1041 *n* 3, 1092 *n*, 1282 *n* 6.

Tättār Khān b. Alinjah Khān, son of Kiwak,—first ruler of the Tättār I-māk, 873 *n*, 874 *n*, 885 *n*, 887 *n*, 900 *n*, 951 *n*.

Tättār Ming or Hazārah, the,—one

of the divisions of the Qhīngīz Khān's army, 1093 *n*.

Tättärs, the,—descendants of Tättār Khān, son of Alinjah Khān, son of Kiwak, 866 *n*, 869 *n* 2, 873 *n*, 875 *n*, 877 *n*, 883 *n*, 884 *n*, 885 *n*, 886 *n*, 887 *n*, 891 *n*, 894 *n*, 896 *n*, 898 *n*, 899 *n*, 900 *n*, 913 *n*, 936 *n* 6, 937 *n* 7, 940 *n*, 944 *n*, 948 *n*, 949 *n*, 961 *n*, 980, 1001 *n*, 1014 *n* 2, 1036 *n* 1, 1041 *n* 3, 1076 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1106 *n*, 1109 *n* 2, 1127 *n*, 1135 *n* 3, 1151 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1235 *n* 1, 1248 *n* 8, 1284 *n* 5, 1290 *n* 9.

Tavernier, 860 *n* 9, 1119 *n*.

Tawārīkh-i-'Ajam, the,—name of a historical work, 1.

Tayānak Khān, also written Tayān and Tayānak, the,—Tübukū or Taibukū, son of Balikto Inānaj,—sovereign of the Turkish tribe of the Nāemāns, 940 *n*, 944 *n*, 945 *n*, 946 *n*, 947 *n*, 949 *n*, 956 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1092 *n*.

Taylor, Meadows, author of the Student's Manual of Indian History, 445 *n*, 462 *n*, 467 *n*.

Tāzbū or Tāzbūr, son of Farāwwal or Karāwal,—ancestor of Zuhāk the Tāzī, 304. He is also called Tābūr and Tāzio-barsed, which see. [Persians, 304 and *n* 3.

Tāzī, name of the Arabs among Tāzik Ghūrīs, the, 510 *n*, 511 *n*.

See also under the Tāzik Ghūrīs Tāzio-barsed, son of Farāwwal or Karāwal,—father of all the 'Arabs and brother of Hoṣhang Malik, 303 and *n* 7, 304. He is differently called Tābūr, Tāzbū and Tāzbūr.

- Tāzio-barsid, Tāzio-barshid or Tāzio-narsad. See the above.
- Tazkirah of the Daghistānī, the, xxx.
- Tazkirah of Daulat Shāh, the, 609 n 5.
- Tazkirat-ul-Abrār, the,—of the Akhund, Darwezah, xvi.
- Tazkirat-ul-Mulūk, the,—of Yahyā Khān, xvi, 89 n 8, 90 n 4, 99 n, 102 n 1, 112 n 3, 113 n, 449 n 8, 461 n, 523 n, 546 n 7, 557 n 3, 593 n 7, 603 n 6, 609 n 1, 613 n 7, 619 n 7, 623 n 1, 639 n 4, 641 n 8, 647 n 9, 691 n.—app. vi, viii, xxvi.
- Tehukan, possibly Tehūkang, the Faghfūr, ruler of Chin, 1218 n.
- Templars, the religious military order of the, 101 n 8.
- Terry's "Voyage," 535 n 7, 588 n.
- Thamar, Queen, sovereign of Ghar-jistān 1001 n.
- Thamūras-i-Dīw-Band,—third of the Bāstāniah dynasty of 'Ajām, and grandson of Hoshang, the second of the dynasty, 2.
- Tharoo caste, the, 560 n 4. See under the Tihārū.
- Thiqūr Diw, Rāe of Nahrwālah, 516 n 1.
- Thomas, E., author of the "Chronicles of the Paṭān Kings of Dehlī," x, xxii, xxiii, xxvi and n 3, lv, 71 n 5, 72 n 6, 91 n 9, 114 n, 288 n 3, 369 n 5, 399 n, 424 n 6, 426 n 6, 469 n 9, 488 n 1, 497 n 3, 510 n, 514 n, 520 n, 535 n, 550 n 6, 551 n, 558 n 7, 560 n, 573 n 9, 580 n 8, 584 n 2, 598 n 8, 603 n 6, 615 n, 622 n, 632 n, 637 n 8, 638 n 1, 642 n 3, 644 n, 657 n 6, 661 n, 666 n 668 n, 669 n, 8 679 n 6, 680 n, 685 n 4, 688 n 2, 690 n 1, 699 n 1, 730 n 6, 771 n, 772 n, 774 n, 779 n, 791 n 4, 795 n 2, 800 n, 818 n 6, 859 n 8, 861 n 5, 878 n, 1011 n, 1108 n 1, 1129 n 1, 1259 n 3.—app. i, iii, iv, vi, vii. See also under the Pathān Kings of Dehlī.
- Thornton, 462 n, 705 n 7. [xxxi.
- Thousand and one Nights, Lane's, Thugntshur, wrong spelling of the name of Taghāchhār, son of Ū-Tigin, which see.
- Tigīn, a Turkish title borne by Turks and Tāttārs, 944 n.
- Tigīn-i-Buzarg, a name incorrectly given to Malik Balban-i-Buzurg 'Izz-ud-Dīn Kashlū Khān. of the Maliks of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of Dihlī, 661 n.
- Tihārū, the,—a race of people dwelling in the mountains between Tibbat and Lakhanawati, 560 and n 4, 562 n, 567 n 1.
- "Times" newspaper, the, 899 n, 1027 n 8.
- Timūr, the Gurgān, Amīr, [the celebrated Tamerlane], xlv, lviii, 109 n 9, 291 n, 450 n 3, 499 n, 884 n, 889 n, 893 n, 896 n, 898 n, 913 n, 926 n, 938 n, 1027 n 8, 1035 n, 1073 n 4, 1145 n, 1155 n 6, 1235 n 1.—app. x.
- Timūr, the Nū-yīn, Amīr of Qarā-Quram,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingiz Khān, 1178 n.
- Timūr Malik, governor of Khujand, under Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 972 n, 973 n, 974 n, 1118 n 9.
- Timūr Malik b. Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 254 n 3, 286 n 6.

Timūr Nāmah, the,—a history of  
Amir Timūr the Gurgān, 887 *n*.

Timūr Tāsh,—of the race of Kaiān,  
chieftain of the Mughals, 888 *n*.

Timūriah dynasty,—another name  
of the Mughal dynasty founded  
at Dihlī, by Bābar Bādshāh,  
1145 *n*.

Tingiz, the sixth son of Āghūz Khān,  
the third sovereign of the Mughal  
I-māk, 880 *n*.

Tingiz or Tinjiz Khān b. Mangali  
Khān, son of Yal-düz,—VIIIth  
sovereign of the Mughal I-māk,  
881 *n*. [1092 *n*, 1138 *n*.

Tingkūt, the, a tribe of Mughals  
Tingkūt, son of Jūji [Tūshī] Khān,  
son of the Chingiz Khān, 1105 *n*,  
1165 *n*, 1178 *n*.

Tingkūt language, the, 1085 *n* 3.

Tingri Khān, the Shidarkū or Shi-  
daskū, the Bādshāh of the ter-  
ritory of Tingkūt or Kāshin,  
1085 and *n* 3. 1090, 1095, 1096.

Tinjiz Khān, See under Tingiz Khān  
b. Mangali Khān.

Tipū's Library, vii.

Tir Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, son  
of Sultān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzi,  
Saljūki, 144 and *n* 3. See under  
Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, the  
Saljūki.

Tod's Rajasthān, 453 *n* 6, 459 *n* 9,  
467 *n*, 517 *n*, 519 *n*, 522 *n*, 611 *n* 3,  
691 *n*, 728 *n* 3, 828 *n* 3.

Toḳashī, name of a ruler whose  
territory was subdued by Bātū  
Khān, son of Tūshī, son of the  
Chingiz Khān, 1170 *n*.

Tokūz-I-ghūrs,—those of the I-ghūrs  
who dwelt on the tokūz or nine  
rivers, 889 *n*, 951 *n*, 1097 *n* 6.

Tomāns or ten Thousands,—the first  
of the four degrees of Mughals,  
948 *n*.

Tonshī, Tūnshī or Tūshī,—envoy of  
the Karā-Khitā-is to Sultān 'Alā-  
ud-Dīn Muḥammad Khwārazm  
Shāh, 929 *n*.

Toris, the, 499 *n*,—read the Tūris,  
see lxi.

Toshājūr, See under Taghachār, the  
Bahādur.

Tott, Baron de, 1235 *n* 1.

To-whan, the Chalar (Jalā-ir),—one  
of the officers of "Mengko" Kā-  
ān, son of Tūli, son of the Chīn-  
giz Khān, 1222 *n*.

Traditionists, the,—the four ortho-  
dox sects of Muḥammadans, 384  
and *n* 6, 385.

Travels of Father Avril, in Tārtary,  
567 *n* 4.

Travels, Masson's, 339 *n* 7, 427 *n*,  
1058 *n* 6.

"Travels in the steppes of the  
Caspian Sea, the Crimea, the  
Caucasus, etc., by Xavier Hom-  
maire de Hell, 884 *n*.

Tschermis, the,—an ancient people  
dwelling between the Volga and  
Tanaïs or Don,—the modern  
Charkas probably, 1170 *n* 3.

Tubba'-i-Akbar b. Akran, of the  
Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7.

Tubba'-ul-Aṣghar b. Ḥassān, of the  
Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7.

Tubba'-ul-Ansaṭ, of the Tabābi'ah  
dynasty of Yaman, 7.

Tubba's, the,—the royal tribe of  
Arabia Felix, 303 *n* 7. See also  
under the Tabābi'ah.

Tubba' Yawa, the incorrect spell-  
ing of the word Tabābi'ah.



Tab or Tab Tingri,—title of the Mughal saint, Kükjü, son of Minglik Ichakah, 948 *n*, 955 *n*.

Tübükü or Taibukü, the Tayānak Khān, son of Balikto Inānaj,—sovereign of the Nāemāns, 944 *n*. See also under the Tayānak Khān.

Tughā Tigīn, the Hājib—one of the generals of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, son of Sultān Ibrāhīm, Ghaznawī, 107.

Tughachār, also styled Dālān,—one of the Nūyīns of the Qhingiz Khān, 956 *n*.

Tughāe-Timūr, son of Tūshi [Jūji], son of the Qhingiz Khān, 1102 *n*, 1164 *n* 9, 1165 *n*.

Tughān-i-Sunkar,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Mang-barnī, son of Sultān Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwarazm Shāh, 1116 *n*.

Tughān Khān, Sharaf-ud-Dīn, son of 'Alī, son of Mūsā, son of Satuk-Kūjah,—Vlth of the Afrāsiyābi Khāns of Turkistān, 85 *n*, 904 *n*.

Tughān Shāh [Takish], son of Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, son of Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, son of Saljūk, the Turkmān, 138 *n* 8.

Tughān Shāh b. Ibrāhīm, Sayyid-us-Salāṭīn, son of Sultān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī, 105.

Tughān Shāh b. Mu'ayyid-i-Ā'inah-dār,—second of the Sanjariyah Maliks of Nishāpūr, 181 and *n* 9, 182, 245 *n* 7, 246 *n* 8, 419 *n* 6.

Tughlak dynasty of Dihlī, the,—founded by Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Tughlak, 510 *n*. [ghāsh Khān. Tughmākh Khān. See under Tam-

Tughril, signification of the word, 866 *n*.

Tughril, governor of Bangālah under Sultān Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Balban, 539 *n*, 590 *n*, 776 *n*.

Tughril II,—Amin Khān's Nāib in the governorship of Bengal, 772 *n*.

Tughril, al-Ma'ūn, or the execrated,—the usurper of the throne of Ghaznīn, 98 *n* 8, 99 *n* and *n* 2, 100 and *n* 4, 101, 132 *n* 9.

Tughril, Bahā-ud-Dīn, al-Mu'izzī as-Sultānī,—one of the Mu'izziah Sultāns of Hind, 471 *n*, 518 *n*, 520 *n*, 544 and *n* 4, 545 and *n* 5, 546 and *n* 7, 547 and *n*, 549 *n* 4, 619 *n* 6, 627 *n* 4, 704 *n* 5, 727 and *n* 8, 732 *n* 3, 767 and *n* 6.

Tughril, Bahā-ud-Dīn [styled by some Badr-ud-Dīn], the Sanjari,—governor of Hirāt, 248, 249, 374 and *n* 5, 375 *n*, 377 and *n* 6, 379 and *n* 5, 391, 427.

Tughril b. Arsalān Shāh b. Tughril b. Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, son of Sultān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, Saljūki, Sultān,—last of the Saljūkiyah dynasty, 91 *n* 9, 165 *n* 2, 166 *n* and *n* 7, 167 and *n* 8, 171 *n* 9, 172 *n* 3, 242 and *n* 5, 247 *n*, 249 *n* 3, 250, 296 *n*.

Tughril b. Isrā'il b. Saljūk, son of Luḡmān, the Turkmān, 126 *n* 2.

Tughril b. Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, son of Sultān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, Saljūki,—governor of 'Irāk-i-'Ajam under Sultān Sanjar, 146 *n* 6, 151 *n* 6.

Tughril b. Mas'ūd b. Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, son of Sultān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, Saljūki,—gover-

- nor of 'Irāk-i-'Ajām under Sultān Sanjar, 151 *n* 6.
- Ṭuḡhril b. Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, son of Sultān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzi, Saljūki, —governor of 'Irāk-i-'Ajām under Sultān Sanjar, 151 *n* 6, 170 *n* 8, 171 *n* 9, 242.
- Ṭuḡhril b. Sanḡur, son of Mauḡdūd, son of Zangī, son of Aḡ-Sanḡur, the Atā-bak of Fārs, 176 *n* 8.
- Ṭuḡhril-i-Ṭuḡhān Khān. —one of the Malik of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yāl-Timish, of Dihlī, xxvii. See under his title of 'Izz-ud-Dīn.
- Ṭuḡhril b. Ṭuḡhril, Saljūki, —last of the dynasty, 165 and *n* 2. See under Ṭuḡhril b. Arsalān Shāh, which is his correct name.
- Ṭuḡhril Beg b. Mikā'il, son of Saljūk, son of Luḡmān, the Turk-mān, —the first of the Saljūkiyah dynasty, 86 *n*, 94 *n* 2, 103 *n* 9, 116 *n* 3, 117 *n*, 119 *n* 7, 122 and *nn* 8 and 9, 123 and *n*, 124 *n*, 125 and *nn* 7, 8 and 1, 126 and *nn* 2 and 3, 129 and *n* 3, 130, 132 and *nn* 9 and 1, 133 *n* and *n* 3, 135 *n* 2, 136 *n*, 174 *n*, 232 *n*. His correct name is Abū Ṭālib, Muḥammad, and his title, Rukn-ud-Dīn Ṭuḡhril Beg, Yamīn-i-Amīr-ul-Mu'minin.
- Ṭuḡhril Shāh b. Ibrāhīm, Sayyid-us-Salāṭīn, son of Sultān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī, 106.
- Ṭuḡhrul, —name of a bird used in field sports, 936 and *n* 5.
- Ṭuḡhrul Tigin, —surname of Tamur-ohī, the Tāttār, afterwards known as the Āwang Khān, which see, 936 and *n* 5, 939 *n*, 940 *n*.
- Ṭūh or Ṭawah, son of Kābah, son of Nūh, —ancestor of Ṣuḡhāk, the Tāzi, 303.
- Ṭūh, son of Rū-shed, —ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn ul-Husain, 9.
- Tuḡfat-ul-Kirām, the, —name of a historical work, xvi. [nīān.
- Tūmīn, the. See under the Tū-Tūj or Tūj, son of Afridūn, the Bādshāh of 'Ajām, 308 and *n* 2.
- Tūjz, son of Farāwal, —brother of Hoshang, Bādshāh of 'Ajām, 303 *n* 7.
- Ṭūk, son of Muḡlas, —governor of Kirmān, 317 *n* 5.
- Tūkāe, Tūkā or Tūkīā, son of Bū-zanjar, the first ruler of the Bū-zanjar dynasty of the Muḡhal I-māk, 894 *n*.
- Tūkachār or Ṭūkhchār, the Nū-yān 988 *n*, 989 *n*. See also under Ṭaghachār, the Bahādūr.
- Tūkājār, the Gūrgān, son-in-law of the Chingiz Khān, 1027 *n* 8, 1120 *n* 2. See also under Ṭaghachār, the Gūrgān.
- Tūkal, the Bakhshī, —the Muḡhal Shāhnaḡ [Intendant] of Ḥalab, 1264 *n*.
- Tūkal, son of Tūlī Khān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1169 *n*, 1170 *n*.
- Ṭukāshī, the Khātūn of Yassū-Mungā, son of Qhaghatae Khān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1184 *n*.
- Ṭūkhchār. See under Ṭaghachār, the Bahādūr.
- Tūkīā or Tūkā, son of Bū-zanjar, the first ruler of the Bū-zanjar dynasty of the Muḡhal I-māk, 894 *n*.

Tükü-Tigīn, called also Saghnāk-Tigīn, son of Uzār, the Kanḡulī, chief of Ālmāligh, 969 *n* 1, 986 *n*.

Tuklah, the Maghal Shaḡnah [Intendant] of Hīllah, 1243 *n*.

Tuklah or Duklah, son of Mandūd, son of Zangī, son of Aḡ-Sanḡur, Atā-bak of Fārs under the Sal-jūḡīs, 174 *n*, 175 *n* 7.

Tuklah or Duklah, son of Salḡhūr, mistaken for Tuklah, son of Maudūd, which see.

Tuklah or Duklah, son of Sanḡur, mistaken for Tuklah, son of Zangī, which see.

Tuklah or Duklah son of Zangī, son of Maudūd, the Atā-bak of Fārs, 175 and *nn* 8 and 9, 176 and *n* 1.

Tūk-lī or Tugh-lī sheep, 968 and *n* 7.

Tūktā, the Bigī,—the Bādshāh of the Makrīt tribes, of the Mughals, 940 *n*, 941 *n*, 945 *n*, 946 *n*, 947 *n*, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 951 *n*, 952 *n*, 981 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*.

Tūk-Tughān, the Amīr or Chief of the Makrīt Mughals of the Kaiāt division of the Mughals, 268 *n* 4, 269 *n*, 273 *n*, 931 *n*, 961 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 981 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*, 986 *n*, 1097 *n* 6.

Tūḡūlkū or

Tūkūlkūchī, the Juzbī,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingiz Khān, 1137 *n*, 1128 *n*, 1139 *n*.

Tūkūz or Dūkūz, daughter of Aighū, son of the Āwang Khān,—the Christian Khātūn of Hulākū, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1193 *n*, 1262 *n*.

Tūkūz-Ī-ghūrs, the,—those of the Ī-ghūrs who dwelt on the Tūkūz or nine rivers, 889 *n*, 951 *n*, 1097 *n* 6.

Tūlān or Tūlān, the Juzbī, the Talangūt Mughal,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingiz Khān, 989 *n*, 1004, 1023, 1054, 1055, 1061 *n* 7, 1080 *n* 5.

Tūlī, Tūlū or Tūlūe Khān, son of the Chingiz Khān, *xlviii*, 280 *n* 9, 535 *n*, 939 *n*, 940 *n*, 941 *n*, 944 *n*, 946 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 975 *n* 5, 976 *n*, 988 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1004 *n* 1, 1012 *n* 9, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1026, 1027 *n* 8, 1028 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1033 *n*, 1034 *n* 9, 1035 and *n*, 1036 *n* 1, 1037 *n*, 1038 and *nn* 5 and 6, 1039 and *n* 7, 1040, 1049 *n* 2, 1084 *n*, 1086 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1090 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1092 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1095 *n*, 1104 *n* 5, 1105 *n*, 1106 *n*, 1115 *n* 5, 1127 *n*, 1137 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1143 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1164 *n*, 1165 *n*, 1176 and *n* 9, 1177 *n*, 1178 *n*, 1181, 1199 *n*, 1223 *n*, 1225, 1226.

Tūlī, a Mughal word signifying mirror, eradicated from the language of the Mughals in favor of *gūzgū*, 1176 *n* 9, 1177 *n*.

Tūlūe Khān, son of the Chingiz Khān. See under Tūlī Khān.

Tūmā,—one of the chiefs of the Karā-Khiṭā-īs, 911, 912 *n*.

Tūmāds, the,—or

Tūmāts, the,—a tribe of Mughals, 931 *n*, 981 *n*.

Tumghāsh [also written Tughmākh] Khān,—a descendant of Bughrā Khān of Turkistān, and father of Turkān Khātūn, the consort of Malik Shāh, son of Sultān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, Saljūḡī, 138 *n* 9.

Tūmīnāe or Tūmīnā-ī, also written Tūminah or

Tūmnah, son of Bāe-Sanḡar or

- Bāe-Sunghar,—sixth of the Būzanjar dynasty of the Mughal I-māk, 896 n, 1087 n.
- Tūnag or
- Tūnak, first son of Turk, son of Yāfiş [Japheth], 872 n, 873 n, 879 n.
- Tungani, the,—name of a people, 899 n.
- Tungusian race, the,—one of the four great races into which the Scythians are divided, 886 n.
- Tūniān or Tū-inān, the,—the priestly class of the Mughal idol-worshippers, 1110 and n 7, 1111 n, 1157 and n 9, 1158, 1160, 1162 n. Also called the Tūnis.
- Tūnis, the, li, 1110 and n 7, 1111 n. See the above.
- Tunish, wrong name of Tutish, son of Sultān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, Saljūki.
- Tunur Rājahs, the, 520 n.
- Tūr b. Faridūn, the sovereign of 'Ajam,—ruler of Māwarā-un-Nahr and Turkistān, 881 n, 882 n, 883 n.
- Tūrā-ohīn Khātūn, of the Bāyāūt tribe,—one of the wives of Mangū Kā'an, son of Tūli, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1223 n.
- Tūrak b. Anshar,—ancestor of Tāhir ibn ul-Husain, 9.
- Tūrākinah Khātūn, of the Ūhāt or Ūrhār Makrit tribe,—second of the four Khātūns of Uktāe Kā'an, son of the Chingiz Khān, 953 n, 1141 n, 1142 n, 1144, 1149 n 7, 1150 n, 1151 n, 1152 n, 1178 n, 1181 n 2.
- Turān Dukht, daughter of Khusrāu Parwiz, son of Hurmuz, son of
- Nushirwān,—VIIth of the Akāsirah dynasty of 'Ajam, 5.
- Tūrān Malik b. Jamshēd Malik b. Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd-i-Karim, Ghaznawī, 107.
- Tūrān Shāh, son of Abū Lashkar-i-Aiyūb, son of Shādī al-Kurdī. See under Malik-ul-Mu'azzam Shams-ud-Daulah, Tūrān Shāh.
- Tūrān Shāh b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
- Tūrāniān race, the,—known to the Greeks as Scythians, and in modern times as Tatārs, 886 n, 899 n.
- Turbāe, the Mughal,—one of the leaders of the Chingiz Khān's army, 1034 n. See also under Turtāe.
- Turgut, the,—name of a tribe, 1091 n.
- Tūris, the,—a people reckoned among the Afghāns, but who claim other descent, lxi, 499 n.
- Turk, the first of the eight sons of Yāfiş [Japheth], progenitor of the Turks, 870 n, 871 n, 872 n, 873 n, 875 n, 879 n, 881 n, 882 n, 887 n, 900 n, 1106 n, 1140 n, 1259 n 1.
- Turk-Ilī, Amīr,—chief of the Angirās Kunghurat Mughals, 943 n.
- Turk Imāk, the,—one of the Qahār I-māk, 874 n.
- Turkān Khātūn, daughter of Sultān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, son of Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, son of Mikā'il, son of Saljūk, son of Luqmān, the Turkmān, 906 n.
- Turkān Khātūn, daughter of Sultān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, given in marriage by Mangū

Khān's command to Malik Sālih, son of Badr-ud-Dīn Lūlū of Mauṣil, 1263 *n*.

Turkān Khātūn, daughter of Tum-ghāsh Khān, a descendant of Bughrā Khān of Turkistān,—one of the wives of Sultān Malik Shāh, the Saljūki, and mother of Sultān Sanjar, 138 *n* and *n* 8, 139 *n*, 143 *n* 2.

Turkān Khātūn, mother of Sultān Raziyyah, the daughter of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yaḷ-Timish of Dihlī, 638.

Turkān Khātūn, wife of Sultān Takish, and mother of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Khwā-razm Shāh, 279 *n* 6, 280 *n* 7, 929 *n*, 930 *n*, 982 *n*, 993 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1093 *n*.

Turkān Khātūn, the Malikah-i-Jahān, chief consort of Sultān Sanjar, son of Malik Shāh, son of Sultān Alb-Arsalan-i-Ghāzī, Saljūki, 154 and *n* 2, 155, 156 *n* 8, 238 *n* 6, 911, 926 *n*.

Turkān-i-Khwājah-Tāsh, 699 *n* 2. See under the Khwājah-Tāsh slaves.

Turkān Shāh b. Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106.

Turkish race, the,—one of the four great races into which the Scythians are divided, 836 *n*.

Turkish Slave dynasty of Dihlī, the, 26 *n* 1, 41 *n* 6, 158, 510 *n*, 511 *n*, 537 *n*, 635 *n* 6.

Turk-mānind or Turk-mān,—why the Turkmāns became so named, 879 *n*.

Turkmāns, the,—one of the Chahār I-māk, 871 *n*, 874 *n*, 878 *n*,

879 *n*, 880 *n*, 905 *n*, 909 *n*, 953 *n*, 1015 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1022 *n*, 1023 *n*, 1030 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1234 and *n* 4, 1281 *n*.

Turks, the,—descendants of Turk, the first of the eight sons of Yāfiṣ [Japheth], xii, xiii, 31 *n* 4, 41 *n* 6, 45, 53, 62, 65, 69, 70, 119 *n* 8, 231, 232 *n*, 423 *n* 8, 477 *n* 5, 482 *n*, 496 *n* 2, 497 and *n* 2, 509 *n*, 511 *n*, 536 *n*, 548 *n* 3, 556 and *n* 7, 564 *n*, 597 *n* 4, 606 and *n* 3, 607, 836, 869 *n* 2, 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 873 *n*, 874 *n*, 878 *n*, 879 *n*, 880 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 884 *n*, 885 *n*, 886 *n*, 887 *n*, 891 *n*, 892 *n*, 899 *n*, 900 and *n*, 901 *n*, 903 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 907 *n*, 909 *n*, 912 *n*, 913 *n*, 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 922 *n*, 923 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 934 *n*, 935, 936 and *n* 6, 937 *n* 1, 940 *n*, 941 *n*, 944 *n*, 946 *n*, 948 *n*, 949 *n*, 953 *n*, 955 *n*, 956 *n*, 962 *n*, 978 *n*, 980, 983 *n*. 999 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1004, 1014 *n* 2, 1016 and *n* 3, 1021, 1022 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1030 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1041 *n* 3, 1045 *n*, 1076 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1097 *n* 6, 1100 *n* 9, 1106 *n*, 1117 and *n* 7, 1129 *n* 1, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1133, 1137, 1138 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1233 *n* 3, 1235 *n* 1, 1277 *n*, 1282 and *n* 6, 1284 *n* 5.

"Turks in India," the,—by Henry George Keene, M. R. A. S., Judge of Agra, 1094 *n*.

Tūr-Kūrghah or Tūr-Kurghah, the name given by the Turks to the Great Wall of China, 956 *n*.

Türkūtāe or Tūrgūtāe Qariltūk, great-grandson of Hamankā, son of Kāidū Khān, the fourth of



the Bū-zanjar dynasty of the Mughal I-māk,—Bādshāh of the Tānjūt Mughals, 938 n.

Tūrmatī, the Nū-yīn. See under Tūrtāe or Tūrtī.

Turner, 563 n.

Tursūtāe Aghūl, son of Tūlī Khān, son of the Ohingīz Khān, 1194 n.

Tūrtāe or

Tūrtī, the Mughal Nū-in,—one of the leaders of the Ohingīz Khān's army, 293 n 5, 297, 534 n 1, 535 and n, 536 n, 539 n 2, 540 n.

Turtīah,—the lieutenant of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takīsh Khwārazm Shāh, in Samarkand, 931 n.

Tūsāl or Usāl, Amīr,—governor of Irān Zamīn under the Mughals, 1121 n, 1122 n, 1141 n.

Tūshī Khān, son of the Ohingīz Khān, 268 and n 4, 269 and n, 273 n 5, 280, 281, 960 n 6, 961 n, 963 n 8, 1004 n 8, 1026 and n 6 and 7, 1096, 1097, 1100, 1101, 1102 and n, 1103, 1104, 1146, 1164, 1172, 1283, 1284, 1292. See also under Jūjī which is the Irānī spelling of the name.

Tūtag or

Tūtak, first son of Turk, son of Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 872 n, 873 n, 879 n.

Tūtār Aghūl, son of Bātū Khān, son of Tūshī [Jūjī] Khān, son of the

Ohingīz Khān, 1239 n, 1243 n, 1286 n.

Tutash, son of Sultān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, son of Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, son of Mikā'il, son of Saljūk, the Turkman. See under Tutish, Tāj-ud-Daulah.

Tūtī,—one of the Chieftains of the Ghuzz tribe, 156.

Tutish, Tāj-ud-Daulah Abū Sa'id, son of Sultān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, son of Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, son of Mikā'il, son of Saljūk, the Turkman, 139 n, 144 n 3, 204 n.

Tutmāj, signification of the word, 141 n 7.

Tutmār-i-Ohūbīn, the Bahādur,—one of the leaders of the Ohingīz Khān's army, 981 n.

Tuwāw-ohīn Khātūn, of the Bā-yāūt tribe,—one of the wives of Mangū Kā'an, son of Tūlī Khān, son of the Ohingīz Khān, 1223 n.

Tūzak-i-Jahāngīrī, the,—app. xxi.

Tūz, signification of the word, 63 n 9.

Tūzī, name of an expensive and fine fabric, 63 and n 9.

Tuzūk-i-Bābarī, the,—name of a historical work, xvi.

Tūzūn b. Abu'l Wafā, the Amīr-ul-Umarā, chief of the Turks of Baghdād, in the Khilāfat of al-Muttaḥī B'illāh, 55 n 1, 58.

Tymunee, wrong spelling of the Tāimānī Imāk, which see.

## U.

'Ubaid'ullah b. Ṭāhir,—deputy of 'Umro, son of Laīṣ, Suffārī, at Baghdād, 23 n 9.

'Ubaidī Ismā'īlī dynasty in Egypt, the termination of, 217 n, 616 n 2.

Udisah or Udī Sah, ruler of Jālor, 607 n.

Udūkūts, the,—one of the sept of the Makrīt tribe of Mughals, 947 n, 956 n.

Udz-ūkī, the,—the three youngest sons of Aghūz Khān, the third sovereign of the Mughal I-māk, 879 n, 880 n, 896 n, 1095 n.

Ughūl-Kūmish or Ughūl Kīmish, the chief Khātūn of Kyūk Khān, son of Uktāe Kā'an, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1177 n 1, 1180 n, 1184 n, 1223 n.

Ughūl Malik, or Aghūl Sāhib, son of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 254 n 3, 286 n 6.

Ughūz Khān b. Qarā Khān, son of Mughal Khān, third sovereign of the Mughal I-māk, 876 n, 880 n, 882 n, 891 n, 894 n. See also under Aghūz Khān.

Ugrian race, the,—one of the four great races into which the Scythians are divided, 886 n.

Uthāt Makrīts, the, 1141 n. See under the Ūrhār Makrīt.

Ūhūd Ūrmāngkūt, the,—a Mughal tribe of the race of Kaiān, 1089 n.

Ūimāk or Ūi-māgh tribe, the,—descendants of Alinjah Khān, son of Kiwak, 873 n.

Ūin-Kūn, the name given by the Mughals to the Great Wall of China, 956 n.

Ūin-kūt tribe, the, 956 n. See under the Ung-kūts.

Ūir-āt or Iūr-āt tribe of Mughals, the,—one of the Hazārahs constituting the Burānghār or Right

Wing of the Mughal army, 940 n, 944 n, 950 n, 1093 n, 1164 n 9.

Ūjār, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1092 n.

Ujāsh or Akhās Malik b. Khān Malik—maternal uncle of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 291 n.

Ūj-ūkī, the, 879 n, same as the Udz-ūkī, which see.

Ūkah-Qarā or Irkah Qarā,—brother of the Āwang Khān, the sovereign of the Karāyat Mughals, 940 n.

Ukdāe Kā'an, 1105 n. See under Uktāe Kā'an, son of the Chingiz Khān.

Ūkin or Ūkain-Barkāk, also written Ūkin-Barkā, son of Qabal Khān, the VIIth of the Bū-zanjar dynasty of the Mughal I-māk, 897 n, 955 n, 1217 n.

Ūklān or Ughlān, the Juzbī, son of the Nū-yān Manglik,—of the Ūlkūnūt Kungkūr-āt Mughals, 1006, 1007, 1056, 1080 and n 5.

Uktāe or Uktāe Kā'an, son of the Chingiz Khān, xlviii, 162 n, 180 n 5, 280 n 9, 284 n, 889 n, 913 n, 917 n, 933 n, 934 n, 953 n, 956 n, 970 n 2, 974 n, 975 n 5, 996 n, 1001 n, 1026, 1042, 1047 and n 4, 1048 and n 8, 1051 n, 1057 and n 3, 1073 and n 4, 1075 n, 1076 n, 1077 n 6, 1082 n, 1083 n, 1084 n, 1086 n, 1087 n, 1088 n, 1091 n, 1092 n, 1093 n, 1094 n, 1096, 1097 n 7, 1099 n, 1101 n, 1102 n, 1103 n, 1104 and n 4 and 5, 1105 n, 1106 and n, 1107, 1108, 1109, 1110 and n 6, 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114 and n 3, 1115 and n 5,

- 1116 *n*, 1117 *n* 6, 1118 *n* 9, 1120 *n* 2, 1121 *n*, 1122 *n*, 1126 and *n* 6, 1127 *n*, 1128 *n*, 1136, 1137 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1139 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1142 and *n* and *n* 2, 1143 and *n*, 1144 and *nn* 5 and 6, 1145 *n*, 1146, 1148 and *nn* 4 and 6, 1149 *n* and *n* 7, 1150 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1164 *n*, 1165 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1172 *nn* 8 and 9, 1176 *n* 9, 1177 *n* 1, 1178 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1186 *n* and *n* 5, 1200 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1223 *n* 3, 1283 *n* 9.
- Üköl-Küimish, the chief Khātūn of Kyük Khān, son of Uktāe Kā'an, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1177 *n* 1. See under Üghül Küimish Khātūn.
- Üläghchī, son of Bātū Khān, son of Tūshī [Jūjī], son of the Chingiz Khān, 1290 *n* 1, 1292 *n*.
- Ulāji Bigī, daughter of Uktāe Kā'an, son of the Chingiz Khān, 953 *n*.
- Üläk Khān,—one of the Sardārs of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i Takish Khawārazm Shāh, 978 *n*, 979 *n*.
- Ülä-Kūsh Tigīn or Alākūsh Tigīn Kūrin,—Badshāh of the Ungkūt tribe of Turks, 944 *n*, 945 *n*, 956 *n*, 957 *n*.
- Ülä-timūr, [Vladimir, son of the Grand Duke George of Russia], ruler [Hākīm] of Makār, 1170 *n*.
- Üldāe, son of Bartu, of the Angirās tribe,—a son-in-law of the Chingiz Khān, 1223 *n*.
- Üljāe Khātūn,—one of the Khātūns of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1254 *n*, 1261 *n* 7.
- Üljāitū Sultān,—poisoned by Ra-shīd-ud-Dīn, the Mughal historian, 1236 *n*.
- Üljī, the Nū-yīn,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingiz Khān, 1180 *n*.
- Ülkünūt, the,—one of the tribes of the Mughal I-māk, 893 *n*, 1094 *n*.
- Ülkünūt Kūnghur-āt or Kungkūr-āt Mughals, the, 945 *n*, 1080 *n* 5.
- Ulugh or Great Nū-yīn, the,—title of Tūlī Khān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1177 *n*.
- Ulugh Bār-Bak [Chief Master of the Ceremonies], one of the high officers of a court, 694 and *n* 3.
- Ulugh Khān-i-Abī Muḥammad, Khān of Guzarwān, and Atā-bak of Sultān Rukn-ud-Dīn Ghūri Shānasti, son of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khawārazm Shāh, 235, 266, 281, 399, 414, 1003.
- Ulugh Khān-i-Balban, of the Ilbarī tribe, who afterwards became sovereign of Dihlī under the title of Sultān Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Balban, xiii, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, xxxiv *n* 4, lv, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 634 *n* 2, 652 *n* 8, 661 *n*, 663 *n* 9, 664 and *nn* 2 and 3, 667 and *nn* 1 and 3, 668 *n*, 673 *n* 8, 674 *n* 4, 675 *n* 5, 677 *n* 6, 678 and *nn* 7, 8 and 1, 680 and *n* and *n* 9, 681 and *nn* 10, 1 and 4, 682 *n* 5, 683 and *n*, 684 *nn* 8 and 9, 685 and *nn* 2, 3 and 4, 686 and *nn* 5, 6 and 7, 687 and *n* 8, 688 *nn* 2, 3 and 4, 689 *n* 5, 691 and *n*, 692 *n* 3, 693 and *nn* 8, 9 and 2, 694 and *nn* 3, 4, 5 and 6, 695 *nn* 8 and 2, 696 *n* and *n* 4, 698 and *n* 7, 699 and *nn* 1, 2 and 5, 700 *nn* 6 and 7, 702 and *n* 3, 703 and *n* 7, 704 and *n* 2, 705 *nn* 6, 7 and 8,

706 and *nn* 1, 2 and 4, 707 and *nn* 5, 7 and 8, 708 and *n* 1, 709 *n* and *nn* 5 and 6, 710 and *n* 9, 711 *n* 4, 712 *nn* 6 and 9, 713 *nn* 2 and 5, 714 *nn* 7 and 9, 715 and *n* 4, 716 *n* 5, 717 *n*, 720 and *n* 1, 721 *n* 5, 726 *n* 3, 733 *nn* 5, 6 and 7, 735 *n* 9, 758 *nn* 9 and 1, 759 and *nn* 4 and 6, 760 and *n* 9, 762 and *n* 8, 766 *n* 9, 767 and *nn* 8 and 1, 768 *nn* 3 and 4, 775 *n*, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 781 and *n* 9, 782 *n* 3, 783 *n* and *n* 1, 784 *n* and *n* 3, 785 and *n* 2, 786 *n* 6, 787 *n*, 788 and *n* 9, 791 and *nn* 4, 5 and 6, 792 and *n* 1, 794 *n* 9, 795 *n* and *n* 2, 796 and *n*, 797 and *n* 5, 798, 799 and *n* 4, 800 and *nn* 5, 6 and 8, 801 and *n*, 802 and *n* 1, 805, 806, 807 and *n* 2, 808 and *n* 4, 809 and *n* 6, 810 and *n* 4, 811, 813 and *n* 5, 814 and *n* 9, 815 and *n* 8, 816, 817, 818 and *nn* 3 and 6, 819 and *n* 8, 820 and *nn* 1 and 2, 821, 822, 823, 824 and *n* 6, 825, 826, 827, 828 and *nn* 3, 5 and 6, 829, 830 and *n* 4, 831 and *n* 1, 832, 833, 834, 835 and *n* 2, 836, 837, 838 and *n* 7, 839, 840, 841 and *n* 6, 842, 843 and *n* 3, 844 and *n* 5, 845 and *n* 3, 846 and *nn* 5 and 6, 847 and *n* 4, 848, 849 and *n* 9, 850, 851 and *n* 9, 852, 853, 854 and *n* 3, 856, 857 and *n* 3, 858, 859 and *n* and *n* 7, 860 and *n*, 861, 862 and *n* 8, 863 and *nn* 2 and 3, 864, 884 *n*, 961 *n*, 1071 *n* 1, 1097 *n* 6, 1131 *n*, 1156, 1169 *n* 1, 1181 *n* 2, 1184 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1224 *n*, 1225 and *n*, 1228 *n* 6, 1294, 1295,—app. xi.

Ulugh Khān, son of Sultān Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Tughlak,—of the Tughlak dynasty of Dihli, 589 *n*.

Ulugh-i-Khāṣ Ḥājib [the Chief Royal Chamberlain], one of the high officers of a court, 833 and *n* 2.

Ulugh Kutlugh, signification of the title, 720, 865 *n*.

Ülün Ānkah or Āngah, of the Ülkünüt tribe of Mughals,—Khātūn of Yassūkā, the Bahādur and mother of the Chingiz Khān, 898 *n*, 1094 *n*.

Ülün Kūjīn, of the Ülkünüt tribe of Mughals,—Khātūn of Yassūkā, the Bahādur, and mother of the Chingiz Khān, 898 *n*. Also called Ülün Ānkah.

Umaiyaḥ [Umayyah], the Khalifahs of the House of, 1, 311.

'Umar, this name is written 'Umr by Raverty.

'Umaro b. Tubba', XIVth of the Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7.

'Umdat-ul-Mulk of Tirmiz,—administrator of the affairs of Ghaznīn, 1015 *n*.

'Umdat-un-Niswān,—title of Sultān Rāziyyah, daughter of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yāl-Timish of Dihli, 637 *n* 8.

Um Khān, the name given by Marco Polo, to the Āwang Khān, 1089 *n*.

'Umr, the Bāwardī, Amīr,—one of the Maliks of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwa-razm Shāh, 1002.

'Umr, son of al-Khattāb,—second of the four early Khalifahs 238 *n* 4, 721.

'Umr, the Maraghānī, 'Izz-ud-Dīn,—governor of Hirāt on the par of the brother Sultāns of Ghūr, 193, 257 *n* 2, 1199 *n*.

- 'Umr-i-Rāji, the Kāfi, the Majd or Majir-ul-Mulk,—one of the Wazirs of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 990 *n*, 1027 *n* 8.
- 'Umr-i-Sarāj, a poet of Tūlak, 362.
- 'Umr-i-Shalmatī, Amīr, the Sipah-Sālār of the forces of Ghūr, 395, 396, 410, 415.
- 'Umro, son of Khalaf, son of Aḥmad, the ruler of Sijistān, 186 *n*.
- 'Umro, son of Laiṣ, aṣ-Ṣuffār, or the Brazier,—second of the Suffārīūn dynasty of Khurāsān, 19, 20 *n* 3, 22, 23 and *n* 9, 24 and *n* 3, 25 and *n* 1 and 2, 31 and *n* 5, 34 and *n* 6, 183 *n* 2, 184 *n*, 185 *n*, 186 *n*.
- 'Umro, son of Muḥammad, son of Ya'qūb, son of Laiṣ, aṣ-Ṣuffār, or the Brazier, governor of Sijistān, 35 and *n* 9.
- 'Umro, son of Ya'qūb, son of Laiṣ, aṣ-Ṣuffār, governor of Sijistān, 34, 35, 185 *n*.
- 'Umro, son of Ya'qūb, son of Muḥammad, son of 'Umro, son of Laiṣ, aṣ-Ṣuffār,—governor of Sijistān, 185 *n*.
- Unchī-Tigīn or Unjī-Tigīn, son of Yassūkā, the Bahādūr,—brother of the Chingiz Khān, 899 *n*, 1105 *n*. See also under Ū-Tigīn or Aw-Tigīn.
- Ung Khān, sovereign of the Karāyat Mughals, 470 *n*. See under the Āwang Khān.
- Ungkūt or Ūn-kūt, the,—a Turkish tribe who had charge of the Great Wall of China,—one of the Hazārahs constituting the Burān-ghār or Right Wing of the Mughal army, 944, 945 *n*, 946 *n*, 956 *n*, 959 *n*, 1093 *n*.
- Üngū, the name given by the Khiṭā-īs to the great Wall of China, 956 *n*.
- Ūn I-ghūrs, the,—those of the I-ghūrs who dwelt on the Ūn or ten rivers, 889 *n*, 951 *n*, 1097 *n* 6.
- "Universal History," the, 292 *n*.
- University of Calcutta, 445 *n*, 527 *n*, 550 *n* 6, 553 *n* 5, 556 *n* 7.
- Unjī-Tigīn or Unchī-Tigīn, son of Yassūkā the Bahādūr,—brother of the Chingiz Khān, 899 *n*, 1105 *n*. See also under Ū-Tigīn or Aw-Tigīn. [Ung-kūts.
- Unkut Turks, the. See under the Unnūsh, son of Shīs, son of Adam, [Anos of Scripture], 1.
- 'Unṣurī, the poet,—one of the court poets of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 82.
- Urad Kalangkūts, the,—one of the tribes of the Mughals, 1094 *n*.
- Ūrakāe or Urkāe-Ūhūn, the Bahādūr,—emissary of Tamur-chī, the Chingiz Khān to the Āwang Khān, 943 *n*.
- Ūrānīān, the,—a tribe of Turks, 275 *n* 2, 929 *n*.
- Ūrāsūt or Ūrūs Inīāl, Bādshāh of the Kirghiz tribe, 951 *n*, 970 *n*.
- Urdah, son of Tūshī [Jūji] Khān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1102 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1164 *n* 9, 1170 *n*, 1178 *n*, 1179 *n*.
- Urdah or Ardah or
- Urdū or Ardū son of Atsiz, son of Iley,—sixth of the sovereigns of the Tāttār I-māk, 875 *n*.
- Urghanah Khātūn,—one of the Khātūns of Chaghatāe Khān,



- son of the Chingiz Khān, 1149 n 7, 1194 n.
- Urhār Makrūt, the,—one of the tribes of the Mughals, 917 n, 947 n, 1091 n, 1141 n. Also called the Chāt Makrit.
- Uri-angkut Kūngkur-ūts, the,—one of the tribes of the Mughals, 981 n, 1094 n.
- Urkāe or Urākāe Ohūn, the Bahādur, —emissary of Tamur-chī, the Chingiz Khān to the Āwang Khān, 943 n.
- Ursī Rāe,—a leader of the troops of the Rājah of Gujarāt, 521 n.
- Urūs, the,—descendants of Rūs, son of Yāfā, [Japheth]. See under the Rūs and the Russians.
- Urūs I-niāl or Urāsūt, Bādshāh of the Qirghiz tribe, 951 n, 970 n.
- Urūt tribe of Mughals, the,—one of the Hazārahs constituting the Juwānghār, or Left Wing, of the Mughal army, 1093 n.
- Urzulū Shāh, son of Ulugh Khān-i-Abī Muḥammad, Khān of Guzar-wān, 235 n 3. Also called Tāj-ud-Dīn, Azabar Shāh.
- Usāl or Tūsāl, Amīr,—governor of Irān Zamīn under the Mughals, 1121 n, 1122 n, 1141 n.
- Ushīn or Hoshīn tribe, the,—one of the four Hazārahs of Jūjī Khān, son of the Chingiz Khān's contingent, 1093 n.
- Ushūn tribe, the,—one of the four tribes styled the ulūs-i-Chār-gānah, 1164 n 9.
- 'Uṣmān, son of 'Afān, third of the four early Khalifahs, 70 and n 3, 223 and n 3.
- 'Uṣmān, son of Jalāl-ud-Dīn 'Alī, son of Ḥasan Tigin of the Bughrā Khān's family,—XXIIIrd of the Afrāsīyābī Khāns of Turkistān, Sultān of Samarkand, 260 n 7, 261 n, 262 n 1, 263 n, 401 n, 473 n 2, 475 n, 478 n 6, 479 and n, 480 n, 481 n, 485 n 3, 604 n 1, 909 n, 910 n, 911 n, 923 n, 929 n, 930 n, 931 n, 932 n, 979 n.
- 'Uṣmān-i-Kharfash,—one of the Amīrs of Ghūr, 410 and n 2.
- 'Uṣmān-i-Maraghānī, the Sar-i-Jāndār to Sultān Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, son of Sultān Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 410. See also under Tāj-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān, the Maraghānī.
- 'Uṣmān, Shāh,—of Sistān, grandson of Nāṣir-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān-i-Ḥarab, ruler of Sijistān and Nimroz, 201, 967 and n 3.
- 'Uṣmānī Sultāns, the,—why they claim the office of Khalifah, 1260 n.
- 'Uṣmānī [vul. Ottoman] Turks, the,—they trace their descent from Aghūz Khān, son of Qarā Khān, the third sovereign of the Mughal I-māk, 874 n, 878 n, 899 n, 909 n, 955 n, 1165 n, 1171 n, 1190 n 1, 1234 n 4.
- Uṣtād-i-Rāz-bān, the,—one of the officers of a court, 315 n 7.
- 'Uṭarīd [Mercury], also called Munshī, 312 n 9.
- 'Utbā or 'Utbī, al., author of Tārīkh-i-Yamīnī, 44 n 4, 76 n 2, 87 n, 321 nn 6 and 7, 322 n, 324 n, 341 nn 6 and 7, 536 n.
- 'Utbā or 'Utbī, al., Abū Ja'far, Wazīr of Amīr 'Abd-ul-Malik, son of Nūh, son of Naṣr, Sāmānī, 40 n 2.

'Utbā or 'Utbī, al-, Abu'l Ḥasan-i-  
'Abd'ullāh, son of Aḥmad,—Wazīr  
of Amīr Nūḥ, son of Maṣṣūr, son  
of Nūḥ, Sāmānī, 44.

Ütiçkin, son of Bartān, brother's  
son of the Çingiz Khān, 942 n.  
Also called Ü-Tigīn.

Ütiçkin, son of Yassūkā, the  
Bahādur,—brother of the Çingiz  
Khān, 899 n, 1105 n. See also  
under Ü-Tigīn or Aw-Tigīn.

Ü-Tigīn or Ütiçkin, son of Bartān,  
—brother's son of the Çingiz  
Khān, 942 n.

Ü-Tigīn or Aw-Tigīn, the Nū-yīn,  
son of Yassūkā, the Bahādur,—  
brother of the Çingiz Khān,  
899 n, 1094 n, 1105 n, 1144 and  
n 3, 1149 n 7, 1150 n, 1151 n,  
1152 n, 1164 n 9.

Utmān Khel,—one of the indepen-  
dent Afghān tribes, 352 n 3.

Utsuz, the Hājib,—one of the  
officers of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn  
Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm  
Shāh, 992.

Utsuz, the Nū-in,—one of the Nū-  
yīns of the Çingiz Khān, 1063  
and n 1.

Utsuz, son of 'Alā-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain  
Jahān Soz, Sultān of Ghūr, 238,  
395 and n 4. See also under  
'Alā-ud-Dīn Utsuz, son of 'Alā-  
ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain.

Utsuz or Itsiz, Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwā-  
razm Shāh, son of Kuṭb ud-Dīn  
Muḥammad, son of Nūsh Tigīn-i-  
Gharjah, 254 n 2, 169 and n 6, 234

nn 8 and 9, 235 n 1, 236 and nn 4,  
5 and 6, 237 n and nn 7 and 9, 238  
n and n 6, 239 n 2, 363 n 8, 908 n,  
927 n.

Üzār, the Kāṅkulī or Kāṅghulī,—  
takes possession of Ālmālīgh,  
984 n, 985 n, 986 n.

Uz-bak, another spelling of the  
name Yüz-bak.

Üzbaks, the,—name of a people,  
870 n, 874 n, 879 n, 890 n, 899 n,  
921 n, 932 n, 947 n, 952 n, 1091 n.

'Uzd-ud-Daulah Abū Shujā' Fanā  
Khusrau, son of Rukn-ud-Daulah,  
Abū 'Alī-i-Ḥasan, son of Buwiah,  
Dīlamī, 45 and n 5, 57, 59 n 6, 60  
n 8, 61 and n 4, 63 n 8, 64 and n 1.

'Uzd-ud-Daulah wa'd-Dīn, Amīr,—  
governor of Hindustān (on the  
part of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn  
Mas'ud-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 106  
and n 5.

'Uzdi Hospital, the,—at Baghdād,—  
founded by 'Uzd-ud-Daulah Abū  
Shujā' Fanā Khusrau, son of  
Rukn-ud-Daulah Abū 'Alī-i-  
Ḥasan, son of Buwiah, Dīlamī,  
1243 n.

Uzjak,—one of the leaders of Kif-  
chāk, 1170 n.

Üz Khān,—one of the officers of  
Sultān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm  
Shāh, 290 n 4, 291 n, 294 n, 297  
n 9, 298 n 1.

Üzlāk Shāh, son of Sultān 'Alā-ud-  
Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwā-  
razm Shāh, 254 n 3, 279 n 6. See  
also under Arzalāk Shāh.

## V.

Vāhya-charya, the, 691 *n*.  
 Vairāgi āsram, 691 *n*.  
 Vajra Achāryas, the, 691 *n*.  
 Vakīl [Wakīl], signification of the term, 694 *n* 4.  
 Valani, the,—the name given by the Germans to the Koman Kapchak, the people dwelling in the country between the Danube and the Ätil, 1168 *n*.  
 Vambéry, Professor, 732 *n* 2, 865 *n*, 866 *n*, 977 *n*.  
 Vambéry's Bokharah, 977 *n*.  
 Vassaf [Waṣṣāf],—name of an author, 866 *n*.  
 Vazir [Wazir], signification of the term, 694 *n* 4.

Vertot, 217 *n*.  
 Vicar of Bray, 578 *n* 2.  
 Virats, the,—vul. for the Cī-rāts, which see, 1093 *n*.  
 Visdelu, 919 *n*, 928 *n*, 933 *n*, 985 *n*.  
 Vladimir, son of the Grand Duke George of Russia, the ruler of Makār, 1170 *n*.  
 Von Dorn, 72 *n* 6.  
 Von Hammer, 1167 *n*, 1188 *n* 8, 1190 *n* 1, 1193 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1210 *n* 4 and *n*, 1226 *n*, 1246 *n* 5, 1254 *n*.  
 Voyage, Terry's, 588 *n*.  
 Voyages and Transactions of the Portuguese, the, 582 *n* 6.  
 Vüllers, 694 *n* 4.

## W.

Wabīl, signification of the word, 1194 *n*.  
 Waḥīd-ud-Dīn, the Būshanjī, Kāzī and Imām of Khurāsān, 1039.  
 Waḥīd-ud-Dīn Marwazī, Kāzī,—one of the Court Kāzīs of Sultān Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām of Ghūr, 384, 385.  
 Wajzān, Wazn or Wazan, son of Hain, son of Bahrām,—ancestor of Amir Banjī, 312.  
 Wakīl, signification of the term, 694 *n* 4.  
 Wakīl-i-Dar, the,—one of the high officers of a court, 694 *n* 4, 698 *n* 7.  
 Walāks, the,—name of a people, 959 *n*.  
 Wālan,—a leader of the troops of the Rājah of Gujarāt, 522 *n*.

Walker, Colonel, 919 *n*, 920 *n*, 921 *n*, 929 *n*, 932 *n*, 950 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 987 *n*, 1008 *n* 5, 1009 *n* 7, 1018 *n*, 1098 *n*, 1207 *n*.  
 Walta'ab, son of Marṣad,—of the Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7.  
 Wamkah Porko,—Amir of the country of Qarīklā, 1170 *n*.  
 Wang Khān, the Chinese name of the Āwang Khān, 959 *n*.  
 Wang-te-ching, son of Wang-shi-hyen,—general of Mangū Kā'an, son of Tūlī Khān, son of the Qhīngīz Khān, 1218 *n*.  
 Warat, Darrat or Dirat, son of Hain, son of Bahrām,—ancestor of Amir Banjī, 312.  
 War-heshān, son of Parwez, son of Parwez, son of Shansab,—ancestor of Amir Banjī, 312.

Warmaşān or Dar-maṣhān, son of Parwez, son of Parwez, son of Shansab,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312.

Warmesh-i-Bat,—chief of the district of Jarūs or Kharūs, 326 *n*, 328 *n*.

Warmesh, son of Shiṣ, of the family of the Shiṣānis, the Sipah-Sālār and champion of Ghūr, 366 and *n* 4, 367, 413 *n* 1.

Warmesh or Wir-mesh, son of Warmeshān, son of Parwez, son of Parwez, son of Shansab,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312 and *n* 6.

Warmeshān, Warmaşān or Warmashān, son of Parwez, son of Parwez,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312. [17 *n* 7.

Warrāk, signification of the word,

Wāṣiḳ B'illāh, al., the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 14, 15, 22.

Washm-gir, son of Ayāz,—ruler of Rai, 56.

Waṣṣāf,—name of an author, 866 *n*.

Wazīr, signification of the term, 694 *n*, 698 *n* 7.

Wazīr of Lādān or Lāwān, the 1170 *n*.

Wazn or Wazan, son of Hain, son of Bahrām,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312.

Westmacott, 590 *n*, 591 *n*.

White Tatars, the,—a division of the Tāttār, 884 *n*.

Wilford, 559 *n*.

Wolff, 939 *n*, 983 *n*, 994 *n*, 996 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1075 *n*, 1167 *n*.

Wood, Captain, 292 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1115 *n* 5.

## X.

Xavier Hommaire de Hell,—author of "Travels in the Steppes of

the Caspian Sea, the Crimea, the Caucasus," etc., 884 *n*.

## Y.

Yadah-tāsh,—the rain-producing stone, as called by the Turks, 870 *n*, 1138 *n*. [i-Yāfa'i.

Yāfa'i, 207 *n* 8. See also the Tārīkh-Yāfiṣ, son Nūḥ, [Japheth of Scripture], 869 *n* 2, 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 872 *n*, 873 *n*, 874 *n*, 881 *n*, 886 *n*, 899 *n*, 955 *n*.

Yāfiṣ Ughlān, or the Younger Yāfiṣ [Japheth],—the title given to

Turk, the eldest son of Yāfiṣ when chosen head of his people, 872 *n*.

Yaghan Shāh b. Sultān Ibrāhīm, son of Sultān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī, 106 and *n* 1.

Yagh-mū, Yaghmūr or Yagh-mur, the Turkmān,—one of the Mih-tars or chiefs of the Saljūks, 116 *n* 3, 119 *n* 8, 120 and *n* 9, 121 and *n* 6, 122, 123 *n*.

Yagh-rash or Bagh-rash, Amīr,—whose son was the Shahnuh [Intendant] of Hirāt, under the Mughals, 862 and *n* 9.

Yaghūs, the,—the Arabic name of the Khing But or Grey Idol of Bāmīān, 1058 *n* 6.

Yagsūm, son of Abrahāt-ul-Ashram, of the, Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 8.

Yahyā, St. John the Baptist 1253, *n* 4.

Yahyā, the, Nakhjūānī, Amīr,—governor of Hīllah, on the part of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Qhngiz Khān, 1243 *n*.

Yahyā, son of Aḥmad, son of Asad, son of Sāmān-i-Khaddāt, 29, 54.

Yahyā, son of Aḥmad, son of Ismā'il, son of Aḥmad, son of Asad, son of Sāmān-i-Khaddāt, styled Abū Zakariyā, 33, 37 *n*.

Yahyā, son of A'kab,—disciple of the Khalifah 'Alī and tutor of Hasan and Husain, his sons, 1281.

Yahyā, son of Asad, son of Sāmān-i-Khaddāt,—governor of Shāsh and Isfanjāb, 27 and *n* 6, 28.

Yahyā-i-Barmak,—the paragon of Oriental liberality and generosity, 1295 and *n* 1.

Yahyā, son of Ismā'il, son of Aḥmad, son of Asad, son of Sāmān-i-Khaddāt, 38, 54.

Yahyā, son of Naṣr, son of Aḥmad, son of Asad, son of Sāmān-i-Khaddāt, 54.

Yahyā Khān,—author of the Taḥkirat-ul-Mulūk, xvi, 84 *n* 9, 449 *n* 8.

Yā-jūj and Mā-jūj [Gog and Ma-

gog], descendants of Gumāri [Gomer], son of Yāfiṣ, and the probable ancestors of the Samoyedes, 872 *n*.

Yāk, [Bos Grunniens], the Khiā-i bull, 69 *n*.

Yakah or the Unique Nū-yin, the,—title of Tūlī Khān, son of the Qhngiz Khān, 1177 *n*.

Ya'kūb, son of Abū Naṣr-i-Aḥmad, son of Ismā'il, son of Aḥmad, son of Asad, son of Sāmān-i-Khaddāt, 54.

Ya'kūb, son of Aḥmad, son of Asad, son of Sāmān-i-Khaddāt, 29, 54.

Ya'kūb, son of Laiṣ, the Ṣuffār, or the Brazier,—founder of the Ṣuffāriūn dynasty, 10 *n* 5, 16, 17, 19 and *n* 1, 20 and *n* 3, 21, 22 and *n* 7 and 8, 23 and *n* 1, 34, 185 *n*, 186 *n*, 317 and *n* 5.

Ya'kūb, son of Muḥammad, son of 'Umro, son of Laiṣ, the Ṣuffār, of the family of the Ṣuffāriūn, 184 *n*.

Ya'kūb, son of Nūh, son of Manṣūr, son of Nūh, son of Manṣūr, Sāmānī, 52 *n* 8.

Ya'kūb, son of 'Umro, son of Laiṣ, the Ṣuffār, of the family of the Ṣuffāriūn, 34 *n* 6.

Ya'kūb, son of Yūsuf, son of Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Sabuk-Tigīn,—commander of the forces of Sulṭān Muḥammad, son of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 89 *n* 8.

Yākūt, a slave of the 'Abbāsi dynasty,—governor of Fārs for the Khalifah, 55 *n* 1.

Yāl-būr, another name of Ibak-i Nā-Pāk, the Turkī slave who



- became master of Multān, 476 n.
- Yal-düz, another way of writing the name, Iyal-düz.
- Yal-düz or Yüldüz, son of Āe Khān,—Vith sovereign of the Mughal-I-māk 881 n.
- Yal-düz, Yüldüz or Yüldüz, third son of Āghūz Khān, son of Qarā Khān, the IIIRD sovereign of the Mughal I-māk, 880 n.
- Yal-düz, Yüldüz, Yüldüz or I-yal-düz Khān, son of Mangali Khān, son of Timūr-Tāsh,—chief of the Mughals on their issuing from Irgānah-Qūn, 888 n, 891 n, 892 n.
- Yalwāj, the Šāhib. See under Maḥmūd Yalwāj.
- Yamah Nūyān, 276 n, 277, 278 n, another name of Jabah, the Nūyān, which see.
- Yamak or Yamāk, the,—name of a part of the Ilbarī tribe of Turks, 961 n, 1097 n 6, 1169 and n 1, 1295.
- Yaman, the Malik of,—the dynasty of the Tāhirīs, 26 and n 2.
- Yam-ghūr or Yighūr,—one of the leaders of the Chingiz Khān's army, 288 n 3.
- Yamīn-ud-Daulah Nizām-ud-Dīn, Abū'l Qāsim Maḥmūd, Sultān of Ghaznīn, 67 and n 1, 75, 80 n 5. See also under Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn.
- Yamīn-ud-Daulah or
- Yamīn-ud-Dīn Bahrām Shāh, son of Malik Nāṣir-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān, son of Tāj-ud-Dīn-i-Ḥarab, Malik of Sijistān and Nimroz, 20, 193 and n 5, 194 and n 7, 195, 196, 197, 198, 402 n.
- Yamīnī, the. See the Kitāb-i Yamīnī of al-'Utbī.
- Yamīnīah dynasty, the,—founded by Sultān Yamīn-ud-Daulah Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, also called the Maḥmūdīah dynasty, which see, and the Ghaznawī dynasty, which see, 67.
- Yamkālin, or Bamkālin, the,—a branch of the Sūldūs tribe, and one of the four Hazārah of Ūktāe, Qā'ān son of the Chingiz Khān, 1094 n.
- Yanshī, probably the Chinese name of Maḥmūd Yalwāj, the Wazīr of the Chingizīah dynasty, 1217 n.
- Ya'rib, son of Qaḥṭān, son of 'Ābir [Heber of Scripture],—first King of Yaman, 6.
- Yarkand Mission [to the ruler of the State of Kāshghar], the, 899 n, 942 n.
- Yarlūgh, 1263 n.
- Yāsā or Yāsah, the name applied to the Code of the Chingiz Khān, 1108 and n 9.
- Yasah, signification of the word, 1108.
- Yassū-Mangū or—Mangā or
- Yassū-Mungā or Mungah, son of Chaghataē, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1148 n 4, 1179 n, 1180 n, 1185 n.
- Yassūkā or Yassūkāe, the Bahādur, son of Bartān,—father of the Chingiz Khān, and Xth of the Būzanjar dynasty of the Mughal I-māk, 898 n, 899 n, 936 n, 938 n, 949 n.
- Yassūkāe Mungah, son of Chaghataē, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1148 n 4. See under Yassū Mungā.

- Yassūkān or Tassūkān, a Tāttār lady,—third of the Khātūns of the Chingiz Khān, 1092 *n*.
- Yassūkī, the Bahādūr, 898 *n*. See under Yassūkā, the Bahādūr, son of Bartān.
- Yassūlūn, sister of Yassūkān,—fifth of the Khātūns of the Chingiz Khān, 1092 *n*.
- Yasū Būkā, the Tā-ishī, of the Uhūd Ūrmāngkūt tribe of Mughals,—the Qorohī or guardian of the sepulchre of the Chingiz Khān, 1089 *n*.
- Yasū Mungā, son of Jūjī Qasār, son of Yassūkā, the Bahādūr,—nephew of the Chingiz Khān, 1180 *n*.
- Ya'ūk, the,—the Arabic name of the Surkh But or Red Idol of Bāmīān, 1058 *n* 6.
- Yazdajird-ul-Ašīm [Evil-doer], also styled Kāwkhāsh [morose], XIIth of the Sāsānīān dynasty of 'Ajām, 5.
- Yazdajird b. Bahrām Gor, son of Yazdajird-ul-Ašīm, XIVth of the Sāsānīān dynasty of 'Ajām, 5.
- Yazdajird-i-Shahryār, son of Khusrāu Parwiz,—last of the Akā-sirah dynasty of 'Ajām, 6, 70 and *nn* 8 and 1.
- Yeilu Taishi, the,—the name of the Gūr Khān of the Qarā Khitā-is, according to D'Ohsson, 913 *n*.
- Yiddī-Kūt,—title given to the rulers of the I-ghūr tribes, 952 *n*.
- Yiddī-kūt, the,—ruler of the I-ghūr tribes, whose capital was Bish-Baligh, 933 *n*, 951 *n*, 952 *n*, 953 *n*, 955 *n*, 961 *n*, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* 2, 985 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1097 *n* 6, 1101 *n* 1, 1115 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1157 *n* 1, 1158 *n*.
- Yighūr or Yām-ghūr,—one of the leaders of the Chingiz Khān's army, 288 *n* 3.
- Yong-ku, the Chinese name of a tribe of West Tartary, 985 *n*.
- Yorkin, Portakin or Bortakin,—chief of the Yorkin tribe of Mughals, 940 *n*.
- Yorkin, the,—one of the tribes of the Mughals, 940 *n*.
- Yughān-Tat,—title given to Saif-ud-Dīn I-bak, of the Shamsiah Maliks of Hind, 618 *n*, 866 *n*. See under Saif-ud-Dīn I-bak-i-Yughān-Tat.
- Yughān Tigīn,—title given to Qadr Khān b. Yūsuf b. Bughrā Khān-i-Hārūn, the VIIIth of the Afrāsiyābi Khāns of Turkistān, which see, 905 *n*. He afterwards took the title of Bughrā Khān.
- Yūkān or Būkān, Bādshāh of the Qharkas, 1170 *n*.
- Yül-düz, another way of writing the name Iyal-düz.
- Yül-düz Kalmāks, the,—a branch of the Qālīmāks, 1091 *n*.
- Yule, Colonel, 912 *n*, 916 *n*, 917 *n*, 918 *n*, 1010 *n*.
- Yūnānīān [Ionians], the, descended from Gumārī, son of Yāfiṣ, [Gomer of Scripture], 872 *n*.
- Yūnānis, [the Greeks], the, 2. See the above.
- Yūnas, son of Saljūk, son of Luqmān, the Turkman, 117 *n*.
- Yūnas Khān, son of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Takish, son of I-yal Arsalān Khawārazm Shāh, 242

n 6, 249 and n 3, 250 and n 4, 251 n 9. [875 n.  
*Yūrat*, signification of the word, *Yūriṣh-i-Haft Sālah*, or "Seven years' Campaign," the, 1165 n.  
*Yūsha'*, son of Nūn, [Joshua of Scripture], 1269 n.  
*Yūsh-mūt*, son of Hulākū *Khān*, son of Tūlī, son of the *Chingiz Khān*, 717 n, 1264 n, 1270 n 2, 1272 n 5 and 6, 1273 n 7, 1278 n, 1279 n.  
*Yūsuf*, [the Patriarch Joseph], 596, 597 and n 3, 598, 599, 600, 910 n.  
*Yūsuf*, the *Khwārazmī*, governor of the fortress of Barzam,—the murderer of Sultān Alb-Arsalān-i-*Ghāzī*, son of Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, Saljūqī, 137 n 4.  
*Yūsuf*, the Tātār, whose Turkish name was Şafaqtān of the tribe of Yamak, 267. See also under *Şafaqtān-i-Yamak*.  
*Yūsuf*, son of Altūn-Tāsh, the Hājib, the ruler of *Khwārazm* on the part of Sultān Maḥmūd of *Ghaznīn*, 121 n.

*Yūsuf-i-Ḳadr Khān*, 904 n,—the Gardezi so calls *Ḳadr Khān*, son of Yūsuf, son of Bughrā *Khān-i-Hārūn*, which see.  
*Yūsuf*, son of Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Sabuk-Tigīn, of *Ghaznīn*, 75, 89 n 8, 324 n.—app. xvii.  
*Yūsuf*, son of Saljūq, son of Luḳ-mān, the Turkmān, 117 n.  
*Yūsuf b. Sultān Ibrāhīm, Ghaznawī*, 105.  
*Yūsuf Shāh*, Sultān,—ruler of Gaur or Lakhanawātī, 582 n 6.  
*Yūsufzīs*, the,—of the *Khāk'hī* division of the Afghān nation, 78 n, 352 n 3, 1044 n.  
*Yüz-bak b. Muḥammad Jahān Pah-lawān b. Iladd-gīz us-Sanjari*, the Atā-bak, ruler of Āzarbāijān, 172 and n 3, 173, 176, 265, 266 n, 296 n, 996 n, 997 n.  
*Yüz-bak-i-Tughril Khān*, Malik of Lakhanawātī, 561 n 9. See under his title of *Iḳhtiyār-ud-Dīn*.  
*Yüz-Tāsh*, the Hājib of Amīr Abū Ibrāhīm al-Muntaṣir, the last of the Sāmānīs, 81 n.

## Z.

*Zafar Namah*, the,—name of a historical work, xvi, 278 n, 288 n 3, 289 n, 1131 n.  
*Zaffir Khān*, 591 n.  
*Zaffir*, the Sālār,—one of the *Khaj* Amīrs of Sultān Tāj-ud-Dīn Iyal-dūz, 577 and n 8, 578 and n 9.  
*Zāfir*, az-, See under Malik-uz-Zāfir, son of Şalāh-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī.

*Zagatay*, mispronunciation of the name of *Chaghataē*, son of the *Chingiz Khān*, 1145 n.  
*Zāhid-i-Āhū Posh*, the,—a holy man in the time of Sultān Sanjar, son of Sultān Malik *Shāh*, the Saljūqī, 237 n.  
*Zāhid*, az-, See under Malik-uz-Zāhid, son of Şalāh-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī.

Zāhir, az-, See under Malik-uz-Zāhir, son of Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf, al-Aiyūbī.

Zāhir-ud-Dīn, the Bitik-chī,—one of the emissaries of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingiz Khān, to Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, the Bādshāh of the Mulāhidah of Alamūt, 1206 n 3, 1207 n.

Zāhir-ud-Dīn Fāryābī, Maulānā, the Khawājah,—the Malik-ush-Shu'arā [Prince of Poets], 243 and n 8.

Zāhir-ud-Dīn Faṭḥ-i-Karmākh,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 490.

Zāhir-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Karmākh,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 490.

Zāhir-ud-Dīn Saif-ul-Islām, son of Aiyūb, son of Shādī al-Kurdī, See under Malik-ul-'Aziz Zāhir-ud-Dīn.

Zāhir-ul-Mulk 'Abd'ullah Sanjarī, —one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 390.

Zaid, son of Muḥammad-i-Zaid-ul-'Alawī, the ruler of Ṭabaristān, —taken prisoner by Amīr Ismā'īl, son of Aḥmad, son of Asad, Sāmānī, 32.

Zaidī, deputy of Ḥusain-i-Kharmīl, See under Zaydī.

Zain-ud-Dīn 'Alī, the Sayyid and Imām, 785 n 9.

Zain-ud-Dīn Ḥāfiṣī, Wazīr of the Malik Un-Nāṣir, the Sulṭān of Ḥalab, 1263 n, 1264 n.

Zain-ul-Akhbār, the,—name of a

historical work by Abū Sa'īd, son of Ḥaiyah, the Gardaizi, xvi, 536 n.

Zain-ul-Ma'aṣir, the,—name of a historical work, 463 n.

Zainab, daughter of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn,—given in marriage to the Bughrā Khān, son of Qadr Khān, the Xth of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān, 905 n.

Zāl b. Sām, son of Narīmān,—father of Rustam-i-Dastān, 309 n, 318, 422 n 7.

Zambūr, signification of the word, 1271 n.

Zanbūr, the agent despatched by Tūlī Khān, son of the Chingiz Khān, to the inhabitants of Hirāt, 1036 n 1.

Zanbūr, signification of the word, 1271 n.

Zanbūrak, signification of the word, 1271 n.

Zangī-i-Abī Ḥafṣ, Amīr,—chief of the troops of Sistān and governor of the fortress of Tirmid, 1002.

Zangī, son of Aḳ-Sanḳur, the Malik of Mausi. See under his title of 'Imād-ud-Dīn.

Zangī, Ba'lamī, Malik,—uncle's son of Malik Kuṭb-ud-Dīn Ḥusain Ghūrī, See under his title of 'Imād-ud-Dīn.

Zangī, son of Fakhr-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd, Malik of Bāmiān, See under his title of Tāj-ud-Dīn.

Zangī, son of Khalifah Shaibānī, Amīr,—the Wālī of Tukhāristān, 375 n.

Zangī-i-Khar-Jam [or Khar-Cham], —one of the Ghūrī Maliks of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-

- Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 980 and *n* 6.
- Zangī b. Maudūd, son of Zangī, son of Āk Sankur,—the Atā-bak of Fārs, 175 and *nn* 7 and 8, 176 and *n* 1.
- Zangī b. Sa'd, son of Zangī, son of Maudūd, the Atā-bak of Fārs, 266 *n*.
- Zangī b. Sankur, son of Maudūd, son of Zangī, son of Āk Sankur, the Atā-bak of Fārs, 148, 175.
- Zangis Khān, wrong spelling of the name of the Chingiz Khān, 1058 *n* 6.
- Zankabā b. Tāzio-barsed, son of Farāwwal or Qarāwal,—ancestor of Zuhāk, the Tāzī, 303 and *n* 7, 304.
- Zar'ab, Zu'l Nawāsh of the Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7.
- Zarnik b. As'ad,—ancestor of Tāhir ibn ul-Husain, 9.
- Zartusht, founder of the Zoroastrian religion, 3.
- Zau b. Thamāsib, son of Manū-ghīhr,—XIIth of the Bāstāniāh dynasty of 'Ajam, 3.
- Zaydī, a steward or deputy in the employ of Husain-i-Kharmil,—takes possession of the fortress of Hirāt till defeated by Sultān Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 259 *n* 3.
- Zeeruk, Mahomed, Prince of Murv, 472 *n*, 478 *n*,—wrong name given by Briggs to Muḥammad-i-Kharnak.
- Ziā-yī,—author of a history, 60 *n* 7.
- Zireek, Mahommed, prince of Murve, 472 *n*, 478 *n*,—wrong name given by Dow to Muḥammad-i-Kharnak.
- Zirghām, the Wazir of the Ismā'īlian or Fātimite Khalifahs of Egypt, 209 *n* 6.
- Ziyā-ud-Dīn 'Alī, Amīr,—appointed governor of Marw, his native city, by Tūli Khān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1033 *n*, 1034 *n* and *n* 9.
- Ziyā-ud-Dīn Baranī, author of the Tārīkh-i-Firūz-Shāhī, xvi, xxi, 590 *n*, 592 *n*, 716 *n* 5, 717 *n*, 771 *n*, 776 *n*, 779 *n*, 794 *n* 1, 795 *n*. See also under the Tārīkh-i-Firūz-Shāhī of Ziyā-ud-Dīn Baranī.
- Ziyā-ud-Dīn Junaidī, the Majd or Malik-ul-Umarā,—the Amīr-i-Dād of Gwāliyūr, for Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of Dihli, 620, 643 *n* 4, 644.
- Ziyā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-'Abd-us-Sallām Nisāwī, Kāzī of Tūlak, son of the Kāzī Majd-ud-Dīn Tūlakī,—governor of Tabarhindah on the part of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, xxiii, 381 *n* 5, 458, 461 *n*, 462 *n*, 464, 1060 *n* 5.
- Ziyā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Abū 'Alī, Shansabī, the Durr-i-Ghūr or the Pearl of Ghūr, i, 252 and *n* 6, 255 *n* 7, 346 and *n* 8, 381 and *n* 4, 390, 391 *nn* 2 and 3, 393 and *nn* 8 and 9, 394 *n*, 367 *n* 5, 399 *n* 3, 400 *n* 3, 417, 418 *n* 4, 419 *n* 6, 463 *n* 4, 472, 478 *n* 6, 480 *n*, 488, 490 and *n* 8, 525 *n*, 1002 *n* 9. His title was changed to that of 'Alā-ud-Dīn when the throne of Firūz-koh was conferred upon him by Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām. See also under 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Malik-ul-Hājī.



Ziyā-ul-Mulk, son of the Nizām-ul-Mulk Muḥammad Junaīdī,—one of the Tājik officials of Sultān Rukn-ud-Dīn Firūz Shāh of Dihlī, 635.

Ziyā-ul-Mulk, the 'Azīz, the Zawzanī,—one of the Wazīrs of Sultān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i Takīsh Khwārazm Shāh, 990 n, 1027 n 8.

Ziyā-ul-Mulk Durmashānī or Durmashī,—one of the Wazīrs of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i Sām, of Ghūr, 489 and n 4.

Ziyā-ul-Mulk Tāj-ud-Dīn,—appointed Wazīr of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī under the title of Nizām-ul-Mulk, 710.

Zotenberg, M. H., viii, xvii.

Zu'l Ḳarnain, See under Sikandar-i-Zu'l Ḳarnain.

Zu Shanātar, of the Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7.

Zu'l Nawās, of the Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7 n 1.

Zu'l Nawāsh, of the Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7 and n 1.

Zu'l Yamīnain,—title of Tāhir ibn ul-Husain, the general of al-Ma'mūn the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, and founder of the Tāhirī dynasty in Khurāsān, lvii, 9 n 1, 11 and n 9.

Zu-n-Nūn Arghūn, Amīr,—brother of Sultān 'Alī the Arghūn, the governor of the territory of Sijistān, 1122 n.

Zubdat-ut-Tawārīkh, the,—name of a historical work. xvi, 449 n 8, 552 n 2, 556 n 8, 557 n 3, 559 n 3, 561 n 8, 566 n 7, 567 n 1, 568 n 7 and 9, 569 n 3 and 6, 572 n 4, 6, 7 and 8, 575 n 1, 576 n 5, 577 n 580 n 9, 606 n 3, 611 n 3. 618 n, 619 n 7, 623 n 1, 643 n, 647 n 9, 648 n 3, 659 n 6, 665 n 8, 669 n 6, 716 n 5, 778 n.—app. vi, viii.

Zuhāk, son of Arwand-āsp, called the Tāzī,—Vith of the Bāstāniyah dynasty of 'Ajām, 3, 301, 302, 303 and n 7, 304 and n 1, 305 and n 5, 306 and n 9 and 5, 307, 308 n 2, 309 and n, 331, 340 and n 3, 509 n.

Zuhāk, son of Suhrāb, son of Shaid-āsp,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 306.

Zūtūmīn or Zūtū-manīn, son of Būkāe, son of Bū-zanjar,—Illrd of the Bū-zanjar dynasty of the Mughal I-māk, 894 n, 895 n, 904 n.

Zuzi,—wrong spelling of the name of Jūjī Khān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1167 n.

## PART II, GEOGRAPHICAL.

(*n.* stands for *footnote*).

### A.

Āb-i-Bārāni, the,—the upper portion of the Kābul river, 288 *n* 3, 289.

Āb-i-Fanākat, the, which is also called the Sīhūn, 987 *n.* See also the river Fanākat.

Āb-i-Khujand, the,—another name of the river Sīhūn, 921 *n.*

Āb-i-Lakḥanawātī, the,—a branch of the Ganges, 763 and *n* 1.

Āb-i-Shudāh, the,—for the river Sindh, 76 *n* 2, 77 *n.*

Āb-i-Sind, the, 77 *n.*, 78 *n.*, 96 *n* 1, 541 *n* 6, 1020 *n.* See also "the Indus" and "the Sind."

Āb-i-Sugūn,—name of an island in the sea of Khurz, 278 *n.*, 286 *n* 6, 994 *n.*

Āb-i-Sugūn,—name of the sea of Khurz, 278 *n.*

Āb-i-Sugūn, the,—name of a considerable river falling into the sea of Khurz, 278 *n.*

Āb-i-Tang, description of the term, 334 *n* 8, 335 and *n* 9.

Abalik-Chāk, 937 *n* 8,—for Balik-Chāk, which see. [Sind.

Abā-Sind, the, 78 *n.*—See the Āb-i-'Abbās-ābād,—a town in the district of Rai, 1207 *n.*

'Abbās-ābād,—a district west of Hamadān, 1239 *n.*

Āb-gūn,—name of an island in the sea of Khurz, 278 *n.*

Āb-Istādah, in the territory of Wajiristān, 334 *n* 8.

Abiward,—a city and district of Khurāsān, 13 *n* 8, 51 *n* 6, 116 *n* 3, 117 *n.*, 119 *n* 7, 248 *n.*, 471 *n* 5, 481 *n* 8, 1028 *n.*, 1031 *n.*, 1037 *n.* See also Bāward.

Ābū or Ālū-gaḍh, fort of, 521 *n.*, 522 *n.*, 705 *n* 7.

A'bu, mountain of, 522 *n.*

Abū-Bikrpūr or Bū-Bikrpūr,—a district in Hindūstān, 285.

Abū-gaḍh or Ālūgaḍh, hills of, 522 *n.*

Abuhar,—a town of Hindūstān, 687 and *n* 9, 823 *n* 3.

Aburdhan-koṭ, 562 *n*. See under Burdhan-koṭ.

Achāriah or Ajāriah, 733 *n* 6, 824 *n* 8. See under Ajār.

Acre, liv, 215, 225 *n* 4, the 'Akkah of Arab geographers.

'Adan [Anglicized Aden], 766 and *n* 1.

Aden, the 'Adan of Arab geographers, 766 *n* 1.

Adwand Bihār, 491 and *n* 5, 524 *n*. —app. xxiii.

Afghān-Shāl, the place where Sabuk-Tigīn was buried, 75 *n* 5.

Afghānistān, xi, xiv, xlv, xlix, l, liv, lv, 79 *n*, 80 *n*, 288 *n* 3, 304 *n* 3, 331 *nn* 1 and 2, 334 *n* 8, 363 *n* 6, 483 *n*, 538 *n*, 548 *n* 3, 622 *n*, 874 *n*, 876 *n*, 901 *n*, 1016 *n* 3, 1027 *n* 8, 1043 *n* 1, 1045 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1052 *n* 5, 1064 *n* 2, 1078 *n* 8, 1081 *n* 7, 1115 *n* 5, 1202 *n*, 1203 *n*, —app. xi.

Afrikah.—a district of Mauritania, 1229 *n* 8.—the present Tūnis

Āfshīn,—capital of the Shārs of Ghārjistān, 369, 370 *n*, 385.

Afūān Shān or

Afwān Shān, 1220 *n*,—called elsewhere Liwak-shān.

Agra, 546 *n* 7, 742 *n* 9, 1094 *n*.

Āgrah, = Agra.

Agria,—a town of Hungary, 1167 *n*.

Āhang, the,—a river flowing past the city of Ghaznīn, 321 *n* 6.

Āhangarān, a Dih or village near Ghaznīn, 321 *n* 6.

Āhangarān, —one of the fortresses of Ghūr, 321 and *nn* 6 and 7.

Ahmad-ābād,—a town of Hindūstān, 455 *n*.

Ahrāwat or Ahrawat,—a Kaṣbah or town of Hindūstān, 612 and *n* 7.

Ahūrat,—a Kaṣbah or town of Hindustān, 612 *n* 7.

Ahwāz, written also Āhwāz, 10, 22 *n* 8, 24, 53 *n* 6, 58, 61, 62, 65.

Read Ahwāz in all cases, see lvii.

Aimin-ābād,—a town in Khurāsān founded by Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 104.

Al-Tigīn-ābād,—a more correct way of writing the word "Ayt-kīn-ābād, xlix.

'Ajām, territory of, xxxiii, 1, 2, 6, 8, 9, 11, 14 and *n* 3, 15 and *n* 9, 32, 38, 56, 84 and *n* 6, 132, 153 *n* 7, 183, 203, 227, 231 and *nn* 1 and 2, 243, 304 *n* 3, 329 *n*, 383, 388, 409 *n* 6, 421, 429 and *n* 4, 456, 599, 750 *n* 7, 764, 790, 872 *n*, 881 *n*, 1040, 1079, 1081 *n* 7, 1089, 1111, 1112 and *n* 8, 1117, 1138, 1158, 1179, 1196, 1215, 1226, 1266, 1270, 1292.

Ajār or Ajārī, territory of the Rāa Ghābar, 733 and *n* 6, 824 *n* 8, 825.

Ajarkī or Ajārnah,—See the above.

Ajmeer, for Ajmīr, which see.

Ajmere, for Ajmīr, which see.

Ajmīr, 346 *n* 9, 393, 404 and *n* 9, 458 *n* 6, 462 *n*, 465 *n*, 466 *n* 1, 467 *n*, 468, 469 *nn* 8 and 9, 491, 516 *n* 2, 517 *n*, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 520 *n*, 521 *n*, 522 *n*, 611 *n* 3, 627, 661 and *n* 2, 728 and *n* 3.

'Akā. See under 'Akkah.

Akābar or Akābir,—a place in Turkistān, 1083 *n*. —Also called Akāir.

Akāir or Akāir,—a place in Turkistān, 1083 *n*. —also called Akābar.

Akar,—a fortress on an island in the riverd Sinh, 294 *n*.

- Akarrah,—an ancient city in ruins, in the Banū district, 538 *n*.
- Akashīn,—the name of the city of Kāshīn, which see, as given by Abn'l Ghāzī Bahādur Khān, 949 *n*.
- Akdālah, also written Akdalah,—one of the fortifications of Bangālah, 582 *n* 6. 590 *n*, 591 *n*.
- Akhlāt, also written Khlāt,—a fortified town in Armenia, 134 *n* 9, 170 *n* 8, 228 *n* 4, 297 *n*, 298 *n* and *n* 1, 299, 1264 *n*, 1276 *n*.
- Akshī, [the Aksi of maps],—a city in the territory of Farghānah, 921 *n*.
- Akhsikat,—a city in the territory of Kāshghar [Little Bukharia], 922 *n*.
- Akhsīsak. See the above.
- 'Akkah or 'Akā [Acre],—a city of Syria, 215, 225 *n* 4.
- Āk Masjid,—one of the ferries of the river Sīhūn, 970 *n* 2.
- Akū or Aghū-Bālīgh, See Kū or Ghū-Bālīgh.
- 'Akūl,—a small town or village in the Mauṣil territory, 62 and *n* 7.
- Aksi, 991 *n*. See under Akshī.
- Aksū,—a city in the territory of Kāshghar [Little Bukharia], 889 *n*, 922 *n*, 969 *n* 1.
- Alāe,—a station in Mughūlistān, 1185 *n*.
- Ālah-Bashīn,—a fortress in Khurāsān, 1192 *n*.
- Alamātū or Almatū,—a town in Mughūlistān, 921 *n*. See also under Almatū.
- Alamūt or Ālamūt,—the stronghold of the Mulāhidah sect, 145 *n* 4, 265 *n* 4, 363 and *n* 8, 365, 706 *n* 3, 1010 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1187 *n* 7, 1188 and *n* 8, 1189, 1196, 1198, 1205 *n* 8, 1206, 1207 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1210 *n*, 1212 *n*, 1213 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1227 *n* 5.
- Ālān, territory of the, 998 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1167 *n*.
- Alanjān canal, in the district of Hirāt, 1128 *n*.
- Alanjūk,—a fortress in Āzarbāijān, 296 *n*.
- Al-Ask,—a town in the province of Māzandarān, 993 *n*.
- Ālā Tāk, Tāgh or Dāgh, the,—a mountain in Armenia, 1264 *n*, 1275 *n* 2, 1278 *n*, 1281 *n*. Hulākū Khān gave it the name of Lanba or Labnā Sāghūt.
- Al-a'ūz, 962 *n*, an error for Al-Ghūr, which see.
- Albania, 1001 *n*.
- Alehr or Lalehr,—a town of Hindūstān, 627 and *n* 8.
- Aleppo, 162 *n* 3. See also under Halab.
- 'Ālfin,—a village in the district of Damashk, 226 *n* 7.
- Al-Ghūr,—the country of Ghūr as called by the Arabs, 962 *n*.
- Alha,—a fort in the territory of Kanauj, 680 *n*.
- Al-Hasā,—a district and town of Arabia, 179 *n* 3.
- 'Ālī-ābād,—a town in the district of Balkh, 129 and *n*.
- 'Ālī-ḡarh, otherwise Sābit-ḡarh,—a town of Hindustān, 699 *n* 1, 795 *n* 2, 796 *n*.
- 'Alkamah,—a city of Afrikah or Mauritania, 1229 *n* 8.
- Allahabad, 683 *n*.
- Allygurb,—Anglicized form of 'Ālī-ḡarh, which see.

Almalig, 917 *n*, for Ālmāligh, which see.

Ālmāligh or Ālmāligh,—a town in Mughūlistān, 154, 890 *n*, 919 *n*, 920 *n*, 921 *n*, 924 *n*, 969 *n* 1, 984 *n*, 685 *n*, 986 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1162 *n*, 1194 *n*. [920 *n*.

Almātī,—a town in Mughūlistān,

Almātū,—a town in Mughūlistān, 890 *n*, 921 *n*, 970 *n* 2.

Almūt,—the stronghold of the Mulāhidah sect. See under Alamūt.

Alpine Panjāb, the, 453 *n* 4.

Alps, the, 890 *n*.

Altāe, the, [now the Siba],—a river in the territory of Kan-gaktāe, 945 *n*.

Altāe mountains, the, 1102 *n*.

Altāe Soning, the,—the name given by Abu'l-Ghāzī Bahādur Khān to the Altāe river, 945 *n*.

Altai Mount, the, 920 *n*. See under the Āltān mountains.

Altā-karā,—name of a place in Khatāe, 1138 *n*.

Āltān or Golden Mountains, the northern boundary of Tāshkand, 890 *n*, 920 *n*, 981 *n*.

Altān-I-mil, the, 919 *n*.

Altān Kol or Golden river, the,—a river of Kok Nāwar, 981 *n*.

Alten-imel, the, 919 *n*.

Alū-gaḍh, fort of, 522 *n*. See also the fort of Ābū.

Ālū-gaḍh or Abūgaḍh, hills of, 522 *n*.

Alūs or Alūsh Arkī or Argī,—a tract of country in Mughūlistān, 895 *n*.

Alwar,—one of the Rājput states, 853 *n* 6.

Alwur, the hills of,—in Hindūstān, 519 *n*. [Āmid.

Amadia, 1264 *n*. See also under Amar-kantak or Amar-kantaka,—in the Jāj-nagar state, 588 *n*.

Amber,—a town in Rājputānah, 521 *n*.

Āmid, capital of the Diyār-i-Bakr, 1263, 1264 *n*, 1265.

Amīn-ghar,—a village of Hindūstān, 459 *n* 7.

Amrohab,—a town in Hindūstān, 529 *n* 4.

Āmū, the,—another name of the river Jihūn, 154, 426 *n* 6, 917 *n* 1, 1030 *n*. See also under the Āmūiah, Jihūn and Oxus.

Āmūd, probably Āmūi or Āmūiah, which see, 917 and *n* 1.

Āmūḍah,—one of the principal towns of Kaḍhah Katankah, 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*.

Āmūi,—or

Āmūiah,—a town on the banks of the Jihūn [Oxus], 917 *n* 1, 1030 *n*, 1195 *n*.

Āmūiah, the,—another name of the river Jihūn, 25 *n* 8, 84 *n* 9, 247 *n*, 878 *n*, 901 *n*, 903 *n*, 904 *n*, 917 *n* 1, 921 *n*, 927 *n*, 930 *n*, 988 *n*, 1024 *n* 2, 1044 *n*, 1109 *n* 3, 1115 *n* 5, 1116 *n*, 1127 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1174 *n* 4, 1191 *n*, 1192 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1287 *n*, 1290 *n* 9, 1293 *n*. See also under the Āmū, Jihūn and Oxus.

Āmul,—a town and district in the province of Māzandarān, 45, 49, 278 *n*, 991 *n*, 994 *n*, 1058 *n* 5,—app. *xxi*.

Āmūn, the,—another name of the river Jihūn, 917 *n*.



- 'Anah,—a fortress of the Diyār-i Bakr or Mesopotamia, on the east bank of the Furāt [Euphrates], 135 *n* 1, 136 *n*.
- A'naḳ or I'nāḳ or Ighnāḳ, fortress of, 263 *n*.
- Anbār or Felugia,—a town on the Euphrates, 135 and *n* 1, 882, 1240 *n*, 1260 *n*.
- Andar-āb,—a town in the district of Tukhārīstān, xlix, 289 *n*, 290 *n* 4, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*.
- An-des, the Upper,—or Urnā-desā, 663 *n* 8, 737.
- An-desah-i-Bālā-tar, or the Uppermost Andes, 737 and *n* 9.
- Andeshah,—for Andesah or the Andes, 737 *n* 9.
- Andīgān,—a strongly fortified place in the territory of Far-ghānah, 919 *n*, 921 *n*, 922 *n*, 923 *n*.
- Andījān,—the name given by the Arabs to Andīgān, which see.
- Andkhūd,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 261, 378, 474 and *n* and *n* 6, 476 *n*, 477, 478 *n* 6, 491, 501 *n* 5, 532 and *n* 9, 604 and *n* 1, 910 *n*, 927 *n*.
- Ankasāe,—or
- Anksāe,—a mountain country adjoining Khitāe, called also Tingkūt and Kāshīn, 947 *n*.
- Antā-e or Intā-ī,—another name of the city of Taiming, the Pyen-lyang of the Chinese, called also Nanking, 958 *n*.
- Antarbed, the Do-āb of,—the country immediately east of Dihlī, 607 *n* 6, 629 *n* 6, 682 *n* 5, 739 *n* 5, 816 *n* 4, 847 *n* 3.
- Antarbed Do-ābah, the. See the above.
- Antākiah of Shām, 138 *n* 8, 140 *n* 5, 158 *n*, 161 *n*. See also under Antioch.
- Antioch, 144 *n* 3. See also under Antākiah.
- Aobah,—a place near Hirāt, and also the name of one of its gates, 149 *n* 1, 155 *n* 3, 358 *n* 3, 426 *n* 4, 1051 *n*.
- Arabia, 670 *n* 5, 974.
- Arabia Felix,—the district of al-Yaman, 303 *n* 7.
- Aral, city of,—the capital of the Taghar Khākān, 961 *n*.
- Aral, Lake or Sea of, 916 *n*, 921 *n*, 962 *n*, 970 *n* 2.
- Aral Nāwar, the. See the above.
- Ārān or Arān. See under Arrān.
- Arangul, now Warangul,—a town in the Dakhan, 589 *n*.
- Arās, the,—the river Araxes of the maps, 1287 *n*.
- Arāvallī mountains, the. See the next.
- Arawālī mountains, the, 521 *n*, 705 *n* 7.
- Arbela, the Arbīl of the Arabs 1263 *n*, 1278 *n*. See also under Arbīl of Mesopotamia.
- Arbīl,—a town in Āzarbāijān, 995 *n*, 1001 *n*.
- Arbīl,—a town of Mesopotamia, 1238 *n* 8, 1239 *n*, 1263 *n*, 1276 *n*, 1278 *n*.
- Arctic Sea, the, 1171.
- Ardabīl, the capital of Āzarbāijān, —Ardibil of the maps, 997 *n*.
- Ardahan,—a place in the Kurdish mountains between Kermanshāh and Baghdād, 993 *n*.
- Ardas, fortress of,—in the territory of Khwārazm, 278 *n*.

- Ardibil.** See under **Ardabil**.
- Ardish** or **Artish**,—a country to the S. W. of **Tibbat**, lxiii, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* 2, 1102 *n*, 1103 *n*, 1143 *n*.
- Ardish**,—a fortress on the frontiers of the **Makrit** and **Näemän** territories, 950 *n*.
- Ardish** Pass, the, 970 *n* 2.
- Ardish** river, the, 969 *n* 1, 1143 *n*.  
See under the river **Artush**.
- Ardukend**,—another name of **Kāshghar**, [Little Bukharia], the capital of **Tūrān**, 915 *n*.
- Arg**, fortress of,—an error of the copyists for **Ük**, which see, xlv.
- Argaiān**,—a district of **Khurāsān**, 1121 *n*.
- Arghand**, the,—a river in the country of **Ghūr**, 1061 *n* 9, 1070 and *n* 8 and 9.
- Arghand-āb**, the, 1070 *n* 9. See the above.
- Arjatū** or **Irjatū**, the '**Uqbah** or Pass of, 919 *n*.
- Ark**, fortress of,—an error of the copyists for **Ük**, which see, xlv.
- Arkenekom**,—name of a mountain of **Mogolistān** as given by **Pétis de la Croix**, 890 *n*.
- Arkey**,—another name of **Iriki** or **Irikiā** the capital of **Kāshhīn**, which see, 952 *n*.
- Arkhnāk**,—a country to the E. and S. of **Bangālah**, [turned into **Arracan** by Europeans], 593 *n*.
- Armalik**, 917 *n*, for **Älmāligh**, which see.
- Arman**,—the country of the **Armenians**, 137, 144 *n*, 298 *n*, 1186 *n*, 1191 *n*, 1208 *n*, 1262 *n*. See also under **Armenia**.
- Armardan** or **Urmardan**. See under **Ümürdan**.
- Armenia**, 1162 *n*, 1290 *n* 1. See also under **Arman**.
- Arpān**,—a city in the country of the **Urūs** or **Russians**, 1170 *n*.
- Arracan**, 593 *n*. See under **Arkhnāk**.
- Arrān**,—a district of **Äzarbāijān**, 143 *n* 2, 147, 173, 881, 996 *n*, 1117, 1195 *n*, 1237, 1265.
- Arsüf**,—a town in **Palestine**, 220 *n* 3.
- Arşuf**,—the chief town in the district of **Bāmiān**, xlix, 1025 *n*.  
Also called **Rāşif** or **Raşif**, which see.
- Arūmī** or **Urūmī**,—a city in the territory of **Tingkūt** or **Kāshhīn**, 1085 *n* 3.
- Artish**, correctly written **Ardish** or **Artish**, which see.
- Artosh**, correctly written **Ardish** or **Artish**, which see.
- Artush**,—a city and district on the frontier of the **Kāshghar** state, 950 *n*, 970 *n* 2, correctly written **Ardish** or **Artish**, which also see.
- Artush**, the,—a river watering the **Artush** district, 950 *n*. See also under the **Ardish** river.
- Artush** Pass, the, 970 *n* 2.
- Artysh**, correctly written **Ardish** or **Artish**, which see.
- Arwish**, correctly written **Ardish** or **Artish**, which see, 964 *n* 2.
- Arzan**,—a town in the territory of **Mārdīn**, 1279 *n*.
- Arz-i-Rūm**, the modern **Erzroom**, 161 *n*.
- Äs**, country of the, 1102 *n*, 1164 *n* 9, 1165 *n*, 1169 *n*.

Asad-ābād,—a town in the district of Hamadān in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 242 *n* 6, 266 *n*, 1239 *n*.

Aṣal Yūrat, or the original Yūrat of the Qhīngīz Khān, 1140 *n*.

Asān,—a city in the neighbourhood of Kāshghar [Little Bukharia], 985 *n*.

Ascalon, 225 *n* 4,—the 'Askalān of Arab geographers.

Asdār,—a town in Ṭabaristān, 278 *n*, 991 *n*. Also called Astadār and Astawā, which see.

Ashām, 565 *n*, 586 *n* 9, 593 *n*,—the Indian province of Assam.

Ashiyār,—a fortress of Gharjistān, 394, 395, 398, 415, 418, 1011 *n*, 1048 and *n* 7, 1072, 1073, 1076, 1077 and *n* 6, 1200 *n*.

Ashnās,—a city in the neighbourhood of Tāshkand, 971 *n*.

Ashuk, the,—a mountain in the district of Timrān, 319.

Āsī,—a fortress in the Kinnauj state, 86 *n*, 519 *n*.

'Āsī [Orontes], the,—the river of Antioch, 1276 *n*.

Asia, 244 *n* 4, 308 *n* 2, 567 *n* 4, 882 *n*, 916 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 986 *n*, 987 *n*, 994 *n*, 1003 *n* 4, 1010 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1028 *n*, 1043 *n* 8, 1045 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1078 *n* 8, 1110 *n* 6,—app. iv.

Asia Minor, 936 *n* 6, 996 *n*.

Asir Darah,—a pass on the way between Dajzaḡ and Gharjistān, 369.

Asjānk or Sajāng,—the *Ṣaḡrā* or Steppe of, 1141 *n*.

'Askalān [Ascalon],—a town of Palestine, 220 *n* 3, 225 *n* 4.

Asnī,—the stronghold of the Rājah of Kinnauj and Banāras, 470 *n* 2.

Assam, 586 *n* 9,—the Ashām of native geographers, which see.

Assyria, 135 *n* 1, 1274 *n*.

Astadār,—or

Astadārah,—a town in Ṭabaristān, 991 *n*, 1208 *n*. Also called Asdār and Astawā.

Astarābād,—a town in the district of Jurjān, 278 *n*, 878 *n*, 991 *n*, 994 *n*, 1121 *n*, 1127 *n*.

Astarah, same as Asdār, Astadār and Astawā.

Astāsh,—a city in the neighbourhood of Tāshkand, 972 *n*.

Astawā,—or

Astawah,—a town in the province of Ṭabaristān, 286 *n* 6, 991 *n*. Also called Asdār, Astadār and Astadārah, which see.

Astīah,—a fortress in the country of Ghūr, 1006.

Astiyā,—a town in the district of Karṃān, 499 *n*.

Astrakhan, 943 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1290 *n* 9, the Hājī Tarkhān and Hashtar Khān of Oriental geographers, which see.

Astūrah,—a country or city in the Karā-chal or Karā-chāl mountains, 1046 *n* 3. [1043 *n* 1.

Aṭak, 79 *n*, 95 *n* 4, 288 *n* 3, 538 *n*,

Ātil, the,—the river Volga or Volga, 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 872 *n*, 943 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1169 *n*, 1172 *n* 9, 1173 *n*, 1290 *n* 9.

Āt-pāshī,—a city in the territory of Kāshghar [Little Bukharia], 922 *n*.

Atrar, capital of the Province of Farab, 932 *n*, 969 *n* 1.

Atrowlī,—name of a place in Hindūstān, 809 *n* 7.

Attak. See under *Aṭak*.

Attak-Banāras, 78 *n*.

Audh, app. xxiv. = *Awadh*, which see.

Austria, 1168 *n*.

*Awadh*,—the present Province of Oudh, xxiv, 491 and *n* 5, 524 *n*, 549, 550 *n* 6, 551 *n*, 558 *n* 7, 575 and *n* 1, 576, 577 *n*, 593 *n* 7, 594 and *n* and *n* 1, 608, 617 *n*, 627, 628 and *n* 3, 629, 633 and *n* 7, 639 and *nn* 7 and 8, 662, 663 and *nn* 8 and 9, 664, 666 *n*, 673, 674, 686, 700 *n* 8, 701 and *n* 1, 703 and *nn* 7 and 8, 704 *n* 5, 714 *n* 9, 735, 737, 738 and *n* 4, 739, 740, 741 and *n* 2, 743, 744, 757 and *n* 7, 759 and *nn* 5 and 6, 760, 762, 763, 764, 767 *n* 4, 768 and *nn* 3 and 4, 770 *n* 9, 772 *n*, 773 *n*, 793, 816 *n* 4, 830, 834, 835, 836 and *nn* 7 and 9, 837, 838 and *n* 7, 847 and *n* 4, 851 *n* 9,—app. xxiv, xxvi.

*Awāj Tāḳ* or *Tāgh*,—a mountain in the *Nāemān* country, 949 *n*.

'*Ayn-i-Jālūt*,—*Goliath's* Spring,—in *Syria*, 1277 *n*.

*Aytkīn-ābād*,—a district in the territory of *Bust*, xlix, 318 and

*n* 6, 448 *n* 4. See under *Āi-Tigīn-ābād*.

*Āzād*,—name of a hill in *Fīrūz-koh*, 409.

*Āzarbāijān*, 53 *n* 6, 61 *n* 4, 134 *n* 9, 143 *n* 2, 141 *n*, 147, 152, 164, 166 *n* 7, 168, 169 and *n* 7, 170 and *n* 8, 171 and *n* 9, 172 and *n* 3, 173, 176, 207 *n* 8, 247 *n*, 265, 266 *n*, 296 and *n*, 298, 717 *n*, 801 *n*, 861, 881, 992, 995 *n*, 996 *n*, 1117, 1119, 1151 *n*, 1159 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1227 and *n* 5, 1237, 1239 *n*, 1251, 1252, 1257 *n*, 1262 *n*, 1263 *n* 8, 1264 *n*, 1265, 1276 *n*, 1277 *n*, 1278 *n*, 1281 *n*, 1286 *n*.

*Azdāk* [*Azof*], also called *Sūdāk*, which see, 1165 *n*.

*Azerbaidjan*, 996 *n*,—for *Āzarbāijān*, which see.

*A'zim-ābād-i-Talāwārī*, 459 *n* 7, 779 *n* 3. See also under *Talāwārī*, formerly called *Tarā'in*.

*Azmardān* [or *Uzmurdān*]. See under *Ūmūrdān*.

*Azmurdan* or *Uzmurdan*. See under *Ūmūrdān*.

*Azof*, the *Sūdāk* of Oriental geographers, 1165 *n*.

## B.

*Ba'albak*,—a town of *Syria*, the *Baalbec* of maps, 204 *n*, 207 *n* 8, 208 *n* 1, 229 *n* 5, 1276 *n*.

*Bāb-ul-Abwāb*, or *Gate of Gates*, 680 *n* 7, 998 *n*, 1287 *n*. = *Darband*, the *Derbend* of the maps, which see.

*Bāb-ul-Farah wa'n-Ni'am*, or *Gate of Gladness and of Benefits*, of *Mayyāfāriḳīn*, 1269 *n*.

*Bāb-ul-'Irāk*, or '*Irāk* Gateway of *Mayyāfāriḳīn*, 1264 *n*.

*Bāb-un-Naṣr* [the *Naṣr Gate*], of *Ḳāhirah*, 215 *n* 9.

*Bāb ush-Shahwat*, or *Gate of Desire*, of *Mayyāfāriḳīn*, 1269 *n*.

*Bābal* or *Bābil*, the ancient *Babylon*, 304 *n* 2. See also under *Bābil* and *Babylon*.

Bābal, the name of the district of Pāyal or Pāyil as given by Firish-tah, 640 n 3.

Bābil, the ancient Babylon, 2, 3, 304 n 2. See also under Babylon.

Babool, the name of the district of Pāyal or Pāyil as given by Briggs, 640 n 3.

Bābul, the name of the district of Pāyal or Pāyil as given in Elliott, 640 n 3.

Babylon, 140 n 2, 1237 n 6. See also under Bābil.

Babylonia, 1016 n 3.

Badakhshān,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 390, 423 n 8, 424, 426 and n 6, 494, 909 n, 921 n, 923 n, 987 n, 1009 n, 1010 n, 1044 n, 1058 n 6, 1145 n.

Badā'un, 524 n. See under Budā'un.

Bādghais,—a district of Khurāsān about Hirāt, lvii, 22, 23 n 1, 36 n 9, 374 n 3, 479 n, 480 n, 580 n 9, 874 n, 1076 n, 1120 n 2, 1132, 1185 n, 1195 n.

Badī-koṭ,—a district of Hindūstān, 838 and n 1.

Bādkhis or Badgheis, wrong spelling of Bādghais, 1120 n 2.

Badshāhān or

Badshān,—a halting-place near Hirāt, 325 n.

Badwān, fortress of, 115 n 6. See Balarwān of Gharjistān.

Bādwatī [Padmāwatī],—South Bihār probably, 592 n.

Bāe-kol, the,—a Kol or Lake between Mughūlistān and Ūzbakistān [the Baikal Lake of our maps], lxiii, 890 n.

Bāgh-i-Jūd, the Jūd Garden,—near the capital city of Dihlī, 606 n 3,

627, 708 and n 2, 709 and n, 785 and n 2, 786, 854 and n 1.

Bāgh-i-Jūn, the name of Bāgh-i-Jūd in the Tāj-ul-Ma'āshir, 606 n 3.

Bāgh-i-Khurram—the Pleasant or Delightful Garden,—near the capital city of Khwarāzm, 1098 n.

Bāgh-i-Shālimār,—a garden some distance W. of the Old city of Dihlī, 709 n.

Bāgh-i-Sultān,—the Sultān's garden—near the city of Balkh, 128 n.

Bāgh-i-Wazīr,—a Ribāṭ on the frontier of Ghūr, 325 n.

Baghe-Eram,—wrong name given by Pétis de la Croix to the Bāgh-i-Khurram, which see.

Baghdād, the Dār-ul-Khilāfat, xxiii, xlv, 10 and n 3, 11, 13 n 9, 14 and n 4, 15 n 6, 18, 22 n 7, 23 n 9, 24 and n 3, 25, 27, 32 n, 34 n 6, 35 n 6, 39, 43, 55 and n 1, 56 and n, 58 and n 3, 59, 60 and n 8, 61 n 4, 62, 63 and n 8, 64 n 1, 65 and n 6, 66 n 7, 73 n 9, 76, 87, 91, 125 n 8, 134 and n 9, 135 n 2, 136 n, 138 and n 8, 139 n, 142 n 1, 143 n 2, 144 n, 145 n 4, 146, 147, 167 n 8, 184 n, 185 n, 193 n 4, 204 n, 207 n 8, 218, 223, 243, 244 and n, 250 n 4, 265 n 4, 266 n, 277 n 5, 278 n, 296 n, 299 n, 465 n, 488 n 1, 616 n 2, 617 n, 622 n, 629, 658 n 2, 662 n 7, 666 n, 711, 712 n, 759 n 3, 774 n, 796 and n 3, 797 n and n 4, 800, 936 n 6, 968 n 6, 991 n, 993 n, 1117, 1187 n 7, 1190 n 1, 1193 n, 1212 n, 1221 n, 1226 and n 1, 1228 n, 1229 and n 8, 1230 n, 1231 n, 1232, 1233 and n 3, 1234 and n 7, 1235 n 2, 1236, 1237, 1238 and n 8, 1239 n, 1240 n, 1241 n



- and *n* 1, 1242 *n* 2, 1260 and *n* and *n* 6, 1261 and *n* and *n* 7, 1262 and *n*, 1264 *n*, 1266, 1267 and *n* 6, 1268, 1269, 1272, 1275 *n* 3, 1279 *n*.
- Bagh-dād, the,—a river in the Sughd near the capital city of Samrḳand, 909 *n*.
- Baghshor,—a district between Gharjistān and Fāras, 375 and *n* 6, 376 *n*.
- Baghzan,—the chief town of the Dzāzis, 499 *n*.
- Bag-madī, the,—or
- Bag-matī the,—a river flowing in front of the city of Burdhan-kot, 561 *n* 1, 567 *n* 1, 571 *nn* 1 and 2, 764 *n* 6,—app. xxii. See also under the Beg-matī.
- Bagrām,—the original name of the city of Peshāwar which was so called up to Akbar's time, 81 *n*, 285 *n* 5, 452 *n* 8, 1002 *n* 5.
- Bagura [Bogra],—app. xxi.
- Bahand, 76 *n* 2. See under Bahind and Waihind.
- Bahāwalpūr, the State of, 723 *n* 1, 812 *n* 2.
- Bahāwan or Bhāwan,—a fortress in Hindūstān, 86 *n*.
- Bahind,—a city on the bank of the river Sind, 76 and *n* 2, 78 *n*, 79 *n*, 80 *n*, 293 *n*. See also under Waihind.
- Bahindah, fortress of, 79 *n*. See also under Baṭhindah.
- Bahr-i-Khurz, the, 140 *n* 5, =the Caspian, which see.
- Bahr-i-Zulmat, [sea of Darkness], the, 1170. [705 *n* 7.
- Bahrāich, for Bharā'ij, which see,
- Buhrain,—a district of Arabia, the Bahrein of the maps, 179 *n* 3, 180.
- Baidān, 228 *n* 4.
- Baihaḳ,—a city and district in Khurāsān, 131 *n* 7, 1121 *n*.
- Baihaḳ,—a small town in Zāwulistān, also called Muḳir, 67 *n* 3, 87 *n*.
- Baikal Lake, the, 886 *n*, 890 *n*. See under the Bāe-Kol.
- Bailkān, a town in Āzarbāijān, 997 *n*.
- Baisūe,—a town of Ḳarā Khittāe on the river Til, 956 *n*.
- Bait-ul-Muḳaddas, the Holy City, [Jerusalem], 1269 *n*.
- Baizā,—a town in Fārs, also called Nasā, 178 *n* 7.
- Bājawr,—a country north of the Kābul river, xlvī, 1043 *n* 1.
- Bakar,—a fortress of Sijistān, 1200 *n*.
- Bakar, a fortress on an island in the river Sindh, 294 *n*. See also under Bhakar.
- Bakarhā, for Nagrahār or Nangra-hār, which see, 96 *n* 2.
- Bakhrālā, for Bak-rālah, which see, 96 *n* 2.
- Bakht-ābād, the name given by Humāyūn to the city of Ganṛ or Lakhanawatī, 559 *n* 2, 589 *n* 6.
- Bākhtrian Oxyartes, stronghold of the, 1054 *n* 2.
- Bakhtrus, the,—another name of the river Jihūn or the Oxus, 25 *n* 8.
- Bākhurz,—a city and district in Khurāsān, 22, 131 *n* 7, 181, 247 *n*, 401 *n*.
- Baklā,—or
- Baklānah,—a town in Lakhanawatī, 565 *n* 5.
- Bak-matī, the. See under the Bag-matī and the Beg-matī.

Bak-rālah,—a place east of the Mārgalah Pass, 96 *n* 2, 97 *n*.

Bakr Khel, the darah of, south of the Kurmah, 499 *n*.

Balālah,—a place near the city of Lāhor, 294 *n*.

Balameen. See under Balīmīn.

Balārām or Balarām,—a district in the province of Awadh, 712, 714 *n* 9, 767 and *n* 4, 788 *n* 9, 794 and *n* 8, 849 *n* 8.

Balarwān,—a fortress and district in Gharjistān of Khurāsān, 115 and *n* 6, 396, 415, 429 and *n* 8, 456, 1072 and *n* 5.

Balarwān of Bāmīān, 429 *n* 8.

Balāsāghūn. See under Bilāsāghūn.

Balasagun or Bala Sagun, 915 *n*, for Bilāsāghūn, which see.

Bālāsghūn, 912 *n*, for Bilāsāghūn, which see.

Balbīs,—a town in the Diyār-i-Miṣ-riah, 212 *n* 1, 229 *n* 5.

Balc, for Balkh.

Baldjuna,—a desert of Turkistān, 942 *n*.

Balgasun, 916 *n*, for Bilāsāghūn, which see.

Balgassun, 916 *n*, for Bilāsāghūn, which see.

Bālījūnah, the,—a lake or spring in Turkistān, 942 *n*.

Balīk-Chāk,—a spring of water in Kalur-ān of Turkistān, 937 and *n* 8.

Balīmīn [vulg. Balameen],—a town in the district of Karmān, 499 *n*.

Bālījūnah Lake, the,—in Turkistān, 942 *n*.

Bālījūnah Būlāk, Būlāgh or Balīk, the,—a spring of water in Turkistān, 941 *n*, 942 *n*, 943 *n*.

Bālījūnah Nāwar,—a Lake in Turkistān, 942 *n*, 943 *n*.

Bālkash, the Tin-ghiz or Din-ghiz,—a Lake in Mughūlistān, 920 *n*, 969 *n*.

Balkh,—a city and district of Khurāsān, 22 and *n* 4, 25, 26 *n* 3, 27 *n* 4, 31, 35 *n* 6, 43, 46, 47, 48, 50 and *n* 4, 51 *n* 6, 72 *n* 6, 74, 75, 80 and *n* 5, 85 *n*, 86 *n*, 94 *n* 3, 95 *n* 9, 113 *n*, 120 *n* 5, 125 and *n* 5, 126, 127, 128 *n*, 129 and *n*, 132 and *n* 9, 147 *n* 8, 184 *n*, 258 *n*, 260 and *n* 6, 275 and *n* and *n* 2, 280, 288 *n* 3, 289 *n*, 306 *n* 5, 324 *n*, 367 *n* 9, 368 *n*, 371, 372, 373 and *n* 9, 375 *n*, 378, 399, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 412, 413, 424, 426 and *n* 6, 427 *n*, 429, 431, 433 *n* 7, 474, 481 *n* 8, 610 *n*, 874 *n*, 904 *n*, 907 *n*, 916, 920 *n*, 921 *n*, 985 and *n* 2, 987, 989 *n*, 1002 *n* 4, 1008 *n* 5, 1009 and *n*, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1014 *n* 2, 1015 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1023 *n* 9, 1024 *n* 2, 1025 *n*, 1027 *n* 8, 1032 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1050 *n*, 1058 and *n* 8, 1059, 1063, 1076 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1097, 1115 *n* 5, 1145 *n*, 1174.

Balkhān Koh, the,—or the

Balkhān mountains,—on the north-east of Khurāsān, 123 *n*, 131 *n* 7.

Balrām,—a district in Awadh. See under Balārām.

Baltādah,—a territory in Hindustān. See under Baltārah.

Baltāe,—a city in the country of Khītāe, 1139 *n*.

Baltārah,—a territory in Hindustān, 713 *n* 2, 714 *n* 9, 794 and *n* 8, 849 *n* 8.

- Balūt,—a town in the district of Karmān, 499 *n*.
- Balwān, for Balarwān of Gharjis-tān, which see, 429 *n* 8.
- Bālyūs,—the ancient name of the province of Ḳandahār, 1018 *n*.
- Bam,—a fortress in Kirmān. See under Bamm.
- Bāmī,—another name for the city of Balkh, 1024 *n* 2.
- Bāmīān,—a district of Khurāsān, xxii, xlviii, xlix, 1, 74, 149 *n* 8, 245, 248, 249, 252, 260, 267, 288 *n* 3, 289 *n* and *n* 4, 304 *n* 1, 306 and *n* 5, 310, 320 *n* 3, 337, 338, 342, 358 *n* 3, 362, 369, 371, 372, 374, 375 *n*, 378, 379, 399, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 405 *n* 3, 413, 414 and *n* 8, 421, 422, 423 *n* 8, 424 *n* 3, 425, 426 and *n* 4, 427 and *n*, 428 *n* 1, 429 and *n* 8, 430, 431 and *n* 7, 432, 433 and *n*, 434 and *n*, 435 *n*, 436 and *n* 5, 447 and *n* 7, 456 *n* 9, 457 *n*, 472 *n* 9, 490, 492 and *n* 7, 493 and *n*, 494 and *n* 1, 495, 496, 500 *n* 9, 501 and *n* 5, 502 and *n* 6, 504 *n* 4, 514, 922, 1002, 1011 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1021 *n* and *n* 8, 1023 *n* 9, 1024 *n* 2, 1025 *n*, 1042 and *n* 5 and 6, 1047 *n* 4, 1050 *n*, 1058 *n* 6, 1071 *n* 2, 1072 *n* 9, 1081 *n* 1, 1082 *n*.
- Bamm, a fortress in Kirmān, 34 *n* 6, 184 *n*.
- Banākat,—a city in Māwarā-un-Nahr. See under Fanākat.
- Banāras, the Benares of the maps, 470 and *n* 2, 491, 516, 518, 519 *n*, 545 *n* 5, 551 *n*, 562 *n*, 567 *n* 1, 592 *n*, 608, 627, 742 *n* 9, 743 *n* 3.
- Banārsī or Bārānī, capital of the Rāe of Jāj-nagar, 592 *n*.
- Banbān,—a tract of country in Hindūstān, 536 *n*, 541 *n* 7, 623 *n* 8. See also under Baniān.
- Band-i-Amīr, the,—the embankment over the river Kur, founded by 'Uẓd-ud-Daulah Buwīah, 64 *n* 1.
- Band-i-Kāfirān or the Infidel's Dyke,—a place in Balkh, 128 *n*.
- Bandīārān, mountains of, [the Kumā'ūn mountains], 799 and *n* 2.
- Bang,—that part of Lakhanawātī which is liable to inundation being the western side of the river Gang, 585 *n* 7.
- Bang, territory of, 554, 557 and *n* 3, 558 and *n* 1, 584 *n* 4, 585 *n* 7, 586 *n* 9, 587, 590 *n*, 592 *n*, 594 and *n* 1, 595, 618 *n*, 629, 732, 769, 770 *n* 9, 773 *n*, 776 *n*.
- Bangāl, v, xiii *n* 5, xxiii *n* 2, 93 *n* 9, 203 *n* 1, 511 *n*, 553 *n* 5, 559 *n*, 563, 570 *n* 9, 586 *n* 9, 589 *n*, 595 *n*, 610 *n* 7, 666 *n*, 762 *n* 9, 764 *n* 8, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 773 *n*, 774 *n*, 777 *n*, 878 *n*, —app. vi, xiv, xx, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi. See also the next.
- Bangālah, 529 *n* 4, 554 *n* 9, 559 *n* and *n* 2, 562 *n*, 568 *n*, 582 *n* 6, 584 *n* 2, 585 *n* 7, 588 *n*, 589 *n*, 590 *n*, 591 *n*, 592 *n*, 593 *n*, 665 *n* 8. See also the above.
- Bangash, Sarkār of,—the province of Karmān, l.
- Bangāwn or Sagāwn. See under Bekānwah.
- Bang-matī, the. See the Bag-matī and the Beg-matī.
- Baniān or Banbān,—a tract of coun-

try in Hindūstān, xxvi, liv, 536 *n*, 541 and *n* 7, 612 *n* 5, 623 and *n* 8, 631 and *n* 8, 633 *n* 6, 645 *n*, 677 and *n* 6, 689 *n*, 730 and *n* 6, 750 *n* 6, 782 and *n*, 861, 862, 863 *n* 3, 1126 *n* 6, 1128, 1129, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1225 *n*.

Banj-rūt,—for Wanj-rūt, the territory in the Multān province, 723 *n* 1.

Bānkī, otherwise Ṭarāz,—a territory of Turkistān, 905 *n*, 921 *n*, 970 *n* 2. See also under Ṭarāz.

Bannū, l. See Banū.

Banū,—a town in the province of Kaṣmān, 498 *n* 7, 538 *n*, 541 *n* 7.

Banyān,—a tract of country in Hindūstān. See under Banīān.

Bār or Pār,—a place between Hirāt and Ghūr, 325 *n*.

Bar Nadi, the,—a river in Kāmrūd, 564 *n*.

Bārāb, 399 *n* 7,—another name of Fār-yāb, which see.

Bārāh,—a Parganah of Allahabad, 683 *n*.

Bārān,—another name of Barwān, the town between Ghaznīn and Balkh, which see, 288 *n* 3.

Baran,—a town east of Dihlī, 604 and *n* 8, 645 *n* and *n* 9, 680 *n*, 723, 730, 745, 748, 754, 758, 759, 779, 791, 1029 and *n* 1. Afterwards called Bulandshahr.

Bārānī or Banārsī, capital of the Rāe of Jāj-nagar, 592 *n*.

Bārānī, for Barwān, the town between Ghaznīn and Balkh, which see, 1020 *n*.

Bāras, 342, 398 *n* 5. Another name of the district of Fāras, which see.

Barbind, 585 *n* 7, for Barind or Barindah, which see.

Barda',—a town of Āzarbāijān, 997 *n*.

Bardār, mountains of,—in Hindūstān, 696.

Bardasir,—a town in the territory of Kirmān, 295 *n*. Also called Gawāshūr, which see.

Bareillī, the Bareilly of the maps, 470 *n* 1.

Barendra, that side of Lakhanawati which is not liable to inundation, being the eastern side of the river Gang, 585 *n* 7.

Bar-ghund, an error for Baz-Ghund, a fortress in the territory of Ghaznīn. See p. lviii.

Barhamūn,—or

Barhanmūn,—a town in Hindūstān, 779 and *n* 2.

Bārī Do-āb, the,—in the Panjāb, 696 *n* 3.

Bariān,—a place between Hirāt and Ghūr, 325 *n*.

Bārih,—a district in the Panjāb, 455 *n*.

Bārīhūn,—a district of Hindūstān, 764.

Barind,—or

Barindah,—that wing of the territory of Lakhanawati which is on the eastern side of the river Gang, 585 and *n* 7, 618 *n*, 737.

Barjanīd,—or

Barjunīd,—a fortress of Hindūstān, 79 *n*.

Barmal-Madrūe, or Madrū-mūe,—a village on the frontier of Balkh, 75 *n* 5.

Barmās or Jarnās,—a district of Ghūr, 338 *n* 9.

- Baroghil Pass,—a Pass leading to Kāshghar, 1045 *n*.
- Barsakhān,—a place between I-rān and Tūrān, 961 *n*.
- Barshābūr,—a town in Sindh, 76 and *n* 2, 285 *n* 5. See also under Barshāwar.
- Barshāwar or Parshor,—a town in Sindh, 77 *n*, 291 *n*, 293 *n*, 540 *n*. See also under Barshābūr.
- Bārsūl,—a town in Lakhanawāṭi, 574 *n* 3.
- Bar-tar,—a fortress in the territory of Ghūr, 325 *n*.
- Bartās, the territory of, 1167, 1170 *n*.
- Bartukī,—a place in Gujarāt, 521 *n*.
- Barūl,—a place in Gujarāt, 521 *n*.
- Bārūtah,—a halting-place in the vicinity of Dihlī, 851 and *n* 8.
- Barwālah,—the Burwala of the Indian Atlas, 732, 837 and *n* 4, 851 *n* 8.
- Barwān,—a town or city between Ghaznīn and Balkh, on the banks of the Āb-i-Bārānī, 288 and *n* 3, 289 *n*, 409 *n* 6, 540 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1021 and *nn* 7 and 8, 1042 and *n* 5, 1049 *n* 2, 1129 *n* 1.
- Barwān, for Balarwān of Gharjistān, which see, 429 *n* 8.
- Barwān or Parwān,—a place north of Kābul, 288 *n*, 1020 *n*. See the Parwān Pass.
- Bār-yāb, 399 *n* 7,—another name of Fār-yāb, which see.
- Barzam,—a fortress on the river Jihūn, 137 *n* 4.
- Basan-kot,—a fortress in Lakhana-waṭi, founded by Sultān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn 'Iwaz, lii, 532 and *n* 6, 629, 737, 773 *n*.
- Bashgal or Yashkal, Dara'h or Pass of,—on the road to Tāl-kān, 1208 *n*.
- Bāshghird,—or
- Bāshkir, territory of, 1165 *n*, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*.
- Bas-kot, fortress of, 582 *n* 6. See under Basan-kot.
- Başrah, 65, 800, 1245 and *n* 4, 1261 *n* 7.
- Bastābād or Bust-ābād, 723 and *n* 9.
- Bastām or Bustām,—a town of, Khurāsān, 702 *n* 6. See also under Bustām.
- Baṭhindaḥ or Bhaṭindaḥ, fortress of,—capital of Jai-pāl, the Bādshāh of Hind, 79 *n*, 80 *n*, 458 *n*, 462 *n*, 491 *n* 1, 533 *n*, 645 *n* 4, 794 *n* 1.
- Bāward,—a city and district in the territory of Khurāsān, 119 and *n* 7, 129 *n*, 491. See also under Abiward.
- Bay of Bengal, the, 589 *n*, 592 *n*.
- Bayabān of Ka'b, the,—an uncultivated plain between Tāl-kān and Balkh, 1009.
- Bāyazid,—a place near the N. shore of the Lake Wān [Van of the maps], 1264 *n*.
- Bāzār-i-Farod,—a place to the south of the city of Sistān, 195.
- Baz-Ghūnd,—a fortress in the territory of Ghaznīn, xlvii, 101 and *n* 7, 103.
- Baz Kūshk-i-Sultān,—a Qaşr at the capital city of Firūz-koh, 403 and *n* 5, 405 *n* 4, 418.
- Bazūl, 521 *n*, for Nadūl of Gujarāt, which see.
- Begānwah. See under Bekānwah.
- Begāwān. See under Bekānwah.



Beg-hatī, the. See the Bag-matī and the Beg-matī.

Beg-matī, the,—a river flowing in front of the city of Burdhan-koṭ, 561 and *n* 1, 562 *n*, 570 *n*, 764 and *n* 6. See also the Bag-matī.

Behār. See under Bihār.

Behob,—a town on the western bank of the Indus, 78 *n*.

Bekānwah,—a city in Lakhanawatī, 565 and *n* 5.

Bekāwān. See under Bekānwah.

Belasaghun, 916 *n*, for Bilāsāghūn, which see.

Belasagun [Balgassun], 916 *n*, for Bilāsāghūn, which see.

Beloochistān, 1021 *n* 8, 1043 *n* 1, 1075 *n*.

Bengal. See Bangāl.

Bengala. See Bangālāh.

Bern, the city in Switzerland, xvii.

Bhagwat or Bhugwat,—a town and district between the Ganges and the Karam-Nāsah, 549, 550 *n* 5, 551 *n*,—app. xxiv.

Bhagwat or Bhugwat, parganah of, 550 *n* 5.

Bhakar,—a fortress on the Panj-āb, 294 *n*, 529 *n* 4, 542 *n* 9, 543 *n*, 544 and *n* 1, 613 and *nn* 2 and 7, 614, 615 *n* 1, 616 *n*, 628, 724 and *n* 2.

Bhakhar, 613 *nn* 2 and 7. See under Bhakar.

Bharah,—a district to the south of the Jūd mountains [the Salt Range], 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*.

Bharā'ij, on the eastern bank of the river Sar'ū, 665, 676, 677, 694, 703, 705 *n* 7, 707, 708, 827, 834 and *nn* 7 and 9, 835 *n* and *n* 4, 836 and *nn* 8 and 9.

Bharat-pūr, territory of, 790 *n* 9, 853 *n* 6.

Bhāṭah or Bhāṭī,—a tract of country adjoining Bihār and Bangālāh, 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*, 593 *n*.

Bhatgong, anglicized name of Bhatighūn.

Bhaṭh-Ghorah. See Bhaṭī-ghor.

Bhāṭī. See under Bhāṭah.

Bhāṭiāh,—a fortress near Multān, 85 *n*.

Bhaṭī-ghor or Bhaṭī-Ghorā,—the tract lying on the left bank of the Son, east of Banāras, 743 and *n* 3.

Bhātighūn or Bhaṭī-ghūn,—a city and territory in the Nīpāl valley, 567 *n* 1, 639 *n* 8.

Bhaṭī-koṭ,—a city in the district of Burshor or Parshāwar, 1022 *n*.

Bhaṭindah, fortress of,—capital of Jai-pāl, the Bādshāh of Hind, 79 *n*, 80 *n*, 794 *n* 1. See also under Baṭhindah.

Bhaṭnir,—a town in Hindūstān, 80 *n*, 459 *n* 7.

Bhāwan or Bahāwan,—a fortress in Hindūstān, 86 *n*.

Bhawānī or Pārwatī, temple of, in Amarkantak of Jāj-nagar, 588 *n*.

Bhawānī,—a town in Hariānah, 791 *n* 1.

Bheolee, anglicized name of the town of Bhīlūlī, 550 *n* 5.

Bhīānah or Biānah, formerly called Thankir or Thangir, 520 *n*, 542 *n* 9, 544 *n* 1, 545, 546 *n* 7, 547, 659 *n* 4, 692 and *n* 4, 709 *n* 6, 712, 713 *n* 2, 714 *n* 9, 732, 747 and *n* 1, 767, 784 *n*, 787, 788 and *n* 9, 794, 824, 825, 849, 850. See also under Biānah.

Bhilsān,—a fortress and city in Mālwah, 621 *n* 6, 622, 628, 733 *n* 5, 735 *n* 9.

Bhīm, also called [tān, 85 *n*.

Bhīm-nagar,—a fortress of Hindūs-Bhirah,—a town of Hindūstān, 491 and *n* 2.

Bhīūli, parganah, 550 *n* 5.

Bhīūli or Bhīwali,—a town and district between the Ganges and the Karam-Nāsah, 550 and *n* 5, 551 *n*,—app. xxiv.

Bhīwali. See Bhīūli.

Bhugwat. See Bhagwat.

Bhūli, 550 *n* 5. See Bhīūli.

Bhūpāl, the Bhopal of the maps, 690 *n* 1.

Bhūtān [Bootan], hills of, 562 *n*, 568 *n*, 570 *n* 9.

Biāh, the,—the Bias of Europeans, xxviii, 533 *n*, 647 *n* 9, 656 *n*, 658 and *n* 8, 667, 668 *n*, 684 *nn* 8 and 9, 687 and *nn* 9 and 1, 688 *n*, 689 *n*, 692 *n* 3, 693, 695, 696 and *n* 3, 704, 705 *n* 7, 707 and *n* 6, 714 *n* 9, 723 *n* 1, 758 *n* 9, 780, 783 *n* 7, 784 and *n*, 788 and *n* 9, 793 *n* 7, 795 *n*, 811 and *n* 8, 812, 813 *n*, 818 and *n* 4, 825 and *n* 6, 826, 839 *n* 4, 840 and *n* 2, 845 *n*, 846 *n* 6, 851, 862 *n* 8, 1131 *n*, 1136, 1152 *n*, 1156 and *n* 7, 1224 *n*, 1225 *n*.

Biana or Biāna, for Biānah, 459 *n* 9, 546 *n* 7.

Biānah or Bhīānah, formerly called Thankir or Thangir, 459 *n* 9, 471 *n*. See also under Bhīānah.

\* Bias, the,—the river Biāh as called by Europeans, 533 *n*.

Bidr,—a fortress in Taling [Talin-gānah], 589 *n*.

Bihand, 76. See under Bahind and Waihind.

Bihār, province of, 489 *n* 7, 519 and *n*, 520, 524 *n*, 550 and *n* 5, 551 and *n* and *n* 7, 552 and *n* 3, 553 *n* 5, 554, 556 and *nn* 6 and 8, 557 and *n* 5, 588 *n*, 589 *n*, 591 and *n*, 592 *n*, 593 *n*, 594 and *n* 1, 610 *n* 7, 626 *n* 3, 627, 663 *n* 9, 731, 736, 737 *n* 8, 743 *n* 4, 757 and *n* 7, 772 *n*, 773 *n*, 775 *n*,—app. xiii, xxiii, xxiv and *n* 2, xxv, xxvi. Also called Wihār.

Bihat, the,—or the Jhīlam, 454 *n*, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 697 *n*. Also called the Wihat.

Bihatah or Wihatah, the. See the Bihat.

Bihrās,—a dependency of Nīshā-pūr, 181 *n* 8.

Bijaipūr [Wijayāpūr],—district of, 560 *n* 4.

Bija-nagar, 511 *n*. See under Bijayā-nagar.

Bijand, also called Wāekāl Kūrhān,—a stronghold in the country of the Makrīts, 947 *n*.

Bi-jayā-nagar,—in Bellary district, Madras, capital of the Vijaya-nagar Kings, 511 *n*.

Bijnor or Bijnor [the Bijnour of the Indian Atlas], 696 and *n* 4, 697 *n*.

Bijnour. See the above.

Bikānir,—a district of Hindūstān, 723 *n* 1.

Bikrām-pūr or Wikrām-pūr,—capital of Balāl Sen of the Hindū dynasty of Nūdiāh, 558 *n* 1.

Biktāsh, country of, 1088 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1220 *n*. Same as Ting-nāsh, which see.

Bilād-i-Dāwar, 267. See under Zamin-i-Dāwar.

Bilād-i-Jibāl, in the country of Ghūr, 335 and *n* 3, 339 *n* 7. See also the Jibāl of Ghūr.

Bilād-ul-Hind,—the country immediately north of Manṣūrah, 674 *n* 3.

Bilād-us-Sind,—the country S.-E. of Manṣūrah, 674 *n* 3.

Bilādsā-ghūn, 900 *n* 2, for Bilāsāghūn, which see.

Bilārām, 714 *n* 9. See also under Balārām.

Bilāsāghūn,—a city of Māwarā-un-Nahr near Kāshghar and the capital of the Afrāsiyāhī Khāns, 134 and *n* 8, 135, 154, 155, 261, 264 *n*, 889 *n*, 900 and *n* 2, 905 *n*, 907 *n*, 912 *n*, 913 *n*, 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 917 *n*, 918 *n*, 919 *n*, 920 *n*, 921 *n*, 923 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 931 *n*, 933 *n*, 952 *n*, 980 and *n* 7, 983 *n*.

Bilasagun, 919 *n*, for Bilāsāghūn, which see.

Bilaur Mountains, in the direction of Turkistān, 423 and *n* 1, 424 *n*, 922 *n*, 1046 *n* 3.

Bilaur [also written Billaaur] Tāgh, 922 *n*. See also the above.

Bilsa,—a fortress in the Mālwah province, 623 *n* 9.

Bindār or Pindār,—a fortress in Gharjistān, 342, 417, 626, 762, 1072.

Birah,—a fortress in the territory of Siwālikh, 110.

Birār,—a province of Central India, 588 *n*, 592 *n*.

Birbhūm,—a district of the Bardwān division in Bengal, 585 *n* 6, 592 *n*.

Birgoni,—a place on the western

or Mārwar side of the Arawali mountains, 521 *n*.

Birouan, 1019 *n*, for Barwān, the town between Ghaznīn and Balkh, which see.

Birwān, fortress of, 1072 *n* 5. See under Balarwān of Gharjistān.

Bishbalig or Bish-Balig, 918 *n*,—for Bish-Bāligh, which see.

Bish-Bāligh, capital of the I-ghūrs, 918 *n*, 920 *n*, 923 *n*, 930 *n*, 951 *n*, 952 *n*, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* 2, 985 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1127 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1145 *n*, 1157 *n* 1, 1164 *n*, 1184 *n*.

Bisirām or Bistrām,—a fortress on the way from Ūchchah to the Salt Range hills, 294 *n*.

Bisirām-pūr, 294 *n*. Same as Bisirām or Bistrām.

Biṭhandah, fortress of, 458 *n*, 680 *n*. See also under Baṭhindah or Bhaṭindah.

Bitunda or Bituhnda, 458 *n*, 680 *n*, the name of Baṭhindah or Bhaṭindah in Briggs.

Biyāh, the, 687 *n* 1. See under the Biāh.

Biyūr Nāwar, the,—the Lake of Biyūr,—in the country of Khitāe, 940 *n*.

Black River, the,—the Karā Murān,—a river between Khitāe and Mughūlistān, 882 *n*, 1216 *n*.

Black Sea, the, 896 *n*.

Boada,—a town on the bank of the Mahā-nadī, 588 *n*.

Bocara, for Bukhārā.

Bogra,—a district in the Rāj-shāhī division of Bengal, app. xxi.

Bohemia, 1167 *n*.

Bokhāra or Bokharah, for Bukhārā.

Bolān Pass, the,—a mountain pass

- from Baluchistān into Afghānistān, 483 *n*.
- Bolo [Poland], country of, 1168 *n*.
- Bombay, x, xiii, 95 *n* 4, 452 *n* 8, 1242 *n* 1,—app. xvii.
- Bom-Labas or Labs,—a country on the northern boundary of Mughūlistān, 889 *n*.
- Booloondshuhur, anglicized name of Bulandshahr, 680 *n*.
- Boost, for Bust.
- Bootan, Anglicized name of Bhūtān, which see.
- Borkī-i-Buzarg,—great Borkī,—a city in the country of the Urūs, 1170 *n*.
- Borysthenes, the,—a river west of the Black Sea, 896 *n*.
- Bosnia, 1168 *n*.
- Bostan, 1207 *n*, for Busfām, which see.
- Brāhmanābād,—subsequently styled Dībal or Dīwal and Thāthah, 295 *n*.
- Brahmā-putr,—or
- Brahmā-putra, the, 562 *n*, 564 *n*, 565 *n*, 586 *n* 9.
- Brāmah,—a fortress in Hindūstān, 86 *n*.
- Braminy, the,—a river running to the W. of Gang-pūr, 588 *n*. Also called Soank.
- Bram-Talā,—a town in the territory of Jāj-nagar, 592 *n*.
- Brinda, 585 *n* 7, for Barind or Barindah, which see.
- Bū-bikrpur or Abū-Bikrūr,—a district in Hindūstān, 285.
- Budānūn, district and city of, 755 *n* 8. See under Budā'ūn.
- Budā'ūn,—one of the two most important fiefs of the kingdom of Dihlī, 419 *n* 5, 491, 505 *n* 8, 506, 524 *n*, 529 *n* 4, 530, 545 *n* 5, 549, 551 *n*, 604 and *nn* 9 and 5, 606, 608 and *n* 9, 609 *n* and *n* 5, 626 and *n* 2, 627, 628 *n* 2, 631, 633, 654, 662, 663 *n* 9, 684 and *n* 8, 685, 690 and *n* 8, 692 *n* 3, 693, 696 *n*, 697 *n*, 698, 700, 703 and *n* 7, 704 *n* 5, 729, 736, 743, 750, 752, 753, 755 and *n* 8, 756, 757, 759, 760, 784 and *n* and *n* 3, 818 *n* 4, 825, 830, 832, 833, 834 *n* 9, 1224 *n*,—app. xxiv.
- Bughlān or Buḡlān,—one of the divisions and districts of Balkh, 290 *n* 4, 426 *n* 6, 1000 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1081 *n* 1, 1082 *n*.
- Bū-Ḳais,—a mountain near Mak-kah, 670.
- Buka Suchiku,—a place in Mughūlistān, 1083 *n*.
- Bukhara. See Buḡhārā.
- Buḡhārā, 25, 29, 30, 32, 34, 36, 41, 43 and *n* 4, 45, 46 and *n* 4, 47, 48, 49, 50 and *n* 4, 51 and *n* 6, 52 and *n* and *n* 8, 53 *n*, 71, 72 *n* 6, 74, 117 *n*, 118 and *n* 4, 120 and *n* 1, 121, 123 *n*, 152, 153 and *n* 7, 154, 185 *n*, 186 *n*, 192, 260 *n* 7, 267, 268 *n* 3, 269 *n*, 273 *n* and *n* 5, 274 and *n* 9, 275 *n* 2, 276 *n*, 280 *n* 9, 412, 423 *n* 8, 600 and *nn* 3 and 4, 601 and *n* 8, 602, 800 *n* 8, 801 *n*, 877 *n*, 902 *n*, 903 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 909 *n*, 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 918 *n*, 922 *n*, 930 *n*, 932 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 970 *n* 2, 972 *n*, 975 *n* 5, 976 and *n*, 977 *n*, 978, 979, 1011 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1033 *n*, 1034 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1097 *n* 7, 1118 *n* 9, 1128 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1142, 1145 *n*, 1181 *n*, 1223, 1275 *n* 3, 1285,—app. xxi.

Buklān or Bughlān, district of.

See under Bughlān.

Buland Khel,—a town in the province of Karmān, 499 *n*.

Bulandesh, 308 *n* 9,—another name of Mandesh, which see.

Bulandshahr [anglicized into Booloondshuhur], 680 *n*.

Būlār [Bulghār], territory of, 1103 *n*.

Būldān Kā-ir, the mountain range of,—where Uktāe Kā'an is buried, 1143 *n*.

Bulgaria, 1168 *n*, 1190 *n* 1, 1283 *n* 1.  
See also under Bulghār.

Bulghāk-pūr [place of great sedition],—a by-name acquired by Lakhanawaṭi from the rebellious spirit of its governors, 582 *n* 6.

Bulghār, territory of the, 234, 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 872 *n*, 886 *n*, 962 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1115 *n* 5, 1165 *n*, 1166, 1168 *n*, 1283, 1292. See also under Bulgaria.

Būlkān or Būrkān Kāldūn, styled the Yakah Qurūk,—the place where the Qhngiz Khān was buried, 1089 *n*, 1223 *n*.

Būlo [Poland?], 1165 *n*, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*.

Bund-Emeer, the. See the Band-i-Amīr.

Bundelcund, 777 *n*. See under Bundélkand.

Bundélkand,—a district of Hindūstān, 546 *n* 7, 777 *n*.

Bundī—a territory of the Hindūs, 728.

Būr,—a strong fortress in the territory of Chūr, 328 *n*.

Būr-Bilaur,—the Hill territory of, 424 *n*.

Burdhan, 561 *n* 8. Same as Burdhan-koṭ, which see.

Burdhan-koṭ or Aburdhan-koṭ,—a city of Hindūstān, 561 and *n* 8, 562 *n*, 565 *n*, 566 *n* 9, 570 *n*,—app. xxi, xxii.

Burhānpūr,—a town in Kāndes of Hindūstān, ix.

Burnawah, Anglicized Burnawa,—a town of Hindūstān, 779 *n* 2.

Burin, the,—the high tract of country N.-W. of Rām-pūr, in the Rāj-Shāhi district, 585 *n* 7.

Burj-i-'Ajami,—a tower in the city of Baghdād, 1244 *n*.

Burj-i-'Alī bin Wahab,—a tower in Mayyāfāriḳin, facing the west, 1269 *n*.

Burj-i-Kārlūgh,—a tower in Hirāt, 1128 *n*.

Būrkān or Būlkān Kāldūn, styled the Yakah Qurūk,—the place where the Qhngiz Khān was buried, 1089 *n*, 1223 *n*.

Burnawa, anglicized from Burhawah, 779 *n* 2.

Burning Mound,—Pushtah Afroz,—the, in Bādghais, 580.

Burogil Pass,—a Pass leading to Kāshghar, 1045 *n*.

Burshor, Purshor or Furshor [Peshawar?], 81 *n*, 285 and *n* 5, 291, 452 and *n* 8 and 2, 453 *n* 4, 467 *n*, 491, 501 *n* 5, 525 *n*, 1002, 1013 and *n* 7, 1016, 1022 *n*, 1043 *n* 1.

Burshor,—a place between Kandahār and the Indus, 285 *n* 5.

Burwala, 837 *n* 4. See under Barwālah.

Būshanj, also written Fūshanj,—a tract of country in Khurāsān, 22. See also under Fūshanj.



Būst,—a district and town in Khurāsān, 21, 74 and *n* 3, 94 *n* 3, 99, 111, 132 *n* 9, 194, 287, 317 and *n* 5, 318 *n* 6, 319 *n* 5, 320 and *n* 3, 324 *n*, 350 *n* 4, 355, 362, 392, 394, 397, 412 and *n* 8, 415, 422, 472, 480 *n*, 492 *n* 7, 502 *n* 6, 525 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1018 *n*.

Bust-ābāb or Bastābād, 723 *n* 9.

Bustām or Bastām,—a celebrated town in the territory of Khurāsān, 243 *n*, 255 *n* 7, 419, 420, 702 *n* 6, 1206 *n* 3, 1207 *n*.

Butān,—a district about the Hindū-Koh, 1044 *n*.

Buz-Ghund, fortress of. See under Baz-Ghund.

### C.

Cabul, 509 *n*, for Kābul, which see.  
Cairo, 101 *n* 8, 140 *n* 2, 1276 *n*. See also under Qāhirah.

Calcutta, *v*, 445 *n*, 527 *n*, 531 *n* 1, 541 *n* 7, 542 *n* 9, 550 *n* 6, 553 *n* 5, 556 *n* 7, 559 *n*, 590 *n*, 665 *n* 8, 666 *n*, 684 *n* 8, 686 *n* 7, 687 *n* 1, 692 *n* 3, 693 *n* 5, 711 *n* 5, 730 *n* 6, 735 *n* 8, 737 *n* 9, 767 *n* 5, 771 *n*, 773 *n*, 774 *n*, 783 *n* 8, 785 *n* 2, 788 *n* 2, 789 *n* 6, 800 *n* 5, 807 *n* 2, 809 *n* 5, 812 *n* 3, 814 *n* 3, 816 *n* 5, 818 *n* 6, 826 *n* 1, 829 *n* 7, 831 *n* 1, 836 *n* 5, 838 *n* 1, 843 *n* 3, 844 *n* 1, 846 *n* 6, 849 *n* 7, 851 *n* 8, 852 *n* 3, 856 *n* 8, 860 *n* 2, 862 *n* 6, 968 *nn* 5, 6 and 8, 1043 *n* 1, 1047 *n* 4, 1111 *n*, 1130 *n*, 1143 *n* 5, 1154 *n* 5, 1158 *n* 4, 1159 *n* 5, 1188 *n* 8, 1197 *n* 3, 1204 *n* 9, 1215 *n* 9, 1225 *n*, 1232 *n* 1, 1233 *n* 3, 1241 *n* 1, 1242 *n* 2, 1251 *n* 9, 1258 *n* 9, 1259 *n*, 1265 *n* 9, 1266 *n* 4, 1267 *n* 6, 1268 *n* 7, 1272 *n* 6, 1279 *n* 4, 1290 *nn* 8 and 1, 1292 *n* 9,—app. i, vii, viii, xviii, xix, xx, xxv, xxvi.

Calinger, 523 *n*, for Kālinjar, which see.

Callinger, 777 *n*, for Kālinjar, which see.

Campion,—a vitiated name of Qāshīn given to it by the old European travellers, 950 *n*.

Candahar, 41 *n*, 509 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1025 *n*. See also under Qandahār.

Caracatay, 969 *n* 1, for Qarā-Khitāe, which see. [964 *n* 2.]

Carcou,—a town in Qarā-Khitāe,  
Carizme, 969 *n* 1, for Khwārazm, which see.

Carmania,—ancient name of the Persian province of Kirmān, 518 *n*.

Carnāl or Karnāl,—a town in Hindūstān, 459 *n* 7.

Caschgar, 984 *n*, for Kāshghar, which see.

Cāshmiu, the name of Qāshīn, as given in the Kāshghar Mission Report, 950 *n*.

Caspian gates,—the Dar-band or Bāb-ul-Abwāb, as known to classical writers, 998 *n*, 1117.

Caspian, the, 140 *n* 5, 162 *n* 3, 278 and *n*, 879 *n*, 884 *n*, 886 *n*, 902 *n*,

- 916 *n*, 988 *n*, 991 *n*, 992, 994 *n*,  
996 *n*, 998 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1117,  
1188 *n*, 1286 *n* 9.
- Castle of Zuhāk, at the foot of the  
mountains of Zār-i-Margh, 331  
*n* 1.
- Caucasus, the, 884 *n*, 886 *n*. See  
also under the Kaukasas and the  
Kakāsus.
- Central Asia, xi, 69 *n*, 474 *n* 5, 878 *n*,  
886 *n*, 890 *n*, 899 *n*, 919 *n*, 1001 *n*,  
1106 *n*, 1115 *n* 5, 1202 *n*, 1258  
*n* 8.
- Central Persia, 933 *n*, 939 *n*.
- Chachan,—a route of Kārvāns in  
the Kāshīn territory, 950 *n*.
- Chāch, Ohāj or Shāsh,—a city in  
the territory of Farghānah, in  
Māwarā-un-Nahr, 921 *n*.
- Chach Hazārah,—a tract of coun-  
try in Northern India, 1132 *n*.
- Chachch,—a district along the  
banks of the Indus, 1132 *n*.
- Chaghān Sarāe, or 'white hostelry,'  
in the Kūnar valley, 1044 *n*,  
1045 *n*.
- Chaghāniān,—a dependency of  
Khurāsān, 88 *n* 2, 232 *n*, 374 *n* 5,  
423 *n* 8, 426 and *n* 6, 923 *n*.
- Chaghan-Jāng,—the name given  
by the Mughals to half the coun-  
try of Gandhar, where the peo-  
ple are white, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*.
- Ohāj, Chāch or Shāsh,—a city in  
the territory of Farghānah, 28  
*n* 8, 921 *n*.
- Chambah,—a village on the bank  
of the river Biāh, 533 *n*.
- Ohānd gateway in Lakhanawati,  
erected by Sultān Firūz Shāh-i-  
Abu'l Muẓaffar, Shāh-i-Jahān,  
the Habashī, 582 *n* 6.
- Ohandaupūr, 470 *n* 1. See under  
Ohandpūr.
- Ohandāwar, 470 *n* 1, 518 *n*. See  
under Ohandwār.
- Ohandīrī,—a territory in Hindūs-  
tān, 639 *n* 5, 690 and *n*, 691 *n*,  
733, 824 *n* 7.
- Ohandpūr,—a town in the district  
of Farrukhābād on the route  
from Bareilī to Fath-ghar, 470  
*n* 1.
- Ohand-wāl, or Jandwāl,—a place a  
few miles S.-E. of Itāwah, 470  
*n* 1, 516 and *n* 9, 518 *n*, 742 and  
*n* 9, 743. Synonymous with the  
next.
- Ohandwār or Ohandāwar, 470 and  
*n* 1, 518 *n*, 742 and *n* 9. See also  
the above, with which it is syno-  
nymous.
- Ohang or Ching-Khū, the,—a river  
passing by the city of Taiming  
in Khītāe, 958 *n*.
- Chang-sha,—a city in the Chinese  
province of Hu-quang, 1222 *n*.
- Charamuin, the,—or Liao Ho,—a  
river in the country of the Khī-  
tans, 885 *n*.
- Chârdoâr,—a town in Western  
Kāmruḍ, 563 *n*.
- Charizm, for Khwārazm.
- Oharkas,—the territory of the  
Oheremis, 1165 *n*.
- Oharkh,—a place a few miles from  
the right or east bank of the  
Lohgar river, 73 and *n* 8.
- Ohashān or Chushān,—a station  
on the road between Hirāt and  
Ghūr, 325 *n*. [459 *n* 7.
- Ohatang,—a village of Hindūstān,  
Ohātgaṇw [Chittagong],—a port  
of Bangālāh, 592 *n*, 593 *n*.

Chau-nayman-suma,—ruins in the country of Karchin on the river Shan-tū, 1219 n.

Cheetore,—a tract of country in Hindūstān, 520 n, 611 n 3.

Che-kyang,—a province of China, 1219 n.

Chenāb, the, 1130 n. See under the Chināb.

Chhār Kund or Jhār-kundah,—a tract of country lying on the right bank and upper part of the Son, 587 n 4, 588 n.

Chhotah Nāg-pūr, 588 n.

Chigal or Chikal,—a small tract of country in Turkistān, 872 n.

Chilās,—a city or country in the Koh-i-Karā-ghal, a range of the Himālayah, 1046 n 3.

Chin, lvii, 29, 154, 155 n 5, 180, 183, 197 and n 9, 214, 227, 230, 244, 268, 269, 270, 271 and n 1, 272, 273, 310, 383, 412, 496, 516 n 3, 534, 535 n, 561 and n 9, 677, 720 n 1, 764, 780, 817 n 7, 876 n, 877 n, 880, 891 n, 900, 903 n, 904 n, 907 n, 911 n 7, 912 n 9, 916 n, 922 n, 923 n, 924 n, 935, 961 n, 962 n, 963 and n 1, 966, 967, 968, 983 n, 1046, 1081, 1084, 1095, 1106, 1107, 1109, 1111, 1112, 1115 n 5, 1130 n, 1144, 1147, 1151, 1157, 1158, 1159, 1178, 1186, 1211 n 5 and n, 1215 and n 2, 1216 n, 1217 n, 1218 n, 1223, 1259 and n 2, 1282, 1283 n 8, 1284 n 3, 1288. See also under China.

Chin-i-Buzurg, or Great China, 912 n 9. See under Mahā-Chin.

China, 564 n, 794 n 1, 796 n, 877 n, 886 n, 911 n 7, 912 n 9, 923 n, 924 n, 940 n, 950 n, 955 n, 959 n,

1022 n, 1143 n, 1147 n 1, 1217 n, 1218 n, 1222 n. See also under Chin.

Chināb, the,—a river falling into the Indus, 76 n 2, 533 n, 536 n, 541 n 6, 678 n 1, 687 n 9, 816 n 2, 1130 n, 1154 n 1, 1155 n 6.

Ching,—a town in the district of Si-gan-fū, 1218 n.

Ching Ching,—a Chinese province, 885 n.

Ching-dū or Chingtū,—capital of the Altān Khān and metropolis of Khītāe, 957 n, 958 n, 959 n, 1136 n 9, 1137 n, 1222 n.

Ching-Khū or Chang, the,—a river passing by the city of Taiming in Khītāe, 958 n.

Chingtū, 957 n. See also under Ching-dū.

Ching-tū-Fū, the Chinese province of, 1222 n.

Chinhatah Do-ābah, the,—lying between the Chināb and the Bi-hatah, 535 n, 536 n.

Chirkah or Jirkah,—a city in the country of the Urūs [Russians], 1169 n, 1170 n, 1171 n.

Chirkah or Jirkah, the,—a river in the country of the Urūs [Russians], 1169 n.

Chittagong, 592 n. See under Chāt-gāw.

Chitrāl, state of, 1044 n.

Chitrāl, valley of, 1044 n, 1045 n.

Chitrāl, the. See the next.

Chitrār or Chitrāl, the, [also called the Kāmāh],—a tributary of the Kābul river, 79 n.

Chitta, for Khītā.

Chong-King,—a province in the country of Chin, 1222 n.

Chong-quey,—a mountain in the country of Chin, 1222 *n*.

Chorásán, 1009 *n*, for Khurāsān.

Chorassan, for Khurāsān.

Chorienes [Kāl-yūn], the rock fortress of, 1054 *n* 2.

Chū, the,—a river of Mughalistán, 918 *n*, 919 *n*, 983 *n*.

Chūl [uncultivated or desert tract] of Jarūk, in Hindūstān, 293 *n* 5.

Chū-i-Jalālī,—a name of the Chūl of Jarūk, so called after Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 293 *n* 5, 537 *n*.

Chūnār-garh,—a hill and fortress of Hindūstān, 550 *n* 5, 551 *n*.

Chūng-dū. See under Ching-dū or Ching-tū.

Chūrā-garh,—capital of the country of Kaḍhah-Katankah or Gaḍhah-Katankah, 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*.

Chushān or Chashān,—a station on the road between Hirāt and Ghūr, 325 *n*.

Ciandu, the capital city of Shang-tū as called by Marco Polo, 1219 *n*.

Cobalek, 917 *n*, for Ghū-Bālīk or Bālīgh, which see.

Cobalic, 917 *n*, for Ghū-Bālīk or Bālīgh, which see.

Comorin, anglicized name of Ḳumār or Ḳumārūn, 1205 *n* 4.

Constantinople, 139 *n*, 161 *n*, 860 *n* 9, 999 *n*, 1260 *n*. [Bihār.

Cooch Bahar, See under Kūch-Corassan, 964 *n* 2, for Khurāsān, which see.

Corea, the name of Khūrjah, which see, as known to Europeans, 956 *n*.

Crimea, the, 884 *n*. See under Krim and Krimea.

Croatia, a country of Eastern, Europe, 1168 *n*.

Cubālīgh, 912 *n*, for Ghū-Bālīk or Bālīgh, which see.

Cumania, 1168 *n*.

## D.

Dabūs,—See the next.

Dabūsah, also called Dabūs and Dabūsī,—a fortified town about midway between Bukhārā and Samrkand, 977 *n*, 978 *n*.

Dabūsī,—See the above.

Dāe-kān,—a town of Khurāsān in the district of Marw, 94 and 99 *n* 1, 125 *n* 8, 127 *n* 8, 130. An error for Tāl-kān, see page 94 *n* 3.

Dāe-kū,—See the next.

Dāe-lū or Dāe-kū,—a country to the S.-W. of Khītāe, it is called

Gandhar by the Mughals, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*.

Dāghistān, country of the Ālāns, 999 *n*.

Dahānah-i-Sher,—the Lion's Jaws,—a Pass of Sarakhs, 387 and 96 *n*.

Dahind, 77 *n*. See under Bahind and Wahind.

Dajayl or Dajaylah,—a district lying on either side of the Dijlah above Baghdād, 1240 *n*.

Dajayl, the, [the Little Tigris], 1240 *n*.

Dajlah [Tigris], the, 242 *n* 6, read the Dīlah, see page lix.

Dajzak,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 248, 367, 369, 378.

Dakhan, the, viii, 511 *n*, 587 *n* 4, 589 *n*, 592 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1271 *n*.

Dalmatia,—a province of Austria-Hungary, 1168 *n*.

Damascus, the Dimashk or Damashk of the Arabs, 162 *n* 3. See under Damashk.

Damashk [Damascus], capital of Syria, 158 *n*, 204 *n*, 205 and *nn* 4 and 6, 206 and *n* 7, 207 and *n* 8, 208 *n*, 209 *n* 6, 214 *n* 6, 218 *n*, 219 and *n* 9, 221 *n*, 222 and *n* 8, 223 *n* 5, 224 and *n* 9, 225 *n* 4, 226 *n* 8, 227 *n* 9, 228 and *n* 4, 229 *n* 5, 1264 *n*, 1276 *n*, 1277 *n*, 1278 *n*, 1280 *n* 5.

Damawand,—a mountain in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajām, lx, 805, 1046 *n* 3, 1207 *n*.

Damduma,—a place in the parganah of Dīwkoṭ or Dīb-koṭ between Lakhanawāṭī and Dīnāj-pūr, 591 *n*.

Damghān, the capital of Kūmis, a district between Khurāsān and 'Irāk-i-'Ajām, 133 *n* 3, 158 *n*, 266 *n*, 991 *n*, 992, 1188 *n* 8, 1206 *n* 3.

Damiatta, the Dimyāt of the Arabs, 226 *n* 8. See under Dimyāt.

Damik, 486 *n* 5. The correct name of this place is Dam-yak, which see.

Daṁow or Damū,—a place east of Saugor [Sāgar] in Hindūstān, 824 *n* 9.

Damrilah,—a town in the country of Sind, 294 *n*, 641.

Damū. See under Damow.

Damūh,—a town in the country of Kaḏhah-Katankah between the capital Qhūrā-garh and Āmūdah, 588 *n*.

Dam-yak,—a place west of the Jhilam, on the route to Ghaznīn, 432 and *n* 2, 484, 486 and *n* and *n* 5, 492.

"Dandanekan,"—a small town in Khurāsān, 94 *n* 3. Same as Dandānkān, which see.

Dandānkād or Dāndaukād,—a small town in the district of Marw in Khurāsān, 94 *n* 3, 99 *n* 1, 125 *nn* 5 and 8, 127 *n* 8. See also the next.

Dandānkān or Dāndankān, 94 *n* 3, 125 *n* 8, 905 *n*. Same as the above, which also see.

Dāngali,—a hilly tract in the Salt Range, 1130 *n*.

Danīsur,—a town in the territory of Mārdīn, 1264 *n*, 1279 *n*.

Danube, the, 1168 *n*.

Dā-nū-i,—a dependency of Āmul, the capital of Tabaristān, 991 *n*.

Dār-ul-Khilāfat, Baghdād. See under Baghdād.

Dār-ul-Khilāfat, Dihlī, 525 *n*.

Dar-i-Sarrājān, or Gate of the Saddlers, in Marw, 1029 *n*.

Dar-i-Ta'ām,—a place to the south of the capital city of Sīstān, 20 and *n* 3, 195.

Dar-i-Tang,—a fortress on the frontier of Baghdād, 1238 *n*.

Darah-i-Gaz,—a valley near the city of Balkh, 128 *n*.

Darah-i-Karṁān,—a small darah in the province of Karṁān, l.

Darah-i-Khisht-Āb, the,—in the



- district of Harīw-ar-Rūd, 417 and *n* 4.
- Darah-i-Mandror,—in Afghānistān, 79 *n*.
- Darah-i-Nūr,—valley of the river Nūr, xlvī.
- Dārā-nagar,—a town of Hindūstān, 611 *n* 3.
- Darangawān [Daran-gā-on],—a district in Hindūstān, 746 and *n* 5.
- Dar-band, the Bāb-ul-Abwāb of the Arabs and the Derbend of the maps, 994 *n*, 998 *n*, 1117, 1286 *n*, 1287 *n*.
- Dar-band-i-Rūm, [the Caspian Gates], 1117. See the above.
- Darbūr or Dar-bor. See under Dar-gūn.
- Darghān,—a place in the neighbourhood of Samarḳand, 120 and *n* 4.
- Dar-gūn,—a hill tract of Tukhāristān, 423 and *n* 1.
- Dar-gūr or Dar-gor. See under Dargūn.
- Dar-gūt, Dar-kūt or Darkot. See under Dar-gūn.
- Darkūfah, 424 *n*. See under Dar-gūn.
- Darlah, the,—a river of Kāmrūd, 764 *n* 6.
- Darmash, 698 *n*. See also under Durmashhān.
- Darūnah or Darūntah, 77 *n*. See the next.
- Darūnthā,—a place at the point of junction of the rivers of Nūr and Kīrāt, xlv, xlvī, 77 *n*, 79 *n*.
- Darwāz, 424 *n*. See under Dar-gūn.
- Darwāzah-i-Bārs [Fārs],—one of the five gates of the capital city of Sīstān, 20 *n* 3.
- Dasht-i-Chul, the,—a desert in Khurāsān, 1009 *n* 7.
- Dasht-i-Qabchāk, the, 163 *n* 5. See under the Dasht-i-Qibchāk.
- Dasht-i-Khifchāk, the, 992. See under the Dasht-i-Qibchāk.
- Dasht-i-Khurz, the,—a desert of Turkistān, 117 *n*, 1030 *n*.
- Dasht-i-Qibchāk or Khifchāk, the,—a desert of Turkistān, 163 *n* 5, 233 *n* 6, 943 *n*, 992, 994 *n*, 998 *n*, 1000, 1082 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1101 *n* 1, 1102 *n*, 1103 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1150 *n*, 1164 *n* 9, 1165 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1177 *n* 1, 1178 *n*, 1286 *n*, 1287 *n*, 1290 *n* 9.
- Dasht-i-Qifchāk, the. See under the Dasht-i-Qibchāk.
- Dasht-i-Qipchāk, the, 233 *n* 6. See under the Dasht-i-Qibchāk.
- Dast-i-Chap,—the left hand—a territory of Mughūlistān, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1220 *n*.
- Dast-i-Rāst,—the right hand—a territory of Mughūlistān, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1220 *n*.
- Datoli,—a place in the Do-āb of the Jūn and the Gang, 809 and *n* 7.
- Dāwar,—a district in Khurāsān, 21, 74, 201 *n* 2, 267, 287, 317, 319 and *n* 5, 355, 362, 386, 389, 390, 472, 1018 *n*. See also under Zamīn-i-Dāwar.
- Dawar the, Darah of,—south of the Kurmah, 499 *n*.
- Dāwari,—a district of Khurāsān, 201 and *n* 2.
- Dazak,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 248. See also under Dajzak.
- Debekote [Dīw-koṭ or Dīb-koṭ], parganaḥ of, 591 *n*.

Decan, the, 511 *n*. See under the Dakhan.

Dehli. See under Dihlī.

Dehly,—for Dihlī.

Dekaka,—one of the chief cities of Bangālah, 586 *n*.

Denmark, 138 *n* 8, 722 *n* 6.

Deo-kali [Deva Kala],—a place S.-E. of Kanauj, 680 *n*.

Deokot, 574 *n* 3, for Dīw-koṭ, which see.

Depūr,—a place between Ghaznīn and the Mārgalah Pass, 96 *n* 2.

Deva Kala 680 *n*. See under Deo-kali.

Dewal, 534 *n* 1. See under Dīwal and Dibal.

Dhākah, capital of Bang, lxi, 558 *n* 1, 586 *n* 9.

Dharāgarh, in the Dakhan, 589 *n*. Also called Dīw-gīr.

Dharam-gā-oṅ, 746 *n* 5.

Dharam-pattan, the ancient name of Bhātighūn in the Nīpāl valley, 567 *n* 1.

Dholpūr,—a district of Hindūstān, 853 *n* 6.

Dhūtalī, 521 *n*, for the town of Pālī in Gujārāt.

Dīār-i-Bakr, the. See under the Dīyār-i-Bakr.

Dīār-i-Rabī'ah,—a district in Mesopotamia, 996 *n*.

Dibal or Dīwal,—one of the chief cities of Sind, 294 *n*, 295 *n*, 452, 491 *n* 5, 614 *n* 8, 615 *n* 1, 628. See also under Dīwal.

Dībāl-pūr,—a district in Hindūstān, 795 *n*.

Dīb-koṭ, of Lakhaṇawaṭī. See under Dīwkoṭ.

Dīdanḱān, 94 *n* 3. Same as Dan-

dānḱād and Dandānḱān, which see.

Digārḱah or Tishū Lāmbū,—a Buddhist monastery on the bank of the Sānpū river, 570 *n* 9.

Dih of Āhangarān,—a village near Ghaznīn, 321 *n* 6.

Dih-i-Jalābīah,—a village of Baghdād, 1253 *n*, 1254 *n*.

Dih-i-Wakf,—a village of Baghdād, 1253 *n*, 1254 *n*.

Dihistān,—a district in the territory of Khurāsān, 123 *n*, 124 *n*, 125 and *n* 8, 240 *n*.

Dihlī or Dehli, x, xiii, xxi, xxxiii *n* 2, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, 1, 26 *n* 1, 41 *n* 6, 79 *n*, 91 *n* 9, 158 *n*, 168 *n* 2, 204, 205, 231 *n* 1, 248 *n* 1, 283 *n* 9, 293 *n* 5, 294 *n*, 317, 322 *n*, 345, 369 *n* 5, 379 *n* 4, 388 *n* 7, 399 *n*, 418 *n* 2, 459 *n* 7, 460 and *n* 3, 462 *n*, 463 *n*, 467 *n*, 468, 469 and *n* 9, 470 *n*, 488 *n* 1, 489 *n* 6, 491, 497 *n* 3, 506 *n*, 508 *n*, 509 *n*, 510 *n*, 511 *n*, 514 *n*, 515, 516 *n* 2, 517 *n*, 518 *n* 5, 519 *n*, 520 *n*, 522 *n*, 523 *n*, 524 *n*, 525 and *n*, 527 *n*, 528 *n*, 529 *n* 4, 530 and *n* 5, 533 *n*, 534 *n*, 535 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 542 *n* 9, 543 *n*, 549 and *n* 4, 550 *n* 6, 551 *n* and *n* 7, 552, 553 *n* 5, 562 *n*, 573 *n* 9, 575 and *n* 9, 576 *n* 6, 577 *n*, 579 *n* 4, 583 and *n*, 584 *n* 2 and 3, 589 *n*, 591, 594 *n* 1, 598 and *n* 8, 602 and *n* 4, 604 *n* 9, 605 and *n* 1, 606 and *n* 3, 607 *n* and *n* 6, 608 and *n* 8 and 9, 609 and *n* and *n* 3 and 5, 610 *n* 7, 611, 612 *n* 6, 614 *n* 8, 615 and *n* 1, 617 *n*, 618 *n*, 619, 620 and *n* 4, 621 *n* 6, 622 *n*, 623, 624 *n* and *n* 3, 625, 627 *n* 5, 628 and *n* 3, 629,

630 and *n* 2, 631, 634 *nn* 9, 2 and 3, 635 and *n* 9, 636 and *n* 3, 637 *n* 8, 639, 640 and *n* 3, 644 and *n*, 645 and *n*, 646, 647 and *n* 9, 648, 649 and *n* 6, 652, 655, 656 and *n*, 659 and *n* and *n* 4, 660 and *n* 9, 662, 666 *n*, 667, 668 *n*, 670 *n* 2, 672 *n*, 675, 676, 677 and *n* 6, 679, 680 *n*, 683 and *n* 7, 684 and *nn* 8 and 9, 686, 687 and *n* 9, 688 and *n* and *nn* 3 and 4, 690 *n* 8, 691 *n*, 692, 693 *n* 2, 695 and *n* 9, 696 *n*, 698, 700 and *n* 8, 701 and *n* 1, 703, 704, 705 and *n* 7, 706, 707 *n* 6, 708 and *n* 1, 709 and *n*, 710, 711 and *n* 4, 712 *n* 6, 715, 716 *n* 5, 717 *n*, 718 *n*, 720 *n* 1, 722 and *n* 6, 724, 725 and *n* 5, 727 *n* 7, 728, 730 *n* 7, 735, 738, 741 and *n* 2, 745 *n* 2, 747, 749 *n* 2, 753, 756 and *n* 3, 757 *n* 5, 758 *n* 9, 761, 763, 767 *n* 1, 768 *n* 4, 769, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 773 *n*, 774 *n*, 775 *n*, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 779, 780 and *n* 5, 782 *n*, 783 and *n* 9, 784 *n* and *n* 6, 785, 786 and *n* 6, 788 and *nn* 9 and 1, 789, 790, 791 *n* 1, 792 *n* 9, 793 *nn* 3 and 7, 794 *nn* 9 and 1, 795 *n*, 796, 797 and *n* 5, 801, 806, 809, 811 *n* 8, 812 *nn* 2 and 3, 814, 815 *n* 8, 816 and *n* 4, 817 *n* 7, 821 *n* 6, 823 *n* and *n* 3, 825, 830 and *n* 5, 834, 837 and *n* 2, 838 *n* 7, 839, 840 and *n* 2, 841 and *n* 5, 844 and *n* 4, 845 and *n*, 846 *nn* 5 and 6, 847 *n* 2, 848, 849 and *n* 7, 850 *n* 6, 851 *n* 8, 855, 857 *n* 3, 860, 861 and *n*, 862 *n* 8, 863 *n* 3, 864, 878 *n*, 884 *n*, 910 *n*, 912 *n*, 932 *n*, 934 *n*, 936 *n* 6, 948 *n*, 961 *n*, 1002 *n* 6, 1045 *n*, 1129 and *n* 1, 1131 *n*, 1135 *n* 3, 1136, 1145 *n*, 1155 *n* 6, 1156, 1174 and *n* 2, 1181 *n* 2, 1184 *n*,

1201 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1224 *n*, 1225 *n*, 1259 *n* 3, 1271 *n*, 1274 *n* 1, 1275 *n* 3, 1285, 1288,—app. i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, xix, xxiii, xxiv, xxv.  
 Dīlah [Tigris], the, lix, 64, 242 *n* 6, 712 *n*, 1232, 1237 *n* 6, 1238, 1239 *n*, 1240 *n*, 1241 *n* 1, 1243 and *n*, 1245, 1261, 1268 *nn* 8 and 9, 1282 *n*. See also under the Tigris.  
 Dīlam, territory of, 15, 55 *n* 1, 58, 59, 94 *n* 3, 137, 996 *n*, 1188 *n*, 1234 *n* 4.  
 Dilem, 996 *n*, for Dīlam, which see.  
 Dīlūn-Yildūk or Dīlūn Yūldūk,—a place in Mughūlistān, 938 *n*, 944 *n*.  
 Dimashk. See under Damashk.  
 Dimāwand, an error for Damawand. See page lx.  
 Dimyāt [Damietta],—a town in the Diyār-i-Miṣriah, 226 *n* 8, 228 *n* 4, 229 *n* 5.  
 Dīnājpūr,—a district in the territory of Lakhanawāṭī, 559 *n*, 562 *n*, 563 *n*, 591 *n*.  
 Dīnāl-pūr, 795 *n*, for Dībāl-pūr.  
 Dīnaur, 1239 *n*, or  
 Dīnawar, 996 *n*, or  
 Dīnawr,—a town in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 13, 151 *n* 6, 242 *n* 6, 996 *n*, 1239 *n*.  
 Din-ghiz or Tin-ghiz [Lake] Bāl-kash,—a lake of Mughūlistān, 920 *n*. [see page li.  
 Dīnjā-pūr, an error for Dīnājpūr,  
 Dīnkoṭ,—a town on the bank of the Indus, 291 *n*.  
 Dīnūr,—a place between Ghaznīn and the Mārgalah Pass, 97 *n*.  
 Diul,—a city in the mouth of the river Sindh, 295 *n*. See under Dībal and Diwal.

- Dīwah, the,—a river of Lakḥaṇawatī, 586 *n* 9.
- Dīwal or Dibal,—one of the chief cities of Sind, 294 *n*, 295 *n*, 452 and *n* 2, 491 *n* 5, 532, 534 and *n* 1, 614 *n* 8, 615, 641, 668 *n*, 1154. See also under Dibal.
- Diwḡir [Dharāgarḥ], in the Dakhān, 589 *n*, 1216 *n*.
- Dīw-koṭ or Dīb-koṭ,—a city of Lakḥaṇawatī on the eastern side of the river Gang, 562 *n*, 563 *n*, 564 *n*, 565, 571 *n* 2, 572 and *n* 4, 574 and *n* 3 and 7, 575 and *n*, 576 and *n* 3, 578 and *n* 2, 585 *n* 6, 586, 591 *n*.
- Diyār-i-Bakr,—a district in Mesopotamia, 136 *n*, 137, 169 *n* 7, 204 *n*, 206, 219, 222, 224, 298, 883, 996 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1263, 1264 *n*, 1268 *n* 9, 1270 *n* 2, 1280 *n* 5.
- Diyār-i-Miṣrīah, 140 *n* 2, 209 *n* 6, 210 *n*, 212 *n* 1, 217 *n*, 218 *n* and *n* 5, 222 *n* 8 and 9, 226 *n* 7, 228 *n* 4, 229 *n* 5, 230 *n*. See also under Egypt and Miṣr.
- Do-āb or Do-ābah, the,—of the Bīāh and the Rāwī, 550 *n* 6, 663 *n* 9, 679, 705 *n* 7, 740, 811 *n* 8, 1131 *n*, 1155 *n* 6, 1156 *n* 7.
- Do-ābah, the,—of the Gang and the Jūn, 816.
- Dolāb-i-Bakul—a place in Bagḥdād, 1243 *n*.
- Dolī Shāng,—a fortified city in the country of Tingnāsh, 1220 *n*.
- Don, the, 1000 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1170 *n* 3 and *n*.
- Dooshak, or Jalālābād, capital of Sijistān, 188 *n* 7.
- Doub, 921 *n*.
- Dufflah, 566 *n* 8.
- Dū-īn,—a city of Āzarbāijān, 170 *n* 8.
- Dujz-i-Kamālī,—a fortress in the Ḳuhistān of the Mulāḥidah, 1192 *n*.
- Dū-mandesh,—a place in the country of Ghūr, 308 *n* 9.
- Duntoor, 96 *n* 2, wrong name of Depūr, which see.
- Durdhan, 561 *n* 8, for Burdhan-koṭ, which see.
- Darmashān, 392 *n* 6. See also under Darmash.

## E.

- Eastern Khurāsān, 403 *n*.
- Eastern Mongolia, 886 *n*.
- Eastern Persia, 1119 *n*.
- Ecbatana, the ancient name of Hamadān, 996 *n*.
- Edessa,—a town of Mesopotamia, the Ruhā of Arab geographers, 225 *n* 4.
- Egrigaia,—the name given by Marco Polo to Irīkī or Irīkiā, the capital of Tingkūt or Kāshīn, 952 *n*.
- Egypt, liv, 13 *n* 6, 101 *n* 8, 139, 140 *n* 2 and 5, 209 *n* 5 and 6, 212 *n* 1, 215 *n* 9, 220 *n* 3, 221 *n* 6, 225 *n* 4, 226 *n* 8, 603 *n* 7, 766, 829 *n* 9, 1189, 1275 *n* 3. See also under the Diyār-i-Miṣrīah and Miṣr.
- Ekdala,—Europeanized form of Akdālāh, which see, 590 *n*.

England, 309 *n*, 718 *n*.  
 Erbil, 1001 *n*. See under Arbū of  
 Āzarbāijān.  
 Eski Saghra, 1100 *n*.  
 Euphrates, the, 135 and *n* 1, 140  
*n* 2, 1241, 1256 *n* 6, 1260 *n* 5,

1264 *n*, 1275 *n* 2. See also the  
 Furāt.  
 Europe, vi, 157 *n* 3, 214 *n* 8, 886 *n*,  
 1028 *n*, 1194, 1283 *n* 1,—app. v.  
 Euxine, the, 886 *n*. See also under  
 the Black Sea.

## F.

Fādas, 375 *n* 6. another name of  
 Fāras, which see.  
 Fai-fong-fu, the ancient Taiming  
 and the Pian-kin of Europeans,  
 1136 *n* 9.  
 Faj Hanīsār,—a Pass in the moun-  
 tains of Ghūr, xlix, 319 *n* 8, 441  
*n* 7.  
 Faj of Khāesār,—a Pass in the  
 mountains of Ghūr, 319.  
 Fallen Minār,—Pratah Minārah,—  
 the, a fortress on the western  
 bank of the Indus, 78 *n*.  
 Fanākat,—a city of Māwarā-un-  
 Nahr, also called *nsh-Shāsh*, now  
 known as Tāshkand, 19 *n* 2, 28  
*n* 8, 261 *n*, 932 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*.  
 Fanākat, the, [the Sihūn or Jaxar-  
 tes], 263 *n*, 931 *n*, 932, 972 *n*,  
 973 *n*, 975 *n* 5, 987. See also  
 under the Sihūn and Jaxartes.  
 Fang-chīng or Māng-chīng,—a  
 Chinese province, 1221 *n*.  
 Fār-āb or Fār-yāb,—a territory and  
 city of Turkistān, 399 *n* 7, 915 *n*,  
 920 *n*, 921 *n*, 962 *n*, 969 *n* 1. Also  
 called Utrār, which see. See also  
 under Fāryāb.  
 Farāh or Farāb,—a city of Sistān  
 or Sijistān, xxv, 195, 201 and *n* 2,  
 233, 397, 472, 480 *n*, 1122 *n*,  
 1200 *n*, 1203, 1204.

Fāras or Bāras,—a district in the  
 territory of Khurāsān, 342, 375  
 and *n* 6, 390 and *n* 7, 398 and *n* 5.  
 Fār-āw, 399 *n* 7, another name of  
 Fār-yāb and Fār-āb, which see.  
 Farāwah,—a district and city in  
 the territory of Khurāsān, 122,  
 123 *n*, 124 *n*, 125, 129 *n*.  
 Farghānah,—a district in Māwarā-  
 un-Nahr, 27 and *n* 6, 28, 29, 43,  
 52, 260, 465 *n*, 889 *n*, 890 *n*, 903 *n*,  
 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 919, 921 *n*,  
 923 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 980, 1146.  
 Farhād-gurd,—a place at a short  
 distance of Nishāpūr, 16 and  
*n* 5.  
 Farmān-dih,—a place in the terri-  
 tory of the Kūhistān, 1197.  
 Farrukhābād,—a district of Hindūs-  
 tān, 470 *n* 1.  
 Fārs, province of, 23 and *n* 9, 24,  
 31 *n* 3, 34 *n* 6, 55 *n* 1, 56 *n*, 61 *n* 4,  
 62, 63, 65, 66 *n* 7, 84 and *n* 6, 133,  
 137, 148, 155 *n* 6, 169 and *n* 7, 173  
 and *nn* 4 and 5, 174 and *n*, 175  
 and *n* 8, 176 and *n* 1, 177 and *n* 6,  
 178 and *nn* 7 and 8, 179 and *n* 9,  
 180 *n*, 183 *n* 2, 184 *n*, 185 *n*, 187,  
 265, 266 *n*, 277 *n* 5, 283 *n* 9, 294,  
 295 and *n* 6, 296, 299, 304 *n* 2,  
 882, 934 *n*, 991 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1110,  
 1118, 1119, 1151 *n*, 1228, 1234



- n 8, 1243 n, 1262 n, 1268 n 9,—  
app. xxi.
- Fārus, 367 n 7, another name of  
Fāras, which see.
- Farwān,—another name of Barwān,  
the city between Ghaznīn and  
Balkh, which see, 288 n 3.
- Farwān or Parwān,—a town on the  
Panj-hīr river, 288 n 3.
- Fāryāb or Fārāb,—a territory and  
city of Turkistān, 56 n 3, 128 n,  
243 n 8, 378, 391, 399 and n 7,  
920 n, 1009 n, 1128 n. See also  
under Fārāb.
- Fastāt or Fustāt, another name of  
Miṣr [Cairo], 1278 n.
- Fath-ābād,—a place between Ghaz-  
nīn and the Mārgalah Pass,  
founded by Sulṭān Mandūd, son  
of Sulṭān Mas'ūd of Ghaznīn,  
97 n.
- Fath-ghar,—a town of Hindūstān,  
470 n 1.
- Fath-i-Jang,—a district in the  
Rāwal Pindī Division of the  
Panjāb, 537 n.
- Felgia or Anbār,—a town on the  
Euphrates, 135 n 1.
- Feraber,—a town of Bukhārā, 964  
n 2.
- Feroozkooh, for Firūz-koh, which  
see.
- Filistīn [Palestine], 215, 224. See  
also under Palestine.
- Firbad,—or
- Firbāz,—a fortress of Khwārazm,  
on the river Jihūn, 137 n 4.
- Firūz-ābād,—now called the Koti-  
lah of Firūz Shāh, one of the  
suburbs of Dihlī, 599 n.
- Firūzābād, a town on the site of  
the ancient city of Chand-wār,  
on the banks of the Jūn or  
Yamunā, 742 n 9.
- Firūz-ābād or
- Firūzī gateway,—one of the quar-  
ters of Hirāt, 1036 n 1.
- Firūzī Bāgh,—a garden of Ghaznīn,  
87 n.
- Firūz-koh, capital of the Bilād-ul-  
Jibāl of Ghūr, xxiii, xlvī, l, 115,  
150, 242 n 6, 243, 245, 253, 282 n,  
285, 310, 337, 338 n 1, 339 and  
n 7, 340, 341, 344, 348 n, 349 n,  
350, 356 and n 2, 357, 358, 361,  
362, 364, 365, 369, 370, 371 and  
n 3, 372, 377, 386, 389, 393, 394  
and n and n 3, 395, 396, 397 and  
nn 5 and 3, 398, 399, 400 and n 3,  
402 n, 403 and n, 404, 405 and  
n 4, 406, 407 and n 5, 408, 409,  
411 and n, 412 n, 413 n 1, 414,  
415, 417, 418, 419 n 5, 424, 429,  
430, 447, 456, 464 n, 472 and n 7,  
480 n, 487, 490, 501 and n 5, 502,  
523 n, 525 n, 533 and n 8, 772 n,  
1002 n 7, 1004, 1006, 1007, 1047,  
1048, 1055, 1056, 1057 and n 4,  
1073, 1199 n, 1207 n.
- Firūz-kohī, 874 n.
- Firūz-pūr,—a town of Hindūstān,  
790 n 9.
- Fiwār,—a district and town be-  
tween Gharjistān and Fāras, 260,  
342, 375, 376 n, 390, 409, 502 n 6,  
1003, 1026, 1053, 1054, 1055,  
1060, 1061 n 7.
- Fū-cheu-Fū,—a town in the Chinese  
province of Se-chwen, 1222 n.
- Fulād,—a town in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajam,  
991 n.
- Fulād-Sum,—a city in the Kāsh-  
ghar territory, 922 n, 986 n.
- Fūr, Pūr or Porus, country of,—

a territory in Hindūstān, 536 *n*, 537 *n*.  
 Furāt [Euphrates], the, 135, 136 *n*, 1240 *n*, 1241 and *n* 1, 1261 *n* 7, 1264 *n*, 1275 *n* 2, 1277 *n*. See also under the Euphrates.  
 Furshor,—same as Burshor, which see.  
 Fūshanj, also written Būshanj,—a

tract of country in Khurāsān near Hirāt, lxiii, 11 and *n* 4, 22, 36 *n* 9, 49 *n* 9, 81 *n*, 185 *n*, 186 *n*, 247, 377, 391, 991, 992, 1027 *n* 8, 1039.  
 Fustāt or Fastāt,—another name of Miṣr [Cairo], 1278 *n*.  
 Futtehabad, incorrect spelling of Fath-ābād, which see.

## G.

Gabar,—a town in the country of Bājawr, 1048 *n* 1.  
 Gabarī, an error for Gībarī, see page iv.  
 Gabar-koṭ or Gībar-koṭ,—a fortress in Bājawr, xlvī, 1044 *n*.  
 Gaḍhah-Katankah or Kaḍhah-Katankah, also called Gondwānah,—a territory of Hindūstān, 587 *n* 4, 591 *n*.  
 Gaḍhī,—a town of Bangālah, 592 *n*, 593 *n*.  
 Gah or Kāh,—a Kala' or fortress in Sijistān, 35 *n*.  
 Galwā-i or Kalwā-i,—or  
 Galwā-in or Kalwā-in,—a district of Hindūstān, 576 *n*.  
 Gandah-har, 1216 *n*, for Gandhar, which see.  
 Gandhār,—a town or city on the banks of the river Sind, 77 *n*, 78 *n*.  
 Gandhar,—the name given by the Mughals to the country between Hind and Tibbat, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*. Called Ḳandhār by the Musalmāns and Mahā-Chīn by the Hindūs.

Gāndhārah, the ancient name given by the Hindūs to the hilly country on the frontier of Hindūstān, 537 *n*.  
 Gang [Ganges], the. See under the Ganges.  
 Ganges, the, 86 *n*, 107, 468 *n* 4, 469 *n*, 524 *n*, 550 *nn* 5 and 6, 551 *n*, 559 *n* 2, 561, 562 *n*, 564 *n*, 582 *n* 6, 585 and *n* 6, 586 *n*, 589 *n*, 593 *n* 6 and *n*, 611 *n* 3, 618 *n*, 629 *n* 6, 639, 646, 667 *n* 3, 696 *n* 3, 697 and *n*, 737 *n* 7, 739 *n* 5, 740 *n* 8, 763 *n* 1, 809, 816, 838, 1021 *n* 8,—app xxii.  
 Gang-pūr,—a district of Bhāṭah or Bhāṭī, 588 *n*.  
 Gangūrī or Kankūrī,—a district of Hindūstān, 575 and *n* 2.  
 Ganjah,—a town of Gharjistān, in Khurāsān, 144 *n*, 170 *n* 8, 998 *n*.  
 Ganj-rūt, for Wanj-rūt, the territory in the Multān province, 723 *n* 1.  
 Gan-nan, the former name of Kōchin-China, 1221 *n*, 1222 *n*.  
 Garānah or Gārānah, the,—a river bounding the Gwāliyūr territory

- on the east and falling into the Jūn or Yamunā, 733 *n* 7, 825.
- Gardaiz,—a district and town in the Ghaznīn territory, 435 *n* 2, 449 and *n* 9, 491, 498 *n* 7, 505, 518 *n*, 536 *n*, 538 *n*, 901 *n*.
- Gardez, *lv*, 901 *n*. Same as Gardaz, which also see.
- Garī Kapura'h, the Afghān name of the fortress of Gīrī near the Sind or Indus, *lv*.
- Gariw or Kariw,—a district in the territory of Ghūr, 344 *n* 1.
- Gariwah of Sūntāie the Nū-yīn,—a tract of country to the west of Baghdād, 1239 *n*.
- Garmsīr,—a tract of country in the territory of Khurāsān, *xlvi*, *lix*, 16 *n* 3, 107, 108 *n*, 148, 253, 341, 342, 350, 374 and *n* 3, 392, 395, 397, 398, 448 and *n* 3, 472, 501, 540, 548 and *n* 3, 580, 578 *n*, 1006, 1014 *n* 2, 1015 *n*, 1016, 1075 *n*, 1133, 1226,—*app. xx*.
- Garwa,—a place near Sheorājpūr in Parganah Bārah of Allahabad, 683 *n*.
- Gasgūrī or Kaskūrī,—a district of Hindūstān, 575 *n* 2.
- Gauḍah or Gauṛ,—a division of the country of Bangālāh, 558 *n* 7, 559 *n* 2, 592 *n*. See also under Gauṛ.
- Gauṛ or Gauḍah,—a division of the country of Bangālāh, 558 *nn* 7 and 8, 559 *n* 2, 564 *n*, 576 *n* 5, 582 *n* 6, 585 *n* 6, 588, 590 *n*, 592 *n*, 595 *n* 2, 617 *n*, 618 *n*, 778 *n*.
- Gawāshīr, also called Bardasīr,—a town in the territory of Kirmān, 281 *n* 5, 283 and *n* 9, 284 and *n* 1, 285 *n* 2, 295 *n*, 934 *n*, 1119.
- Gaz, Darah of,—a valley near the city of Balkh, 128 *n*.
- Gazīw or Kazīw,—a district in the territory of Ghūr, 344 and *n* 1.
- Gazmīn, 1020 *n*, wrong spelling of Ghaznīn.
- Genoa, 1000 *n*.
- Georgia, 296, 996 *n*, 1001 *n*. See also under Gharjistān and Gurjistān.
- Getes, Europeanized name of Jatah, which see, 959 *n*.
- Ghaghar, the,—a tributary of the Indus, 80 *n*.
- Ghārā, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 533 *n*, 541 *n* 6, 723 *n* 1, 813 *n*, 1155 *n* 6.
- Gharchistān, same as Gharjistān, which see.
- Gharishtān, same as Gharjistān, which see.
- Gharjah,—a place in the vicinity of Samrḳand, 233 *n*.
- Gharjistān [Georgia],—a district or province of Khurāsān, *xxi*, 80 *n* 5, 95, 113 *n*, 115, 298 *n*, 341 and *n* 6, 342, 343, 350, 363, 367, 369, 370 and *n*, 372, 374 *n* 3, 376, 385, 390, 393, 394, 396, 397, 398, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419 *n* 5, 423 *n* 8, 424 *n* 3, 427 *n*, 429 *n* 8, 431, 456, 877 *n*, 918, 1003, 1008, 1011 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1036 *n*, 1038 *n* 6, 1048 and *n* 7, 1055, 1056 *n*, 1071 *n* 3, 1072 and *nn* 7 and 1, 1077, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1201 *n*. See also under Gurjistān.
- Ghazghuzz [Taghar-i-Ghuzz],—a territory of Turkistān, 962 *n*.
- Ghazistān, for Ghuzzistān, which see, 1071 *n* 2.

Ghaznah, same as Ghaznīn, which see.

Ghaznī, another way of writing the word Ghaznīn.

Ghaznīn, vii, xii, xiv, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii *n* 2, xxiv, xxvi, xxxiii, xlvi, xlix, 1, 22, 27, 41 *n*, 43 and *nn* 4 and 5, 46, 49, 50 *n* 3, 71 and *n* 5, 72 and *n* 6, 73 and *nn* 7 and 8, 74 and *nn* 2 and 3, 76, 79 *n*, 82 and *n* 2, 85 *n*, 86 *n*, 87 *n*, 88 and *n* 2, 89 and *n* 8, 90, 91 *n* 8, 92 *n* 3, 93, 95 and *nn* 7 and 9, 96 and *nn* 1 and 2, 97 and *n*, 98 and *nn* 5 and 6, 99, 100, 102 *n* 1, 104, 105 *n* and *n* 6, 107, 108 and *n* and *nn* 2 and 5, 109, 110 and *n* 5, 111, 112 and *nn* 3 and 5, 113 *n*, 114 *n*, 115, 117 *n*, 124 *n* 4, 130, 132 and *n* 9, 133, 139, 143 *n* 2, 148 and *n* 5, 149 and *n* 2, 186 *n*, 189, 190, 231, 236 *n* 6, 243, 244 *n*, 248 and *n* 1, 252, 253, 255 and *n* 7, 256 and *n*, 257 *n* 2, 258 *n*, 265 *n* 4, 267 and *n* 7, 275 *n*, 285 and *n* 5, 286 and *n* 7, 287 and *n* 9, 288 *n* 3, 289 *n*, 290 and *n* and *n* 4, 291 *n*, 307, 308 *n* 2, 310, 313 *n* 4, 316 *n* and *n* 2, 317 *n* and *n* 5, 319 *n* 5, 321 and *n* 6, 323 *n*, 324 *n*, 326 *n*, 329, 330, 331 *n* 2, 332 and *n* 4, 333, 337 and *n* 7, 338 *nn* 1 and 2, 339 and *nn* 7 and 8, 340, 341 and *n* 7, 342, 343 and *n* 3, 344, 345, 346, 347 and *n* 2, 348 *n*, 349 *n*, 350 and *n*, 351 *n*, 353 *n*, 354, 355 and *n*, 356 and *n* and *n* 2, 357 *n* 7, 358 *n* 2, 361 *n* 6, 369 *n* 5, 370 *n* 2, 374 *n* 2, 376 and *n* 2, 377 and *nn* 4, 5 and 6, 378, 379 and *nn* 4 and 5, 380 and *n* 9, 382, 384, 390, 391 and *n* 8, 392 and *nn* 6, 394, 395, 398 and *nn* 7, 8 and 1, 399 and *n*

401 *n*, 403 *n*, 405 *n* 3, 412, 413 and *n* 1, 415, 416 and *n* 3, 417, 418, 419 *n* 5, 421, 422, 423 *n* 8, 427 and *n*, 428 *n* 1, 429, 431, 432 and *n* 1, 433 and *n*, 434 and *n*, 435 and *n* 2, 438 and *n* 2, 439 and *n* 5, 440 and *n* 6, 441 and *n* 7, 443 and *n*, 446 *n* and *n* 3, 447 *n* 6, 448 and *n* 3, 449 and *n* 8, 450 *n*, 451 *n*, 453 *n* 4, 454 *n*, 456, 458, 460 *n* 3, 461 *n*, 462, 464 *n*, 467 *n*, 469 *n*, 470, 471 *n* and *n* 5, 473, 474, 475 *n* 2, 476 *n*, 480 *n*, 481, 482 *n*, 483 *n*, 484 and *n*, 486 and *n* and *n* 5, 487, 488, 489 and *n* 2, 492 and *n* 7, 493 and *n*, 494, 495 and *n* 4, 498 *n* and *n* 6, 499 *n* 8, 500 and *n* 3, 501 and *n* and *n* 5, 502 and *n* 6, 503 and *n* 8, 504 and *n* 4, 505 and *n* and *n* 5, 506 and *n* 9, 509 *n*, 510 *n*, 513 and *n* 8, 514, 515, 516 *n* 2, 517 *n*, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 520 *n* 521 *n*, 522 *n*, 523 *n* 5 and *n*, 526 *n* 8, 527 and *n*, 528 *n* 2, 532, 533, 534 and *n* 5, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 541 *n* and *n* 7, 545 *n* 5, 546 *n* 7, 548, 549, 550 *n* 6, 575 *n* 9, 576 *n* 6, 577 and *n*, 578, 601, 602 and *n* 4, 604, 607 and *n* 5, 612 *n* 5, 614 *n* 8, 623 *n* 8, 627 *n* 5, 631 *n* 7, 633 *n* 6, 655, 689 *n*, 690 *n* 8, 692 *n* 3, 725 and *n* 5, 790, 795 *n*, 874 *n*, 881, 901 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 926 *n*, 936 *n* 6, 964 *n* 2, 989 *n*, 1002 and *n* 6, 1005, 1006, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1012, 1013, 1014 *n* 2, 1015 *n*, 1016 and *n* 3, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1021 and *n* 8, 1022 *n*, 1023, 1042 and *n* 5, 1043, 1047 and *n* 4, 1050 *n*, 1057 and *n* 4, 1060 *n* 5, 1062 *n* 7, 1065, 1071 and *n* 2, 1072 and *nn* 5 and 8, 1073 and *n* 4, 1075 *n*, 1081 *n* 1, 1082 *n*, 1106, 1109, 1119, 1126,

- 1128, 1129, 1131, 1132 *n*, 1133, 1145 *n*, 1152, 1155 *n* 6, 1198 *n* 8, 1202 *n*, 1203 *n*,—app. iii, vi, xvii, xviii, xxvi.
- Gheucserai, 971 *n*, for Kiwak Sarāe, which see.
- Ghiyās-pūr or Shahr-i-Zaghan,—one of the suburbs of Dihlī, 598 *n* 8.
- Ghizni, for Ghaznīn, which see.
- Ghizny, for Ghaznīn, which see.
- Ghograh, the,—a river of Hindūs-tān, 760 *n* 7.
- Ghoor, for Ghūr, which see.
- Ghor, for Ghūr, which see.
- Ghorā-Trap, or the Horse's Leap,—a place on the west bank of the Indus, 292 *n*.
- Ghore, for Ghūr, which see.
- Ghour, for Ghūr.
- Ghū-Bāligh, the name given to the city of Bilāsā-ghūn by the Mughals, lxiii, 264 *n*, 917 *n*, 918 *n*, 980 *n* 7.
- Ghū-Bālīk, same as Ghū-Bāligh, which see.
- Ghulghuleh, 1058 *n* 6. Same as Gūlgūlib, which see.
- Ghūr, xii, xiii, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii *n* 2, xxiv, xxv, xxxiii, li, 74, 84 and *n* 7, 106 *n* 3, 110 and *n* 5, 111, 112 and *n* 5, 114 *n*, 115, 149 and *n* 8, 150, 155 *n* 3, 181 and *n* 9, 182, 192 and *n* 1, 197, 199, 201, 231, 237 *n* 8, 238, 240 *n*, 243 and *n* 9, 244 *n*, 245 and *nn* 6 and 7, 246 and *n* 8, 248, 252, 253, 255 and *n* 7, 256 and *n*, 257 and *n* 2, 258 *n*, 265 *n* 4, 266, 267, 274 and *n* 9, 276, 282, 285, 287 *n* 9, 300, 302, 305 *n* 7, 306 and *nn* 9 and 5, 307 *n*, 308 and *n* 2, 309, 311 and *n* 2, 312, 313 and *n* 4, 314, 315, 316 and *n* and *n* 2, 317, 318 and *nn* 9 and 1, 319 and *n* 5, 320 and *nn* 3 and 5, 321 and *nn* 6 and 7, 322 *n*, 323 and *n*, 324 and *n*, 325 *n*, 326 *n*, 327 *n*, 328 and *n* 8 and *n*, 329 and *n*, 330, 331 and *n* 1, 332 and *n* 5, 333 and *n* 6, 334, 335 and *n* 3, 336 *nn* 4 and 5, 337 and *nn* 6 and 7, 338 and *nn* 1 and 2, 339 *n* 7, 341 and *n* 7, 342, 343 and *n* 3, 344, 345, 346, 347 and *n* 2, 348 *n*, 349 and *n*, 350 and *n*, 351, 352, 355 and *n* 7, 358 and *nn* 2 and 3, 359 and *n*, 361 and *nn* 6 and 7, 362, 363 and *n* 6, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369 and *n* 5, 370, 371 and *n* 3, 372, 374, 375 *n*, 376, 377 and *n* 5, 378, 379 and *n* 6, 380, 382, 385, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391 *n* 2, 392, 393 and *n* 8, 394 and *n*, 395, 396, 397 and *n* 3, 398, 399 and *n* 3, 400 *nn* 1 and 3, 402 *n*, 403 *n*, 407 *n* 6, 408, 409, 410 *n* 5, 411 *n*, 413, 414, 415, 416 and *nn* 9 and 2, 417 and *n* 9, 418, 419 *n* 5, 420, 421, 422, 424 and *n* 3, 425, 427, 431 and *n* 7, 432, 439 and *n* 4, 440 and *n* 6, 441 *n* 7, 442 *n*, 443 *n*, 446 and *n* 5, 447, 448 and *n* 3, 449, 456, 465 *n*, 471 *n* 5, 472 and *n* 7, 473 and *n* 2, 474, 480 *n*, 489, 491 and *n* 8, 492 and *n* 7, 493 *n*, 494 *n* 1, 496, 498 *n*, 502, 503, 504 *n* 2, 509 *n*, 510 *n*, 514, 515, 519 *n*, 522 *n*, 525 *n*, 534, 539 and *n* 2, 548, 550 *n* 6, 578, 580, 581, 582 *n*, 612, 626 and *n* 7, 642 *n* 9, 725, 750 *n* 7, 873 *n*, 877 *n*, 878 *n*, 881, 894 *n*, 918, 922, 925, 926 *n*, 928 *n*, 929 *n*, 936 *n* 6, 980, 1002 and *n* 9, 1003 and *n*, 1004, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1008,



- 1010 *n*, 1013 and *n* 6, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1036 *n*, 1039, 1045 *n*, 1047, 1048, 1051 *n* 4, 1055, 1056 and *n* and *n* 1, 1058 and *n* 6, 1059 *n* 9, 1061 *n* 9, 1062, 1063 and *n* 8, 1065, 1070 and *n* 7, 1071, 1072 *n* 5, 1073, 1075 *n*, 1076 *n*, 1079, 1106, 1108 *n* 1, 1109, 1119, 1126, 1128, 1132 and *n*, 1133, 1188 *n*, 1198 *n* 8, 1199 and *n*, 1201 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1203 and *n*, 1205, 1226,—app. xvi, xix.
- Ghūzak, 'Ukbah of,—a pass in a lofty mountain of Northern India, 87 *n*.
- Ghuzz,—a country bordering on Turkistān, 962 *n*.
- Ghuzzistān, country of the Ghuzz tribes, 980, 1071 *n* 2.
- Gībarī,—a tract of country north of the Kābul river, between the Kamān and the Landey Sind, iv, 1043 and *n* 1, 1044 and *n*, 1045, 1047, 1073, 1081.
- Gibar-koṭ or Gabar koṭ,—a fortress in Bājawr, xlvī, 1044 *n*.
- Gilān,—a province south of the Caspian, 15, 278 *n*, 991 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1117, 1188 *n*, 1192 *n*, 1208 *n*, 1234 *n* 4, 1286 *n* 9.
- Gilgit,—a city or country in the Koh-i-Qarā-chal, in the Himālayah, 1046 *n* 3.
- Gilū-Kharī,—one of the suburbs of Dihlī, 598 *n* 8, 622 *n*, 634 and *n* 2, 636 and *n* 2, 709, 856, 857.
- Girā, 95 *n* 5, for Gīrī or Gīrī, which see.
- Gird-gān or Kodakān,—kaṣbah or town of, 1013 and *n* 1.
- Girdkjuk, 1193 *n*, for Gird-Koh, which see.
- Gird-Koh,—a strong fortress in the Kūhistān of the Mulāhidah, 991 *n*, 1188 *n* 8, 1192 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1206 and *n* 3, 1207 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1210 *n*, 1211 *n*, Girefte, 1119 *n*, for Jīraft, which see.
- Gīrī or Gīrī,—a fortress near the Sind or Indus, xlvī, 78 *n*, 95 and *n* 5, 1043 *n* 1.
- Go-balig, for Ghū-Bāligh, which see, 918 *n*.
- Gobī or Shāmo desert, of Turkistān, 951 *n*, 981 *n*. See also under the Kobi Desert.
- Godagān or Kodakān,—kaṣbah or town of, 1013 *n* 1.
- Golden River—Āltān Kol,—the, 981 *n*.
- Goliath's Spring—'Ayn-i-Jālūt, in Syria, 1277 *n*.
- Gondwānah, another name of Kaḍhah or Gaḍhah-Katankah, 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*.
- Goolgooleh, 1025 *n*. Same as Gūl-gūlih, which see.
- Goonabad,—Junābād or Gunābād, as written in the maps, 394 *n* 2.
- Goshah-i-nāb,—a place between Fīrūz-koh and Hirāt, 351 *n* 8.
- Gour, for Gaur, which see.
- Gour, for Ghūr, which see.
- Gouro, 582 *n* 6, for Gaur, which see.
- Govindganj, a town on the Karataya river,—app. xxi.
- Gowāhatī or Gowahāṭṭy,—a town in Western Kāmrūd, 563 *n*, 564 *n*, 565 *n*.
- Gowk,—a district in the territory of Kirmān, 200 *n* 6.
- Gran,—a town of Hungary, 1168 *n*.
- Grandhak, the,—a name of the river Bag-matī, which see, 561 *n* 1.
- Great Armenia, 1001 *n*.

Great Borkī,—Borkī-i-Buzurg,—  
1170 n.

Great Bukharia, 920 n, 921 n. The  
Māwarā-un-Nahr of Oriental  
Geographers.

Great Russia, 1167 n.

Gubalik, for Ghū-Bālīgh, which see,  
917 n, 918 n.

Gūdāwūrī, the,—the southern  
boundary of Jāj-nagar, 588 n.

Gūjāh or Kūjāh,—a district of  
Hindūstān, lxii, 627, 750 n 6.

Gujarāt, 82, 88 n 2, 517 n, 519 n,  
521 n, 522 n, 592 n, 602, 646, 723  
n 1, 800 n 8. See also under  
Guzerāt.

Gujzarwān, the correct name of  
Guzarwān, which see, xlvii, 235  
n 2.

Gūlgūlih,—a town of Bāmīān, 427 n,  
1025 n, 1058 n 6.

Gumal, the,—a river south of Kaṛ-  
mān, l, 498 n 7.

Gumbaz-i-Balūch, Balūj or Balūt,—  
a place on the east side of Sīstān,  
194 and n 8.

Gum-rahān,—a place between Dam-  
yak and Bāmīān, 492 n 7.

Gumul, the, l. See under the Gu-  
mal.

Gūnābād or Junābād,—a town in  
the Kūhistān between Ṭabas and  
Hirāt, 394 n 2. See also under  
Junābād.

Gūnah or Kūnah-waz,—a place in  
the country of Ghūr, 351 n 8.

Gungārām-pūr,—a town between  
Lakhanawāṭī and Dināj-pūr,  
591 n.

Gūr-i-Wālīsht,—a stronghold on  
the route between Ghaznīn and  
Mandesh, 319 n 5.

Gurbat or Kurbat,—a fortress in  
the district of Hamadān, in the  
'Irāk-i-'Ajām, 997 n.

Gurdwān, 235 n 2, for Guzarwān,  
which see.

Gurgān or Gūrgān,—a district and  
town east of the Caspian, 22, 23,  
32, 33, 43, 44, 45, 48, 51, 56, 104,  
122 and n 3, 278 n, 296 n, 962 n.  
Called Jurjān or Jūrjān by the  
Arabs, which see.

Gurgānīah or Jurjānīah, chief city  
of Khwārazm, 84 n 8. See also  
under Jurjānīah.

Gur-gānj, the capital city of  
Khwārazm as called by the 'Aja-  
mīs, xlviii, 903 n, 1097 n 7. It  
is the Ūrganj of the Turks and  
the Jurjānīah of the Arabs.

Gurjistān [Georgia],—a district  
or province of Khurāsān, 144 n,  
296, 297 n, 996 n, 1151 n, 1152 n,  
1195 n. See also under Ghar-  
jistān.

Gurmseer, 16 n 3, wrong spelling  
of Garmsīr, which see.

Gurmsehl, 16 n 3, wrong spelling of  
Garmsīr, which see.

Gūrwān, 235 n 2, for Guzarwān,  
which see.

Gūzar, the chief town of the terri-  
tory of Fārāb in Turkistān,  
921 n.

Guzarwān, up the valley of the  
Murgh-āb river, xlvii, 235 and  
n 2, 398, 402 n, 433 n 7, 475 n 8,  
917, 1003. The Guzarwān of the  
Arabs, which see.

Guzerāt, 511 n, 522 n, 1074 n. See  
also under Gujarāt.

Gūz-gān or Jūzjān,—a district on  
the north-west frontier of Ghūr,

xx, xxi, xlviii, 1003 *n* 2. See also under Jūzjān.  
 Gūz-gānān or Jūzjānān,—a tract of country to the north of Ghūr, xx, xxi, xlviii, 325 *n*. See also under Jūzjānān.  
 Gūzrūd,—a town in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 995 *n*.  
 Gwalior, for Gwāliyūr, which see.  
 Gwāliyūr, xxvi, xxvii, liii, 470,

471 *n*, 491, 521 *n*, 545 and *n* 5, 546 and *n* 7, 547 *n*, 604 and *n* 8, 619 and *n* 7, 620 and *n* 1, 623 *n* 9, 627, 631, 638, 639 *n* 8, 643 and *n* 4, 644 and *n*, 667, 690, 712, 713 *n* 2, 714 *n* 9, 732, 733 and *n* 7, 734, 735 *n* 9, 743, 745, 752, 754, 755, 761, 779, 788 *n* 9, 794, 824 and *nn* 7 and 1, 849, 884 *n*, 1284, 1285.

## H.

Ḥaidar-ābād, the city in the Dakhan, vii. [Sind, 540 *n*.  
 Ḥajdar-ābād, in the province of Hajar,—a district of Arabia, 179 *n* 3. Now called the Bahraïn.  
 Ḥājī-nagar or Jāji-nagar,—a town of Hindūstān, 590 *n*.  
 Ḥājī-Turkhān, afterwards called Hashtar Khān,—a city on the Atil [the Volga] river, 943 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1290 *n* 9. The Astrakhan of Europeans.  
 Ḥakat or Jakut,—a town of Tur-kistān, 961 *n*.  
 Ḥakrā, the,—a river separating between Wanj-rūt and Bikānūr, now the Sutlaj or Ghārā, 723 *n* 1, 881 *n* 8.  
 Ḥalab [Aleppo],—a city in the Diyār-i-Shāmiah, 169 *n* 7, 173 *n* 4, 204 *n*, 205 *n* 6, 206 and *n* 7, 207 and *n* 8, 222 *n* 8, 225 *n* 4, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1186 *n*, 1239 *n*, 1256 *n* 6, 1261 *n* 7, 1262, 1263 *n* 8, 1264 *n*, 1267 *n* 6, 1274 *n*, 1275, 1276 *n*, 1278 *n*, 1286 *n* 9.  
 Ḥalmand, the,—the Helmand of the maps, 441 *n* 7.

Hamadān,—a district and town in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 10, 59, 61 *n* 4, 88 *n* 7, 93, 143 *n* 2, 151 *n* 6, 166, 170 *n* 8, 174 *n*, 242 *n* 6, 250 *n* 4, 251 *n* 9, 266 *n*, 994 *n*, 995 *n*, 996 *n*, 997 *n*, 1227 *n* 5, 1228 *n*, 1238 *n* 8, 1239 *n*, 1240 *n*, 1244 *n*, 1260 *n* 6, 1262 *n*.  
 Ḥamāh,—a town in ash-Shām [Syria], 204 *n*, 206 *n* 7.  
 Ḥāmil or Qarā-Jāng,—a territory between Tibbat, Khitā and Hind, 1216 *n*.  
 Han, the,—a mountain west of Peking, 1090 *n*.  
 Han-chong-Fū,—a town in the Chinese province of Shen-si, 1222 *n*.  
 Hang-chew,—the metropolis of Che-kyang and the empire of the Song, 1219 *n*.  
 Hānlī,—a ferry over the river Jhīlam, 485 *n* 3.  
 Hānsī,—a province of Hindūstān xxvii, 93 *n* 9, 124 *n* 4, 468 and *n* 4, 469 *n* 9, 491, 517 *n*, 520 *n*, 611 *n* 3, 628, 634, 664, 674, 681, 687, 688, 693 and *n* 8, 694, 695, 699,

- 703, 726, 732, 767 *n* 8, 798 *n* 8, 807, 826 and *n* 3, 827 and *nn* 5 and 8, 831, 832, 837, 850,—app. ii, v.
- Harāwat,—a *kaṣbah* or town in Hindūstān, 612 *n* 7.
- Hardwār [*Hrad-wār*],—a town of Hindūstān, 799 *n* 2.
- Harī, another name of the district and city of Hirāt, which see.
- Harī, the, 372, 441 *n* 7. See under the Harī-rūd.
- Harīlānah,—a district of Hindūstān, west of Dihlī, 791 *n* 1, 850.
- Harī-rūd or Hariw, the,—the river of Hirāt, 253 *n*, 259 *n* 3, 358 *n* 3, 407 *n* 6. See also under the river Harī.
- Hariw, the,—the river of Hirāt, 358 *n* 3. See also under the Harī-rūd.
- Hariw-ar-Rūd, valley of the Harī river, 358 and *n* 3, 372, 417.
- Harmās or Jarmās,—a district of Ghūr, 328 *n* 9.
- Harrān,—a town in ash-Shām [*Syria*], 225 *n* 4, 1152 *n*, 1264 *n*.
- Harriab,—the vulg. name of the *darah* of Irī-āb in the province of Karṃān, 499 *n*.
- Harūs,—a district in the territory of Ghūr, 326 *n*. Also called *Kharūs* and *Jarūs*. [*Arabia*, 179 *n* 3.
- Hasā, Al,—a district and town of Hasan Abdāl,—a town of Hindūstān between Rāwal Pindī and Attak, 95 *n* 4.
- Hashnūe,—a place outside the city of Sistān, 192 and *n* 8.
- Hashtar *Khān*, the Astrakhan of Europeans, 943 *n*. See Hājī Tar-*khān*.
- Hasht-nagar Do-ābah, near the Kābul river and the Sind, 535 *n*.
- Hashūe, same as Hashnūe, which see.
- Hasirah,—a halting-place in Hindūstān, 693 and *n* 7, 826 and *n* 1.
- Hasūe, same as Hashnūe, which see.
- Hauz-rānī,—name of a plain in Hindūstān, 641 *n* 6.
- Haytāl,—the territory of *Khutlān*, a dependency of Badakhshān, 423 *n* 8, 1114 *n* 6.
- Hāzam,—a strong fortress west of Halab, in the Diyār-i-Shāmīah, 264 *n*.
- Hazārah-i-Kārlūk or Kārlūgh, the,—a territory in Northern India, 1132 *n*.
- Hazār-asp,—a district and town of *Khwārazm*, on the *Khurāsān* side, 155 *n*, 236 *n* 6, 237 *n*, 473 *n* 2, 973 *n*, 1101 *n* 1.
- Hazār-Qhashmah [the thousand springs],—a district in the mountains of Ghūr, 306 and *n* 5.
- Hazār-Darakht,—or
- Hazār-Darakhtān,—a place north-east of Ghaznīn, 1, 435 and *n* 2.
- Hazār-Darakhtān,—a place between Ghaznīn and Gardāiz, 1, 435 and *n* 2.
- Hazār-Saf,—another name of Hazār-asp, which see, 473 *n* 2.
- Hazrat-i-Turkistān, the Turkistān [*Hazret*] of the maps, 932 *n*.
- Hejakān or Jejakān,—a place in the country of Marīm, in the country of the Urūs, 1170 *n*.
- Herat, for Hirāt, which see.
- Hia,—the name given by the Chinese to the country of Tingkūt or Kāshin, 947 *n*.

Hi-fong-kew,—a town in the Chinese province of Pe-che-li, 1219 *n*.

High Tartary, 950 *n*.

Hijāz,—a district of Arabia, 24, 133, 138, 190, 203, 214, 226, 228 and *n* 4.

Hillah,—a town of al-'Irāk, on the bank of the Euphrates, 1237 *n* 6, 1238, 1242 *n* 2, 1243 *n*, 1259 *n* 1, 1261 *n* 7.

Himalayah mountains, the, 468 *n* 4, 522 *n*, 611 *n* 3, 705 *n* 7, 706 *n* 9, 707 *n* 6, 737 *n* 9, 838 *n* 9, 1046 *n* 3.

Himār,—a fortress of Kurdistan, 204 *n*.

Hims,—a town in ash-Shām [Syria], 162 *n* 3, 204 *n*, 208 *n*, 214 *n*, 229 *n* 5.

Himyar, dominions of, 7.

Hind, xxi, xxiii, xxv, xxx, xxxiii, l, li, lxii, 31 *n* 3, 73 *n* 7, 74 and *nn* 2 and 3, 81 *n*, 82, 85 *n*, 86 *n*, 105 *n*, 113 *n*, 114 *n*, 115, 117 *n*, 131 *n* 7, 132 *n* 9, 178 *n* 7, 201, 305 and *n* 7, 308 *n* 2, 309 *n*, 322 *n*, 347 *n* 2, 348 *n*, 377 *n* 5, 383, 419 *n* 5, 421, 438, 440, 445 *n*, 446 *n* 5, 457 *n*, 459, 460 *n* 3, 463 *n*, 465 *n*, 466 *n* 1, 476 *n*, 482 *n*, 483 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 488 *n* 1, 489, 492, 493 *n*, 500, 501 *n* 5, 502 *n*, 503 *n* 8, 505 *n*, 513 *n*, 519 *n*, 522 *n* 5, 524 *n*, 525 *n*, 527 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 545 *n* 5, 550 *n* 6, 553 *n* 5, 555, 560 and *n* 7, 561 *n* 9, 581 *n* 3, 595 *n* 2, 596, 601 *n* 8, 610 *n*, 611, 614 *n* 8, 622 *n*, 627 *n* 5, 630, 646, 649, 673, 674 and *n* 3, 696 *n*, 718 *n*, 754 *n* 5, 792 *n* 1, 829, 853, 862, 879 *n*, 882 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 963 *n* 1, 992 *n* 8, 1047, 1061 *n* 9,

1062 *nn* 4 and 5, 1073 *n* 4, 1074 *n*, 1126 *n* 6, 1144 *n* 6, 1201 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1224 *n*, 1225 *n*, 1246 *n* 5,—app. vi. See also under Hindūstān and India.

Hindoo Koosh, the. See the HindūKush.

Hindustan, for Hindūstān.

Hindū-koh, the, 1044 *n*, 1075 *n*. See also under the Hindū-Kush.

Hindū-Kush, the, 74 *n* 2, 288 *n* 3, 318 *n* 7, 436 *n* 6, 1045 *n*, 1153 *n*. See also under the Hindū-Koh.

Hindūn, 779 *n* 2, for Barhamūn, which see.

Hindūstān, xxi, xxiv, xxv, xxx, xxxii, li, 31 *n* 3, 69 *n*, 79 *n*, 82, 84 *n* 9, 85 *n*, 86 *n*, 93 and *n* 9, 95, 96 and *n* 1, 102 *n* 4, 106, 107, 109, 110, 111, 112 and *n* 3, 115, 125, 145 *n* 4, 148, 170 *n*, 189 *n* 1, 199, 204, 214, 219 *n* 9, 235, 248, 267, 275 *n*, 283 *n* 9, 287 and *n* 1, 290 *n* 4, 293, 305, 306 and *n* 5, 310 and *n* 5, 316 *n* 2, 322 *n*, 324 *n*, 343 *n*, 350, 383, 398 and *n* 7, 416 *n* 9, 432, 440, 445 *n*, 452 *n* 2, 455, 456, 457 *n*, 458, 460 *n* 3, 462 *n*, 464, 470, 481 *n* 8, 482 and *n*, 483 *n*, 484 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 488 *n*, 489 and *n* and *n* 4, 499, 503, 504, 505, 506 and *n* 9, 507, 509, 512 and *nn* 5 and 6, 516, 518 *n*, 522 *n* 5, 524 *n*, 525 *n*, 526 *n* 8, 527 *n*, 528, 530, 532 *n* 3, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 545, 547, 548 *n* 3, 549, 551 and *n* 7, 553 *n* 5, 560 *n* 4, 561 and *n* 2, 562 *n*, 577 *n*, 578 and *n* 9, 581, 582 *n* 6, 583, 584 *n* 2, 594 and *n* 1, 597, 599, 602, 604, 607 and *n* 6, 609 and *n* 5, 610, 611, 614 *n* 8, 616 *n*, 617 *n*, 618 and *n*, 623 and *n* 9, 626 *n*,



- 628, 629 and *n* 6, 633, 646, 657, 676, 679, 687 *n* 9, 703, 704, 705 *n* 7, 725, 731, 734, 739, 759, 760, 764, 795 *n*, 797 *n*, 800, 802, 816, 818, 823, 825, 830 and *n* 3, 836, 837, 838, 839, 847, 863, 869 *n* 1, 873 *n*, 874, 934 *n*, 1015 *n*, 1046, 1061, 1070, 1081, 1129, 1135 *n* 5, 1151, 1152 *n*, 1153, 1156, 1174 and *n* 5, 1191 *n*, 1198 *n* 8, 1203, 1204, 1205 *n* 3, 1211 *n*,—app. i, xxii.
- See also under Hind and India.
- Hirā,—a mountain of Makkah in Arabia, 670.
- Hirāt,—a district and city in the territory of Khurāsān, xiii, xx, xxi, xxv, xlvii lxiv, 11 *n* 4, 12 *n* 6, 22, 23 and *n* 1, 27 and *n* 6, 28, 36 and *n* 9, 37 *n*, 38 *n* 6, 40 *n* 4, 41 *n*, 42 *n* 3, 44, 45 *n* 8, 46 and *n* 4, 47, 48, 50, 51 *n* 6, 71 *n* 5, 74 *n* 3, 81 *n*, 85 *n*, 89 *n* 8, 90, 91 *nn* 8 and 2, 93, 102 *n* 2, 104, 122 *n* 8, 129 *n* and *n* 3, 130 and *n*, 132 *n* 9, 138 *n* 8, 149, 153 *n* 7, 180 *n* 7, 185 *n*, 198, 237 and *n* 8, 246 *n* 8, 247, 248, 249, 255 *n* 7, 256 *n*, 257 and *n* 2, 258 and *n*, 259 and *nn* 3 and 5, 260 *n* 6, 264 *n*, 287 and *n* and *n* 1, 324 *n*, 325 *n*, 326 *n*, 328 *n*, 339 *n* 8, 341 and *n* 7, 342 and *n* 1, 346, 349 *n*, 358 and *n* 3, 362, 363 *n* 8, 364, 370 *n* 2, 371, 372, 373 and *n* 9, 374 and *n* 5, 375 *n*, 377 and *n* 6, 378, 379 *n* 5, 381 *n* 5, 383, 384 *n* 5, 390, 391, 393 *n* 8, 394 *n* 2, 397 *n* 3, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 404 and *n* 1, 407 and *n* 8, 409 and *n* 6, 410 *n* 6, 411 *n*, 412, 415, 417, 419 *n* 5, 424, 427, 447 *n* 6, 455 *n*, 471 and *n* 5, 472 and *n*, 475 *n* 1, 480 *n*, 493 *n*, 502 *n* 6, 503, 504 *n* 2, 540 *n*, 573 *n*, 574 *n*, 903 *n*, 989 *n*, 990 *n*, 991 and *n*, 1003. 104 *n* 5, 1006 *n* 1, 1011 *n*, 1012 *n* 9, 1013. 1014 *n* 2, 1015 and *n*, 1016, 1017 *n*, 1018 and *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1021, 1022 *n*, 1023, 1027 *n* 8, 1036 and *n* 1, 1037 *n* and *n* 2, 1038 and *n* 6, 1039 and *nn* 8 and 9, 1042 *n* 6, 1046 *n*, 1048, 1049 and *n* 2, 1050 *n*, 1051 *n*, 1052 and *n* 5, 1053 *n* 9, 1054 *n*, 1056 *n*, 1057 and *n* 4, 1059 *n* 9, 1070 and *n* 8, 1075 *n*, 1119, 1120 *n* 2, 1126 *n* 6, 1127 *n*, 1128 *n*, 1132, 1137 *n*, 1143 *n*, 1154 *n* 2, 1177, 1185 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1198 *n* 8, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1201 *n*, 1203 *n*, 1205 *n* 8, 1206 *n* 3, 1226 and *n* 1, 1292 *n* 1.
- Hirāt, river of. See the Harī and the Harī-rūd.
- Hirmand, the,—a river of Central Asia, 194, 309 *n*, 355 *n* 6, 1020 *n*.
- Hiṣār of Andkhūd, 478 *n* 6.
- Hiṣār of Karah, in the territory of Khurāsān, 1203.
- Hiṣār of Lohor, 1133 and *n* 7.
- Hiṣār of Siāl-kot, 453.
- Hiṣār of Tāk, 1029 *n*. [Dihlī, 646.
- Hiṣār-i-Nau [the New Citadel], of Hiṣārī,—a tract of country in Tur-kistān, 233 *n* 5.
- Ho-chew,—the name given by the Chinese to the capital of the I-ghūrs, 920 *n*, 985 *n*, 1220 *n*, 1222 *n*. The Ho-chew or Ko-chew of the Jesuits' map.
- Hohang-Ho, the,—a river of China, 921 *n*, 951 *n*, 981 *n*, 1138 *n*. Also called the Qarā-Murān, which also see.
- Hok, wrong name of the fortress of Ūk, 1122 *n*.

Holānī Nūkāt,—a place in the mountain range of Mū-āwand or Mū-āwandur, in Turkistān, 942 *n*.  
 Ho-lin,—the name given by the Chinese to the Ulugh Yūrat, 1105 *n*.  
 Ho-nao, the Chinese province of, 1218 *n*.  
 Ho Si, the ancient name of the country of Tingkūt or Kāshīn, 947 *n*.  
 Hrad-wār [Hardwār], a town of Hindūstān, 799 *n* 2.  
 Hujrah-i-Shāh Muḳīm,—a town on the bank of the Blāh, 533 *n*.  
 Hūk and Kurk,—a district in the territory of Kirmān, 200 *n* 6.  
 Hulwān,—a district and town in

the territory of 'Irāk, 10 *n* 3, 22 *n* 7, 55 *n* 1.  
 Huiwān Pass, the "gate" of 'Irāk, 251 and *n* 8, 266 *n*, 1117.  
 Hamāyūn-dujz,—a fortress in the Kūhistān of the Mulāhidah, 1207 *n*.  
 Hungary, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n*.  
 Hū-quang, the Chinese province of, 1219 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1222 *n*.  
 Hurmūz,—an island in the sea of Fārs [the Persian Gulf], 179 *n* 3, 180 and *n*, 383.  
 Hushnūdi, same as Hāshnūe, which see.  
 Hūtalī or Dhūtalī,—a place in Gujarāt, 521 *n*. [see.  
 Hyarcān, 984 *n*, for Yārḳand, which

## I.

'Id-gāh,—name of a gate of Samarkand, 979 *n*.  
 Idur,—a town of Hindūstān, on the road from Ajmīr to Nahrwālah, 521 *n*. [of, 263 *n*.  
 Ighnāk, I'nāk or A'nāk,—fortress  
 Ighrāk,—name of the territory held by the Ighrāk tribe of Turkmāns, called after them, xlix, 391 and *n* 8.  
 I-ghūr country, the, 876 *n*, 889 *n*, 920 *n*, 933 *n*, 952 *n*, 960 *n* 6, 984 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1145 *n*. See also under I-ghūrīā and I-ghūrīstān.  
 I-ghūrīā, or country of the I-ghūrs, 984 *n*. See also under the I-ghūr country and I-ghūrīstān.  
 I-ghūrīstān, 952 *n*, 1141 *n*. See also under the I-ghūr country and I-ghūrīā.

Ihrāwat,—a ḳaṣbah or town in Hindūstān, 612 *n* 7.  
 I-kah,—a city in the country of the Urūs [Russians], 1170 *n*.  
 I-krā Murūn, the,—another name of the river Chang or Ching-Khū, which see, 958 *n*.  
 I-lah, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 890 *n*. See also under the river Ilīh.  
 I-luk,—a fortress in Māzandarān, 993 *n*, 996 *n*.  
 I-lāl or I-lal,—a fortress of Māzandarān, 277 *n* 5, 278 *n*, 993 *n*, 994 *n*,—also called Lāl.  
 I-lāmish, plain of. See under I-lāsh. [993 *n*.  
 I-lān,—a fortress in Tabaristān,  
 I-lāsh or I-lāmish,—a plain of Turkistān, lv, 932 *n*.

I-līh,—a town in the territory of Kāshghar [Little Bukharia], 922 *n*.

I-līh or I-līh, the,—a river of Mughulistān, 919 *n*, 920 *n*, 969 *n* 1.

See also under the I-lah.

'Imādiāh,—a fortress of Kurdistan, founded by 'Imād-ud-Dīn Zangī, 204 *n*.

I-mīl or I-mil,—the territory on the river I-mīl of Mughulistān, 890 *n*, 913 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 982 *n*, 1105 *n*.

I-mīl, the,—a river of Mughulistān, 890 *n*, 913 *n*, 916 *n*, 1083 *n*.

I'nāk or Ighnāk or A'nāk,—fortress of, 263 *n*.

In Chan mountains, the,—in Mughulistān, 885 *n*.

Inda-khūd, an error for Indda-khūd. See page lxi.

Inddakhūd or Andkhūd,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 532 *n* 9, 604 *n* 1, 929 *n*. See also under Andkhūd.

India, v, vii, viii, x and *n* 2, xi, 41 *n*, 69 *n*, 72 *n* 6, 76 *n* 2, 78 *n*, 79 *n*, 80 *n*, 84 *n* 3, 87 *n*, 90 *n* 1, 93 *n* 9, 94 *n* 3, 96 *n* 1, 104 *n* 2, 107 *nn* 6 and 9, 110 *n* 1, 128 *n*, 131 *n* 7, 309 *n*, 312 *n* 6, 318 *n* 9, 323 *n*, 327 *n*, 351 *n* 9, 352 *n* 3, 355 *n* 4, 363 *n* 8, 380 *n* 9, 431 *n* 7, 441 *n* 9, 445 *n*, 446 *n* 5, 451 *n*, 456 *n* 1, 458 *n* 5, 459 *n* 7, 463 *n*, 469 *n*, 470 *n* and *n* 2, 471 *n* 5, 485 *n* 3, 501 *n*, 505 *n* 8, 508 *n*, 511 *n*, 516 *n* 2, 517 *n* 3, 519 *n*, 523 *n*, 524 *n*, 525 *n*, 526 *n*, 527 *n*, 530 *n* 7, 531 *n* 8, 532 *n* 3, 534 *n* 1, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 541 *nn* 7 and 8, 542 *n* 9, 545 *n* 5, 546 *n* 7, 550 *nn* 5 and

6, 553 *n* 5, 554 *n* 6, 564 *n*, 584 *n* 2, 589 *n*, 677 *n* 6, 723 *n* 1, 800 *n* 8, 801 *n*, 878 *n*, 912 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 991 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1028 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, 1045 *n*, 1046 *n* 2, 1056 *n* 1, 1064 *n* 2, 1071 *n* 1, 1081 *n* 1, 1094 *n*, 1129 *n* 1, 1131 *n*, 1143 *n*, 1154 *n* 2, 1155 *n* 6, 1174 *n* 5, 1192 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1225 *n*, 1288 *n* 3,—app. ii, iii, iv, viii, xviii. See also under Hind and Hindūstān.

Indian Desert, the, 812 *n* 3, 823 *n* 3.

Indian Ocean, the, 1075 *n*.

Ind-khū, for Indda-khūd.

Ind-khūd, for Indda-khūd.

Indra-prastha,—an ancient Hindū town near Dihlī, 598 *n* 8.

Indus, the, lv, 74 *n* 2, 76 *n* 2, 78 *n*, 79 *n*, 80 *n*, 95 *n* 7, 96 *nn* 1 and 2, 285 *n* 5, 288 *n* 3, 290 *n* 4, 291 *n*, 292 *n*, 293 *n* 5, 294 *n*, 295 *n*, 297 *n*, 391 *n* 9, 403 *n*, 416 *n* 9, 455 *n*, 457 *n*, 462 *n*, 471 *n* 5, 485 *n* 3, 486 *n* 5, 498 *n* 7, 499 *n*, 533 *n*, 534 *n* 1, 535 *n*, 540 *n*, 541 *n* 7, 543 *n*, 615 *n* 9, 644 *n* 7, 668 *n*, 674 *n* 3, 678 *n* 7, 687 *n* 1, 809 *n* 1, 816 *nn* 2 and 3, 1015 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1043 *n* 1, 1044 *n*, 1045 *n*, 1046 *n* and *n* 3, 1047 *n* 4, 1049 *n* 2, 1050 *n*, 1057 *n* 3, 1074 *n*, 1075 *n*, 1129 *n* 1, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1144 *n* 6, 1145 *n*, 1154 *n* 1, 1155 *n* 6, 1181 *n* 2, 1201 *n*, 1225 *n*. See also under the Sind.

Infidel's Mount, the, [Kāpir di Girī], 78 *n*.

Intā-i or Antā-e,—another name of the city of Taiming, the Pyen-lyang of the Chinese, which is also called Nanking, 958 *n*.

Ions, the name given by Hayton to

- the capital city Kay-ping-Fu, afterwards Shang-tū, 1219 *n*.
- 'Irāk, xlvī, lvii, 10, 22, 23, 31 *n* 3, 33, 39 *n* 9, 43, 45, 55 and *n* 1, 56 *n*, 59, 61 *n* 4, 63, 66 *n* 7, 84 and *n* 6, 87 and *n*, 88 and *n* 7, 89, 93, 107 *n* 6, 108 *n* 5, 121, 130 and *n* 6, 132 *n* 2, 133, 137, 144 *n*, 146 *n* 6, 147, 149 *n* 8, 150, 151 and *n* 6, 152, 157 *n* 4, 158 *n*, 159, 165, 166 and *n* and *n* 7, 167 and *n* 8, 168, 169, 171 and *n* 9, 172 *n* 3, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177 *n* 6, 181, 204 *n*, 235, 239 *n* 9, 242 and *nn* 5 and 6, 243 and *n* and *n* 7, 244 *n* 4, 247 *n*, 249 and *n* 3, 250 and *nn* 4 and 6, 251 and *nn* 8 and 9, 252 *n* 3, 253, 265 and *n* 4, 266 and *n*, 268 *n* 4, 273 *n*, 275 *n* and *n* 2, 276, 277 *n* 5, 279, 281 and *n* 5, 282 and *n*, 283 *n* 9, 284, 285, 295 *n*, 296 *n*, 297 *n*, 305, 377 *n* 5, 381 *n* 2, 382 and *n* 8, 383, 392, 439 *n* 4, 457 *n*, 578, 610 *n* 6, 711, 786 and *n* 5, 790, 801 *n*, 851 and *n* 7, 861, 878 *n*, 881, 927 *n*, 963 *n* 3, 990 *n*, 992, 994 *n*, 995 *n*, 996 *n*, 997 *n*, 1001, 1014 *n* 2, 1016 *n* 3, 1074 *n*, 1105, 1109, 1115, 1117, 1119, 1151 and *n*, 1152 *n*, 1158, 1189, 1193 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1196, 1206 and *n* 3, 1207 and *n*, 1215 and *n* 1, 1221 *n*, 1226, 1227, 1228, 1229, 1232 and *n* 1, 1234, 1259, 1264 *n*, 1265, 1266.
- 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 132 *n* 9, 151 *n* 6, 308 *n* 2, 974 *n*, 996 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1117, 1188 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1210 *n*, 1256 *n* 6.
- 'Irāk-i-'Arab, 204 *n*, 308 *n* 2, 1228 *n*, 1230 *n*, 1233 *n* 3, 1243 *n*, 1256 *n* 6.
- Irākānah-Kūn. See under Irgānah Kūn.
- Iram,—the famous garden of Shad-dād, son of 'Ād, 386.
- I-rān, ix, xiv, lvii, lx, 3, 4, 5, 19 *n* 1, 29, 115, 116, 118, 134 *n* 9, 137, 183, 187 *n*, 230, 231, 271 *n*, 280, 284, 302, 308, 309 *n*, 382, 423 *n* 8, 454 *n*, 561 *n* 9, 579 *n* 4, 696 *n*, 717 *n*, 720 *n* 1, 784 *n* 5, 797, 870, 882 *n*, 888 *n*, 917 *n* 1, 938 *n*, 961 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 990 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1107, 1111, 1112, 1138, 1151, 1153, 1172, 1190 *n* 1, 1196, 1215, 1226, 1259, 1266, 1287 *n*.
- I-rān Zamīn, 877 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1116 *n*, 1121 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1164 *n*, 1181 *n* 2, 1186 *n*, 1190 *n* 1, 1191 *n*, 1192 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1215 *n* 4, 1254 *n*, 1257 *n*, 1263 *n* 8, 1286 *n* 9, 1293 *n*.
- Irdīsh or Irīsh,—a country to the S.-W. of Tibbat, lxiii, 890 *n*.  
See also under Ardīsh or Artīsh.
- Irgānah Kū or Kūn,—a range of mountains in Mughūlistān, 882 *n*, 888 *n*, 890 *n*, 891 *n*, 893 *n*, 894 *n*, 895 *n*, 937 *n* 9, 938 *n*, 1091 *n*.
- Irī-āb [vulg Harriab],—a *darah* in the province of Kapmān, 499 *n*.
- Irīkī or Irkī, the capital of Kāshīn in the Tingkūt language, 952 *n*, 1085 *n*, 1086 *n*.
- Irikīā or Irkīah, the capital of Kāshīn or Tingkūt, as called by the Mughals, 1035 *n*, 1086 *n*, 1088 *n*.
- Irvatū or Arjatū, the 'Ukbah or Pass of, 919 *n*. [Kūn.
- Irkanah-Kūn. See under Irgānah-Kūn.
- Irkī. See under Irīkī.
- Irkīā. See under Irīkīā.
- Irmāniāh,—a town of Armenia, 298 *n* 1.

- Iron Gate Pass, the,—a place between two mountains, through which lay the route between Turkistān and Ohin, 1147 *n* 1.
- Irtākīā or Irtākiā, the capital of Tingkūt or Kāshin, 1088 *n*.
- Irtīsh or Irdīsh, 890 *n*. See under Ardish or Artīsh.
- Irtīsh, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 920 *n*, 950 *n*, 970 *n* 2.
- Irtīsh-Jūlik, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 890 *n*.
- Isfahān,—a district and town in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajām, 23 *n* 9, 33 *n* 8, 55 *n* 1, 88 *nn* 2 and 7, 89 and *n* 8, 93 *n* 6, 137 *n* 8, 138 *n* 8, 143 *n* 2, 144 *n*, 145 *n* 4, 170 *n* 8, 173, 176, 244 *n* 4, 249 *n* 3, 251 *n* 9, 252 *n* 3, 253, 282 *n*, 296 *n*, 297 *n* 9, 298 *n*, 426 *n* 5, 579 and *nn* 4 and 6, 906 *n*, 995 *n*, 1116 *n*, 1117, 1226, 1227 and *n* 2, 1233, 1274 *n*. Also called Safahān.
- Isfand,—a town in the district of Nishāpūr in Khurāsān, 131 *n* 7.
- Isfanjāb,—a town of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 27, 28 and *n* 8, 49 and *n* 6, 903 *n*, 905 *n*, 916 *n*, 962 *n*. Also called Sfanjāb and Sifanjāb.
- Isfarā'in or Isfarayin,—a town in the district of Nishāpūr in Khurāsān, 276 *n*, 480 *n*, 990 *n*, 991 *n*, 1121 *n*.
- Isfarayin. See under Isfarā'in.
- Isfirār or Isfirār, fortress of,—in the territory of Khurāsān, lxiv, 201, 397 *n* 7, 1197, 1198. See also under Isfizār.
- Isfizār or Isfizār,—a district and town in the territory of Khurāsān, the present Sabzwār, xxiv, lxiv, 397 and *n* 7, 472, 480 *n*, 1051 *n*, 1062 *n* 4, 1070 and *n* 8. See also under Isfirār.
- Isfirāsah,—a district and town of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 962 *n*. See also under Isrushtah.
- Iskandariah or Sikandariah,—the Alexandria of the maps, 210 *n* 224.
- Isrushtah or Sirushtah,—a district and town of Māwarā-un-Nahr 27 *n* 6, 962 *n*. Also called Isfirāsah.
- Issigh Lake, the,—same as the Issigh-Kol, which see.
- Issigh-Kol or Issigh-Kol, the,—a little sea or great lake in Mughūlistān, 870 *n*, 879 *n*, 890 *n*, 919 *n*, 922 *n*, 970 *n* 2.
- Issik-Kol, the,—same as the Issigh-Kol, which see.
- Issik-kul, the, for the Issigh-Kol, which see.
- Issi-kol, the,—same as the Issigh-Kol, which see.
- Istākḥur or Istakḥur,—a district and town in the territory of Fārs, 94 *n* 3, 174, 176 *n* 1, 178 *n* 7, 266 *n*, 304 *n* 2.
- Istanbul,—another name of Constantinople, 161 *n*, 163 *n* 5.
- Istawā or Astawā, same as Asdār, Astadār and Astawā.
- Istīā,—one of the mountains of the range between Ghaznīn and Hirāt, 339 *n* 8, 370 *n* 2.
- Istīah,—a district between Ghaznīn and Hirāt, 339 and *n* 8, 370 and *n* 2, 448.
- Istiyā, same as Istīā and Istīah, which see.
- Itāwah,—a town of Hindūstān, 518 *n*, 742 *n* 9.



## J.

Jāb,—a tract of country in Ghuz-  
zistān, 980 and *n* 9.

Ja'bar,—a fortress in the territory  
of Rūm, 204 *n*.

Jadār, the,—or

Jadārah, the,—a river of Māwarā-  
un-Nahr, 434 and *n* 9. See also  
under Jazār.

Jadidah Masjid,—in Manšūriyah of  
the Diyār-i-Miṣriah, 229 *n* 5.

Jagdespūr,—a town of Hindūstān,  
851 *n* 8.

Jage-nagur, for Jāj-nagar.

Jagnāth,—a province of eastern  
Bang, 557 *n* 3, 558 *n* 8.

Jāh-kūt,—another name of Khiṭā  
or Chīn, 912 *n* 9. See also under  
Jākūt or Jāūkūt.

Jāik, the,—a river of Turkistān,  
870 *n*.

Jailam, the, 815 *n* 8, for the Jhilam,  
which see.

Jaipūr, the Rājput State of, 853  
*n* 6.

Jāj,—another name of the district  
of Shāsh in Māwarā-un-Nahr,  
28 *n* 8, 921 *n*.

Jājī-nagar or Hājī-nagar,—a town  
of Hindūstān, 590 *n*.

Jāj-nagar, territory and State of,  
xxvii, liv, 573 and *n* 2, 574 *n* 3,  
585 *n* 6, 587 and *nn* 3 and 4, 588 *n*,  
589 *n*, 590 *n*, 591 *n*, 592 *n*, 628 *n* 2,  
663 *n* 9, 664 *n* 6, 665, 666 *n*, 701  
*n* 1, 738, 739 and *n* 6, 740 *n* 8, 762,  
763 and *nn* 3 and 4, 779 *n*.

Jāj-nagar-Ūḍisah, 592 *n*. See  
under Jāj-nagar and Ūḍisah.

Jāj-nagur, for Jāj-nagar.

Jāj-pūr,—a town or city in the Jāj-  
nagar State, 587 *n* 4.

Jā-jurm—a city and district in  
the territory of Khurāsān, 181,  
1037 *n*, 1121 *n*.

Jākashmān or Jākshman,—a tract  
of country W. of Kāshghar, 922 *n*.

Jākshman, same as Jākashmān,  
which see.

Jakut or Hakat,—a town of Turkis-  
tān, 961 *n*.

Jākūt or Jāūkūt,—the name given  
by the Mughals to the country  
of Khiṭā or Chīn, 912 *n* 9, 1216 *n*,  
1220 *n*. Also called Jāh-kūt.

Jalālābād,—a town of Afghānistān,  
79 *n*, 331 *n* 1, 1012 *n* 4, 1025 *n*.

Jalālābād or Dooshak, capital of the  
country of Nimroz and Sijistān,  
188 *n* 7.

Jalandar or Jalhandar,—a town in  
the Panj-āb, xxvii, 679 and *n* 3,  
746.

Jalandhar. See under Jalandar or  
Jalhandar. [see.]

Jalhandar, same as Jalandar, which

Jalīsar,—a territory in Hindūstān,  
713 *n* 2, 714 *n* 9, 794, 849 and *n* 8.

Jālīsh,—a tract of country south of  
Mughūlistān, 889 *n*.

Jālor,—a ḡashbah or town of Hin-  
dūstān, 607 *n*, 627.

Jām,—a city and district in the  
territory of Khurāsān, 22, 181,  
247 *n*, 990 *n*, 991 *n*.

Jam, the, same as the Jam Murān,  
which see.

Jam Murān, the,—a river flowing  
from the Āltān mountains, 951 *n*,  
981 *n*, 983 *n*. See also under the  
Kham Murān.

Jaman, the, 634 *n* 2. See under the  
Jamna and the Jūn.

- Jamna, the,—the Jumna of the maps, 470 *n* 2, 524 *n*, 709 *n*. Also called the Jūn or Yamunā, which also see.
- Jamū,—a territory of Hindūstān, 824 and *n* 9, probably an error for Damow or Damū.
- Jamū, the Hindū State of,—in Kashmīr, 79 *n*, 733 *n* 5. See also under Jamūn.
- Jamūn, the Hindū State of,—in Kashmīr, 453 *n* 4, 454 *n*, 455 *n*, 460 *n* 3, 466 *n* 1, 467 *n*. See also under Jamū.
- Janābād, an error for Junābād, see page lxi.
- Jānān, the,—a river in the country of Bolo, 1168 *n*.
- Jand or Jund,—a territory of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 927 *n*, 971 *n*, 972 *n*, 973 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*, 1028 *n*. See also under Jund.
- Jand-i-Shapūr,—a town of Ahwāz, 22 *n* 8.
- Jande-Shapūr, same as Jand-i-Shapūr.
- Jandwāl,—a place a few miles S.-E. of Itāwah, 470 *n* 1. See also under Qhand-wāl.
- Jāng, Qhaghan-. See under Qhaghan Jāng.
- Jāng, Karā-. See under Karā-Jāng.
- Jang-i-Siāl,—a town in the Panjāb, 454 *n*.
- Janīnah mountain of Tālkān, the, 1012 and *n* 2.
- Janīah mountain, for Janīnah mountain. [Hindūstān, 627.
- Janjer,—a town in the country of Janjhūi or Janjhūi,—another name of the Jūd mountains or the Salt Range, 537 *n*, 1131 *n*.
- Jannat-ābād,—name of the *tūmān* or district in which Ganj is situated, 582 *n* 6.
- Jannat-ul-Bilād,—Bangālah is sometimes so styled, 559 *n* 2.
- Jān-Sindān. See under Khān-Sindān.
- Jār,—a district in the country of Ghūr, 1070 and *n* 7.
- Jarālī,—a place in the Do-āb of the Jūn and the Gang, 809.
- Jarā-lūm,—a canal in Mughlīstān, cut by Kāidū, the fourth Khān of the Būzanjar dynasty of the Mughal-I-māk, 896 *n*.
- Jarmās,—a district in the country of Ghūr, 338 and *n* 9, 346. Also called Harmās and Barmās.
- Jarmūn, mountains of, 1.
- Jarūk, the Qhūl [uncultivated or desert tract] of, 293 *n* 5. Afterwards called the Qhūl-i-Jalālī, which see.
- Jarūm, the district of Garmīr in the territory of Khurāsān, 16 and *n* 3, 267, 343, 362, 376 and *n* 9, 391, 426.
- Jarūs,—a district in the territory of Ghūr, 326 *n*. Also called Kharūs and Harūs.
- Jasalmīr,—a territory of Hindūstān, 80 *n*.
- Jasūdah,—a *pargana* between Ūḍisah and Bangālah, 593 *n*. Turned into Jessore by Europeans.
- Jatah,—another name of Mughlīstān, 889 *n*, 959 *n*. Called Getes by Europeans.
- Jāt-nagar,—a district of Bangālah, 592 *n*, 739 *n* 6.
- Jatr-ābād,—a town of Khurāsān

- founded by Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaz-nawī, 104.
- Jatwān,—a district and town of Hindūstān, 469 *n* 9.
- Jāūkūt or Jākūt, 1220 *n*. See under Jākūt and Jāh-kūt.
- Jawzjān or Juzjān, 1011 *n*. See under Juzjān or Gūzgān.
- Jawzjānān—a tract of country in Khwārazm, 232 *n*.
- Jaxartes, the, 28 *n* 8, 76 *n* 2, 916 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 1084 *n*. See also under the Sīhūn.
- Jazā'ir, the, 204 *n*, probably the Jazīrah, which see.
- Jazār, the,—a river of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 267 and *n* 6, 434 *n* 9. Also called the Jadār and the Jadārah.
- Jazīrah, the, [Mesopotamia], 135, 204 *n*, 228 *n* 4, 882.
- Jazūrān,—a town of Khurāsān, on the way between Balkh and Hirāt, 258 *n*.
- Jejakān or Hejakān,—a place in the country of Marīm, 1170 *n*.
- Jem, the, 983 *n*. Same as the Jam Murān, which see.
- Jend, 973 *n*. See under Jand and Jund.
- Jenessi, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 983 *n*.
- Jericho,—the Arihā of Arab Geographers, 893 *n* 8.
- Jerusalem, xlvii, lix, 3, 4, 101 *n* 8, 105 *n* 5, 143 *n* 2, 204 *n*, 209 *n* 6, 210 *n*, 220 *n* 3, 221 *n*, 1269 *n*. Called Bait-ul-Mukaddas by the Arabs.
- Jessore, 593 *n*. The Jasūdah of the natives, which see.
- Jezdoun,—a dependency of Hirāt, 287 *n*.
- Jhajhar,—a town of Hindūstān, 714 *n* 9, 788.
- Jhanjhānah,—a district in the country of Hindūstān, 759.
- Jhār-Kundah or Ohhār-Kund,—a tract of country in Hindūstān, lying on the right bank and upper part of the Soṇ, 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*, 591 *n*.
- Jhilam, the,—the Jhelum of the maps, xxiv, liv, 97 *n*, 403 *n*, 454 *n*, 483 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 486 *n* 5, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 604 and *n* 6, 678, 688 *n* 3, 697 *n*, 815 and *n* 8 and 1, 822, 823 *n*, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1154 *n* 1, 1155 *n* 6. Also called the Bihat. See also under the Jihlam and the Jīlam.
- Jhind. See under Jīnd.
- Jibāl, the,—or Mountains of Dīlam, the tract of country south of the Caspian, 1188 *n*. Also called the Kohistān.
- Jibāl, the,—the mountain tract of the north of Ghhār, 149 and *n* 8, 343, 358 *n* 2, 364, 365, 366, 371 *n* 3, 439 *n* 4, 1188 *n*.
- Jibāl of Hirāt, the, xx, xxi.
- Jibāl, the,—or the Highlands of 'Irāk, called also the 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, lvii, 39 and *n* 9, 137, 173, 1117, 1189.
- Jibāl of Khurāsān, the, 282.
- Jibāl-i-Jūdī, the, 482 *n*. See the Jūd Hills.
- Jihlam, the, same as the Jhilam and Jīlam, which see.
- Jihūn, the, xxiv, lvii, lxiii, 24, 25, 31, 35 *n* 6, 46 *n* 4, 76 *n* 2, 84, 86, 116 and *n* 3, 117 *n*, 118, 119, 120 and *n* 1, 121, 123 *n*, 134 *n* 4, 154 and *n* 9, 155 *n* 6, 156 *n* 8, 261 *n*,

- 263 *n*, 274 *n* 1, 275 *n* and *n* 2, 276 *n*, 277, 280, 291 *n*, 292 *n*, 309 *n*, 345, 383, 410 *n* 6, 412, 414 *n* 8, 426 *n* 6, 473 *n* 2, 474, 480 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 879 *n*, 882 *n*, 890 *n*, 904 *n*, 909 *n*, 911 *n* 7, 914, 915 *n*, 916, 917 *n* 1, 921 *n*, 926 *n*, 931, 932 *n*, 963, 973 *n*, 987, 983 *n*, 989 and *n*, 990 *n*, 1001, 1003 *nn* 4 and 1, 1005 *n*, 1008, 1009, 1027 *n* 8, 1082 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1086 *n*, 1097, 1099 *n*, 1109 *n* 3, 1127 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1145 *n*, 1186 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1226, 1290 *n* 9. See also under the "Oxus."
- Jīlam or Jilam, the,—the Jhelum of the maps, 96 *n* 1, 97 *n*, 483 *n*, 604, 678, 815, 822. See also under the Jhilam.
- Jīlī,—a ferry over the Jhilam river, 485 *n* 3.
- Jīnd [Jhind],—a district of Hindūstān, 732, 832, 837.
- Jīraft,—a district and town in the province of Kirmān, 283 *n* 9, 934 *n*, 974 *n*, 1118 *n* 9, 1119 *n*.
- Jīrfat, an error for Jīraft, which see.
- Jīrjān,—a tract of country south of Kāshghar, 922 *n*.
- Jīrkah or Qhīrkah,—a city in the country of the Urūs, 1169 *n*, 1170 *n*, 1171 *n*.
- Jīrkah or Qhīrkah, the,—a river in the country of the Urūs, 1169 *n*.
- Jīt-pūr, 705 *n* 7. See under Santūr, which is the correct name of this place.
- Jītūr, 705 *n* 7. See under Santūr, which is the correct name of this place.
- Jodpur,—a town of Hindūstān, 611 *n* 3, 705 *n* 7.
- Jodhpur, same as Jodpur, which see.
- Jogī Bāla-nāth, hill of,—in the district of Nandanah, 537 *n*.
- Josh-i-Āb-i-Garm, [the jet of hot-water],—a place near to Tigīn-ābāb, 353.
- Joshbak,—a suburb of the city of Maṣṣil, 1281 *n*.
- Jounpoor. See under Jūnpūr.
- Jowār, the, 267 *n* 6. See the Jazār and the Jadārah.
- Jowārsher,—a fortress in the territory of the Kūhistān, 1197.
- Jūd Bāgh, the, 709 *n*. See under the Bāgh-i-Jūd.
- Jūd Hills, the,—the Salt Range of our maps, 294 *n*, 481, 482 *n*, 484 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 678, 815, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*. See also under the Koh-i-Jūd.
- Jūd,—a plain before the city of Dihlī, 529 *n* 4, 606 and *n* 3, 786 *n* 3.
- Judea, 101 *n* 8.
- Jūe Injil,—name of a canal in Hirāt, 1128 *n*.
- Jū-in,—a district of Khurāsān, 1121 *n*.
- Jūjāhū Kāshīn,—a city of Mughūlistān on the banks of the Qarā-Mūr-ān, 1137 *n*.
- Jūk and Kūk. See the next.
- Jūk and Lūk,—a district in the territory of Kirmān, 200 *n* 6.
- Jūlik,—one of the ferries of the river Sīhūn, 970 *n* 2.
- Jumna, the, 709 *n*. See under the Jamna and the Jūn.
- Jūn or Yamunā, the,—the Jumna of the maps, 470 *n* 2, 518 *n*, 629 *n* 6, 634 *n* 2, 640, 646, 667 *n* 3,

- 682 *n* 5, 686 and *n* 6, 696 *n* 3, 703, 709 *n*, 733 *n* 7, 742 *n* 9, 809, 816, 817, 821 and *n* 6, 850 *n* 3. See also under the Jamna.
- Junābād or Gūnābād,—a town in the Kūhistān, between Ṭabas and Hirāt, lxi, 381 *n* 5, 394 and *n* 2, 491.
- Jund, or correctly Jand,—a territory of Māwarā-un-Nahr, xlviii, 120, 121, 233, 237, 240 *n*, 242 *n* 6, 254, 263 *n*, 269 *n*, 273 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 911 *n*, 921 *n*, 1099 *n*, 1292. See also under Jand.
- Jūnpūr [vul. Jounpoor],—a city of Hindūstān, founded by Firūz Shāh Tughlaq, 93 *n* 9, 589 *n*, 591 *n*.
- Jurjān or Jūrjān,—a district and town east of the Caspian, 31 *n* 3, 37 *n*, 45 *n* 7, 81 *n*, 104, 151 *n* 6, 255 *n* 7, 278 *n*. Called also Gurgān, which see.
- Jūrjānān, capital of Khwārazm, 232 *n*. See under Jūrjānīah.
- Jūrjānīah, the capital of Khwārazm on the Khurāsān side, 52 *n* 9, 84 *n* 8, 85 *n*, 232 *n*, 962 *n*.
- Jurowlī,—a town of Hindūstān, 809 *n* 7.
- Juwain,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 990 *n*.
- Jūzarwān, up the valley of the Murgh-āb river, xlvii, 235 *n* 2, 376, 390, 402 *n*, 475 and *nn* 8 and 2, 917. Called also Guzarwān, which see.
- Juzdez,—a fortress in the Kūhistān, 85 *n*, 186 *n*.
- Juzjān or Gūzgān,—a district on the north-west frontier of Ghūr, xx, xxi, 1011 *n*. See also under Gūzgān.
- Jūzjānān or Gūzgānān,—a district and town of Khurāsān, xx, 75 *n* 6, 81 *n*, 186 *n*, 325 *n*, 1097 *n* 7. See also under Gūzgānān.

## K.

- Kā'an Ling, the,—a great river of China, lv, 1220 *n*. Known to the Chinese as the Kyan-lin.
- Ka'b, Bayabān of, an uncultivated plain between Ṭālkān and Balkh, 1009
- Ka'bah, the sacred Temple of Makkah, 8, 178, 190, 192, 243.
- Kabal, the,—a river of Turkistān, 970 *n* 2.
- Kabālik, 154, 918 *n*, 920 *n*, 985 *n*. An error for Kaiālik, see page xlvii.
- Kabchāk, same as Kibchāk, which see.
- Kabchāk,—a dasht or plain in Turkistān, 877 *n*.
- Kabūd Jāmah,—a territory of Khurāsān, 1121 *n*.
- Kābul, territory of, xiv, xlix, l, 19 *n* 1, 22 and *n* 5, 31 *n* 3, 73 and *n* 8, 74 *n* 2, 77 *n*, 78 *n*, 88 *n* 2, 97 *n*, 98 *n* 8, 267, 288 *n* 3, 289 *n*, 306 *n* 5, 308 *n* 2, 309 *n*, 324 *n*, 334 *n* and *n* 8, 376, 391, 434 *n*, 441 *n* 7, 502 *n* 6, 509 *n*, 717 *n*, 873 *n*, 874 *n*, 881, 1015 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1022 *n*, 1025 *n*, 1042 *n* 5, 1044 *n*, 1047, 1051 *n*, 1057 *n* 4, 1115 *n* 5, 1119, 1131 *n*, 1144 *n* 6, 1202 *n*.



Kābul, the,—the river passing through Kābul, xvi, 77 *n*, 78 *n*, 79 *n*, 288 *n* 3, 535 *n*, 538 *n*, 564 *n*, 1022 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, 1044 *n*.

Kabūlah,—a town on the bank of the Biāh, 533 *n*.

Kabuskan, 1196 *n*, for Khabūshān, which see.

Kachh, the Rinn or desert of,—between Sindh and Gujarāt, 82 *n* 2.

Kāchhī, the name given by Abu-l-Ghāzi Bahādur Khān to Iriki or Irikiā, the capital of Kāshīn or Tingkūt, 1086 *n*.

Kādas or Fāras,—a district and town of Khurāsān, 375 *n*, 1026, 1054 and *n* 2. Also written Kādus and Kādush, which also see.

Kādhah-Katankah or Gaḍhah-Katankah,—a tract of country in Hindūstān, 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*, 739 *n* 6.

Kādus,—a district and town of Khurāsān, 367 *n* 7, 398 *n* 5. See also under Kādas, Kādush and Fāras.

Kādush,—a district and town of Khurāsān, 375 *n*, 1054 *n* 2. See also under Kādas, Kādus and Fāras.

Kāf, mountain of. See under the Koh-i-Kāf.

Kāfchāk, same as Kibchāk, which see.

Kāfristān,—a tract of country in the Hindū Kush, 1044 *n*.

Kāh or Gāh,—a Kalā' or fortress of Sijistān, 35 *n*, 1203 *n*.

Kahan, the,—a feeder of the Wana-Gangā river, 588 *n*.

Kāhirah, the capital of Miṣr and the Cairo of the maps, liv, 101 *n* 8, 140 *n* 2, 209 *n* 5, 212 *n* 1, 213 *n* 5, 215 *n* 9, 217 *n*, 218 *n*, 228 *n* 4, 229 *n* 5, 1260 *n*, 1276 *n*.

Kahlukah or Pass of Ḳongkahān. See under Ḳongkahān.

Kahlūr,—a city in ruins on the east side of the Sind, 538 *n*.

Kahram, 469 *n* 7,—app. v, for Kuh-rām, which see.

Kāiāligh or Kāiāligh, same as Kāiālik or Kāiālik, which see.

Kāiālik or Kāiālik,—a territory of Turkistān S. of the Ulugh Tāgh and between Turfān and Āksū, xlvii, 900 and *n* 2, 924 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* 2, 982 *n*, 986 *n*, 989 *n*, 1004, 1023, 1054, 1055, 1061 *n* 7, 1066 *n* 6, 1112 *n* 8, 1132 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1184 *n*. See under Kābālik and Kāyālik.

Kaif or Kayif,—a town in the Diyār-i-Miṣriah, lix, 229 *n* 5.

Kailar, the,—a river of Turkistān, 943 *n*. See under the river Kalār.

Kailās,—a ridge in the Himālayah mountains, 737 *n* 9.

Kā'in,—the chief place of the Kuhistān, lxiv, 195 *n* 3, 394, 1039, 1197, 1198 and *n* 7, 1203, 1205 *n* 8, 1214 *n* 8.

Kai-song-fū, the capital of the Chinese province of Honan, 958 *n*.

Kaithal,—a tract of country in Hindūstān, 648 and *n* 3, 692, 697 *n*, 699 and *n* 5, 707 *n* 7, 749 and *n* 2, 831, 840, 841.

Kajā,—a district south of Nang-rahār, 1022 *n*.

Kajlā,—or

Kajlah,—the name of a place on the route to the Indus by the Pailwār Pass, 290 *n* 4.

Kā-jū,—a city in the territory of Tingkūt or Kāshīn, 1085 *n*.

Kajūrān,—a *qaṣr* and territory in the country of Ghūr, 319, 342, 370, 1015 *n*, 1018 *n*. See also under the *Qaṣr-i-Kajūrān*.

Kakāsūs or Koh-i-Kāf, the, 1287 *n*, the Caucasus of the maps.

Kākh,—a small town in the Kūhistān, a dependency of Junābād, 394 and *n* 2.

Kakshāl mountains, the,—in Muḡhūlistān, 970 *n* 2.

Qala'-i-Kāh or Gāh,—a fortress of Sijistān, 35 *n*, 1203.

Qala'-i-Nau,—a fortress on the Amū, 1030 *n*.

Qala'-i-Safid,—a fortress of Fārs, 175 *n* 7, 178 *n* 7.

Qala'-i-Shāh,—a strong fortress of Isfahān, 145 *n* 4.

Qalāchīn,—a mountain range of Turkistān, 941 *n*.

Qal'ah of Baghdād, the, 1243 *n*.

Kalah-i-Koh,—a place near Hirāt, 1126 *n* 6.

Kālair or Kāleir,—a place near the frontier of Tirkhut, 704 and *n* 2, 838 *n* 7.

Kālā Nāwar, the,—a lake of Turkistān, 943 *n*.

Kalangāe Qadā or Qad,—a territory bordering on Khitā, 943 *n*, 945 *n*. [Sind.

Kālānjī, 1074 *n*, for Kālīnjār of Kalangūsh,—or

Kalankūsh,—a city in the country of Tingkūt or Kāshīn, 947 *n*.

Kalār,—a territory near the country of the Bolo, 1167 *n*.

Qalār, the,—a river of Turkistān, the Qailar of our maps, 943 *n*.

Kalāt, an error for Qalāt, see page 1x.

Qal'āt,—a place near Tūs in Khurāsān, 1x, 276 *n*.

Kālbi,—a territory of Hindūstān, 524 *n*, 553 *n* 5.

Kāler or Kālair,—a place near the frontier of Tirkhut, 704 *n* 2. See also under Kālair.

Kālīnjār,—a strong fortress of Hindūstān, in Bhaṭī-Ghorā the tract lying on the left bank of the Son, east of Banāras, 491, 523 *n*, 524 *n*, 553 *n* 5, 603 *n* 6, 682 *n* 5, 704 *n* 2, 733, 734, 735 and *n* 9, 743 *n* 3, 755, 757 *n* 7, 769, 777 *n*, 817 and *n* 6, 824 and *n* 8, 825, 850 *n* 3, —app. xxiii.

Kālīnjār,—a strong fortress in the province of Multān, 75 *n* 6, 87 *n*, 88 *n* 2, 94 *n* 2, 117 *n*, 120 *n* 3, 126 *n* 2, 905 *n*, 1074 *n*,—also called Talwārah.

Kālīnjār,—a territory on the banks of the Sind river, 1074 *n*, 1075 *n*.

Kālīūn,—a fortress of Khurāsān, 1003. See under Kāl-yūn.

Kaliyar,—a few miles north-east of Rurkī, 704 *n* 2.

Kālīyūn or Kāl-yūn. See under Kāl-yūn.

Kalunjur, 524 *n*, for Kālīnjār of Hind.

Kalūr-ān or Kalūr-ān,—a tract of country north of Turkistān, 937 and *n* 7, 940 *n*, 953 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1178 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1215 *n* 2, 1219 *n*.

Kalūr-Ān or Lukah, the,—a river of Turkistān, 892 *n*, 894 *n*, 980 *n* 1.

Kalwā-i,—or

Kalwā'in,—a tract of country in Hindūstān, 576 *n*.

Kāl-yūn or Kāliyūn,—a territory and fortress in the country of Khurāsān, 375, 390, 409, 412, 502 *n* 6, 1003, 1051 and *n*, 1052, 1053 and *n* 9, 1054 and *n* 2, 1055, 1061.

Kāl-yūsh,—a territory of Khurāsān, 502 *n* 6, for Kāl-yūn or Kāliyūn, which see.

Kāmā, the,—a river in the country of Bulghār, 1165 *n*.

Kāmah,—a town in the Bharat-pūr territory on the route from Mathurah to Firūz-pūr, 790 and *n* 9.

Kāmah,—a town of Afghānistān, between Jalālābād and Peshāwar, 79 *n*.

Kāmah, the,—another name of the river Qhitrār or Qhitrāl, 79 *n*.

Kamaj, the,—a river of Turkistān, 970 *n* 2.

Kamāp, the,—the river of Kunar, north of the Kābul river, 1043 *n* 1.

Kāmil, 1020 *n*, wrong spelling of Kābul.

Kām-jīw,—a city in the territory of Tingkūt or Kāshūn, 1085 *n*.

Kam-Kamjūt,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 951 *n*. See also under Kam-Kumjūt.

Kam-Kamjūt, the,—a river in the country of Kīrkīz in Turkistān, 969 *n* 1.

Kam-Kunchak,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 951 *n*, 959 *n*. See also under Kam-Kunjak.

Kamroop, 765 *n* 8, for Kāmūd, which see.

Kāmūd,—a district and city of Hindūstān, 535 *n*, 554, 557, 558 *n* 8, 561 and *n* 9, 562 *n*, 563 *n*, 564 and *n*, 567, 569 and *n* 4 and 5, 570 and *n* and *n* 9, 573, 587, 593 *n*, 594 and *n* 1, 595, 701 *n* 1, 764 and *n* 6, 765 and *n* 8, 766, 770 *n* 9, 771 *n*, 773 *n*, 775 *n*, 779 *n*, 1046 and *n* 3, 1081. Also called Kāw-rū.

Kamrup, 563 *n*, for Kāmūd, which see.

Kān-i-Gul,—a mead near Samar-kand, 1194 *n*.

Kanauj, same as Kinnauj, which see.

Ḳandahār, mistaken for Gandhār and Qandhār, the country between Hind and Tibbat, 77 *n*, 80 *n*, 1217 *n*.

Ḳandahār, the town of Afghānistān, ix, xiv, xlix, 35 *n*, 77 *n*, 80 *n*, 285 *n* 5, 331 *n* 2, 339 *n* 7, 355 *n* 6, 509 *n*, 718 *n*, 873 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1217 *n*.

Kāndes,—a district of Hindūstān, ix.

Ḳandhār or Gandhār, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*. See under Gandhār.

Kandwana, 588 *n*, for Gondwānah, which see.

Kangaktāe,—a territory in Turkistān, 945 *n*.

Kang-chong-Fū,—a town in the Chinese province of Shen-si, 1222 *n*.

Kānjar, 1074 *n*, for the territory of Kālinjar on the river Sind.

Kankūri or Gangūri,—a district of Hindūstān, 575 and *n* 2.

Kanouj, 467 *n*, for *Ḳinnauj*, which see.

Kanpilah,—a town lying on the southern bank of the Ganges a few miles N. N. W. of Budā'ūn, 551 *n*.

Kan-su,—or

Kansuh,—a dependency of the kingdom of Hia, 947 *n*.

Kānwrū, 593 *n*. Another name of Kāmrūd, which see.

Kāpir di Giri—the Infidel's Mount, —a place on the western bank of the Indus, 78 *n*, 1043 *n* 1.

Kaptshak, for *Ḳibchāk*.

Ḳarā-bāsh,—a tract of country in the territory of Tingkūt or *Ḳāshīn*, 1140 *n*.

Ḳarā Bilād, the,—in Mughūlistān, 1179 *n*.

Ḳarā-*qhal* or *Ḳarā-chāl*, the,—a range of mountains in Northern India, 1046 *n* and *n* 3.

Ḳarā *Chāng*, *lv*.

Ḳarā-Jāng,—the name given by the *Mughals* to half the country of Gandhar, where the people are black, *lv*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*.

Ḳarā *Khafā-i*, an error for *Ḳarā Khitāe*.

Kara-Khelin, for *Ḳarā Ḳuram*.

Kara-Kherem, for *Ḳarā Ḳuram*.

Ḳarā *Khitā*,—or

Ḳarā *Khitāe*,—a country north of *Khitā*, *xlvi*, 154, 236 *n* 6, 239 and *n*, 240 *n*, 245 *n* 7, 263, 264 *n*, 270, 283 *n* 9, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 473 *n* 2, 474 *n*, 736 and *n* 4, 746, 749, 900, 903 *n*, 911, 912 *n* 9, 921 *n*, 924 *n*, 926 *n*, 932 *n*, 933 *n*, 934 *n*, 956 *n*, 959 *n*, 966 *n* 6, 967 *n*, 980, 983 *n*, 986 *n*, 1118 *n* 9.

Karakhitai, 921 *n*, for *Ḳarā-Khitā*, which see.

Ḳarā *Khwājah*,—a territory in *Ighūristān*, 952 *n*, 1141 *n*.

Ḳarā Kol or Black Lake,—of Turkistān, 909 *n*, 970 *n* 2.

Kara-Koram, for *Ḳarā Ḳuram*.

Karakorum, 915 *n*, for *Ḳarā Ḳuram*.

Ḳarā-*Ḳum*,—a tract of country in Turkistān, *xlvi*, *lv*, 268 *n* 4, 982 *n*, 983 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1176 *n* 8.

Ḳarā Ḳuram,—a tract of country in Turkistān, *xlvi*, *lv*, 154, 268 *n* 4, 875 *n*, 889 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 917 *n*, 920 *n*, 924 *n*, 940 *n*, 942 *n*, 947 *n*, 958 *n*, 959 *n*, 969 *n* 1, 982 *n*, 1089 *n*, 1090 *n*, 1101 *n* 1, 1105 *n*, 1110 and *n* 5, 1139 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1174 and *n* 3, 1176 and *n* 8, 1178 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1184 *n*, 1185 *n*, 1191 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1215 *n* 2 and 4, 1218 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1225 *n*, 1290 *n* 1. It is always mentioned as the *Aḡal* or original *yūrat* of the *Chingīz Khān* and known also as the *Urdūe-Bāligh*.

Ḳarā Ḳuram,—a mountain range between the *Ḳarā Tū* and the *Uškūn-Lūk* ranges, 889 *n*, 920 *n*, 1140 *n*.

Ḳarā-Mūr, the, 1095. See the *Ḳarā Mūrān*.

Ḳarā Mūrān or Black river, the,—a river of Mughūlistān and *Khitā*, *lxiii*, 882 *n*, 885 *n*, 895 *n*, 920 *n*, 951 *n*, 981 *n*, 1095, 1137 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1139 *n*, 1216 *n*. The Hohang-Ho of the Chinese.

Ḳarā-Sū [the Black Water],—an aqueduct drawn from the river *Jihūn* to the city of *Khwarazm*, 473 *n* 2, 474 and *n* 4.

Karā-Tāgh, the,—a mountain of Turkistān, 970 *n* 2.  
 Karā-Tāl,—on the north of Mughūlistān, 889 *n*.  
 Karā-tāl, the,—a river of Turkistān, 919 *n*.  
 Karā-Tū, the,—a range of mountains in the country of the Ighūrs, 889 *n*.  
 Karāchī, the supposed site of Dibal, 295 *n*, 452 *n* 2.  
 Karah,—a territory of Hindūstān, 591 *n*, 592 *n*, 626 and *n* 8, 663 and *n* 8, 664, 673, 679 *nn* 3 and 5, 681 and *n* 2, 682 *n* 5, 683, 684, 694 and *n* 3, 702 and *n* 4, 704, 737, 738, 739 *n*, 743, 747, 757 *n* 7, 763, 769, 777 *n*, 790, 796 *n*, 798, 817, 818 and *nn* 3 and 4, 827, 830, 838 *n* 7, 847 and *n* 4, 848, 849 and *n* 6, 850 *n* 3.  
 Karah,—a *Ḥiṣār* or fortified town in the territory of *Khurāsān*, 1203. [*Karā Khitā*.  
 Karah *Khitā*, 736 and *n* 4. See under *Karāhah Darah*.—one of the Passes on the route from *Ghaznūn* to *Lāhor*, 505 and *n* 5.  
 Karak,—a town in the country of *Shām* [*Syria*], 215 *n* 9, 218 *n*, 225 *n* 4, 229 *n* 5, 230 *n*.  
 Karak or Kuruk,—a place of Hindūstān in the district of *Hārīnāh* between *Rot-hak* and *Bhawānī*, 791 *n* 1.  
 Karakh,—a place [township] in *Māwarā-un-Nahr*, 759 and *n* 3.  
 Karam-battan or Karam-pattan, see *Kar-battan*.  
 Karam-Nāsah or Karam-Nāsā, the,—a river of Hindūstān, *lxi*, 550 *n* 5, 551 *n*.

Karam-sin, 567 *n* 1. See under *Kar-battan*.  
 Karānah or Kārānah, the,—a river of Hindūstān, bounding the *Gwāliyūr* territory on the east and falling into the *Jūn* or *Yamunā*, 733 *n* 7, 825.  
 Kāran-dujz,—a fortress of *Māzandarān*, 990 *n*, 991 *n*, 993 *n*, 994 *n*, see also under *Kārūn* and *Kārūn-dujz*.  
 Karan-pattan, 567 *n* 1. See under *Kar-battan*. [*battan*.  
 Karan-tan, 567 *n* 1. See under *Kar-Kārār*.—a town in the country of *Marīm*, 1170 *n*.  
 Karār-kot,—a fortress of Hindūstān, 93 *n* 9.  
 Karar-battan or Karar-pattan, 567 *n* 1. See under *Kar-battan*.  
 Kārās Murān, the,—a river of Turkistān, 940 *n*.  
 Kārāsah Darah, for *Karāhah Darah*, which see.  
 Karāt, the,—a river of *Afghānistān*. See the *Qirāt*.  
 Karataya, the,—a river of Hindūstān,—app. *xxi*, *xxii*.  
 Kar-battan or Kar-pattan,—a city in the country of *Tibbat*, *li*, 565 *n*, 567 and *n* 1.  
 Karchin,—a tract of country in *Mughūlistān*, 1219 *n*.  
 Karendar, 993 *n*, for *Kāran-dujz* of *Māzandarān*, which see.  
 Karhakatenka, the chief city of *Kandūnā* [*Gondwānah*], 588 *n*.  
 Kārīklā,—a city in the country of the *Urūs*, 1170 *n*.  
 Karim-yū,—a city in the country of *Mahā-Chīn* or *Tingnāsh*, 1141 *n*.



Karīw or Gariw,—a district in the territory of Ghūr, 344 n 1.

Karkh—a suburb of Baghdād, 138 n 8, 243, 759 n 3, 1229 n 8, 1231, 1238, 1240 n, 1262 n.

Karkh, 171, 279 n, by mistake for Gurj [Georgia].

Qarkir,—or

Qarkiz,—a country of Turkistān, 883 n. See also under Khar-khez.

Qarlīq or Qarlūq Tāgh, the,—a mountain in Northern India, 1132 n.

Qarlūq Hazārah or Hazārah-i-Qarlūgh or Qarlūq,—a district in Northern India, 1132 n.

Qarlūq Tāgh, the, see the Qarlīq Tāgh.

Karmah-nasah, an error for Karam-Nāsah. See page lx.

Karṁān,—a province in southern Afghānistān, l, lv, lx, 285, 290 n, 439 n 4, 476 n, 492 n 7, 493 and n, 494, 495, 498 and nn 6 and 7, 499 and n and n 8, 500, 501 n and n 5, 503 and n 8, 506, 518 n, 526 n 8, 527 n, 538 n, 540 n, 541 n 7, 623 n 8, 633 n 6, 901 n, 1021 n 8, 1022 n, 1108 n 1, 1129, 1131 and n, 1132 n.

Karṁān Dara'h,—a small dara'h in the province of Karṁān, l, 499 n.

Karnāl or Carnāl,—a town in Hindūstān, 459 n 7.

Karokol,—a canal in Mughūlistān, 896 n. See under Jarā-lūm.

Karra, 694 n 3, for Karah of Hindūstān, which see.

Karṁān, an error for Karṁān, see page lx.

Kars,—a district and town in the territory of Rūm, the Kars of the maps, 161 n.

Karshākh, the capital of the Tāhiri dynasty in Khurāsān, 14 n 1.

Qashī,—a qash near Qarā-Quram founded by Uktāe Qā'an, 1139 n.

Karshīn, 567 n 1. See Kar-battan or Karpattan.

Qar-Tāgh,—or

Qar-Tāq,—a range of mountains in Mughūlistān, 875 n, 879 n.

Qārūn,—a fortress of Māzandarān, 277 n 5, 278 n. See also under Qārūn-dujz.

Qārūn-dujz,—a fortress of Māzandarān, 277 n 5, 278 n, 991 n. See also under Qārān-dujz.

Qaryat-ul-Ghaffār,—a village on the Tigris, 1245 n 4.

Qaryat-ul-'Ukāb,—a village on the Tigris, 1245 n 4.

Kasal Ankah,—a city in the country of the Urūs, 1170 n.

Kāsān,—a town in the country of the Urūs, the Kazan of the maps, 652 n 2, 1165 n.

Kasānlik,—a town in the Turkish Empire, 1100 n.

Kaschin, 947 n, for Qashīn, which see.

Qūshghar, lvii, 29, same as Kāshghar, which see.

Kash,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 46 and n 3, 1194 n, 1206 n 3.

Kashā, see under Kashī.

Kāshān,—a town in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajām, 996 n, 1118.

Kashgar, for Kāshghar, which see.

Kāshghar,—a territory and city in Central Asia, lvii, 29, 46 n 4, 52 n, 74, 134 and n 8, 261, 263 n, 269 n, 424 n 3, 431, 577 n, 882 n, 889 n, 899 n, 901 n, 902 n, 903 n, 904 n,

- 905 *n*, 907 *n*, 912 *n*, 914 *n*, 915 *n*,  
916 *n*, 917 *n*, 919 *n*, 920 *n*, 921 *n*,  
922 *n*, 923 *n*, 933 *n*, 940 *n*, 942 *n*,  
944 *n*, 950 *n*, 952 *n*, 961 *n*, 964 *n* 2,  
968 *n* 6, 970 *n* 2, 971 *n*, 981 *n*, 982 *n*,  
983 *n*, 984 *n*, 985 *n*, 986 *n*, 987 *n*,  
1044 *n*, 1045 *n*, 1047, 1069 *n* 4,  
1075 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1106 *n*, 1141 *n*,  
1145 *n*.
- Kashī or Kashā,—a territory of  
Ghūr, 340, 361 and *n* 1, 362, 364,  
395.
- Kashif, 378 *n* 1, for Kilaf or Kilif,  
which see.
- Kāshīn, the capital of the country  
of Tingkūt, called also Kāshīn,  
947 *n*, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1085 *n*,  
1086 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1088 *n*.
- Kāshkār, 1044 *n*, same as Kāsh-  
ghar, which see.
- Kashmandī or Kashtmandī,—a  
district of Awadh in Hindūstān,  
549, 704 *n* 3, 759 and *n* 5, 838 and  
*n* 2.
- Kashmī-ghāṣūr,—a place in Turkis-  
tān, 961 *n*.
- Kashmīr, State of, 424 *n* 3, 431 and  
*n* 5, 469 *n*, 536 *n*, 611 *n* 3, 893 *n*,  
1044 *n*, 1046 *n* 3, 1126 *n* 6, 1031 *n*,  
1135 *n* 5, 1191 *n*, 1218 *n*.
- Kashtmandī, 549, see under Kash-  
mandī.
- Kasī, 361 *n* 1, for Kashī or Kashā,  
which see.
- Kāsīlī,—a town of Hindūstān, 728  
and *n* 3.
- Kaskūrī or Gasgūrī,—a district of  
Hindūstān, 575 *n* 2.
- Kasli, 728 *n* 3, for Kāsīlī, which  
see.
- Kasmandah,—or  
Kasmandī,—a district of Awadh  
in Hindūstān, 704 *n* 3, 759 and  
*n* 5, 838 and *n* 2. Also called  
Kasmandhī, Kashmandī and  
Kashtmandī.
- Ḳaṣr-Bāgh [the Garden Castle],—in  
the capital city of Dihlī, 669  
and *n* 9.
- Ḳaṣr-i-Firūzī, the,—in the capital  
city of Dihlī, 661. See also  
under the Kūshk-i-Firūzī.
- Ḳaṣr-i-Kajūrān,—a territory in the  
country of Ghūr, 319, 341, 448,  
1018 *n*. See also under Kajūrān.
- Ḳaṣr-i-Sabz [Green Castle], the,—  
in the capital city of Dihlī, 675,  
858. See also under the Kūshk-  
-i-Sabz.
- Ḳaṣr-i-Safed [White Castle], the,  
—in the capital city of Dihlī,  
liii, 553 *n* 5, 554, 651 and *n* 6  
and 7, 656, 661 and *n*, 685, 751.
- Ḳaṣr-i-Sultān, the,—in the capital  
city of Dihlī, 657.
- Kasrak,—a place in Hindūstān, 791  
and *n* 1.
- Ḳaṣrs of Ghūr,—the fortified vil-  
lages in the country of Ghūr, 331  
and *n* 2.
- Kassagol, the,—a Lake of Tur-  
kistān, 983 *n*.
- Kassullie, 728 *n* 3, for Kāsīlī, which  
see.
- Kaswin, 1190 *n* 1, for Ḳazwīn which  
see.
- Kāt,—a town on the Jihūn in the  
district of Hazār-asp, in Khwā-  
razm, 973 *n*.
- Katah-wāz,—a place in the coun-  
try of Ghūr, 351 *n* 8.
- Katak or Katuk,—a city in the *ṣaḥrā*  
or steppe in the E and S. of  
Kāshghar, 922 *n*.

Katankah,—name of a *mouça* in Kaḡhah-Katankah, of Hindūstān, 587 *n* 4.

Katāsin,—a frontier town on the Mahā-nadī river towards Lakhan-or of Lakhanawaṭī, xxvii, 555 *n* 6, 588 *n*, 664 *n* 6, 738 and *n* 2, 739 and *n*.

Katāsinghah,—a more correct name of Katāsin, which see, 588 *n*.

Kātheher, see under Kāthehr or Kāther.

Kāthehr or Kāther,—a town in the district of Budā'un in Hindūstān, 627 *n* 8, 663 *n* 9, 697 *n*, 698, 699 *n* 5, 755.

Ḳaṭīf,—a tract of country in Arabia, 179 *n* 3.

Katīf,—a town in the Diyār-i-Miṣ-riah, lix.

Ḳaṭrān,—a *Dasht* or Desert on the frontier of Samarḳand, 155 *n*, 909 *n*.

Katuk, See under Katak.

Kaukasas, the, 998 *n*, 1287 *n*, the Caucasus, of the maps, also called the Koh-i-Ḳāf.

Kawak, see under Kāwīk.

Kāwīk,—name of a pass and fortress in the range of Hindū Kush, called Kawak by modern travellers, 436 and *n* 6.

Ḳayālīḳ or Ḳayālīḳ, 918 *n*, 920 *n*, 985 *n*. See under Ḳaiālīḳ or Ḳaiālīḳ.

Kayif or Kaif,—a town in the Diyār-i-Miṣriah, lix, 229 *n* 5.

Kay-ping-fū, capital of the *Chin*-gūzīah dynasty in Tartary, afterward called Shang-tū, 1141 *n*, 1219 *n*.

Kazan,—a town of Russia in Europe, 652 *n* 2, 987 *n* 3, 1020 *n*, 1086 *n*.

Ḳazil-Tūsh,—a place in Turkistān, 941 *n*.

Kazīw or Gaziw,—a district in the territory of Ḡhūr, 344 and *n* 1.

Kazvin, 996 *n*, for Ḳazwīn, which see.

Ḳazwīn,—a district and town in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 61 *n* 4, 93, 125 *n* 8, 144 *n*, 242 *n* 6, 277 *n* 5, 990 *n*, 993 *n*, 994 *n*, 995 *n*, 996 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1189, 1190 *n* 1, 1192 *n*, 1208 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1227 *n* 5.

Ḳazwīn Darah, the, 993 *n*.

Kelardjek, 1046 *n* 3, for the Ḳarā-chal, which see.

Kem, the, 933 *n*, for the river Jam in Turkistān.

Kenchak,—a town in Ḳarā-*Kh*itā, 919 *n*.

Kerman, 1021 *n* 8, for *Ḳar*mān of Afghānistān.

Kerman, 1119 *n*, for *Ḳir*mān of Persia.

Kermanshah,—a town in the Jibāl or 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 993 *n*.

Kesh, 46 *n* 3, for *Kash* of *Ḳhurāsān*, which see.

Kesh, 180 *n*, for *Kish* of Fārs, which see.

*Ḳhabūshān*,—a town of *Ḳhurāsān*, 991 *n*, 1196 *n*, 1206 *n* 3. Called also *Ḳūshān*.

*Ḳhā-e*,—a town on the bank of the *Bīāh*, 533 *n*.

*Ḳhāesār*, Faj or Pass of,—in the mountain of Ro'en in the central part of Ḡhūr, 319 and *n* 8.

*Ḳhāesār* or *Ḳhaisār*,—a town and district in the country of Ḡhūr, xxiv, xxv, lx, 201, 233, 967 and

- n 3, 1062, 1181 n 2, 1198, 1199 n, 1200 n, 1201 n, 1202, 1203, 1205.
- Khafchāk, same as Ķibchāk, which see.
- Khaibar Pass, the, 1, 352 n 3, 483 n, 538 n.
- Khaibar mountains, the 79 n.
- Khair-ābād,—a town of Khurāsān founded by Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 104.
- Khaisār,—a town of Ghūr. See under Khāesār.
- Khākistār Burj,—a bastion in the fort of Hirāt, 1050 n.
- Khalāt,—a town in Armenia, 228 n 4, same as Akhlāt, which also see.
- Kham Murān, the,—a river flowing from the Āltān mountains, of Turkistān, 951 n, 952, 981 n. Also called the Jam Murān, which also see.
- Khāmil,—a province in the country of the I-ghūrs, 920 n.
- Khān Bāligh,—a city a little north of Pekin 918 n, 958 n, 1219 n. Called Yen-king by the Chinese.
- Khān-Sindān,—a territory of Turkistān, 1220 n.
- Khānah-ābād,—a place in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajām near Hamadān, 1228 n.
- Khandah-i-Shāpūr or Jand-i-Shāpūr,—a town in the district of Ahwāz, 22.
- Khandān,—a tract of country on the frontier of Qhīn, 155 and n 5, 911 and n 7.
- Khānkīn,—a town in 'Irāk-i-'Ajām, 1239 n, 1243 n, 1262 n.
- Khān-kūe, see under Khān-zjū Khān-kūe. [1191 n.
- Khānpūr,—a town of Hindūstān, Khān-zjū Khān-kūe, the name of China as called by the natives, 912 n 9.
- Kharezm, for Khwarāzm.
- Kharizm, for Khwarāzm.
- Khar-kher,—or Khar-khez 883 n. See under Khar-khez Tungūt.
- Khar-khez Tungūt,—a tract of country south of Mughūlistān, 876 n, 883 n.
- Kharkhīz,—a tract of country west of China, 962 n.
- Kharūs,—a district in the territory of Ghūr, 326 n. Also called Jarūs and Harūs.
- Khatā-i, an error for Khitā and Khitāe, see page lix.
- Khatl,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 923 n. See also under Khatlān and Khutlān.
- Khatlān,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 911 n 7, 923 n, 1152, 1226. See also under Khutlān.
- Khawānīn,—a tract in the territory of Ghūr, 324 n.
- Khifchāk, same as Ķibchāk, which see.
- Khirkhīz,—a territory north of Mughūlistān, 923 n. See also under Ķirkīr or Ķirkīz.
- Khisht-Āb, Darah of,—in the district of Hariw-ar-Būd, 417 and n 4.
- Khitā,—or Khitāe,—the country of China as known to the people of Māwarā-un-Nahr, xlvii, lix, 140 n 5, 149, 154 n 2, 169, 188, 203 n 1, 204 and n 3, 205, 243, 244, 246, 252, 258 n, 260 and n 7, 261 and n, 262, 263 and n, 264 and n, 288

n 9, 284, 285, 294 n, 378, 387, 448, 474, 475 n 2, 479 n, 480 n, 481, 482 n, 483 n, 484 n, 491 and n 5, 532, 593 n, 604 and n 1, 876 n, 882, 889 n, 892 n, 896 n, 897 n, 909 n, 911, 912 n 9, 928, 929 n, 930 n, 931 n, 940 n, 943 n, 947 n, 950 n, 955 n, 956 n, 957 n, 959 n, 961 n, 965 n 5, 966, 981 n, 1073 n 4, 1086 n, 1092 n, 1093 n, 1095, 1115 n 5, 1116 n, 1119 n, 1136 n 9, 1137 n, 1138 n, 1139 n, 1141 n, 1143 n, 1149 n, 1152 n, 1157 n 1, 1165 n, 1185 n, 1186 n, 1189, 1215 n 1, 1216 n, 1217 n.

Khitā-i, see under Khitā or Khitāe.

Khitāh of Sangah,—a district in the country of Mandesh in Ghūr, 331.

Khiva, the modern capital of Khwārazm, 929 n, 1097 n 7, 1098 n, 1100 n. See also Khiwāk.

Khiwāk or Kiwaq, capital of Khwārazm, 929 n, 1098 n, 1100 n. Anglicized into Khiva.

Khoḡand,—a city in the territory of Farghānah, 921 n.

Kholin or Korin,—name of the ancient capital of the Turks, 916 n. [see.

Khorassan, for Khurāsān, which Khost, the darah of,—south of the Kurmah, in the province of Kar-mān in Afghānistān, 499 n.

Khotan, see under Khutan.

Khowāf,—a city and district in Khurāsān, 131 n 7, 258 n, 994 n, 1037 n, 1195 n.

Khuarezsm, for Khwārazm.

Khuarizm, for Khwārazm.

Khūe,—a town in Armenia, 144 n, 297 n, 997 n.

Khūjān,—a dependency of Nishāpūr in the territory of Khurāsān, 181.

Khujand,—a city in the territory of Farghānah, 271 n, 903 n, 908 n, 921 n, 970 n 2, 972 n, 974 n, 975 n 5, 988 n, 1118 n 9, 1284.

Khujistān,—a dependency of Bādghais in the highlands of Hirāt, 23 and n 1.

Khūk and Kūk, see the next.

Khūk and Lūk,—a district in the territory of Kirmān, 200 and n 6.

Khūljah,—a city of Turkistān, 919 n, 920 n, 969 n.

Khulūm,—a town in the district of Tukhārīstān of Balkh, 288 n 3, 426 n 6.

Khumār,—a darah in the country of Ghaznīn, 99.

Khūnsāe or Khunsāe, capital of the country of Tingnāsh or Ningāish, 1216 n.

Khūrand,—a district of Khurāsān, 1121 n.

Khuranjīah,—a tract in the country of the Ghuzz, 962 n.

Khurāsān, xxiii, xxiv, xxix, xlv, xlix, lxii, 9, 10 and n 5, 11 and n 4, 12 and n 6, 13 and n 8 and 9, 14 and n 1, 15 and n 9, 16 and n 4, 19 and n 1, 23 and n 9, 24 and n 3, 25, 27 and n 6, 28, 29, 30, 31 n 3, 32, 33, 34 n 6, 35 n 6, 36, 37 n, 38, 39, 42, 44, 46 and n 4, 47, 49, 50 n 4, 51 n 6 and 7, 52 n, 56, 71, 74 and n 3, 75, 81 n, 82, 84, 85 n, 86, 88 n 2, 89, 93, 94 and n 3, 98 and n 8, 99, 100, 102 n 1 and 2, 103, 108 and n 5, 109, 110, 111, 115, 116 n 3, 117 and n, 118, 119



and *nn* 7 and 8, 120 and *n* 1, 122, 123 *n*, 124 *n* 4, 125 and *n* 8, 127, 130 and *n* 6, 132 and *nn* 9 and 2, 133 *n*, 138 *n* 8, 140, 143 *n* 2, 144 *n*, 146 and *nn* 6 and 7, 147 and *n* 8, 148 *n* 4, 152, 155 *n* 6, 156, 157 *n* 1, 167 *n* 8, 168 *n* 2, 169 *n* 7, 174 *n*, 180 *n* 7, 184 *n*, 189, 190, 192, 193, 195, 197, 198, 231 *n* 2, 232 *n*, 233 *n*, 235, 236 *n* 6, 239, 240 and *n*, 241, 242 *n* 6, 245, 246 and *n* and *n* 8, 247 *n*, 250 *nn* 4 and 6, 251 and *nn* 9, 1 and 2, 253 and *n* 8, 255 *n* 7, 256, 257 *n* and *n* 2, 258 and *n*, 259 *n* 3, 260 *n* 7, 262 *n* 1, 263 *n*, 269, 274 *n* 1, 275 *n*, 276, 277 *n* 5, 280 *n* 1, 282 and *n*, 286, 290, 297 *n* 9, 308 *nn* 9 and 2, 309 *n*, 311, 320, 324 *n*, 329 *n*, 335 *n* 4, 342, 344, 345, 346, 349 *n*, 359 *n*, 362, 367, 370, 375 *n*, 377 *n* 5, 378, 380, 381, 382 *nn* 8 and 9, 383, 387, 393, 394 *n* 1, 397, 400, 403 *n*, 409, 410, 412, 414, 415, 424 and *n* 6, 438, 448 *n* 3, 457 *n*, 465 *n*, 471 and *n* 5, 473 *n* 2, 476 *n*, 479 *n*, 480 *n*, 487 *n* 7, 489, 493 *n*, 503, 504 *n* 4, 514, 515 *n* 8, 523 *n*, 534, 541, 545, 546 *n* 7, 548 *n* 3, 578, 579 *n* 4, 609, 612 and *n* 5, 655 and *n* 2, 668, 675 *n* 5, 686 and *n* 7, 687, 702 *n* 6, 711, 715 *n* 4, 725, 783, 786, 821, 822 and *n* 9, 851 and *n* 7, 856 and *n* 7, 857 *n* 1, 859, 860 *n* 9, 863, 878 *n*, 879 *n*, 906 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 915 and *n*, 916 *n*, 917 *n* 1, 920, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 927 *n*, 931, 933 *n*, 943 *n*, 963, 964 *n* 2, 988 *n*, 989 *n*, 990 and *n*, 992, 993 *n*, 994 *n*, 996 *n*, 1001 and *n*, 1003, 1004 and *n* 1, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1008 and *n* 1, 1009 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1013,

1014 *n* 2, 1015 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1021, 1025 *n*, 1026, 1027 *n* 8, 1028 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1034 *n*, 1037 *n*, 1039, 1040 and *n* 2, 1042, 1045 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1047, 1048, 1050 *n*, 1051 *n* 4, 1053, 1054, 1055, 1056 *n*, 1058 and *n* 6, 1059 and *n* 9, 1061 *n* 1, 1065, 1070, 1071 and *n* 3, 1072, 1077, 1079 and *n* 3, 1088 *n*, 1105, 1109, 1110 and *n*, 1115, 1116 *n*, 1117, 1119, 1120 *n* 2, 1121 *n*, 1127 *n*, 1128, 1132 *n*, 1133, 1141 *n*, 1142, 1146, 1149 *n*, 1151 and *n*, 1152 *n*, 1154 *n* 2, 1174 and *nn* 2 and 4, 1177, 1192 *n*, 1196, 1197, 1198, 1199 *n*, 1205 *n* 8, 1207, 1209 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1213, 1226, 1228, 1232 *n* 9, 1234, 1258 *n* 8, 1271 *n*, 1292 and *n* 1.—app. ii, iii, iv.

Khūrjah or Khūrjat,—the Corea of Europeans, 956 *n*, 957 *n*, 959 *n*, 1086 *n*, 1088 *n*, 1219 *n*.

Khūrjat, see under Khūrjah.

Khurkân,—a town between Khurāsān and 'Irāk-i-'Ajām, 1206 *n* 3.

Khurramābād,—a town in 'Irāk-i-'Ajām, 995 *n*.

Khurz, country of,—in Tarkistān, 962 *n*, 1102 *n*.

Khurz, Sea of, [the Caspian], 140 *n* 5, 278 and *n*, 991 *n*, 1117. See also under the Caspian.

Khusān,—a halting place in Khurāsān, between Hirāt and Ghūr, 325 *n*.

Khūsh-āb,—a district in the Panjāb south of the Jūd mountains [Salt Range], 455 *n*, 496, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*. [which see.

Khushūdi, 192 *n* 3, same as Hashnūe,  
Khntan,—a tract of country in Central Asia, the Khotan of the

- maps, 140 *n* 5, 263 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 912 *n* 9, 915 *n*, 922 *n*, 923 *n*, 944 *n*, 984 *n*, 986 *n*, 987 *n*, 1115 *n* 5, 1141 *n*.
- Khutlān,—a dependency of Badakhshān in Turkistān, 155 *n* 5, 231 *n* 2, 374 *n* 5, 423 *n* 8, 923 *n*. See also under Khatlān.
- Khutta, for Khitā, which see.
- Khūzistān,—a province of Irān, 143 *n* 2, 174 *n*, 233 *n*, 283 *n* 9, 883, 1239 *n*.
- Khwār,—a district or tract of country in the neighbourhood of Rai, 1207 *n*.
- Khwārazm or Khwārizm,—a territory on both sides of the Jihūn, xlv, 1, li, 24 *n* 3, 51 *n* 6, 52 *n* 9 and *n*, 84 and *nn* 8 and 9, 85 *n*, 86 *n*, 88 *n* 2, 117 *n*, 120 and *n* 5, 121, 123 *n*, 125 *n* 8, 132, 133, 137 *n* 4, 138 *n* 8, 148, 155 *n*, 167 *n* 8, 169 and *n* 7, 172 *n* 3, 181, 182, 197, 199, 230, 231 and *n* 2, 232 *n*, 233 and *n*, 234 and *n* 8, 235 and *n*, 236 and *n* 6, 237 and *n*, 238 and *n* 6, 240 and *n*, 242 *n* 6, 243 *n*, 244 *n* 4, 245 and *n*, 246 *n* 8, 247 *n*, 249 *n* 3, 251 and *nn* 9, 1 and 2, 252, 253, 254, 255 and *n*, 256 *n*, 257 *n* 2, 258 *n*, 259, 260 and *nn* 6 and 7, 261 *n* 8, 262 and *n* 1, 263 *n*, 264 *n*, 267, 268 *n* 3, 274 *n* 1, 276, 278 *n*, 279 and *n* 6, 280 and *nn* 9 and 1, 281, 286 and *n* 6, 344, 382, 393 and *n* 8, 394, 399, 400 *n* 3, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 403 *n*, 405 *n* 3, 412, 419, 420, 425 *n* 3, 456 *n* 2, 457 *n*, 471 *n* 5, 473 and *n* 2, 474 and *n*, 475, 476 *n*, 480 *n*, 481 *n* 8, 482 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 488 *n* 1, 491, 504, 505 *n*, 515 *n*, 527 *n*, 539 *n* 3, 604, 609, 625, 678, 725, 790, 793 *n* 5, 879 *n*, 903 *n*, 905 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 910 *n*, 917 *n*, 919, 921 *n*, 927 *n*, 929 *n*, 932 *n*, 933 *n*, 934 *n*, 943 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* 2, 972 *n*, 973 *n*, 980 *n* 8, 982 *n*, 986 *n*, 988 *n*, 994 *n*, 996 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1004 *nn* 8 and 1, 1013, 1026 and *n* 7, 1030 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1045 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1059, 1082 *n*, 1097 and *n* 7, 1098 and *n*, 1100, 1101 and *n* 1, 1102 *n*, 1116 *n*, 1117 *n*, 1118 *n* 9, 1120 *n* 2, 1121 *n*, 1123 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1145 *n*, 1146 *n* 8, 1166, 1212, 1283, 1292,—app. ii.
- Khwarizm, see under Khwārazm.
- Khwārkān,—a village of Āzarbāijān, 1286 *n* 9.
- Khwaruzm, for Khwārazm.
- Kibchāk,—a desert of Turkistān commonly called Dasht-i-Kibchāk, xlvii, lxiii, 233 *n* 6 234, 237, 239, 240, 254, 261 *n* 9, 272 *n* 9, 279, 298 *n*, 644 *n*, 742, 754, 756, 761, 775, 789, 790, 877 *n*, 885 *n*, 929 *n*, 930 *n*, 959 *n*, 981 *n*, 988 *n*, 992, 996 *n*, 998 *n*, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1026 and *n* 7, 1097 *n* 6, 1101, 1115 *n* 5, 1149 *n* 7, 1165 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1170 *n* 4 and *n*, 1172 *n* 9, 1178 *n*, 1215 *n* 1, 1277 *n*, 1283 and *n* 8, 1284 and *n* 3, 1285, 1286 *n* 9, 1291, 1292.
- Kiblah, the,—the direction of the Temple of Makkah to which the Moslems turn in prayer, 346.
- Kich,—a town in Mukrān on the frontier of Sind, 283 *n* 9, 934 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1073 *n* 4.
- Kichah or Kinchah,—a tract of country N. E. of Samarkand, 985 *n*.
- Kichik Bukhārā [Little Bukharia],

- the western part of the Kāsh-ghar territory, 920 n.
- Kidān,—a district in the territory of Ghūr, 317 n, 321, 342, 343, 349, 369, 415, 432 and n 8, 490, 491.
- Kief,—a town in Russia in Europe, 1171 n.
- Kifehāk, same as Kibehāk, which see.
- Kij,—a town in Mukrān, 88 n 2. See under Kich.
- Kikrab,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 980 and n 9.
- Kilaf or Kilif,—a town on the Oxus, xlix, 378 and n 1.
- Kila Garhi, 588 n 8, for Gilū-Kharī, which see.
- Kilif, xlix, see under Kilaf.
- Kimāk,—a tract of country in Turkistān, towards the Caspian, 923 n, 962 n.
- Kinchah, see under Kichah.
- Kinien,—a valley in Mughūlistān, 1143 n. See also under Ki-nyen.
- Kinunauj,—a province in Hindustān, lxii, 86 n, 88 n 2, 402 n, 466 n 1, 467 n, 470 and n 2, 491, 518 n, 545 n 5, 628 n 2, 639 n 8, 644 n, 665, 678 n 7, 679, 680 n, 683, 701 n 1, 733 and n 5, 742 n 9, 743, 762, 816 n 5, 818 n 4, 824, 884 n, —app. vi.
- Kinnauj-i-Sher-garh,—a fortress of Hindustān, 627.
- Kin-sha or Kyang, the,—a river of China, 1218 n.
- Ki-nyen,—a cave in a mountain to the north of the sandy desert, where the Chingiz Khān was buried, 1090 n. See also under Kinien.
- Kipchak, for Kibehāk, which see.
- Qirā-kīr, the country of Qir-kīr or Qir-kīz, as called by Mirzā Hai-dar, 876 n, 889 n, 923 n, 1184 n. See also under Qir-kīr.
- Qirā-kīz, 923 n. See also under Qir-kīr or Qir-kīz.
- Qirāt or Qarāt, the,—an affluent of the Kābul river, xlv, 77 n, 78 n.
- Kirdkuh, 1193 n, for Gird-Kob, which see.
- Qirghīz,—see under Qir-kīr or Qir-kīz.
- Qir-kīr or Qir-kīz,—a country north of Mughūlistān, 876 n, 889 n, 923 n, 944 n, 950 n, 952 n, 969 n, 1184 n.
- Qir-kīr Nor,—the Qir-kīr or Qir-kīz of the Jesuits' map, 876 n.
- Qir-kīz, Qir-kīz or Qir-kīz,—see under Qir-kīr or Qir-kīz.
- Kirmān, province of, 23 n 9, 24 and n 3, 31 n 3, 34 n 6, 55 n 1, 60 n 8, 61 n 4, 65 and n 6, 66 n 7, 88 n 2, 93 n 8, 132 n 9, 133, 138 n 8, 155 n 6, 158 n, 167 n 8, 184 n, 189, 199, 200, 232, 246 n 8, 261 n, 281 n 5, 282 n 7, 283 and n 9, 284 and n, 285, 286, 294, 295 n, 297 n, 317 n 5, 378 and n 8, 499 n, 518 n, 610 n, 616 n, 882, 933 n, 934 n, 1001 n, 1075 n, 1109, 1118 and n 9, 1119 and n, 1151 n, 1152 n, 1208 n, 1234 n 8, 1235 n 1, 1243 n.
- Kish or Kish,—a city on a hill on an island, in the Sea of Fārs, called Hurmūz, 179 and n 4, 180 n.
- Kiwak, 1100 n. See under Khiwak.
- Kiwak Mazār,—a shrine to the north east of Bukhārā, 977 n.
- Kiwak Sarāe,—a sarāe near Samar-kand, 971 n, 978 n.

- Kızıl-kol,—a lake in Turkistān, 876 *n*. [876 *n*.]
- Kızıl-kum,—a place in Turkistān,
- Kızıl-Tāgh,—a range of mountains in Mughūlīstān, 876 *n*.
- Kobalik or Kabalik, for Kāiālīk, which see.
- Kobī or Kob, the Great Desert of Turkistān, 920 *n*, 1217 *n*. See also under the Gobi Desert.
- Kobīghah Mūr-ān, the,—a river of Mughūlīstān, 1221 *n*.
- Ko-chew, capital of the I-ghūrs, 1220 *n*.—See also under Ho-chew.
- Kochin-China,—a country of Eastern Asia, 1221 *n*.
- Kodakān or Godagān, kašbah or town of, 1013 *n* 1.
- Koh-i-Āzād, the,—a hill near the city of Fīrūz-koh, the capital of Ghūr, 406, 407, 409, 410 and *n* 3.
- Koh-i-Bāla-nāth, the,—a hill country in Nandanah, 537 *n*.
- Koh-i-Janīnah, the,—a mountain of Tālkān, in the territory of Khurāsān, 1012 and *n* 2.
- Koh-i-Jūd, the,—a range of mountains in Northern India, the Salt Range of the maps, 482 *n*, 484 *n*, 491, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 627 *n* 9, 1131 *n*, 1155 *n* 6. See also under the Jūd Hills.
- Koh-i-Kāf, the,—a mountain supposed to surround the world, 1205 and *n* 5.
- Koh-i-Kāf or Kākāsus, the, 1287 *n*, the Caucasus of the maps.
- Koh-i-Karā-ghal, the,—a range of mountains in Northern India, 1046 and *n* and *n* 3.
- Koh-i-Kārīk, the, see under the Kārīk or Kārīk Tāgh.
- Koh-i-Maidān, the,—a hill near the city of Fīrūz-koh, the capital of Ghūr, 410.
- Koh-i-Nakrah,—a lofty hill in Khurāsān between Marw and Balkh, 1008 *n* 5.
- Koh-i-Sangīn [the Stony Mountains],—in Eastern India, 593 *n*.
- Koh-i-Sher, the,—a hill in the district of Bust in Khurāsān, 448 *n* 4.
- Koh-i-Silmūr,—the hill tract of Sirmūr, 706. See under Silmūr.
- Koh-i-Siwālīkh, the Alpine tracts below the higher range of the Himālayah, 469 *n*, 611 *n* 3.
- Koh-i-Siyāh, the,—a range of mountains east of Afghānistān, xiv. Also called the Sulīmānī mountains.
- Koh-i-Surkh, the,—a range of mountains south of Afghānistān, xiv.
- Kohāt,—a tract of country between the Darah of Karmān and Peshāwar, 1.
- Kohistān of the Mulāhidah, the,—a mountainous tract of country south of the Caspian, 1188 *n*, 1205 *n* 8. See also under Kūhistān.
- Kohistān of Badakhshān,—a mountainous tract of country south of Farghānah, 921 *n*.
- Koh-pāyah, the,—the hill tracts of Mewāt, in Hindustān, 604 *n* 5, 849 *n* 6, 850, 851, 852, 864.
- Koh-pāyah of Gībarī, in Sind, 1044, 1045, 1047.
- Kokjah-Tingīz the,—a lake north of Mughūlīstān, 889 *n*, 890 *n*.
- Kok Nāwar,—a place in Turkistān, 981 *n*, 1150 *n*.

- Kokonor, 981 *n*, 1150 *n*, incorrectly for Kok-Nāwar. [Kok Nāwar.
- Kokū Nāwar, 1150 *n*. See under
- Kol,—a territory and fortress of Hindustān, xxviii, 470, 491, 517 *n*, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 550 *n* 6, 589 *n*, 634, 662, 698, 712, 713 *n* 2, 714 *n* 9, 787, 788 *n* 9, 794, 849.—app. vi.
- Kol-i-Āb or Kol-āb,—a dependency of Badakhshān, in Turkistān 423 *n* 8, 923 *n*. Another name of Khatlān or Khotlān, which see.
- Qolghā Nāwar, the,—a lake of Turkistān, 948 *n*.
- Qolghān or Qolkān,—a territory of Turkistān, 1115 *n* 5, 1187 *n*.
- Koli,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 1217 *n*.
- Qolkān, see under Qolghān.
- Kolūsh Arkī or Argī,—a tract of country in Mughūlistān, 895 *n*.
- Komak,—a city in the country of the Urūs [Russians], 1168 *n*.
- Komatapūr, the old capital of Kām-rūd on the west bank of the Darlah river, 764 *n* 6.
- Kon-chin-Fā,—a city S. E. of Hoshew in China, 1222 *n*.
- Qongkahān,—a Qahluqah or Pass between two lofty mountains in Khitā, 1137 *n*.
- Koniah, see under Qūniāh.
- Koṇs, the,—a river of Hindustān, 578 and *n* 1.
- Koṇsī, the, see the above.
- Koorum, the, 74 *n* 2, for the Kurmah, which see.
- Kopal,—a Russian station in Central Aisa, 918 *n*.
- Korchin,—a tract of country in Mughūlistān, 1219 *n*.
- Korea or Corea, 1218 *n*. See also under Khūrjah.
- Korin or Kholin,—name of the ancient capital of the Turks, 916 *n*.
- Qortūqūq Jiwan,—a place in the middle of Mughūlistān, 1217 *n*.
- Kos, the, see the Koṇs.
- Kosān,—a city in the territory of Kāshghar, 922 *n*.
- Koshah-Dāgh,—a place in the territory of Rūm, 1239 *n*.
- Kosī, the,—see the Koṇs.
- Kotah-bāz,—a place in the country of Ghūr, 351 and *n* 8.
- Kotilah of Firūz Shāh,—the present name of Firūz-ābād in Dihlī, 599 *n*, 621 *n* 6.
- Kourah,—a city in the territory of Kāshghar, 922 *n*. [see.
- Koylak, 900 *n* 2, for Kaiālīq, which
- Krim, the Crimea of the maps, 298 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1165 *n*. See also under Krimea.
- Krimea,—or
- Krimiā, the Crimea of the maps, 1000 *n*, 1102 *n*. See also under Krim.
- Qū-Bālīgh or Bālīq,—the name by which Bilāsāghūn was known to the Mughals, 913 *n*, 917 *n*. See also under Ghū-bālīgh.
- Qūbbah-i-Shaikh-ul-Makārim,—a place in the district of Baghdād, 1262 *n*.
- Kūch or Kūj,—a territory to the north of Bangālāh, 568 *n*, 570 *n* 9, 593 *n*.
- Kūch Bihār or Cooch Bahar, 586 *n* 9. See the above.
- Kūchah, see under Kūjāh or Kūjah.



**Kūchān**,—a town of **Khurāsān**, 1196 *n*, same as **Khabūshān**, which see.

**Kūchīng Chīw**,—a city in the **Khītāe** territory, 956 *n*.

**Ku-Chīw**,—a city in the **Khītāe** territory, 956 *n*.

**Kuds** [the Holy City], 215. See also under Jerusalem.

**Kudsi** [the Holy Land], 214. See also under Filistīn and Palestine.

**Kūfā** or **Kūfah**,—a town of 'Irāk, 384, 513, 1238.

**Kuhandujz**,—a fortress of **Tukhāristān**, 288 *n* 3, 1153 *n*. Afterwards called **Kunduz**, which see.

**Kuhistān** of the **Mulāhidah**, the,—a mountainous tract of country south of the Caspian, xx, xxiv, xxv, lxi, 50 *n* 4, 85 *n*, 141, 195 and *n* 3, 196, 244 *n* 4, 255 *n* 7, 381 *n* 5, 394 and *n* 1, 496, 1015 *n*, 1028 *n*, 1039, 1061, 1062, 1187, 1190 *n* 1, 1192 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1196, 1197 and *n* 3, 1198, 1200, 1204, 1205 and *n* 8, 1207 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1210 *n*, 1212 and *n*, 1213, 1227 *n* 5. See also under the **Kohistān**.

**Kuhnah Ūrganj**, capital of **Khwārazm**, 929 *n*, 1098 *n*.

**Kuhṛām**,—a district and fortress of **Hindustān**, 457 *n*, 469 and *n* 7 and 9, 470 *n*, 491, 516 *n* 2, 517 *n*, 529 *n* 4, 532, 533 *n*, 607, 627, 628 *n* 2, 634 and *n* 9, 673, 697 *n*, 699, 723, 758, 780, 785, 830, 840.—app. iii, v, vi.

**Kuhustan**, 1028 *n*, for **Kuhistān**, which see.

**Kūiking** or **Kūyūiking**,—a city in the country of **Khūjah** [Corea], 956 *n*.

**Kūj** or **Kūch**,—a territory to the north of **Bangālah**, 568 *n*, 593 *n*. See also under **Kūch**.

**Kujā**,—a tract of country in the territory of **Chīn**, 961 *n*.

**Kūjah** or **Kūjah**,—a district of **Hindustān**, 627 and *n* 9, 750 and *n* 6, 1225 *n*. Also written **Kūchah** and **Gujah**.

**Kūlā Sūe**, the,—or River **Kūlā**, in **Turkistān**, 943 *n*.

**Kulān Bāzī**,—or

**Kulān Tāzī**,—or

**Kulān Yāzī**,—a place in the vicinity of **Fanākat**, 1082 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1103 *n*.

**Kuldja**, see under **Khūljah**.

**Kulunjur**, 524 *n*, for **Kālinjar** of **Hind**.

**Kul-wāzī** gateway,—at **Baghdād**, 1243 *n*, 1250 *n*, 1253 *n*.

**Kulzum** or **Sea of Khurz**, the,—the Caspian, 991 *n*.

**Kum**,—a town in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 994 *n*, 996 *n*, 1118.

**Kumār**,—or

**Kumārūn**, the **Comorin** of the maps, 1205 *n* 4.

**Kumā'ūn**,—a range of mountains in Northern India, 799 *n* 2.

**Kūmis**,—a district or province between **Khurāsān** and 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 1209 *n*.

**Kum-Kumjūt**,—a tract of country in **Turkistān**, 1184 *n*. See also under **Kam-Kamjūt**.

**Kūm-Kunjaq**,—a tract of country in **Turkistān**, 981 *n*, 982 *n*. See also under **Kam-Kunjaq**.

**Kūnah** or **Gūnah-wāz**,—a place in the territory of **Ghūr**, 351 *n* 8.

**Kunar**,—a valley north of the

- Kābul river, 1043 *n* 1, 1044 *n*, 1045 *n*.
- Kūnān-Kor-kān,—a fortress in Mughūlistān, 1047 *n* 4.
- Kun-Chi-w,—a city in the Khitāe territory, 956 *n*.
- Kundus, *xlvi*, same as Kunduz, which see.
- Kunduz,—a fortress of Tukhāris-tān of Balkh, in Khurāsān, *xlvi*, 288 *n* 3, 289 *n*, 809 and *n* 2, 1008 *n* 5, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1023 *n*, 1109, 1110 *n*, 1153 and *n*, 1226 and *n* 9. Formerly called Khandujz.
- Kūng-Chi-w,—a city in the Khitāe territory, 956 *n*.
- Kūnī, 572 *n* 7, for Nāran-go-e or Nāran-ko-e, which see.
- Kunia Ūrganj, for Kuhnah Ūrganj, which see.
- Kūniāh,—a city in the territory of Rūm, called Koniah by Europeans, 160 and *n* and 9, 161 and *n*, 162.
- Kuntil, 550 *nn* 5 and 6. See under Kuntilah.
- Kuntilah,—a town of Hindustān west of the Karam-Nāsah, the Kuntil of the Indian Atlas, 550 *nn* 5 and 6, 551 *n*.
- Kur, the,—a river of the Persian Empire, 64 *n* 1.
- Kūram, 1115 *n* 5.
- Kurbat or Gurbat,—a fortress of Hamadān, in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 997 *n*.
- Kurdish mountains, the,—between Kermanshah and Baghdād, 993 *n*.
- Kurdistān, 204 *n*, 1228 *n*.
- Kuren or Ourga, 895 *n*. See under Ulūs-i-Aurgah or Ūrgah.
- Kūrkaḥ Kīnchān or Kīpjan,—a fortress in the country of the Makrits, 947 *n*.
- Kūrkan, the,—a river of Turkistān, 943 *n*.
- Kurmah,—a district in the province of Karmān, in Afghānistān, 499 *n*.
- Kurmah, the,—a river watering the Karmān province, 74 *n* 2, 498 *n* 7, 499 *n*.
- Kurmah Darah or valley, the,—the upper portion of the province of Karmān, *xiv*, 498 *n* 7, 499 *n*.
- Kurrah, 777 *n*, for Kaḥah of Hindustān.
- Kurram, the, 498 *n* 7, 499 *n*, for the Kurmah darah and river.
- Kuruk or Karak,—a place of Hindustān, in the district of Hariānah, between Rot-hak and Bhawānī, 791 *n* 1.
- Kurum, the, 74 *n* 2, for the Kurmah, which see.
- Kuṣḍār,—a city in the province of Mukrān, 74 and *n* 3, 88 *n* 2, 319 *n* 5, 616 *n*, 1015 *n*, 1018 *n*.
- Kūshān, 1206 *n* 3. See under Kha-būshān.
- Kūshk-i-Akhehak, the,—or
- Kūshk-i-Akhjak, the,—or
- Kūshk-i-Akhjuk, the,—a castle in the capital city of: Khwārazm, 281, 1100 and *n* 8.
- Kūshk-i-Firūzī, the,—a castle in the capital city of Dihlī, 688 and *n* 2, 676. See also under the Kaṣr-i-Firūzī.
- Kūshk-i-La'ī, the,—a castle in the capital city of Dihlī, 599 *n*.
- Kūshk-i-Manṣūr, the,—a castle on the bank of the Furāt in 'Irāk, 1240 *n*.

**Kūshk-i-Nākhūd**,—a castle in Afghānistān, 331 n 2.  
**Kūshk-i-Sabz** [the Green Castle],—in the capital city of Dihlī, 856. See also under the **Qasr-i-Sabz**.  
**Kūshk-i-Safed**,—a castle in Afghānistān, 331 n 2.  
**Kūshk-i-Sultān**,—a fortress in Firūz-koh the capital of Ghūr, xlv.  
**Kustāntīah**, 999 n, for **Qustāntīnīah** [Constantinople].  
**Kuṣūr**,—a town on the bank of the Bīāh, 533 n.  
**Kū-Tāk**,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 1105 n.  
**Kuṭbi Masjid**, the,—in the city of Dihlī, 520 n.  
**Kutlūgh Bāligh**,—the name given by

the **Chingiz Khān** to the town of Zarnūk in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 975 n 5.

**Kutluk balig**, for **Qutlūgh Bāligh**, which see.

**Qūt-Tāgh**,—a range of mountains south of the country of the **I-ghūrs**, 889 n.

**Kū-yang-quan**,—a place in the country of the **Khītā-is**, 958 n.

**Kuyūking**, same as **Kūiking**, which see.

**Kya-ling**,—a town in the country of **Chin**, 1222 n.

**Kyang** or **Kin-sha**, the,—a river of China, 1218 n.

**Kyang-nan**,—a Chinese town, 1219 n.

**Kyan-lin** the,—a river of China, lv, 1222 n.

## L.

**Lacaracoonda**, for **Lakarkūndhah**, which see.

**Ladākīah**,—a town in the territory of Rūm, 140 n 5.

**Lādān** or **Lāwān**,—a town in the country of the **Urūs** [Russians], 1170 n.

**Lāghri**,—a fortress of **Gharjistān** in the territory of **Khurāsān**, 1072 and n 6.

**Lāhnor**,—a district and town of Hindustān, 453 m 3 and 4, 454 n. See also under **Lāhor**.

**Lāhor** or **Lohor**,—a district and town of Hindustān, xxi, xxii, xxx, l, li, 88 n 2, 95 n 7, 108 n 5, 110 n 1, 112 and n 3, 113 n, 114 and n, 115, 190, 294 n, 349 n, 391

and n 9, 398 n 9, 449 n 8, 452 and m 1 and 2, 453 and m 3 and 4, 455 and n, 456, 457 n, 460 n, 461 n, 462 n, 463 n, 467 n, 476 n, 481 and n 9, 482 n, 484 n, 489, 491, 499 n 8, 503 n 8, 505 and n and n 5, 506 n 9, 523 n, 524 n, 525 and n, 526 and n and n 8, 527 n, 528 n 2, 529 n 4, 530 and n, 532, 533 n, 534 n and m 5 and 6, 536 n, 537 n, 538 n, 539 n, 542 n 9, 547 n, 550 n 6, 577 n, 605, 607 and n 5, 608 and n 7, 609 and n 5, 612, 614 n 8, 627, 628 n 4, 631, 634, 641, 644 and n 7, 655 and n 2, 656 n, 657 and n 7, 668 n, 674, 676 n 9, 677 n 6, 678, 684 and n 9, 689 n 6, 692 n 3, 696 n,

- 700 and *n* 8, 704, 726 and *n* 3, 727 and *n* 5, 728, 747 and *n* 1, 762, 768, 775 *n*, 783, 784 and *n*, 792, 793 and *n* and *n* 7, 795 *n*, 810 *n*, 811 and *n* 8, 812, 818 *n* 4, 822 *n* 9, 825 *n* 6, 830 and *n* 5, 839 *n* 4, 850 and *n* 6, 1126 *nn* 5 and 6, 1129 *n* 1, 1132, 1133 and *n* 8, 1135, 1136 and *n* 8, 1138, 1142, 1153, 1155 *n* 6, 1201 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1224 *n*, 1225 *n*,—app. xxiv.
- Lahore. See under Lāhor.
- Lah-ṣā [al-Aḥsā],—a tract of country in Arabia, 179 *n* 3.
- Lā-ir-wāl, the,—a tributary of the river Sind, 77 *n*.
- Lakarkūndhah,—a city of Hindūstān in the Jāj-nagar State, 585 *n* 6.
- Lake Baikal or Bāe-Kol, the,—see the Baikal and the Bāe-Kol Lake.
- Lake Bāl-jūnah, the,—see the Bāl-jūnah Lake.
- Lake Bālkash, the,—see the Bālkash Lake.
- Lakhanawāṭī,—a Muhammadan State of Hindūstān and its capital, xxvii, liv, lix, lxi, lxii, 489 and *n* 7, 491 and *n* 5, 503 *n* 8, 530, 535 *n*, 547 *n* 8, 548 and *n* 2, 552, 553 *n* 5, 554, 558 *n* 7, 559 and *n* 2, 560, 561 *n* 9, 562 *n*, 565, 567, 568, 573 and *nn* 9 and 2, 575 and *n* and *nn* 9 and 1, 577 *n*, 578, 579 and *n* 4, 581, 582 *n* 6, 583 and *n*, 584 and *n* 3, 585 *nn* 6 and 7, 586, 587 and *n* 3, 588 *n*, 589 *n*, 590 *n*, 591 and *n*, 592 and *n*, 593 *n* 6, 594 and *n*, 595 *n*, 610 and *n* 7, 614 *n* 8, 617 *n*, 618 and *n*, 625, 626 and *n* 3, 627 and *n*, 628 *n* 3, 630 and *n* 1, 633 and *n* 7, 636 *n* 3, 641 and *n* 8, 662, 663 and *n* 8, 664, 665 and *n* 8, 666 *n*, 667, 673, 701 *n* 1, 712 and *n* 9, 713, 730, 732, 736, 737 and *n* 7, 738, 739 and *n*, 740 and *n* 8, 741 and *nn* 1 and 2, 743, 744, 747, 756, 757 *n* 7, 762, 763, 764, 769, 770 and *n* 9, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 773 *n*, 774 *n*, 775 *n*, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 779 *n*, 787, 797 *n*, 808, 809, 827 *n* 9, 833 *n* 9, 847 *n* 4, 848 and *n*, 849, 878 *n*, 1003 *n* 4, 1046 *n*, 1081 and *n* 9, 1111 *n*, 1251 *n* 9,—app. xiii, xviii, xxvi. See also under Lakhnautī.
- Lakhanawāṭī Lakhan-or,—a name by which Lakhan-or is sometimes styled, 585 *n* 7, 736, 737 *n* 7.
- Lakhan-or or Lakh-or,—a city of Lakhanawāṭī on the western side of the river Gang, 573 and *n* 2, 574 *n* 3, 585 and *nn* 6 and 7, 586, 588 *n*, 633 *n* 7, 636 *n* 3, 736, 737 and *n* 7, 739, 1072 *n* 6.
- Lakhī jungle, the,—in the territory of Bhaṭīndah, 79 *n*.
- Lakhiyah, the,—a branch of the Brahmā-putra south of Kāmṛd, 562 *n*.
- Lakhmaṇa-waṭī, original name of Lakhanawāṭī, 548 *n* 2.
- Lakhnāo, *x* *n* 2,—the Lucknow of the maps.
- Lakhnau, 759 *n* 5,—the Lucknow of the maps.
- Lakhnaur, 588 *n* 5. See under Lakhan-or.
- Lakhnautī, liv, lix, 203 *n* 1, 204, 582 *n* 6, 585 *n* 6, 771 *n*, same as Lakhanawāṭī, which see. [see Lakh-or, same as Lakhan-or, which Lakhwāl,—a town of Hindūstān, 714 *n* 9, 788.

Lakki,—a town, district and range of mountains in Sind, 616 *n*.  
 Lakshmana-watī, original name of Lakhanawati, 548 *n* 2.  
 Lāl,—a fortress in Ṭabaristān, 280, 993 *n*. See also under I-lāl.  
 Lalehr or Alehr,—a town of Hindūstān, 627.  
 Lalitah-pattan,—a city in the Nīpāl valley, near the Beg-madī river, 567 *n* 1.  
 Lamandesh, 308 *n* 9, for Mandesh, which see.  
 Lambah-Sar. See under Lanbah-Sar.  
 Lamghān,—a territory of Afghānistān, xlviii, 77 *n*, 79 *n*.  
 Lamghānāt or the Lamghāns, xlviii, another name of Lamghān, which see.  
 Lamhessar, 1188 *n* 8, for Lanbah-Sar, which see.  
 Lampagee,—the name of Lumgh'an in the classical writers, 72 *n* 6.  
 Lamsher, 1188 *n* 8, for Lanbah-Sar, which see.  
 Lamsir, 1188 *n* 8, for Lanbah-Sar, which see.  
 Lanba or Labnā Sāghūt,—the name given by Hulākū Khān to the mountain of Alā-Tāgh, which see, 1264 *n*.  
 Lanbah-Sar,—a fortress in the Kūhistān of the Mulāhidah, 1188 and *n* 8, 1206 and *nn* 1 and 2, 1207 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1227 *n* 5.  
 Lan-chew,—a Chinese town, 1222 *n*, now Pau-ning-Fū.  
 Landae Sind, the,—a tributary of the Indus, 78 *n*, 79 *n*, 1043 *n* 1.  
 Lanjar, 1074 *n*, for Kālinjar of Sind.

Lanjar, 1074 *n*, for Kālinjar of Sind.  
 Lanj-rūt, for Wanj-rūt, the territory in the Multān province, 723 *n* 1.  
 Lankai,—a fortress in the territory of Tingkūt or Kāshin, 947 *n*.  
 Lār or Lāristān,—a province of Persia, 93 *n* 7, 990 *n*, 991 *n*, 1207 *n*. See also under Lūristān.  
 Lāristān,—a province of Persia, 93 *n* 7. See also under Lār and Lūristān.  
 Lār-jān,—a fortress on a mountain in Ṭabaristān, 993 *n*.  
 Lār-jār,—a fortress in Ṭabaristān, 280 *n* 3.  
 Lāsh,—a fortress in the territory of Sijistān, 1122 *n*.  
 Lāth of Kutb Shāhib,—name of the Minārat in the city of Dihlī, 621 *n* 6, 622 *n*.  
 Lātkin-ābād, more correctly written Aytkin-ābād, which see, 318 *n* 6.  
 Lāwah,—a town in Rājputānah, 728 and *n* 3.  
 Lāwān or Lādān,—a town in the country of the Urūs [Russians], 1170 *n*.  
 La-wīr or Lū-ir, on the way between Rūd-bār and Ghazistān, 369.  
 Lenkoran, 1021 *n* 8, for Sanjurān, which see.  
 Lewak Shān, 1220 *n*. See under Liwak-shān.  
 Lewpan,—a mountain in the Chinese province of Shen-sī, 1219 *n*, 1221 *n*.  
 Lhasā, capital of Tibbat, li.



- Lhurī,—a fortress in Sind, 542 n 9, now called Rohrī.
- Liao Ho or Charamuin, the,—a river of China, 885 n.
- Lignitz,—a town of Hungary, 1168 n.
- Lín-tau-Fû,—a town in the Chinese province of Shen-si, 1218 n.
- Lithuania, 1167 n.
- Little Bukharia—Kichik Bukhārā, or the western part of the Kāsh-ghar territory, 920 n, 922 n.
- Līwak-shān,—a place within the confines of Tingnāsh, 1088 n, 1220 n,—called elsewhere Afwān-Shān. [Nāwar.
- Lob, 1084. See also under Lob
- Lob Kaşal,—or
- Lob-Katal,—a city which formerly existed in the territory of Kāsh-ghar, 922 n.
- Lob-Nāwar,—a tract of country on the borders of Tibbat, 951 n, 1085 n.
- Logar, the, 1021 n 7. See under the Lohgar river.
- Logurh, the, 288 n 3. See under the Lohgar river.
- Lohāwar or Luhāwar,—a district and town of Hindistān, 453 n 3, 482 n, 484 n, 524 n, 533 n, 536 n, 1126 and n 5, 1135 n 3, 1201 n, 1225 n. See also under Lāhor.
- Lohgar or Logar, the,—a river of Afghānistān, 73 n 8, 288 n 3, 1019 n, 1021 nn 7 and 8, 1042 n 5.
- Lohor, same as Lāhor, which see.
- London, 309 n, 352 n 3, 883 n, 884 n, 1078 n 8, 1094 n, 1131 n, 1147 n 9, 1173 n 1.
- Long-Ching,—a city in the Khītā-i country, 956 n.
- Long-gan-Fû,—a town in the country of Chin, 1222 n.
- Long-kang,—a place to the east of the Chinese city of Whan-chew, 1218 n.
- Lopī, 670 n 2. See under Lūnī.
- Lost River of the Indian Desert, the,—the Hakrā, 707 n 6, 723 n 1, 811 n 8, 812 n 3, 813 n, 822 n 2, 823 n 3.
- Lowah-wāl,—a village of Hindustān on the banks of the Biāh, 533 n.
- Lower Sind, 614 n 8, 615 n 1, 1074 n. See also under Sind.
- Lower Suwāt,—a mountain district to the west of Kashmīr, lv.
- Lucknowty, 777 n, for Lakhana-waṭī, which see. [640 n 3.
- Lūdiānah,—a town in the Panjāb,
- Luhāwar, same as Lohā-war and Lāhor, which see.
- Luhāwūr, same as Lohā-war and Lāhor, which see.
- Luhrī,—a fortress in Sind, 542 n 9, now called Rohrī.
- Lū-ir. See under La-wir.
- Lūk,—a fortress in Lower Sind, 616 n.
- Lukah, the,—a river of Turkistān, 981 n. Also called the Kalūr-Ān.
- Lumghān, 72 n 6, for Lamghān, which see.
- Lūnī,—a town few miles north of Dihlī, 670 and n 2.
- Lū-pan, mountain of, 1221 n. See under the Lewpan mountain.
- Lūristān,—a province of Persia, 174 n, 277 n 5, 297 n 9, 991 n. See also under Lār or Laristān.
- Lyan-tong,—a territory south of the Kobi Desert, 1217 n.
- Lyau,—the empire of the Kin, 921 n.

## M.

Ma'abar, the,—in the Dakhan of Hind, 1216 *n*.

Ma'bar,—a village on the Lā'ir-wāl river, 77 *n*.

Mābarn-ābād,—a town of Khurāsān, 287 *n*.

Macedon, 680 *n* 7, 1044 *n*.

Mā-chīn,—a country east of Khitā, 271 *n*, 383, 871 *n*, 912 *n* 9. See also under Mahā-Chīn.

Madāran or Madārān, Sarkār of,—south of Bangālah, 593 *n*.

Madāyin,—a place near Baghdād, 1245 *n* 4.

Mādīn,—a district in the territory of Ghūr, 338, 343, 344, 361, 364, 367 and *n* 7.

Madīnah,—the city where the prophet Muḥammad is buried, 5, 7, 24, 64 *n* 1, 82, 138, 140 *n* 5, 218 *n* 5, 227 *n* 1.

Madīnat-ush-Shahīd [Madīnat-ush-Shuhadā], or city of the Martyrs [Martyropolis], 1269 *n*.

Madrasah-i-sar-i-Hawz,—a place to the south of the city of Sistān, 195.

Madrīwī, for Madrū-mūe, which see.

Madrūe, for Madrū-mūe, which see.

Madrū-mūe,—a village on the frontier of Balkh, 75 and *n* 5.

Madrūsā-šālā, or Madīnat ush-Shahīd [Martyropolis], 1269 *n*.

Madrukah,—a town of 'Irāk on the east bank of the Furāt [Euphrates], 1240 *n*.

Mādūn-un-Nahr, 903 *n*. See under Mādūn-un-Nahr.

Mādūn-un-Nahr,—a term applied to the cis-Āmūiah or cis-Oxus countries, 903 *n* 3, 1137 *n*, 1145 *n*.  
Maghrab [Mauritania], 2, 7, 208, 209 and *n*, 214, 1252. See under Maghrib.

Maghrib, the countries in the north of Africa, west of Egypt, 1193 *n*, 1228 *n*. See also under Maghrab.

Mag-madī, the. See under the Bagmatī and the Beg-matī.

Magyar, territory of, 1165 *n*, the Majār of the Arabs.

Mahāban,—a place on the western bank of the Indus, 78 *n*.

Mahā-Chīn, the country east of Khitā as called by the Hindūs, 912 *n* 9, 1136 *n* 9, 1137 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1219 *n*. See also under Mā-Chīn.

Mahamhā-ī or Mahanmhā-ī Darah,—a pass between Kāmūd and Tirhut, 568 and *n* 7.

Mahā-nadī, the,—a river between Lakhaṇ-or and Jāj-nagar, 588 *n*, 592 *n*.

Mahā-nadrī or Mahān-adrī, the, 592 *n*. See under the Mahā-nadī. [the Mahā-nadī.

Mahān-darī, the, 592 *n*. See under Mahanmhā-ī Darah, the. See under the Mahamhā-ī Darah.

Mahā-pūr, 697 *n*, 799 *n* 2. See under Miā-pūr.

Mahā'ūn,—a town of Hindūstān, 733, 755. See also under Mahāwan.

Mahāwan,—a town of Hindūstān, 713 *n* 2, 714 *n* 9 733, 794, 824, 849 *n* 8. See also under Mahā'ūn.

Mahir,—a place in the Sagar and Narbadah territories, 733, 744 and *n* 9, 824. See also under Mihir and Mihar.

Mahmūdābād,—a town between Tabriz and Hamadān, 997 *n*.

Mahobah, capital of the territory of Kālbī, in Hindūstān, 524 *n*, 553 *n* 5, 755, 757 *n* 7,—app. xxv, xxvi.

Mahū,—a town in the country of Khitā or Qhīn, 1222 *n*.

Maidān, the darah of,—south of the Kurmah, in the province of Karmān, 499 *n*.

Maidān,—a district near Kābul, 98 *n* 8.

Maidān-i-Sabz,—a place in the city of Ghaznīn, 287 *n* 9.

Maiden's Castle, the,—in the territory of Ghūr, 340 *n* 1.

Maifarkat, the name of Mayyā-fārīkīn [Martyropolis] in the Syrian language, 1270 *n*.

Maihand, 378 *n* 9, for Maimand, which see.

Maimanah,—a place in Khurāsān, 129 *n* 3,—more correctly Mīhanah.

Maimand,—a small town of Ghaznīn, 92 *n* 3, 378 and *n* 9, 391, 399.

Maimūn-Dujz,—a stronghold in the Kuhistān of the Mulāhidah, 706 *n* 3, 1206 *n* 1, 1208 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1257 *n*.

Majār, territory of, 1165 *n*, the Magyar of Europeans.

Makār,—a city in the country of the Urūs [Russians], 1170 *n*.

Makhaḍ,—a town on the river Sind, 538 *n*.

Makhīlāh mountains, or the Koh-i-Jūd,—now known as the Salt Range, 453 *n* 4, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 609 *n* 3.

Makkah, the sacred city of the Moslems in the territory of Hijāz, 5, 8, 24, 82 and *n* 8, 103 *n*, 138, 139 *n*, 140 *n* 5, 178, 185 *n*, 190, 192, 227 *n* 1, 228 *n* 4, 265 *n* 4, 346, 384 *n* 7, 717 *n*, 757 *n* 5, 835 *n* 3.

Makrān, 88 *n* 2, same as Mukrān, which see.

Maksadah or Maksīdah,—a town of Hindūstān, 576 and *n* 4,—app. xxii.

Maksīdah or Maksidah, 576 *n* 4. See under Maksadah.

Makwānpūr,—a town of Hindūstān, 560 *n* 4, 567 *n* 1.

Mālān,—a Dasht or desert in the territory of Hirāt, 185 *n*.

Malāzah-gird,—a place in Āzar-bāijān in the vicinity of Akhlat, 134 *n* 9.

Māldah,—a city in the Bengal Presidency, 590 *n*.

Malik-pūr,—a town in the Panjāb, 536 *n*, 537 *n*. See also under Malkapūr.

Malkapūr,—a town in the Panjāb, 293 *n* 5, 536 *n*. See also under Malik-pūr. [wah.

Mālwa, 623 *n* 9. See under Māl-Mālwa,—a territory of Hindūstān, 491, 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*, 589 *n*, 592 *n*, 622, 623 *n* 9, 628, 639 *n* 8, 690 *n*, 691 and *n*, 733 *n* 5, 743, 769, 817 and *n* 6, 824 and *n* 7.

Manbij,—a fortress in the neighbourhood of Halab, in the Diār-i-Shāmīah, 204 *n*.

Mandaur,—a province of Hindūstān, 661.

Mandawar,—a fortress within the limits of the Siwālikh territory, 611 and *n* 3, 623 *n* 9, 627, 778 and *n* 1.

Mandāwar, 611 *n* 3, for Mandawar, which see.

Mandesh,—a stronghold in Khurāsān, 308 *n* 9.

Mandesh,—a district and city in the territory of Ghūr, 306 *n* 5, 308 and *n* 9, 311 and *n* 3, 318 and *n* 1, 319 *n* 5, 340, 1002 *n* 8, 1072 *n* 7.

Māndhū,—or

Māndhūp,—a district south of Bangālah, 589 *n*, 593 *n*.

Mandīānah,—a district in the country of Hindūstān, 759.

Mandrof, the chief town of Lamghān, in Afghānistān, 79 *n*.

Mandrof, darah of,—in Afghānistān, 79 *n*.

Māndu or Mandū, 611 *n* 3 623 *n* 9, for Mandawar, which see.

Mandūd, 611 *n* 3, for Mandawar, which see.

Mangalī-Sūyah,—another name of the territory of Kāshghar, 922 *n*.

Māng-chīng,—a town in the country of Khitā or Chīn, 1221 *n*.

Māng-Fūn,—a town in the country of Khitā or Chīn, 1221 *n*.

Mangīr, *Sarkār* of,—in the province of Bangālah, 593 *n*.

Mangishlak. See under Meng-Kishlak.

Manglān,—a range of Hills in Northern India, 453 *n* 4.

Manharah,—a village on the east bank of the Lā'ir-wāl river, 77 *n*.

Mānik-pūr,—a district and town of Bangālah south of Awadh, 590 *n*, 591 *n*, 663 *n* 8, 704, 737, 738, 757 *n* 7, 830, 838 *n* 7, 847, 848.

Mānish,—a town in the territory of Awadh, 744 and *n* 5.

Manj, name of the fortress of Brāmāh in Ḳinnanj, 86 *n*.

Mankas,—a city in the country of Būlo [*Poland*], 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1171 *n*.

Man-Minārah,—a fortress on the west bank of the Indus above Aṭak, 78 *n*, 1043 *n* 1.

Manşūrah or Mansūra,—the capital of Sind, lix, 82, 539 and *n* 4, 674 *n* 3, 809, 810 *n*.

Manşūriah,—a fortress in Khurāsān, 1192 *n*.

Manşūriah,—a town of Sindūstān, 533 *n*.

Manşūriyah,—a town in the Diyār-i-Mişriah, 229 *n* 5. It is incorrectly printed Manşūrah, see page lix.

Manşūr-pūr,—a district west of Dihlī and north-west of Kaithal, 635, 707, 749 and *n* 2, 750, 830.

Man-Yazīd,—a fortress in Khurāsān, 82 and *n* 6.

Manzī,—the country east of Khitā as called by the Chinese, 1152 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1257 *n*. It is the Mahā-Chīn of the Hindūs.

Mār-ābād,—a town of Khurāsān ten *farsakhs* from the city of Hirāt, 328 *n*.

Marāghah,—a town in the province of Āzarbāijān, 170 *n* 8, 173, 471 *n* 5, 997 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1254 *n*, 1256 *n*, 1262 *n*.

Mamah-Dujz,—a fortress in the mountainous tract between Hamadān and the Siwād of Baghdād, 1238 *n* 8.

Maranjat, 1197 *n* 3, for Sar-i-Takht in the Kūhistān.

Marān-zād,—a place in the Hirāt district, 358 *n* 3.

Marbakht, 1197 *n* 3, for Sar-i-Takht in the Kūhistān.

Mārdīn. See under Mārdīn.

Mārdīn,—a town in the Diyār-i-Bakr, 1152 *n*, 1264 *n*, 1265 and *n* 1, 1278 *n*, 1279 *n*.

Mārgalah Pass, the, 96 *n* 2, 97 *n*. See under the Mārigalah.

Margh-i-Nūlah,—a tract in the country of Ghūr, 415.

Marghaniān,—the Marghilān of the maps, 921 *n*.

Marghilān,—a city in the territory of Farghānah, 921 *n*.

Mārigalah or Mārgalah, the,—a pass in the Panjāb, between Rāwal Pindī and Attak, 90 and *n* 1, 95 and *n* 4, 96 *n* 2, 97 *n*, 713 and *n* 6.

Marikhat, 1197 *n* 3, for Sar-i-Takht in the Kūhistān.

Marīm,—a tract in the country of the Urūs, 1170 *n*.

Mārjīn,—a town in Māwarā-n-Nahr, 972 *n*.

Markūmah,—a monastery in the city of Mayyā-fārikin, 1268.

Maro Malkah,—a town of Hindūstān, 391 and *n* 1.

Marōt, 812 *n* 3, for Marūt, which see.

Martyropolis,—the city of Mayyā-fārikin, in the Diyār-i-Bakr, 225 *n* 4, 1264 *n*, 1269 *n*, 1270 *n*. See also under Mayyāfārikin.

Marūt or Mārūt,—a place on the route from Dilhī to Ūchehah, 688 and *n* 3, 812 and *n* 2 and 3, 851 *n* 8.

Mārūtah 851 *n* 8, for Bārūtah, which see

Marw,—a district and town in the territory of Khurāsān, 6, 12 *n* 8, 17, 23, 27, 38, 39, 50, 51, 70, 94 and *n* 2 and 3, 97 *n* 3, 120 *n* 3, 121, 122 and *n* 8 and 3, 124 *n* 4, 125, 126, 127, 129, 131 *n* 7, 132 and *n* 9, 133, 137, 146, 151, 152, 153 *n* 7, 156 and *n* 8, 233 *n*, 246 and *n* 8, 247 *n*, 248, 249, 250 *n* 4 and 6, 251 *n* 9, 255 *n* 7, 256 *n*, 257 *n* 2, 311 *n* 1, 367, 375 *n*, 378, 381, 387, 393 *n* 8, 399, 400 *n* 3, 414, 457 *n*, 472 *n*, 478 *n*, 479 *n*, 480 *n*, 481 *n* 8, 491, 514 *n* 4, 906 *n*, 996 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1027 and *n* 8, 1028 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1030 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1033 *n*, 1034 *n*, 1036 *n* 1, 1037 *n* and *n* 2, 1046 *n*, 1049 *n* 2, 1058 *n* 5, 1226,—app. iii.

Marw, the,—a branch of the Oxus, 1030 *n*, 1031 *n*.

Marw-ar-Rūd,—a district and town in the territory of Khurāsān, 35 *n* 2, 247 *n*, 257 *n* 2, 300, 378, 391, 405 *n* 3, 457 *n*, 481 *n* 8, 491 and *n* 4, 509 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1028 *n*. Now called Murghāb.

Marw-ar-Rūd, the,—a branch of the Oxus, 131 *n* 7. Now called the Murghāb.

Marw-i-Shāh-i-Jahān,—a district and town in the territory of Khurāsān, 94 *n* 3, 131 *n* 7, 146, 152, 381, 397 and *n* 9, 1027 *n* 8, 1028 *n*. See also under Marw.



**Mārwar**,—a district in Rājputānah north of Jodpur, 521 *n*, 611 *n* 3.

**Marwat**,—a district in the province of Karmān towards the Sind, 498 *n* 7.

**Mash-had** of 'Alī,—at Kūfah of 'Irāk, 64 *n* 1.

**Mash-had** of Mūsā-i-Ja'far,—at the Karkh of Baghdād, 1232 and *n* 9.

**Mash-had** of Tūs,—in Khurāsān, 1149 *n*, 1232 *n* 9.

**Mashriḳ-ar-Rūd**, 491 *n* 4, for Marwar-Rūd, which see.

**Masūl**, the Ḳahluḳah or Pass of,—in the territory of Tingnāsh, 1220 *n*.

**Mathān** or Mithān, 541 *n* 7, for Baniān, which see.

**Matharah**. See under Mathurah.

**Mathurah**,—a city of Hindūstān, 85 *n*, 790 *n* 9.

**Man-Bāligh**, or the unfortunate city,—the name given by the Mughals to Rāṣif, the capital of Bāmīān, after its ruin, 427 *n*, 918 *n*, 1012 *n* 3.

**Mauritania**, 1229 *n*. See under Maghrib and Maghrib.

**Mauro Castrum** [Malāzah-gird],—a place in Āzarbāijān in the vicinity of Akhlāt, 134 *n* 9.

**Mausil**,—a district and town of Mesopotamia, lviii, 59 and *n* 4, 62 and *n* 7, 148, 149, 169, 203 and *n* 1, 204 and *n*, 205 *n* 6, 207 *n* 8, 225 *n* 4, 883, 934 *n*, 1228, 1232, 1234 *n* 8, 1237, 1239 *n*, 1244 *n*, 1247 *n*, 1252, 1262 *n*, 1270, 1272 *n* 5, 1278 *n*, 1280 *n* 5, 1281 *n*, 1282 *n*.

**Mavrennahr**, 915 *n*, for Māwarā-un-Nahr.

**Māwar-un-Nahr**, for Māwarā-un-Nahr, see page lviii.

**Māwarā-un-Nahr** [Transoxiana], the countries beyond the Jihūn, lvii, 12 *n* 3, 19 *n* 2, 24 and *n* 3, 25, 26 and *n* 3, 27 and *n* 6, 28 and *n* 8, 31 and *n* 3, 35 *n* 6, 44, 52 *n* and *n* 1, 85 *n*, 86 *n*, 87 *n*, 116 and *n* 2, 117 and *n*, 120 and *n* 3, 122 *n* 8, 123 *n*, 134 *n* 8, 137 *n* 6, 138 *n* 8, 139 *n*, 140 *n* 5, 147 and *n* 8, 154 *n* 2, 155 *n*, 227, 238 *n*, 246, 260 and *n* 7, 264 *n*, 266, 267, 269, 273 *n* and *n* 5, 275 and *n*, 280, 281 *n* 5, 374 *n* 5, 375 *n*, 382, 426 *n* 6, 434 *n* 1, 759 *n* 3, 878 *n*, 880, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 901 *n*, 902 *n*, 903 *n*, 904 *n*, 906 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 911 *n*, 912 *n* 9, 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 918, 921 *n*, 923 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 927 *n*, 930 *n*, 978 *n*, 980 and *n* 8, 998 *n*, 1007, 1015 *n*, 1075 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1097 *n* 7, 1137 *n*, 1142, 1145 *n*, 1146, 1152 *n*, 1186 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1218, 1220, 1258 *n* 8, 1275 *n* 3, 1292,—app. xviii. [576 *n* 4,—app. xxii.

**Maxabad**,—a town of Hindūstān,

**Maxadabad**,—a town of Hindūstān, 576 *n* 4,—app. xxii.

**Mayyā-fāriḳīn** [Martyropolis],—a city in the Diyār-i-Bakr, lix, 225 *n* 4, 226 *n* 7, 1262, 1264 *n*, 1265 and *n* 9, 1268 and *n* 9, 1269 *n*, 1270 and *n* and *nn* 2 and 3, 1272 *n* 5, 1273 *n* 7, 1278 *n*, 1279, 1280.

**Māzandarān**,—a province of Persia, 45 *n* 9, 94, 180 *n* 7, 241, 242 *n* 6, 261 *n*, 274 *n* 1, 277 and *n* 5, 279, 280, 926 *n*, 933 *n*, 990 *n*, 991 *n*, 992, 994 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1004, 1028 *n*, 1063, 1117 *n*, 1120 *n* 2, 1121 *n*, 1188 *n* and *n* 8, 1207 *n*.

**Mazār-i-Hazrat-i-Turkistān**, or **Turkistān** [**Hazret**],—name of **I-lāsh** in the territory of **Tarūz**, 932 *n*.  
**Mecca**, 835 *n* 3, for **Makkah**, which see.  
**Meemuna**, 378 *n* 9, for **Maimand**, which see.  
**Megnah**, the,—a river in south-eastern Bengal, 589 *n*.  
**Meimuna**, 378 *n* 9, for **Maimand**, which see.  
**Meng-Kishlak**,—the Winter Station of the **Meng**, the **Mangishlak** of the maps, 1164 *n* 9.  
**Meimundiz**, 1209 *n*, for **Maimūn-dujz**, which see.  
**Merke**,—a town in the country of **Karā-Khitā**, 919 *n*.  
**Merou**, for **Marw**, which see.  
**Meru**, for **Marw**, which see.  
**Merv**, for **Marw**, which see.  
**Merv-i-Shāh-Jahān**, 94 *n* 3, for **Marw-i-Shāh-i-Jahān**, which see.  
**Meshed**, 1232 *n* 9, for the **Mash**-had of **Tūs** in **Khurāsān**.  
**Mesopotamia**, 135, 136 *n*, 204 *n*, 921 *n*, 1274 *n*, 1279 *n*. The **Ja-zīrah** of Arab geographers.  
**Mewār**,—a city of **Hindūstān**, near the **Arāvalli** mountains, 705 *n* 7.  
**Mewāt**, the hilly tract of,—in **Hindūstān**, 684, 705 *n* 7, 706 *n* 9, 760, 818, 837, 846 *n* 6, 850, 851.  
**Miāfārkin**, an error for **Mayyā-fārīkin**.  
**Miā-pūr**,—a place on the river **Gang** near **Rurki**, 697 and *n*, 799 and *n* 2.  
**Miā-pūri**,—an old place a little to the S. W. of **Hardwār**, 799 *n* 2.  
**Michanī**,—a place in the **Khaibar** mountains, 79 *n*.

**Michnī**, for **Michanī**.  
**Mihanah**,—a place in **Khurāsān**, 129 *n* 3,—called **Maimanah** by Europeans.  
**Mihar**, 714 *n* 9, 733. Same as **Mahir** and **Mihir**, which see.  
**Mihir** or **Mihir**,—a place in the **Sagar** and **Narbadah** territories, 657, 713 *n* 2, 744 *n* 9, 794, 849 *n* 8. See also under **Mihar** and **Mahir**.  
**Mihrān**, the,—another name of the river **Sind** [**Indus**], 295 *n*.  
**Mihriin-dujz**,—a fortress in the **Kuhistān** of the **Mulāhidah**, 1192 *n*.  
**Minār of Kutb Shāhib**,—in the capital city of **Dihlī**, 520 *n*, 621 *n* 6, 622 *n*, —app. iv.  
**Mingrelia**,—a country south of the **Caucasus**, 860 *n* 9.  
**Mirat**, 688 *n* 3, 812 *n* 2. See also under **Mirāth**.  
**Mirāth** or **Mirat**,—a city east of **Dihlī**, the **Meerut** of the maps, 469 and *n* 9, 491, 515, 516 *n* 2, 702 and *n* 3, 799,—app. ii, iv, v. See also under **Mirat**.  
**Mirwan** or **Nirwān**,—a plain in the territory of **Sind**, 1047 *n* 4.  
**Misr**, 13, 47 *n* 7, 55 *n* 1, 134, 137, 139, 140 and *n* 2 and 5, 163 *n* 5, 203, 204 *n*, 205 *n* 4, 206, 208 *n* 2, 209 and *n* and *n* 6, 210 and *n*, 211 and *n* 9, 212 and *n* 1, 213 and *n* 3, 214, 216 and *n* 3, 217 *n*, 218, 219, 222, 223 and *n* and *n* 4 and 5, 224 and *n* 8, 225 *n* 4, 227 *n* 9, 228 and *n* 4, 229 *n* 5, 230, 299, 303 *n* 7, 470 *n*, 597, 616 *n* 2, 766, 796, 1152 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1246 *n* 5, 1254 *n*, 1256 *n* 6, 1259 *n* 3, 1260 *n*, 1261 *n*, 1265 *n* 9, 1275 *n* 3, 1276 *n*, 1277 *n*,

- 1278 *n*, 1280 *n* 5, 1281 *n*, 1282 *n*.  
 See also under Egypt and *Qāhi-rah*. [*Miṣriah*.]  
*Miṣriah*. See under the *Diṣār-i-Mithān* or *Mithan*, 541 *n* 7, 623 *n* 8, for *Baniān*, which see.  
*Miṭhan-kot*,—a place on the *Indus*, 541 *n* 7.  
*Mogan*, plain of, 996 *n*, 1001 *n*. See under *Mughān*.  
*Mogholistān*. See under *Mughalīstān* or *Mughūlīstān*.  
*Mogolistan*. See under *Mughalīstān* or *Mughūlīstān*.  
*Mongolia*, 950 *n*. See also under *Mughalīstān* or *Mughūlīstān*.  
*Montreal*,—a town in the *Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem*, 210 *n*.  
*Mooltan*, for *Multān*, which see.  
*Morang*,—a tract of country in *Central Asia*, 1044 *n*.  
*Moravia*, 1167 *n*.  
*Mosal*, for *Mauṣīl*.  
*Mosdok*,—the chief city of the *Cherkassians*, 999 *n*.  
*Mū-āwand*,—or  
*Mū-āwandur*,—a mountain range of *Turkistān*, 942 *n*.  
*Mūdah*, 627 and *n* 7. See under *Mūdūdah*.  
*Mughal-Tāgh*,—a mountain in the territory of *Farghānah*, north of *Khujand*, 921 *n*.  
*Mughalīstān* or *Mughūlīstān* [*Mongolia*], 271 *n*, 880 *n*, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 889 *n*, 890 *n*, 895 *n*, 896 *n*, 902 *n*, 913 *n*, 919 *n*, 922 *n*, 966 *n* 6, 988 *n*, 998 *n*, 1081 *n* 1, 1083 *n*, 1089 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1099 *n*, 1103 *n*, 1112 *n* 9, 1127 *n*, 1128 *n*, 1149 *n*, 1174 *n* 5, 1217 *n*, 1258 *n* 8. Also styled *Jatah*.  
*Mughān*, plain of,—on the *Caspian* in *Āzarbāijān*, 995 *n*, 996 *n*, 1001 *n*.  
*Mughūlīstān*. See under *Mughalīstān*.  
*Mukīr*,—another name of *Baihaḳ* in *Zāwulīstān*, 67 *n* 3, 87 *n*.  
*Mukrān*,—a territory between *Sind* and *Kirmān*, *xxiii*, 88 *n* 2, 193 and *n* 4, 244, 283 and *n* 9, 284, 295 *n*, 390, 490, 534 and *n* 1, 616 *n*, 882, 934 *n*, 1074 *n*, 1075 *n*.  
*Mukrānāt* or the *Mukrāns*, 295 *n*. See under *Mukrān*.  
*Mulhidistān*,—territory of the *Mulāhidah*, 394 and *n* 1, 1187 and *n* 6, 1196, 1206, 1207 *n*. See also under the *Qūhīstān*.  
*Mūlī Sāng*,—a fortified city in the country of *Tingnāsh*, in *Turkistān*, 1220 *n*.  
*Multān*,—a district and town in the country of *Sind*, *xiii*, *xxvi*, 1, 85 *n*, 88 *n* 2, 91 *n* 2, 110, 114 *n*, 117 *n*, 119, 120 and *n* 1, 187, 293, 294 *n*, 297, 321 *n* 7, 449 and *nn* 1 and 2, 451, 453 *n* 4, 454 *n*, 455 *n*, 456, 466 *n* 1, 476 *n*, 477 *n*, 482 *n*, 489, 491, 529 *n* 4, 530, 532 and *n* 1, 533 *n*, 535 and *n*, 536 *n*, 538 *n*, 539, 540 *n*, 541 and *n* 7, 542 *n* 9, 543, 610 *n*, 611, 612, 614 *n* 8, 622 *n*, 623 *n* 8, 628, 633 and *nn* 6 and 8, 634 *n* 9, 644 *n* 7, 645 and *n*, 656 *n*, 663 *n* 9, 668 *n*, 676 *n* 2, 677 *nn* 5 and 6, 678 *n* 7, 686 *n* 7, 687 and *n* 9, 688 and *n* and *nn* 3 and 4, 689 and *n*, 692 and *n* 3, 695 and *nn* 9 and 2, 696 *n* and *n* 3, 707 and *n* 6, 711 and *n* 4, 714 *n* 9, 720 *n* 1, 723 and *n* 1, 725 and *n* 6, 727 and *nn* 5 and 6, 728, 730 *n* 6, 731, 746, 747, 758,

- 781 and *nn* 9 and 2, 782 and *n* 3, 783 and *n* and *n* 7, 784 and *n* and *n* 3, 785, 786, 792, 795 *n*, 810 *n*, 812 *n* 2, 816 *n* 3, 822 and *nn* 9 and 1, 823 and *n* 3, 825 *n* 6, 840 *n* 2, 844 and *n* 1, 845 *n*, 859 *n* 8, 860, 903 *n*, 1074 *n*, 1129, 1130 *n*, 1133, 1153, 1154 and *n* 1, 1155 *n* 6, 1156 and *n* 7, 1174, 1201 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1224 *n*.
- Mūmin-ābād,—a fortress in the Kūhistān of the Mulāhidah, 1203.
- Mundore, 611 *n* 3, for Maṇḍawar, which see.
- Mūndūdah or Mūdah,—a town of Hindūstān, 627 and *n* 1.
- Muner,—a place at the confluence of the Soane [Sop] with the Ganges, 550, 551 *n*.
- Mūrang, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 560 *n* 4.
- Murdhan,—or
- Murdhan-koṭ, 561 *n* 8, for Burdhan-koṭ, which see.
- Murgh-āb, 1009 *n*, the later name of Marw-ar-Rūd, which see.
- Murgh-āb, the,—a river of Khurāsān falling into the Oxus, xxi, 235 *n* 2, 248 and *n* 2, 324 *n*, 363, 379, 394, 457 *n*, 514 *n* 4, 1010 *n*.
- Murghah,—a fortress in the district of Marw, 1034 *n*.
- Murv,—and
- Murve, 472 *n*, for Marw.
- Mūsh,—a town near the banks of the eastern branch of the upper Euphrates, 1275 *n* 2. [Iviii.]
- Mūṣil, an error for Mauṣil, see page

## N.

- Nāb,—a town between Firūz-koh and Hirāt in the valley of the Hariw-ar-Rūd, 358.
- Nadiya,—a town in the province of Bengal,—app. xxiv.
- Nadole, in Gujarāt, 522 *n*. See Nadūl.
- Nadūl,—a town in the territory of Gujarāt, 521 *n*, 522 *n*.
- Nāe,—a district in the territory of Bāmīān, 414 and *n* 6.
- Nāe,—a fortress in the district of Wajiristān, 103 and *n* 6, 324 *n*, 357 *n* 1.
- Nāemān country, the, 949 *n*, 981 *n*, 1145 *n*, 1219 *n*.
- Nagāwān. See under Nakawān or Nakāwān.
- Nāg-awr,—a district and town in the territory of Siwālīkh, 200 and *n* 2, 469 *n*, 520 *n*, 549, 611 *n* 3, 616, 668 *n*, 685 *n* 4, 689 and *n* 5, 695 and *n* 2, 696 *n*, 699, 702 *n* 3, 759, 767, 780, 781 and *n* 9, 783 *n* 9, 792 and *n* 1, 798 and *n* 8, 827 *n* 5, 829, 830.
- Nāghawr, fortress of, 110. See under Nāg-awr.
- Nag-matī, the. See the Bag-matī and the Beg-matī.
- Nagoor, 520 *n*, for Nāg-awr, which see.
- Nagor, 585 *n* 6, for Lakhaṇ-or, which see.
- Nagore, 611 *n* 3, for Nāg-awr, which see.
- Nagrahār, 96 and *n* 2, 1016. See under Nangrahār.

Nahāsīah,—a town in the district of Baghdād, 1243 *n*.  
 Nahr-i-'Isā, the,—a canal or stream in the district of Baghdād, 1240 *n*.  
 Nahr-i-Sher, the,—a canal or stream in the neighbourhood of Baghdād, 1241 and *n* 1.  
 Nahrwālah,—a city in the territory of Gujarāt, 82, 88 *n* 2, 114 *n*, 294 *n*, 451, 470, 491, 516, 517 *n*, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 520 *n*, 521 *n*, 522 *n*, 545 *n* 5, 602 and *n* 2, 1074 *n*.  
 Nahrwān,—a town in the district of Baghdād, 62.  
 Nahshab, for Nakhshab, the station between Hirāt and Ghūr, which see.  
 Nāhūn or Nāhun,—a town in the Silmūr or Sirmūr territory in Hindūstān, 839 *n* 9.  
 Najaf,—a town of 'Irāk where the Khalīfah 'Alī is buried, 1243 *n*.  
 Najās or Nakhās,—a town in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 995 *n*.  
 Nakawān or Nakāwān,—a village in the district of Pāyal in Hindūstān, 640 and *n* 4.  
 Nakhās. See under Najās.  
 Nakhistān,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 70 and *n* 6.  
 Nakhjūr,—a town in the country of Ghūr, xlix.  
 Nakhjuān,—a town in Āzarbāijān, 296 *n*, 997 *n*.  
 Nakhshab,—a town in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 46, 274 *n* 1, 1004 *n* 1, 1034 *n*.  
 Nakhshab,—a station between Hirāt and Ghūr, 325 *n*.  
 Nālah-i-Bīah, the, 533 *n*, another name of the Bīah, which see.  
 Naman, 1219 *n*. See under the Nāmān country.

Namān-Karah, 944 *n*. See under Samān-Kaharah. [i-Nu'mān.  
 Namān Pushta. See under Pushtah.  
 Namāz-gāh,—name of a gate of Samarkand, 979 *n*.  
 Nāmīān,—a district in the territory of Khurāsān, 401 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1082 *n*. Same as Bāmīān, which see.  
 Nandah Dīwī,—one of the peaks overlooking the Kumā'ūn mountains, 799 *n* 2.  
 Nandanah,—a district and fortress in the Sind-Sāgar Do-ābah of the Panjāb, 85 *n*, 534 and *n* 1, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 623 *n* 8, 627 and *n* 9, 678 and *n* 7, 679 *n* 6, 750, 815 *n* 6, 816 *n* 5, 1131 *n*.  
 Nandanah, the,—a small river in the district of Fath-i-Jang in the Panjāb, 537 *n*.  
 Nandanpūr,—a small district north of Nandanah, 537 *n*.  
 Nandna, 678 *n* 7, for Nandanah, which see.  
 Nandua-tari,—a fortress in the territory of Mukrān, 534 *n* 1.  
 Nandūnah, fortress of, 537 *n*, for Nandanah, which see.  
 Nang-matī, the. See the Bag-matī and the Beg-matī.  
 Nangnihār, 94 *n* 3, for Nangrahār or Nagrahār, which see.  
 Nangrahār, originally called Nek-anbār,—a district immediately south of the Kābul river, 1, 96 and *n* 2, 540 *n*, 1015 *n*, 1016, 1022 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, 1044 *n*, 1103 *n*. Also called Nagrahār.  
 Nanking, 958 *n*, another name of the city of Taiming, which see.



- Narāin, 459 *n* 7, 537 *n*, 635 *n* 4, for Tarā'in, which see.
- Nāran-go-e,—or
- Nāran-ko-e,—a district of Hindūstān, 572 and *n* 7, 577.
- Narbadah,—a territory of Hindūstān, 744 *n* 9.
- Narbadah, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 588 *n*, 853 *n* 6.
- Nārdin [Mārdin?],—a city in the Diyār-i-Bakr, 1152 *n*.
- Nārdin, 85 *n*, 86 *n*, 537 *n*, 678 *n* 7, for Nandanah, which see.
- Nārīn, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 890 *n*.
- Nārkoṭī, 572 *n* 7, for Nāran-go-e or Nāran-ko-e, which see.
- Nārūl,—a town of Hindūstān, 730.
- Naṣībīn,—a town in Mesopotamia, 1264 *n* 4.
- Naṣīr-koh of Tāl-kān,—or
- Naṣr-koh,—a fortress of Tāl-kān in the territory of Khurāsān, 94 *n* 3, 993 *n*, 1003, 1005 and *n* 3, 1006, 1008, 1010, 1012, 1013.
- Nava deva kala,—a town close to Rājgir about four miles S. E. of Kanauj, 680 *n*.
- Neh,—a district and town in the territory of Nīmroz, 196, 199, 200, 1062 and *n* 4, 1204.
- Nehawend, 996 *n*, for Nihāwand, which see.
- Nek-anhār, 1, 1022 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, the original name of Nangrahār, which see.
- Nek-Nihār, 1, same as Nangrahār, which see. [Nipāl.]
- Nepāl, 737 *n* 9. See also under Nephugard,—the name of Mayyā-fārikin [Martyropolis] in the Armenian language, 1270 *n*.
- Nessa, 993 *n*, for Nisā, which see.
- New Cairo, 140 *n* 2. See also under Kāhirah.
- New Khulja,—a town in Mughūlistān, 920 *n*.
- Nicæa, the city of Nisā in Khurāsān, 1055 *n*.
- Nigāristān,—a fortress of Gharjis-tān, 1199 *n*.
- Nihāwand,—a town in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 307, 995 *n*, 996 *n*.
- Nihshab, for Nakhshab, the station between Hirāt and Ghūr, which see.
- Nikālah,—a place near Lāhor, 294 *n*.
- Nil, the. See under the Nile.
- Nil-āb, territory of the Nil-āb or river of Kābul, 1132 *n*.
- Nil-āb,—a ferry on the river Sind, 291 *n*, 292 *n*, 454 *n*.
- Nil-āb, the,—the river of Kābul, 78 *n*, 486 *n* 5. See also under the Kābul.
- Nil-Āb, the,—another name of the river Sind, 1020 *n*.
- Nile, the, 140 and *nn* 2 and 5, 218 *n*, 228 *n* 4.
- Nim-roz,—name by which the country of Sijistān is styled, 12 *n* 5, 16, 20 and *n* 3, 24, 84, 154 *n* 2, 183 and *n* 2, 185 *n*, 186 and *n*, 187, 188 and *n* 7, 189 and *n* 8, 190, 191, 194, 195, 196 and *n* 5, 197, 198, 199 *n* 7, 200, 201, 233, 287, 317, 378, 390 *n* 6, 391 and *n* 1, 626 *n*, 911 *n* 6, 925 *n*, 967 and *n* 3, 1119, 1120, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1203, 1204 *n* 1.
- Ninduna, 537 *n*, for Nandanah, which see.
- Ningāish or Ningiās,—a country

- adjoining Khitā or Chin, 1087 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1220 *n*.  
See also under Tingnāsh.
- Ning-hya,—the Chinese name of Tingāi, a city in the territory of Tingkūt or Kāshin, 1085 *n*.
- Ningīās, 1216 *n*. See under Ningāish.
- Nipāl or Nepāl, valley of, 561 *n* 1, 567 *n* 1, 639 *n* 8, 737 *n* 9.
- Nirwān or Mirwan,—a plain in the territory of Sind, 1047 *n* 4.
- Nirwul or Nirwur, 690 *n* 1. See under Nurwul or Nurwur.
- Nisā,—a district and town in the territory of Khurāsān, 116 *n* 3, 117 *n*, 119, 121, 122, 123 *n*, 124 *n*, 125, 129 *n*, 262 *n* 1, 286 *n* 6, 391, 458 *n* 4, 491, 749 *n* 4, 993 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1033 *n*, 1037 *n*, 1055 *n*, 1060 *n* 5.
- Nisatah,—the place where the Landae Sind join the Kābul river, 79 *n*. [see.]
- Nishābūr, same as Nishāpūr, which Nishapoor, 993 *n*, for Nishāpūr, which see.
- Nishāpor, for Nishāpūr, which see.
- Nishāpūr or Nishābūr,—a district and town of Khurāsān, 13 and *n* 8, 14 and *n* 1, 15, 16, 17, 22 and *n* 7, 23, 36, 42 and *n* 3, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47 and *n* 8, 48 and *n* 4, 49, 50 and *n* 4, 51 *n* 6, 59, 70 *n* 8, 71 *n* 5, 74 *n* 3, 76 *n* 2, 80 *n* 5, 81 *n*, 89 *n* 8, 94 *n* 2, 119, 122 and *n* 3, 124 *n*, 125 and *n* 8, 128 *n*, 130 and *n*, 131 *n* 7, 132 *n* 9, 138 *n* 8, 181, 182, 193, 199, 238 *n* 8, 240 *n*, 245 *n* 7, 250 and *n* 6, 251 *n* 9, 252 and *n* 4, 254, 255 and *n* 7, 273 *n*, 276 and *n*, 277 and *n* 5, 280, 286 and *n* 6, 346, 375 *n*, 380, 381 and *nn* 2, 4 and 5, 385, 391 and *n* 3, 393 and *n* 8, 418, 491, 513, 626 *n*, 903 *n*, 962 *n*, 987, 989 *n*, 990 *n*, 992, 993 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1014 *n* 2, 1027 *n* 8, 1028, 1031, 1033 *n*, 1034 *n*, 1035 *n*, 1036 *n* 1, 1037 *n*, 1049 *n* 2, 1058 *n* 8, 1116 *n*, 1117 *n*, 1126 *n* 6, 1212, 1226.
- Nisibin. See under Nasibin.
- Nobo-dwīp, the former name of Nūdiāh, 559 *n*.
- Nocreceuh,—or
- Nocrecouh, for Nukrah-koh, which see.
- No-po-ti-po-kin-lo, Chinese name of Nava deva kala, which see, 680 *n*.
- North China, 940 *n*.
- North Western Provinces, the, 1131 *n*.
- No-shahr,—a town in Azarbāijān, 1286 *n* 9.
- Nūbah, the Nubia of Europeans, 214 *n* 6.
- Nubia. See under Nūbah.
- Nūdawār, the. See under the Nūd-wār.
- Nuddeah, 558 *n* 7, for Nūdiāh, which see.
- Nūdiāh or Nūdiā, capital of the Hindū State of Lakhanawātī, before the Muhammadan conquest, lxi, 520, 554, 557 and *n* 4, 558 *n* 7, 559 and *n* and *nn* 2 and 3, 574 and *n* 6,—app. xxiii, xxv, xxvi.
- Nūdwar or Nūdawār, the,—a river of Khwarazm, 473 *n* 2.
- Nukrah-koh,—a mountain of Tukhāristān of Balkh, in Khurāsān, 1009 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*.
- Nu'mān, Pushtah or mound of,—

in the territory of Khurāsān, 1009 and *n* 7, 1011 *n*, 1045 *n*. See also under the Pushtah-i-Nu'mān.  
Nūr,—a fortress in the territory of Ghūr, 328 *n*. See also under Tūr.  
Nūr,—a district in the territory of Bukhārā, 117 *n*, 118 and *n* 4, 120, 976 *n*. [473 *n* 2.  
Nūr, the,—a river of Khwārazm,  
Nūr, the,—a stream falling into the Kābul river, *xlv*, 77 *n*, 78 *n*.  
Nūr, Darah of,—valley of the river Nūr, *xlvi*, 78 *n*.

Nurokirāt, the,—78 *n*, for Nūr and Kirāt, two streams falling into the Kābul river.  
Nurwul or Nurwur,—a place forty miles east of Bhūpāl, 690 and *nn* 8 and 1, 691 *n*, 733 *n* 7, 824 *n* 7, 825 and *n* 4.  
Nurwur, 690 and *n* and *nn* 8 and 1. See also under Nurwul.  
Nū-shā,—a city in the territory of Khitā, 956 *n*.  
Nuzul, 521 *n*, for Nadul in Gujarāt, which see.

## O.

Ohan,—a tract of country in Mughūlistān, 1219 *n*.  
Ohind, 78 *n*, for Ūhand, a town on the Upper Indus.  
Oke, wrong name of the fortress of Ūk, 1122 *n*.  
Old Cairo,—the al-Miṣr of the natives, 140 *n* 2.  
Old Kuldja,—a town on the river Ili in Mughūlistān, 919 *n*.  
O-li-ma-lu,—the Chinese name of Ālmāligh, 985 *n*.  
Onon, the,—a river in the country of Khitā or Chin, 1218 *n*.  
Ooch,—the name of Ūchchah as spelt by Europeans, 541 *n* 6.  
Oocha, 450 *n*, for Ūchchah, which see.  
Oong,—a town on the western bank of the Indus, 78 *n*.  
Ordu Balik, 1139 *n*, for Urdūe-Bāligh, which see.  
Orontes, the,—called al-'Āsī by the Arab geographers, 1276 *n*.

Ossetoe,—the country of the Ās as called by Europeans, 1165 *n*, 1169 *n*.  
Ouala, fortress of, 1019 *n*. See under Waliān and Walishtān.  
Ouche,—the name of Ūchchah as spelt by Europeans, 541 *n* 6.  
Oude, 550 *n* 6, same as Awadh, which see.  
Onkāeir, 1083 *n*, for Aḳābir or Aḳāir of Turkistān.  
Ourga, 895 *n*. See under Ulūs-i-Aurgah or Ūrgah.  
Ousaneth,—a fortress of Gharjistān, 1001 *n*.  
Oxford, 268 *n* 3.  
Oxus, the, *xxix*, *xlix*, 25 *n* 8, 76 *n* 2, 84 *n* 9, 123 *n*, 278 *n*, 292 *n*, 426 *n* 6, 879 *n*, 882 *n*, 903 *n*, 921 *n*, 995 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1024 *n* 2, 1044 *n*. See also under the Jihūn.  
Oxyartes,—a Bākhtrian stronghold, 1054 *n* 2.

## P.

**Pachcham**,—a province of Bangālah, on the west side of the river Ganges, 586 *n*.

**Padmāwatī** or **Bādwatī**,—South Bihār probably, 592 *n*.

**Paiwar**,—a town in the province of Karmān, 499 *n*.

**Paiwar**,—a darah or valley in the province of Karmān, 499 *n*.

**Paiwār Pass**,—on the route from Ghaznīn to the Indus, 290 *n* 4.

**Pakkā-koṭ**,—a place on the route between **Khush-āb** and **Makhaḍ** on the Sind, 538 *n*.

**Pakla'ī**, 1043 *n* 1. Same as **Pakli**, which see.

**Pakli**,—a tract east of the Indus, 1043 *n* 1, 1045 *n*.

**Palamāo**,—a district in the territory of Bhāṭah, west of Bangālah, 588 *n*.

**Palestine**, 214 *n* 8, 326 *n*, 470 *n*.  
See also under **Filistīn**.

**Palī**,—a town in the territory of Gujarāt, 521 *n*.

**Palri**,—a place in Gujarāt close to the Arawālī hills, 521 *n*.

**Paltārah**,—a territory in Hindūstān, 713 *n* 2. See also under **Baltārah**.

**Palwal**,—a place in the Bharat-pūr territory in Hindūstān, 726, 790.

**Pamir**, mountains of,—in Central Asia, 426 *n* 6.

**Pandūah**,—a town in the territory of Bangālah, 590 *n*, 591 *n*.

**Pānipat**,—a town of Hindūstān, 505 *n* 8, 679.

**Panj-Āb**, the,—the five rivers of the Panjāb, 609 *n* 1, 614, 811 *n* 8, 1155 *n* 6.

**Panjāb**, the, xiv, xxiv, xxvii, li, 79 *n*,

95 *n* 4, 96 *n* 1, 112 *n* 3, 113 *n*, 114 *n*, 121 *n* 7, 125 *n* 5, 290 *n* 4, 291 *n*, 293 *n* 5, 326 *n*, 453 *n* 4, 454 *n*, 455 *n*, 466 *n* 1, 469 *n*, 477 *n*, 503 and *n* 8, 505 *n*, 518 *n*, 526 *n* 8, 527 *n*, 533, 535 *n*, 537 *n*, 539 *n*, 608 *n* 8, 609 *nn* 1 and 5, 610 *n* 6, 633 *n* 6, 644 *n* 7, 645 *n*, 663 *n* 9, 678 *n*, 687 *n* 1, 689 *n*, 696 *n* 3, 713 *nn* 2 and 6, 716 *n* 5, 730, 784 *n* 4, 811 *n* 8, 822 *n* 9, 860 *n*, 869 *n* 1, 905 *n*, 997 *n*, 1015 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, 1074 *n*, 1144 *n* 6, 1152 *n*, 1155 *n* 6, 1184 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1225 *n*,—app. xxi.

**Panj-āb**,—a ford over the river Āmūiah or Jihūn, 988 *n*.

**Panj-āb-i-Sind**, the,—the five rivers of Sind, 503 *nn* 7 and 8.

**Panj-Angusht**,—a halting-place in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 1231 *n*, 1238 *n* 8.

**Panj-dih**,—a town in the territory of **Khurāsān**, 378, 391.

**Panj-hīr**, the,—a river of **Afghānistān**, 288 *n* 3.

**Panj-kora**, the,—a river in the Swat country, 1045 *n*.

**Panj-Nad**, the,—or the five rivers, 1155 *n* 6. Same as the **Panj-Āb**, which also see.

**Pāpīn**,—a town in the district of Nangrahār, 1044 *n*.

**Pār** or **Bār**,—a place in the territory of **Khurāsān**, between **Hirāt** and **Ghūr**, 325 *n*.

**Pāras**, the,—or

**Pāras-Kol**, the,—east of **Mughūlistān**, 890 *n*.

**Parāyān**,—a place in the territory of **Khurāsān**, between **Hirāt** and **Ghūr**, 325 *n*.

Paris, viii, 68 n 4, 159 n 7, 319 n 5, 335 n 9, 340 n 1, 354 n 7, 376 n 3, 410 n 5, 426 n 5, 432 n 1, 433 n 6, 491 n 2, 567 n 2, 568 n 7, 572 n 7, 573 n 2, 581 n, 605 n 1, 626 n n 7 and 8, 627 n 9, 672 n 2, 674 n 4, 684 n 8, 695 n 1, 703 n 9, 870 n, 1071 n 2, 1197 n 3, 1283 n 8, 1292 n 8,—app. xv.

Parshāwar or Parshābūr,—a city on the bank of the river Sind, 76 n 2, 80 n, 483 n, 533 n, 1015 n, 1022 n, 1043 n 1, 1047 n 4, 1082 n. See also under Barshābūr, Barshāwar and Burshor.

Parshor, 540 n. See under Barshāwar and Parshāwar.

Pars-kol, the,—east of Mughūlistān, 890 n.

Parthia, 1188 n. Now the 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, which see.

Parwān,—another name of Barwān, the town between Ghaznīn and Balkh, which see, 288 n 3.

Parwān or Farwān,—a town of Afghānistān, on the Panj-hīr river, 288 n 3.

Parwān Pass, the,—a narrow valley north of Kābul, xlix, 288 n 3, 289 n, 290 n, 1020 n, 1042 n 5, 1075 n. Also called Barwān.

Parwān Pass, the,—over the Hindū-Kush, 288 n 3.

Pārwati or Bhawāni, temple of,—in Amarkantak of Jāj-nagar, 588 n.

Pār-yāb, of Turkistān, 128 n. See under Fār-yāb.

Patan [Pachcham],—a province of Bangālāh, on the west side of the river Ganges, 586 n. [tah.

Pateetah, 550 n 5. See under Patī-

Pathadah, 645 n 4, for the fortress of Tabarhindah in Hindūstān.

Pathindah, fortress of,—capital of Jai-pāl, the Bādshāh of Hind, 458 n, 462 n, 603 n 6, 645 n 4. See also under Baṭhindaḥ and Bhaṭindah.

Patīālī,—a town on the southern bank of the Ganges, 551 n.

Patitah,—a town of Hindūstān, between the Ganges and the Karam-Nāsah river, 550 n n 5 and 6, 551 n.

Pau-ning-Fū, 1222 n. The present name of Lan-chew, which see.

Pāyal or Pāyil,—a town on the route from Dihlī to Lūdiānah, 640 and n 3.

Pāyil. See under Pāyal.

Pe-che-li,—a province of Khitā or Chin, 1219 n.

Pekin,—the capital of China, 920 n, 958 n, 1090 n, 1219 n.

Pelusium, the modern Balbis in Egypt, 212 n 1.

Persia, 14 n 3, 70, 93 n 7, 295 n, 309 n, 426 n 6, 442 n, 447 n 2, 694 n 4, 991 n, 1008 n 5, 1010 n, 1011 n, 1064 n 2, 1188 n 8, 1264 n, 1279 n, 1292 n,—app. xxi. See also under I-rān.

Persian Gulf, the, 179 and n 3, 1245 n 4.

Peshāwar, 1, 76 n 2, 78 n, 79 n, 81 n, 285 and n 5, 291, 452 n 8, 465 n, 510 n, 518 n, 535 n, 538 n, 874 n, 1002 and n 5, 1013, 1016 n 3, 1021 n 8.

Peshawir, for Peshāwar, which see.

Peshawur, for Peshāwar, which see.

Pharwāla,—a hilly tract in the Salt Range, 1130 n. [1136 n 9.

Pian-kin,—a city of Khitā or Chin,



- Pich** or **Pich**,—a country north of the Kābul river, 431 *n* 5, 1044 *n*.
- Piechipali**, 918 *n*, for **Bīḥ-Bālīḥ**, which see.
- Pinḍ-i-Dādan** **Khān**,—a town in the district of Nandanah, 537 *n*.
- Pindār** or **Bindār**,—a fortress in **Gharjistān**, 342. See also under **Bindār**.
- Pinjan**,—a place near Turfan in **Turkistān**, 916 *n*.
- Pirisabur**,—a city in Assyria on the Euphrates, 135 *n* 1.
- Pir-Pinjāl**,—a range of mountains in **Kashmīr**, 1044 *n*, 1132 *n*.
- Pishawur**, 518 *n*, for **Peshāwar**, which see.
- Pitan**,—a city in the territory of **Gaḍḥah-Katankah**, in **Hindūstān**, 588 *n*.
- Piwar**, 499 *n*, for the **Paiwar darah**, which see.
- Po-chu**, the,—name of the Oxus with the Chinese, 426 *n* 6.
- Poland**, 1165 *n*, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1171 *n*.
- Po-la-si**,—name of **Fārs** with the Chinese, 1011 *n*.
- Pragiyotisha**,—the ancient name of **Gowahāṭṭy** in Western **Kāmrūd**, 563 *n*.
- Pratah Minārah**,—Fallen **Minār**,—a fortress on the western bank of the Indus, 78 *n*, 1043 *n* 1.
- Precop**,—a town in the country of the **Urūs**, 1000 *n*.
- Pul-i-Āhangarān**,—a place between **Ġhūr** and **Ġhaznīn** near unto **Firūz-koh**, 1047 and *n* 5.
- Pul-i-'Āshikān**,—a stone bridge across the river **Hirmand**, 355 *n* 6.
- Pul-i-Kārwan**,—a place in the vicinity of 'Alī-ābād of **Balkh**, in **Khurāsān**, 129 *n*.
- Pul-i-Yak Tāk**,—an One-arch Bridge in the city of **Ġhaznīn**, 445 and *n* 1.
- Punjab**, the, 79 *n*. See also under the **Panjāb**.
- Purab**,—a province of **Bangālah**, on the east side of the river **Ganges**, 586 *n*.
- Purb**, 586 *n*. See under **Purab**.
- Purshāwar**, 483 *n*, 533 *n*. See under **Parshāwar**. [**Parshāwar**.
- Purshor**. See under **Burshor** and **Pusht**,—a name of a dependency of **Bādghais**, in **Khurāsān**, 580 *n* 9.
- Pushtah Afroz** [the Burning Mound], in **Bādghais** of **Khurāsān**, 580 and *n* 9.
- Pushtah-i-Nu'mān**, the,—a hill in the vicinity of **Tāl-kān** of **Khurāsān**, xlix, 1009 and *n* 7, 1011 *n*, 1012, 1013 and *n* 8, 1020 *n*, 1023, 1027, 1045 *n*, 1049 *n* 2, 1071, 1073, 1079 *n* 3, 1082 *n*.
- Patun**,—the **Rājput** State of **Pātan** (or **Anhilwāra Pattan**) in **Gujarāt**, 467 *n*, 520 *n*.
- Pyen-lyang**,—the name of the city of **Taiming** with the Chinese, 95 *n*.

## Q.

Quang-si,—a province in the country of Khītā or Qhīn, 1222 *n*.

Quey-chew,—a Chinese town on the borders of Hū-quang, 1222 *n*.

Quey-lin-Fū, capital of the Chinese province of Quang-si, 1222 *n*.

## R.

Rabāt-i-Māṣah,—a tract of country in the territory of Khwārazm, 121.

Rād, 585 *n* 5, same as Rāl and Rārḥ, which see.

Rādakān,—a plain in the territory of Tūs in Khurāsān, 247 *n*, 256 *n*, 991 *n*, 1196 *n*, 1287 *n*.

Rādiān, 991 *n*, wrong name given to the plain of Rādakān, which see.

Rafāk [Riwāk?]-i-Yahūd,—a *maḥallat* or quarter in the city of May-yāfārīkīn [Martyropolis], 1269 *n*.

Rāgh-i-Wejz,—a plain in the territory of Ghūr, 372 *n* 1.

Rāgh-i-Zar,—or

Rāgh-i-Zarir,—a plain in the territory of Ghūr, 372 and *n* 8.

Rahab, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 697.

Rahī, 521 *n*, for the town of Pālī in Gujarāt.

Rai,—a district and town in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, I, 10, 16 and *n* 2, 33, 43, 47, 53 *n* 6, 55 *n* 1, 56, 59, 61 *n* 4, 62, 81 *n*, 93, 121, 124 *n*, 125 *nn* 8 and 1, 132 *n* 9, 136 *n*, 143 *n* 2, 144 *n*, 166, 167 *n* 8, 171 *n*, 176 *n* 4, 177 *n* 6, 180 *n* 7, 249 *n* 3, 266 *n*, 276 *n*, 277 *n* 5, 273 *n*, 283 *n* 9, 296 *n*, 297 *n* 9, 990 *n*, 991 *n*,

994 *n*, 995 *n*, 996 *n*, 1207 *n*, 1208 *n*, 1228 *n*, 1262 *n*, 1278.

Rājah Hoḍaey's castle,—on the western bank of the Indus, 78 *n*.

Rājgir,—a fortress to the S.-E. of Kanauj, 680 *n*.

Rāj-mandri,—a district of Hindūstān, 592 *n*.

Rājputānah, 728 *n* 3.

Rāj-Shāhi,—a district of Hindūstān, 585 *n* 7. [see.

Rakah, 12 *n* 6, for Rakḡ'ah, which Rakḡ'ah,—a town in Mesopotamia, 12 and *n* 6.

Rāl [Rārḥ],—one of the two wings of the territory of Lakḥana-waṭī, on the western side of the river Gang, 585 and *nn* 5 and 7, 737 and *n* 7.

Ramhek, 487 *n*, for Dam-yak, a place west of the Jhilam, on the route to Ghaznīn.

Rammā,—a town in the Diyār-i-Bakr, 1152 *n*.

Rām-pūr,—a town in the Rāj-Shāhi district, 585 *n* 7.

Rām-Shahr,—a city in the territory of Sijistān in Khurāsān, 20 *n* 3. See also under Rām-Shahristān.

Rām-Shahristān,—an ancient city in the territory of Sijistān in

- Khurāsān, 1123 *n*. See also under Rām-Shahr.
- Rām-takht,—a town on the western bank of the Indus, 78 *n*.
- Rang,—a fortress of Guzarwān, in the territory of Khurāsān, 1003, 1072 and *n* 4.
- Rangamahat,—one of the chief cities of Bangālah, 586 *n*.
- Rangamati,—or
- Rangamatty,—a district of Bangālah, 586 *n* 9.
- Rang-pūr,—a town in the territory of Bengal, 570 *n* 9.
- Rantabhūr or Ranthabhūr,—a fortress of Hindūstān, 517 *n*, 519 *n*, 542 *n* 9, 591 *n*, 610, 611 *n* 9, 623 *n* 9, 627, 642, 684, 685, 713, 818 and *n* 4, 819, 824 *n* 8, 850.
- Ranthabhūr, same as Rantabhūr, which see.
- Rār̄h or Rāl,—one of the two wings of the territory of Lakhanawati, on the western side of the river Gang, 585 and *nn* 5 and 7, 737 and *n* 7.
- Rāsiāt, mountains of,—a name given by mistake to certain mountains in Ghūr, xlix, 318 *n* 9, 319 *n* 8, 441 *n* 7.
- Rāṣif or Raṣif,—the chief town in the district of Bāmīān, xlix, 427 *n*, 434 *n*, 435 *n*, 1025 *n*. Also called Arṣuf.
- Rāsīn,—a fortress in the district of Mālwah, in Hindūstān 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*.
- Ratan-pūr,—a fortress in Jhār-Kundah, north of Jāj-nagar, 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*, 591 *n*.
- Rāwā,—a town in the Diyār-i-Bakr, [Mesopotamia], 136 *n*.
- Rāwah or Rāwī, the,—a river of Lohor in the Panjāb, 726 and *n* 3, 811 and *n* 8, 1156 *n* 7. See also under the Rāwī.
- Rāwal Pindī,—a Division under the Panjāb Government, 95 *n* 4, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 1191 *n*.
- Rāwan Hrida, Lake,—the fountain-head of the Sutlaj, 737 *n* 9.
- Rāwī or Rāwah, the,—a river of Lohor in the Panjāb, 460 *n* 3, 811 and *n* 8, 1131 *n*, 1154 *n* 1, 1155 *n* 6, 1156 *n* 7. See also under the Rāwah.
- Rayi, 996 *n*, for Rai, which see.
- Rāz,—a place near Sabzwār, xlix, 385 *n* 9, 429 *n* 4.
- Razān,—a tract of country in the territory of Ghūr, 326 *n*.
- Red-River—Surkh-rūd, the,—a tributary of the Kābul river, 79 *n*.
- Reg-i-Gunjān,—a place to the south of the city of Sijistān, in the territory of Khurāsān, 20 and *n* 3. See also the next.
- Reg-i-Rawān,—a running or flowing sand situated near Kala'-i-Kāh in Sijistān, 35 *n*.
- Reg-Pul,—a sand or gravel gate of Fīrūz-koh leading to Bust, 412 and *n* 8.
- Rhutak, 487 *n*, for Dam-yak, a place west of the Jhilam on the route to Ghaznīn.
- Rikht or Zikht, for the fortress of Sar-i-Takht in the Kuhistān, 1197 *n* 3.
- Rinn or desert of Kachh, the,—between Gujarāt and Sind, 82 *n* 2.
- Rintambór, 623 *n* 9, for Rantabhūr, which see. [Hindūstān, 806, 807.
- Riwāri,—a tract of country in

- Ro'en,—a mountain in the central part of Ghūr, 319.
- Roh,—a tract of country in Afghānistān, 510 n.
- Rohri or Lhuri,—a town of Sind, 542 n 9.
- Rohtak,—a town of Hindūstān, 693 n 7.
- Rohtuk, 437 n, for Dam-yak, a place west of the Jhilam, on the route to Ghaznīn.
- Rome, 1268 n 9. See also under Rūmīah-i-Kubrā.
- Rot-hak,—a town in the district of Hariānah in Hindūstān, 791 n 1.
- Roz-mandesh, 308 n 9, for Mandesh, which see.
- Rūdak,—a town in the district of Samarkand, 153 n 7.
- Rūdbār,—a district and town between Gīlān and Kāzwīn, 908 n, 996 n, 1192 n. See also under Rūdbārān or Rūd-bārāt.
- Rūdbār of Jirāft,—in the province of Kirmān, 283 n 9.
- Rūdbār,—a town in the district of Marw, 367 and n 8, 369, 378, 379, 399, 427.
- Rūd-bārān,—or
- Rūd-bārāt,—a district and town between Gīlān and Kāzwīn, 1208 n, 1209 n. See also under Rūdbār.
- Rūe,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 471 n 5.
- Ruhā [Edessa],—a town of Mesopotamia, 225 n 4, 1264 n.
- Rūhah, 1264 n, for Ruhā [Edessa], which see.
- Ruhtās,—a fortress on the route between Ghaznīn and Hind, 538 n.
- Ruhtās-garh,—a district of Hindūstān, 588 n.
- Rū-in-duj,—a fortress of Marāghah in Āzarbāijān, 997 n, 1001 n.
- Ruirā,—a town near the hill of Ābū in Gujarāt, 521 n.
- Rukhāj,—a small tract of country in the district of Bust, 318 and n 6, 350 and n 4.
- Rūm, the Bilād or country of, xlvii, lix, 3, 4, 5, 133, 134 n 9, 135, 137, 138 and n 7, 139 n, 140 n 5, 157 and n 4, 158 n, 159, 160, 161, 162 and n 2, 163 and n 5, 164 and n 7, 168 n 2, 171, 204 n, 211, 214, 215, 219, 226, 229, 235 n, 297, 298 n, 752, 884, 1141 n, 1151 n, 1152 n, 1158, 1160 n 8, 1167, 1186 n, 1191 n, 1192 n, 1195 n, 1228 n, 1237 n 4, 1239 n, 1152, 1262 n, 1276 n, 1292.
- Rūmīah-i-Kubrā [Rome], 1268 n 9, 1269 n.
- Rūmiliā,—a country in Turkey in Europe, 575, 752.
- Rurkī,—a town of Hindūstān, 704 n 2, 799 and n 2.
- Rūs or Urūs, country of, 870 n, 887 n, 999 n, 1102 n, 1165 n, 1167 n, 1168 n, 1292 and n 9. See also the next.
- Russia, 836 n, 1166 n, 1167 n, 1169 n 2, 1170 n, 1171 n. See also the above.
- Rustandār,—a territory on the shores of the Baḥr-i-Khurz [the Caspian sea], 263 n, 991 n, 1117.
- Ruthenia, 1168 n.

## S.

- Sabā** [*Sheba*],—a tract of country in the territory of *Yaman* in *Arabia*, 6, 303 *n* 7.
- Sabangjī** or **Sabankjī**, 1072 *n* 8.  
See under **Sabekjī**.
- Sabegjī**, fortress of, 363. See under **Sabekjī**.
- Sabekh**,—a fortress in the vicinity of *Ghaznīn*, 1072 *n* 8.
- Sabekjī** or **Sabegjī**,—a fortress in the country of *Ghūr*, now western *Afghānistān*, 363 and *n* 6, 1072 and *n* 8.
- Sābit-garh**, otherwise 'Alī-garh,—a town of *Hindūstān*, 796 *n*. See also under 'Alī-garh.
- Sabrās**,—a dependency of *Nishāpūr* in the territory of *Khurāsān*, 181 and *n* 8.
- Sabrāsh**, 181 *n* 8, for **Sabrās**, which see.
- Sabzwār**,—a district in the territory of *Khurāsān*, *xlix*, 247 *n*, 397 *n* 7, 491, 1027 *n* 8, 1037 *n*,—formerly called *Isfirār*.
- Sadd-i-Sikandar** or **Bāb-ul-Abwāb**, 680 *n* 7. See under the next.
- Sadd-i-Yājūj-Mājūj** or **Barrier of Gog and Magog**—the Great Wall of *China*, 680 *n* 7, 794 *n* 1.
- Sadhūrā**, the,—an old name of the *Chināb*, 76 *n* 2, 80 *n*. See also under the *Sūdarah* or *Sūdharah*.
- Sadī-Kurgān**,—a place in *Mughūlistān*, 940 *n*.
- Sādūsān** or **Sīwastān**,—a city in the province of *Sīwastān* or *Sihwān*, now the Upper *Sind*, 294 *n*, 540 *n*.  
See also under *Sīwastān*.
- Saf**,—a fortress of *Hindūstān*, 1205 *n* 3.
- Şafahān**, same as *Işfahān*, which see.
- Safed Koh**, the. See under the **Saīd Koh**.
- Safhed**,—a fortress in *Sijistān* or *Sīstān*, in the territory of *Khurāsān*, *xxv*, 1205 and *n* 3.
- Şafhed Koh** or **Sufed-Koh**,—a fortress in the territory of *Sijistān*, in *Khurāsān*, 202 and *n* 6.
- Safid-Koh** or **Safed Koh**,—a range of mountains in *Afghānistān*, 74 *n* 2, 874 *n*, 1022 *n*, 1044 *n*. Also called the *Spīn-Ghar*.
- Safkīn**, 1283 *n* 1, for **Saksīn**, which see.
- Sāgar** or **Saugor**,—a territory of *Hindūstān*, 744 *n* 9, 824 *n* 9.
- Sagāwn**,—a town in the territory of *Lakhanawātī*, 655 *n* 5.
- Saghar** or **Taghar-i-Ghuzz**,—a tract of country in *Turkistān*, 960 and *n* 6, 961 *n*, 963 and *n* 8.
- Saghīr** or **Saķir**,—a town of *Turkistān* between *Kāshghar* and *Khītā*, 960 *n* 6, 961 *n*.
- Sagh-nāq**, *xlviii*, 908 *n*. Same as **Saķ-nāq**, which see.
- Sahāran-pūr**,—a town of *Hindūstān*, 611 *n* 3.
- Şahārī**. See under **Şuhārī**.
- Sahīlī** or **Sihwalī**, 550 *n* 5, for **Bhī-ūlī** or **Bhīwalī**, which see.
- Sahl-ābād**,—a place in the territory of *Khurāsān*, on the frontier of *Balkh*, 75 *n* 5.
- Sāhlat** or **Sahlašt**, 550 *n* 5, for **Bhagwat**, which see.
- Şahrā-i-jūd**,—a place in *Hindūstān* near the capital city of *Dihlī*, 758 *n* 2.



Şahrā-i-Mūsh,—the valley of the Furāt [Euphrates], north of the Ālā Dāgh, 1275 and *n* 2.

Şa'id,—a district in the Diyār-i Mişriah [Upper Egypt], 210 *n*, 228 *n* 4.

Saidā,—a town in the province of Kaṣmān, 499 *n*.

Sa'idān—Upper Egypt—, 228 *n* 4. See also under Şa'id.

Saifrud,—a fortress in the territory of Ghūr, 115 and *n* 6, 375 *n*, 390, 456, 1062 and *n* 7, 1066, 1068, 1070 and *n* and *n* 8, 1072 *n* 5.

St. Petersburg, vi, vii, viii, 68 *n* 4, 70 *n* 6, 72 *n* 6, 254 *n* 3, 263 *n* 3, 516 *n* 1, 572 *n* 7, 609 *n* 2, 619 *n* 7, 680 *n* 9, 682 *n* 5, 791 *n* 3, 832 *n* 7, 853 *n* 5, 900 *n* 2, 1023 *n* 9, 1284 *n* 4, 1289 *n* 4,—app. xv.

Şairām or Sairām,—a town of Turkistān S. of the Ulugh Tāgh, 877 *n*, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* 2.

Şajāng or Asjānk,—a Şahrā or Steppe in Mughūlistān, 1141 *n*.

Sakah-Mānī, 697 *n* 5, for Tiklah-Bānī, in Hindūstān.

Sakar,—a fortress on an island in the river Sindh, 294 *n*, 542 *n* 2, 543 *n*.

Saker, 960 *n* 6. Same as Saghir or Saḳir. [see.

Sā-Khānah, for Siyā-Khānah, which Sakit,—a town of Turkistān, 961 *n*.

Saḳlāb,—country of the Slavs or Sclavonians, 1167, 1292. See also under Suḳlāb.

Saḳ-nāḳ or Sagh-nāḳ,—a town of Turkistān north of Utrār, xlviii, 908 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 971 *n*.

Saknāt, 557 *n* 3, 558 *n* 8. See under Sankanāt.

Saksīn,—a territory in Turkistān, 234, 1115 *n* 5, 1283 and *n* 1, 1291, 1292 and *n* 9.

Salā-Mihr,—a fortress in the district of Zawzan in Khurāsān, 258 *n*, 283.

Salcot, fort of, 454 *n*, for Siāl-koṭ, which see. [tān, 1090 *n*.

Sali-chwen,—a place in Mughūlistān Sālī ki Sarāe,—a place on the route from Rāwāl Pindī to Khānpūr, 1191 *n*.

Sālingāe or Salingāe,—a tract of country north of Mughūlistān, 870 *n*, 889 *n*, 1185 *n*.

Salingah. See the above.

Sālingah or Sālingāh, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 888 *n*, 889 *n*, 940 *n*, 947 *n*.

Salmās,—a town in Āzarbāijān, 997 *n*, 1262 *n*.

Salomad,—a fortress in the district of Khowāf, in the territory of Khurāsān, 258 *n*.

Salt Desert [Shoristān], the,—in the territory of Khurāsān, between Hirāt, the Kuhistān and Sijistān, 1015 *n*.

Salt Lake, the,—in Rājputānah north of Ajmīr, 728 *n* 3.

Salt-Range, the,—a range of mountains in Northern India, 74 *n* 2, 294 *n*, 482 *n*, 498 *n* 7, 537 *n*, 541 *n* 7, 609 *n* 3, 623 *n* 8, 727 *n* 6, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*. See under the Makhīālāh Hills and the Jūd mountains or Koh-i-Jūd.

Sa'lūk,—a fortress in the province of Gīlān, 1029 *n*.

Salū-ling-kiw,—one of the entrances in the great Wall of China, 955 *n*.

Sālūrah or Aslūrah,—a place in the territory of Khurāsān, on the limits of Maimand and Fār-yāb, 400 and *n* 8.

Samairam,—one of the dependencies of Iṣfahān, in the 'Irāk-i 'Ajam, 170 *n* 8.

Samāirān,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 880 *n*.

Sāmān,—a place in the territory of Balkh, 26 *n* 3.

Sāmān,—a village in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 26 *n* 3.

Samānah or Sāmānah,—a district in Hindustān, 516 *n* 2, 608 *n* 8, 707, 708, 758, 785, 830, 840, 841.

Sāmānd,—a place of Hindustān, 608 *n* 8.

Samān-Kaharah or Samān-Karah,—a place in Mughūlistān, 944 *n*, 948 *n*, 966 *n*.

Sām-Ārām, the original name of Samairam, which see.

Samarcand, 1045 *n*, for Samrḳand, which see.

Samarkand. See under Samrḳand.

Samarkant,—a city on the river Atil or Wolga [the Volga], 1290 *n* 9.

Sambal, 684 *n* 8, for Sanbhal, which see.

Sām-ghar,—a tract west of Kāsh-ghar, 922 *n*.

Samisāt, Samisāt or Šamišāt,—a town in the Diyār-i-Šhāmīah, 223 and *nn* 5 and 6.

Samnagān,—a division or district in the territory of Balkh, 426 *n* 6.

Samnakān,—a dependency of Nishāpūr, in the territory of Khurāsān, 181 *n* 8.

Samrā-mū,—a town in Hindustān, 703 *n* 1.

Samrḳand or Samarkand,—a district and town in Māwarā-un-Nahr, xxx, 26, 27 and *n* 6, 28, 29, 30, 36, 37 *n*, 45, 49, 72 *n* 6, 117 *n*, 120 *n* 4, 137 *n* 6, 138 *n* and *n* 8, 147 and *n* 8, 153 *n* 7, 154 *n* 2, 155 *n*, 233 *n*, 260 *n* 7, 261 *n*, 262 *n* 1, 263 *n*, 265 and *n* 3, 268 *n* 4, 269 *n*, 273 *n* and *n* 5, 274 and *nn* 9 and 1, 275 *n* 2, 277, 280 *n* 9, 401 *n*, 473 *n* 2, 478 *n* 6, 479 and *n*, 480 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 604 *n* 1, 801 *n*, 901 *n*, 903 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 906 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 910 *n*, 915 *n*, 918 *n*, 919 *n*, 921 *n*, 922 *n*, 924 *n*, 926 *n*, 929 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 971 *n*, 974 *n*, 977 *n*, 978 and *n*, 979 and *n*, 980 and *n* 8, 981, 982 *n*, 983 *n*, 985 *n*, 988 *n*, 993 *n*, 1004 and *n* 1, 1032 *n*, 1045 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1097 *n* 7, 1099 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1145 *n*, 1164 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1222, 1258 and *n* 8, 1266, 1275 *n* 3, 1287, 1288, 1289.

Samudr,—or

Samudra, 561 *n* 2, same as Samund, which see,

Samund, the,—name of the river Beg-matī in the Hindūī dialect, 561 and *n* 2, 562 *n*.

Šanādīān,—a tract of country in the Diyār-i-Šhāmīah, 228 *n* 4.

Sanbagjī or Sanbakjī, 1072 *n* 8. See under Sabekjī.

Sanbhal, Sirkār of,—a district of Hindustān, 468 *n* 3, 684 and *n* 8, 818 *n* 4, 1224 *n*.

Sanbhal-pūr,—a district of Hindustān, north of Jāj-nagar, 588 *n*.

Sānbhar or Sanbhal,—a district

- and town on the Great Salt Lake in Rājputānah, north of Ajmīr, 728 n 3.
- Sanbhar Namak, 728 and n 3. Same as Sānbhar or Sanbhal, which see.
- Sang-i-Surākḥ,—one of the routes between Ghaznī and Hindūstān, 267, 503 and n 8, 505 and n 6, 506, 527 n.
- Sang-i-Surākḥ,—a *Kotal* or pass near the Helmand river, on the route from Ghaznī and Kābul into Ghūr, 441 and n 7.
- Sang-i-Surkh,—a strong fortress in the territory of Ghūr, 441 n 7.
- Sangah, capital of the district of Mandesh in Ghūr, 331, 340, 341, 417 n 9, 1002 and n 8, 1072 n 7, 1079 and n 1. [see.]
- Sangān, 181 n 8, for Shāngān, which
- Sangarah or Sankrah,—a district of Hindūstān, 590 n, 591 n.
- Sanjār,—a town in Mesopotamia, 146, 1281 n.
- Sankanāt,—a province in eastern Bang, 557 and n 3, 558 and n 8.
- Sankarah, 591 n. See under Sangarah.
- Sanḡarān, read Sanḡurān. See page lviii.
- Sanknāt, 557 n 3, for Sankanāt, which see.
- Sankrah, 591 n. See under Sangarah.
- Sanḡurān,—a district in the province of Karmān, 290 n, 491, 492 n 7, 495, 498, 499 n, 540 n, 1021 n 8. Now called Shalūzān, which also see.
- Sanḡurān, 115 n 6, for Saifrūd, the fortress of Ghūr, which see.
- Sanḡurān, mountains of, 290 n, 1021 n 8.
- Sānpō, the,—or
- Sānpū, the,—name of the Brahmā-putra behind the Hīmalāyahs, li, 562 n, 563 n, 570 n 9.
- Santoo,—a town S.-W. from Jodhpur, 705 n 7.
- Santpūr,—a town near Ābū in Gujarāt, 705 n 7.
- Santūr or Santūr-ḡarḥ,—a town of Hindūstān, 705 and nn 6 and 7, 758, 839 and n 4, 840.
- Santūr-ḡarḥ, 839 n 4. See under Santūr.
- Santūs,—a town of Hindūstān, 576 and n 4.
- Saptari, plain of,—in Hindūstān, 560 n 4. [995 n.]
- Sar-i-Āb,—a town in Āzarbāijān,
- Sar-i-Pul,—a town in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 978 n, 1057 n 4.
- Sar-i-Takht,—a fortress in the district of Tūn, in the Kūhīstān of the Mulāḡidah, 1196 n, 1197 and n 3.
- Sar-i-Ulang Pass,—one of the passes of the Hindū-Knsh, 288 n 3.
- Sarāe,—a city on the Ātil or Wolga, 1173 n, 1290 n 1.
- Sarāe-i-Barūṭāḥ,—a place of Hindūstān, north-west of Dihlī, 851 n 8.
- Sarāe-i-Siāsati,—a royal palace in Sistān, 189, 195.
- Sarāe-i-Sultān,—a palace at Baghdād, 64 n 1.
- Sarāe-i-Tāhirī,—a palace in Sistān, 186 n, 187.
- Sārahāe-mārī,—a place of Hindūstān, north of Lakhnāwātī, 582 n 6.

- Sarakhs**,—a district and town in the territory of Khurāsān, 50, 81 *n*, 94 and *n* 3, 124 *n*, 125, 126, 127, 129, 130, 131 *n* 7, 181 *n* 9, 246 *n* 8, 247 *n*, 399, 471, 472 *n*, 479 *n*, 545 *n* 5, 1009 *n*, 1028 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1030 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1033 *n*, 1037 *n*.
- Saraswatī**, the,—a river of Hindūstān, now the Sursutī, 468 *n* 3.
- Sar-hadd**,—a tract of country in the Diyār-i-Shāmīah, 222 and *n* 1.
- Sarha-sang**, xlix.
- Sārī**,—name of Sārī, the Nū-yīn, mistaken for a place, 711 *n* 4.
- Sārigh-i-I-ghūr**,—a tract of country south of Kāshghar, 922 *n*, 987 *n*.
- Sārigh-Kol**, the,—a lake in the mountains of Badakhshān, in Turkistān, lv, 987 *n*.
- Sārigh-Kol**, darah of,—in the mountains of Badakhshān, in Turkistān, lv, 987 *n*.
- Sārigh Pāmīr**, the,—a range of mountains in Central Asia, 987 *n*.
- Sarīk-kul**, the, 987 *n*. See under the Sārigh kol.
- Sariz Pamir**, 987 *n*, for Sārigh Pāmīr, which see.
- Sarjoo**, the, 836 *n* 8, for the Sar'ū, which see.
- Sarjou**, the, 836 *n* 8, for the Sar'ū, which see.
- Sarkār of Bangash**. See under Bangash.
- Šar-khad**,—a tract of country in the Diyār-i-Shāmīah, 222 *n* 1.
- Šar-sar**,—a town in the district of Baghdād, 1243 *n*.
- Sarsuti**, 812 *n* 3. See under Sursuti.
- Sarsuti**, the, 459 *n* 7. See under the Sursuti.
- Sar'ū**, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 836 and *n* 8, 837, 838.
- Satā-Khānah**, for Siyā-Khānah, which see.
- Sāt-gāw**,—a town in the territory of Lakhanawati, 565 *n* 5.
- Saugor or Sāgar**,—a territory of Hindūstān, 824 *n* 9. See also under Sāgar.
- Sāwah**,—a town in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajām, 144 *n*, 147 *n* 8, 151 and *n* 6, 1200 *n*, 1201 *n*.
- Sāwah Pass**, 151. See under Sāwah.
- Saygill**, 1018 *n*, 1020 *n*, an error for Sigiz or Sijiz, which see.
- Sayo**, the,—a tributary of the Theiss, in Hungary, 1167 *n*.
- Slavonia**, 1283 *n* 1. See also under Saklāb and Suklāb.
- Sea of Darkness**,—the Arctic Sea, 1170.
- Sea of Fārs**—[the Persian Gulf], 179 *n*.
- Sea of Gilān**—[the Caspian], 1286 *n*.
- Sea of Khurz**, [the Caspian]. See under Khurz.
- Sea of Maghrib**,—the Mediterranean, 1228 *n*.
- Sea of 'Ummān [Oman]**, 903 *n*.
- Sea of Ūramī**,—the Lake Ūrūmīah, in Armenia, 1262 *n*.
- Sea of Yūnān**,—the Mediterranean, 1228 *n*.
- Se-chwen**,—the Tingnāsh of the Musalmān writers and the Mahā-Qhīn of the Hindūs, 1219 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1222 *n*.
- Sehwān**, 294 *n*, same as Sihwān, which see.

Seket, capital of the territory of Shāsh, in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 28 n 8.

Selingā, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 983 n. See under the Sālin-gah.

Sera-Mow,—a town of Hindūstān, 760 n 7. See under Sīhrā-mū.

Sersily, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 588 n.

Sewastān, 1154. See also under Siwastān.

Sew-chwen,—a province of Khiṭā or Chīn, 1218 n.

Sfanjāb, same as Isfanjāb, which see.

Shabartū,—a plain in the territory of Khurāsān, near the city of Hirāt, 1036 n 1.

Shāburān,—a town in the district of Shirwān, in the territory of Āzarbāijān, 1287 n.

Shāburghān,—a dependency of Balkh, in Khurāsān, 128 n, 129 and n, 635 n 7. See also under Shiwarghān.

Shād-yākh,—a city of Nishāpūr, in the territory of Khurāsān, 14 and n 1, 16 n 4, 238 n 8, 242 n 6, 247 n, 250 n 6, 251 n n 9 and 1, 252 n 3, 255 n 7, 256 n, 259 n 3, 286 n n 6 and 7, 381 n 2, 393 n 8.

Shafurkān, 129, 635 n 7, same as Shāburghān, which see.

Shagān, 181 n 8, for Shangān, which see.

Shaghnan, same as Shaknan, which see.

Shāh-ābād,—a town of Hindūstān, 109 n 6.

Shāhanshāhī,—a fortress in the territory of Nīmroz, 196.

Shāhantalāh,—a mountain north of Tabriz in Āzarbāijān, 1286 n 9.

Shāh-dujz,—a fortress in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 1192 n, 1207 n.

Shāh-pūr,—a district of Rāwāl Pinḍi in the Panjāb, 537 n.

Shāh-Rūkhīyah,—the later name of Fanākat or Banākat, the city in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 972 n.

Shahr-i-Nau,—a place in Gilā-Kharī near Dihlī, 634 n 2, 856, 857.

Shahr-i-Sabz,—a town of Māwarā-un-Nahr, formerly called Kash, 1194 n.

Shahr-i-Zaghan or Ghiyās-pūr,—one of the suburbs of Dihlī, 598 n 8.

Shahristān, the ancient capital of Sijistān or Sistān, 1030 n, 1120, 1122 n.

Shahristānah,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 1116 n.

Shahristānah Gateway,—in Marw, 1031 n.

Shāhū,—a mountain in Āzarbāijān, 1286 n 9.

Shaknan or Shaghnan,—a mountainous tract of country in the territory of Khurāsān, 306 and n 2, 423 and n 9, 426.

Shālūzān,—a district and *darah* in the province of Karmān, 450 n 3, 491, 492 n 7, 493 n, 499 n, 503 n 8, 526 n 8, 527 n, 1022 n. See also under Shanūzān and San-kurān.

Shālūzān, the,—a stream falling into the Kurmah, in the province of Karmān, 499 n.

Shām [Syria], xxxiii, 2, 55 n 1, 137, 140 n 5, 144 n, 149, 158 n, 167 n 8.



169, 171, 203 and *n* 1, 204 *n*, 205 and *n* 6, 206, 207, 208 and *nn* 1 and 2, 209 and *n* 6, 210 and *n*, 211, 213 and *n* 5, 214 and *n*, 216, 218 *n*, 219, 222 and *n* 9, 223, 224, 225, *n* 4, 226 and *nn* 7 and 8, 227 *n* 9, 228 and *n* 4, 229 *n* 5, 230, 297 and *n*, 298 and *n*, 299, 766, 884, 974 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1158, 1160 *n* 8, 1191 *n*, 1210 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1223 *n*, 1239 *n*, 1246 *n* 5, 1251, 1252, 1956 *n* 6, 1263 *n* and *n* 8, 1264 *n*, 1265 and *n* 9, 1267 *n* 6, 1270 *n* 2, 1275 and *n* 3, 1276 *n*, 1277 *n*, 1278 *n*, 1282.

Shamākhī,—a town in Āzarbāijān, 998 *n*, 1287 *n*.

Shamālī Kachhī Do-āb,—in the Panjāb, 696 *n* 3.

Shamān Gara [Samān Kaharah ?] —a place in Mughūlistān, 966 *n*.

Shāmīah, territory of, 126 *n* 7. See under Shām [Syria].

Shāmilān,—a range of mountains in the Himālayah, 1046 *n* 3.

Shamisāt, 223 *n* 6. See under Samisāt.

Shāmo or Kob,—the Great Desert of Turkistān, 920 *n*.

Shamūm,—a town in the Diyār-i Miṣriah, 229 *n* 5.

Shandu, 1219 *n*, for Shang-tū. See also under Ciandu.

Shangān,—a dependency of Nishāpūr in the territory of Khurāsān, 181 and *n* 8.

Shang-tū,—the later name of Kay-ping-Fu, capital of Qhīn under the Mughals, 1141 *n*, 1219 *n*.

Shangtū, the, 1219 *n*. See under the Shan-tū.

Shan-tū or Shangtū, the,—a river

in the country of Karchin, in Mughūlistān, 1219 *n*.

Shanūzān,—a district in the province of Karmān, in Afghānistān, 290 *n*, 450 *n* 3, 492 *n* 7, 499 *n*, 540 *n*. See also under Shalūzān and Sanḡurān.

Shāristān,—a wild desert in Khawārazm, 286.

Shāristānah,—one of the dependencies of Nishāpūr in Khurāsān, 181, 255 *n*, 491.

Shart, the district of Baghdād, 15 *n* 6.

Shāsh or ash-Shāsh,—name of a territory, river and city of Māwarā-un-Nahr on the Siḡhūn or Jaxartes, on the frontier of the Turks, 27 and *n* 6, 28 and *n* 8, 916 *n*, 921 *n*, 932 *n*, 971 *n*, 973 *n*, —it was also called Fanākat and is now known as Tāshkānd.

Shaṭṭ-i-Nūdawār, the,—or

Shaṭṭ-i-Nūdwar, the,—a river of Khawārazm, 473 *n* 2.

Sheba,—a country in Arabia, 303 *n* 7. See under Sabā.

Shen-si,—a Chinese province, 1218 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1222 *n*.

Sheorājpur, 683 *n*. See under Shīw-rāj-pūr.

Sher-bān,—a gate in the city of Nishāpūr, in the territory of Khurāsān, 1035 *n*.

Sher-Sang,—a fortress in the mountains of Hirāt, 342.

Sherwān, 1195 *n*, same as Shirwān, which see.

Shetāb,—a fort in the city of Gandhār, 77 *n*.

Shīā-Khānah, for Siyā-Khānah, which see.

Shibbergan, 1195 *n*, for Shīwar-ghān or Shiwar-kān, which see.

Shigatzé,—a town in the territory of Tibbat, li.

Shighnan, 423 *n* 9, for Shagh-nān or Shak-nān, which see.

Shighnān,—a territory on the Upper Oxus, 1044 *n*.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn,—or

Shihāb-ud-Dīn-pūr,—a place in the Panjāb, 467 *n*.

Shikār-gāh of Sultān Firūz Shāh, —in the capital city of Dihlī, 621 *n* 6.

Shinā-Khānah, for Si-yā-Khānah, which see.

Shirān, 181 *n* 8, for Sabrās of Nishā-pūr, which see.

Shirān-koh,—a fortress in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 277 *n* 5, 990 *n*.

Shirāz, the capital of Fārs, 25 *n* 2, 55 *n* 1, 64 *n* 1, 266 *n*, 295 *n*, 407 *n* 8, 974 *n*, 1118 *n* 9.

Shiriyah,—a town in the district of Dajayl, in the Arabian 'Irāk, 1240 *n*.

Shirwān,—a district in Āzarbāijān, lix, 170 *n* 8, 994 *n*, 998 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1287 *n*.

Shiwarghān or Shiwar-kān,—a tract of country in the territory of Khurāsān, 128 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1050 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1226 *n* 1. See also under Shaburghān. which see.]

Shiwar-kān, same as Shiwarghān, Shiwar-astān, 532 *n* 3, another name of Sīwastān, which see.

Shiwistān,—the modern Sihwān or Upper Sind, 1074 *n*. See also under Sīwastān.

Shiwaraj-pūr,—a town in Parganah Bārah of Allahabad, 683 *n*.

Shiwstān, an error for Shiwistān.

See page lxiv.

Shiyā-Khānah, for Si-yā-Khānah, which see.

Shoristān,—the Salt Desert in the territory of Khurāsān, between Hirāt, the Kuhistān and Sijistān, 1015 *n*.

Shustar,—a city in the province of Khūzistān, in Persia, 296 *n*, 1261 *n* 7.

Sīāl-kot,—a fortress and town in the Panjāb, 453 and *n* 4, 454 *n*, 455 and *n*, 491, 627.

Siba, the,—a river in the territory of Kangaktāe, in Mughūlistān, 945 *n*.

Siberia, 961 *n*.

Sibr, the original name of Siberia, 961 *n*.

Sicily, xlvii.

Sifanjāb, same as Isfanjāb, which see.

Si-gan-fū, capital of the Chinese province of Shen-si, 1218 *n*.

Sigistān, same as Sijistān, which see.

Sigiz or Sigizi,—a mountain range in Zābulistān, 184 *n*, 1018 *n*.

Signitz,—a town of Hungary, 1167 *n*.

Sih-Goshah-i-nāb,—a place in the mountain tracts of Hirāt, 149, 351 *n* 8, 358.

Sihnūr, Hills of,—in Northern India, 684, 1224 *n*.

Sih-rā-mū,—a town of Hindūstān, west of the Ghograh river, the Sera Mow of the Indian Atlas, 760 and *n* 7.

Sihūn [Jaxartes], the, 28 *n* 8, 76 *n* 2, 268 *n* 3, 271 *n*, 273 *n*, 877 *n*,

- 879 *n*, 890 *n*, 904 *n*, 916 *n*, 921 *n*, 922 *n*, 931 *n*, 932 *n*, 968 *n* 8, 970 *n* 2, 972 *n*, 983 *n*, 985 *n*, 988 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1192 *n*. See also under the Jaxartes.
- Sihwali, 550 *n* 5, same as Sahili, which see.
- Sihwān or Sehwan,—the present name of Siwastān or Upper Sind, 294 *n*, 540 *n*, 692 *n* 4, 1074 *n*. See also under Siwastān.
- Sijistān,—a district or province in the country of *Khurāsān*, xxiv, xxv, xlv, liii, 12, 19 and *n* 1, 20 and *n* 3, 21, 22, 23 and *n* 9, 24 *n* 4, 25 *n* 2, 31 *n* 3, 34 and *nn* 6 and 8, 35 and *n*, 43 and *n* 4, 76 *n* 8, 81 *n*, 85 *n*, 134, 183 *n* 2, 185 and *n*, 186 *n*, 187, 188 and *n* 7, 192 and *nn* 8 and 2, 193 *n* 5, 198, 199 *n* 7, 305 *n* 7, 309 *n*, 324 *n*, 376 and *n* 1, 378, 390 *n* 6, 391 and *n* 1, 398 *n* 4, 402 *n*, 419 *n* 5, 423 *n* 8, 447, 457 *n*, 490, 502 *n* 6, 503, 504 and *n* 2, 510 *n*, 616 *n*, 626 *n*, 882, 911 *n* 6, 925 *n*, 967 *n* 3, 1015 *n*, 1062 *n* 3, 1119, 1120 and *n* 2, 1122 *n*, 1123 *n*, 1125, 1126 and *n* 6, 1127, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1201 *n*, 1204 *n* 1. See also under Sistān.
- Sijiz, 1018 *n*. See under Sigiz or Sigizī.
- Sikandariāh, same as Iskandariāh, which see.
- Sikhim, State of,—in the Eastern Himālayah Mountains, 562 *n*, 563 *n*. [Kol, which see.
- Si-Kol, the,—same as the Issigh-Silesia, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1171 *n*.
- Sil Hāko,—a bridge over a small branch of the Brahmāputra near Gowāhati, 563, 564 *n*.
- Silmūr or Sirmūr,—a hilly tract and city in Hindūstān, 706 and *n* 2, 839 and *n* 9, 840.
- Simmān,—a town in the district of Kūmis, between *Khurāsān* and 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 991 *n*, 1207 *n*.
- Sind or Sindh, li, liii, 23 *n* 9, 82, 88 *n* 2, 96 *n* 2, 115, 200, 283 *n* 9, 284, 290 *n* 4, 292 *n*, 293 *n* 5, 294 *n*, 305 and *n* 7, 308 *n* 2, 318 *n* 6, 451 *n*, 476 *n*, 491 *n* 5, 503 *n* 7, 522 *n* 5, 524 *n*, 529 *n* 4, 530, 532, 534 and *nn* 6 and 1, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 540 *n*, 610 *nn* 6 and 7, 612, 614 and *n* 8, 615 *n* 1, 616 *n*, 623 *n* 8, 644 *n* 7, 646, 656 *n*, 661 *n* 2, 673, 674 and *n* 3, 676 *n* 9, 687 *n* 9, 695 *n* 1, 704 *n* 5, 707 *n* 8, 722 and *n* 8, 724, 727 and *n* 6, 728, 730, 768 *n* 4, 784, 786 and *n* 6, 788, 792, 795 *n*, 809, 810 *n*, 812, 816 and *n* 3, 823 *n* 3, 840, 844, 850, 853 *n* 9, 859 *n* 8, 860, 862, 863 *n* 3, 869 *n* 1, 997 *n*, 1023 *n*, 1073 *n* 4, 1074 *n*, 1129, 1131, 1153, 1251 *n* 9,—app. xvii, xviii.
- Sind [*Indus*], the, 77 *n*, 78 *n*, 80 *n*, 267, 290 *n* 4, 291 *n*, 292, 294 *n*, 454 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 498 *n* 7, 534, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 540 *n*, 541 *n* 6, 544, 623 *n* 8, 631, 674 *n* 3, 677, 678 *n* 7, 679, 687 *n* 1, 695 and *n* 9, 696 *n*, 724, 733 *n* 7, 758, 792, 815, 816 *n* 2, 993 *n*, 997 *n*, 1007, 1020 *n*, 1023, 1042, 1043 *n* 1, 1046 *n* 3, 1073 *n* 4, 1074 *n*, 1075 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1133, 1135 *n* 3, 1145 *n*, 1153, 1154 *n* 1, 1201 *n*, 1217 *n*. See also under the Indus.
- Sind-i-Biāh, the, [the river of Biāh], 687 *n* 1. See under the Biāh.
- Sindh. See under Sind.

Sindlīm-yū or Sindlim-yū,—a city in the country of Mahā-Chīn or Tingnāsh, 1141 n.

Sind-Sāgar, the, [the river Sind], 498 n 7, 499 n, 541 n 6.

Sind Sāgar Do-ābah, the,—in the Panjāb, xxiv, 96 n 2, 455 n, 535 n, 537 n, 539 n, 609 n 5, 623 n 8, 677 n 6, 815 n 5, 816 nn 3 and 5, 1131 n, 1155 n 6, 1181 n 2.

Sindūstān,—another name of Sīwas-tān or upper Sind, 294 n, 532 and n 3, 1154. See also under Sīwastān.

Sining,—a city of Mughūlistān, on the banks of the Qarā Mūr-ān, 1137 n.

Sinjāb,—a town or city in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 905 n. See also under Isfanjāb or Sfanjāb.

Sipahān, same as Isfahān, which see.

Sira Mūrān, the,—the river Sira of Mughūlistān, 1219 n.

Širām,—a town of Turkistān, 877 n. See also under Šairām.

Sirān, 181 n 8, for Sabrās of Nīshā-pūr, which see.

Sirauri, 459 n 7, for Tarā-in on the banks of the Sursutī.

Sirgoojah,—a district of Hindūstān, 591 n.

Sirhind,—a town in the Panjāb, 458 n, 533 n, 707 n 6.

Sirhoī,—a town in Rājputānah near the Arawālī Hills, 521 n.

Sirmūr, 706 and n 2, same as Sil-mūr, which see.

Sirmūr Bardār, hills of, 641 and n 5. See under Silmūr or Sirmūr.

Sirr, the,—another name of the Sīhūn [Jaxartes], 970 n 2.

Sirsutty, the, 459 n 7. See under the Sursutī.

Sīrushtah,—a district and town of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 27 n 6. Also called Ishrūsnaḥ and Isrushtah.

Sistān,—a district or province in the territory of Khurāsān, xlvii, 16, 99, 133, 137, 186 n, 187, 188 and n 7, 189, 190, 192, 193, 194, 195, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201 and n 4, 202, 233, 235, 248, 504 and n 2, 926 n, 967, 988 n, 1002, 1013, 1016, 1037 n, 1047, 1048 and n 9, 1053, 1062 and nn 4 and 5, 1065, 1119, 1120 and n 2, 1122 n, 1123 n, 1124, 1193 n, 1203, 1205. See also under Sijistān. [see.]

Sitnoor, 705 n 7, for Santūr, which

Siwād,—the country surrounding the city of Baghdād, 1238 n 8.

Siwālik hills,—in Northern India, 693 n 8, 837 n 3. See also under Siwālikh.

Siwālikh,—a tract of country in Northern India, 110, 200 and n 2, 468 and n 4, 469 n, 608, 611 and n 3, 674, 693 and n 8, 703, 710 and n 8, 723, 781, 786, 830, 837 and n 3, 850.

Sīwastān,—a district or province to the north west of Sind, the present Sihwān, 88 n 2, 294 n, 529 n 4, 532 n 3, 538 n, 539 nn 4 and 5, 540 n, 610, 614 n 8, 616 n, 628, 631 n 8, 668 n, 1154.

Siyā-Khānah,—a fortress of Ghar-jistān, in Khurāsān, 416 and n 3, 1072 and n 7.

Snowy Mountains, the,—the Pīr Pinjāl Mountains, 1132 n.

Soane, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 551 n. See also under the Sop.

- Soank, the,—a river of Hindūstān, running to the W. of Gang-pūr, 588 *n*.
- Sodra, the, 678 *n* 1, for the Sūdharah, which see.
- Solikā or Sūlikā,—a tract of country between Chin and Hind, 1217 *n*.
- Somnāth,—a town of Gujārāt, 82 and *n* 2, 86 *n*, 88 *n* 2.
- Soṇ, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 551 *n*, 588 *n*, 743 *n* 3, 817 *n* 9.
- Soorsutty, the, 459 *n* 7. See under the Sursutī.
- Southern China, the country called Mahā-Chin by the Hindūs, 1136 *n* 9.
- Spīn-ghar or Safed-Koh,—a mountain range in southern Afghānistān, 498 *n* 7, 499 *n*, 1044 *n*.
- Stony Mountains, the,—the Koh-i-Sangīn, 593 *n*.
- Strigonia,—a province of Hungary, 1168 *n*.
- Sūdāk or Sūdāk,—a city in the Crimea, 999 *n*. See also under Sūdāk.
- Šubah of Bangālah, 592 *n*. See under Bangālah.
- Šubah of Bihār, 593 *n*. See under Bihār.
- Suchur, 960 *n* 6, same as Saghir or Sakir.
- Sucuir, 960 *n* 6, same as Saghir or Sakir.
- Sūdāk or Sūdāk,—a city in the Crimea, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1165 *n*.
- Sūdharā,—or
- Sūdharā,—a town to the north-west of Wazīrābād, 678 *n* 1, 726.
- Sūdarah, the,—or
- Sūdharah or Sūdharā, the,—an old name of the Chināb, 76 *n* 2, 483 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 644 *n* 7, 668 *n*, 678 and *n* 1, 679, 813, 814, 816 *n* 2, 1130 *n*, 1225 *n*.
- Sūfā,—a town in the country of Azarbāijān, 995 *n*.
- Sufed-Koh, fortress of. See under Šafhed Koh.
- Šūfi-Khānah gate, the,—one of the gates of the city of Utrār, in Turkistān, 971 *n*.
- Sughd or Sughd,—a province in Māwarā-un-Nahr, and the country round Samarkand, 117 *n*, 905 *n*, 909 *n*, 915 *n*.
- Suhān or Sūhān, the,—a river issuing from the Jūd mountains, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*.
- Šuhārā,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 233 *n* 5. See also under the next.
- Šuhārī or Šahārī,—a tract of country in Turkistān, *xlvii*, 233 and *n* 5, 237.
- Sūjā,—a place in Turkistān, in the neighbourhood of the Awāj Tāk or Tāgh, 949 *n*.
- Sūjā, the,—a river of Turkistān in the neighbourhood of the Awāj Tāk or Tāgh, 949 *n*.
- Sujū,—a city in the territory of Tingkūt or Kāshīn, 1085 *n*.
- Sūk-i-Amir,—a town opposite Shīrāz founded by 'Uzd-ud-Daulah Buwīah, 64 *n* 1.
- Sūk-i-Sulṭān,—a place in the city of Baghdād, 1243 *n*.
- Sūkankā,—a tract in the country of Jāūkūt or Khitā, 1220 *n*.
- Sūk-Chiw,—a city in the country of the Khitā'is, 956 *n*.
- Sūkin or Sankīn,—a city in the country of Khūrjah [Corea], 956 *n*.



- Sukkier, 960 n 6, 961 n. Same as Saghir or Sakir.
- Suklāb,—country of the Slavs or Slavonians, 561 n 9, 1283. See also under Saqlāb.
- Sukquier, 960 n 6. Same as Saghir or Sakir.
- Sukuir, 960 n 6. Same as Saghir or Sakir.
- Sūlikā, same as Solikā, which see.
- Sulimān mountains or Koh-i-Siyah, the,—a range of mountains east of Afghānistān, xiv, 187 and n 3. Also called the Sulimāni mountains.
- Sulimāni mountains, xiv. See the above.
- Sultānah,—a fortress in al-Ḳāhirah [Cairo], 229 n 5.
- Sultān-koṭ,—a city and fortress in the Bhīānah territory in Hindūstān, 545, 546 n 7, 732 and n 3, 824.
- Sultān-pūr,—the name given by Ulugh Khān, son of Sultān Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Tughlak to the town of Arangul now Warangul in the Dakhan, 589 n.
- Sunnām,—a district of Hindūstān, 633 n 8, 699, 714 n 9, 726 and n 9, 730, 788, 795 n, 830. Also called Sunnām.
- Sunārgāw,—a tract of country in Lakhanawāṭi, 558 n 1, 590 n, 591 n.
- Sunārgāw,—a district of Hindūstān, near Talingānah, 590 n.
- Sunī-pat,—a town to north-west of Dihli, 851 n 8.
- Sunkhās,—a dependency of Nishāpūr in the territory of Khurāsān, 181 n 8.
- Sunkin, same as Sūkin, which see.
- Sunnām,—a district of Hindūstān, 795 n. See also under Sunām.
- Sūrah,—a place in the Ghaznin territory, 1014 n 2.
- Suraj-gaṛh,—a parganah west of Bangālāh, 593 n.
- Sūrat, Bandar of,—in the Bombay Presidency, ix.
- Surkh-Āb Kotā, the,—in Afghānistān, 1022 n.
- Surkhāhān,—a fortress in Māzandarān, 991 n.
- Surkh-Ghar,—a range of mountains in the country of Ghūr, 318, 319 n.
- Surkh-rūd [Red River], the,—a river of Afghānistān, 79 n.
- Sursuti,—one of the Maḥalls of Sirkār Sanbhal, in Hindūstān, 466 n 1, 468 and n 3, 491, 529 n 4, 532 and n 4, 533 n, 611 n 3, 627, 688, 731, 755, 812 and n 3, 837.
- Sursuti, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 459 n 7, 463 n, 468 and n 3.
- Sūs,—a district in Khūzistān or Ahwāz, 304 n 2.
- Sutlej, the,—the Sutlej of the maps, 79 n, 468 n 4, 533 n, 611 n 3, 687 n 9, 723 n 1, 739 n 9, 788 n 9, 811 n 8, 823 n, 1155 n 6.
- Suwāt,—a mountain district to the west of Kashmīr, lv, 431 n 5, 1044 n, 1045 n, 1062 n 2.
- Swat or Swāt. See under Suwāt.
- Swen-wha-fū,—a town in the country of Khitā, 958 n.
- Sylhet,—a district in the territory of Assam, 763 n 4.
- Syria, 162 n 3, 766, 1251, 1267 n 6, 1275 n 3, 1277 n, 1279 n. See also under Shām.

## T.

Tabarhind,—or

Tabarhindah,—a district and town of Hindūstān, xxiii, 381 *n* 5, 457 and *n* and *n* 3, 458 *n*, 460 *n* 3, 461 *n*, 464, 466 and *n* 1, 491 and *n* 1, 532, 533 *n*, 542 *n* 9, 603 and *n* 6, 607, 612, 613, 627, 645 and *n* 9 and 4, 647 and *n* 9, 649, 652, 689 *n* 6, 695 and *n* 2, 699, 700 *n* 8, 704 *n* 5, 714 *n* 9, 723, 746, 748, 749, 753, 762, 767, 768 and *n* 2, 784 and *n*, 788, 792, 793, 794, 830, 1059 *n* 9, 1060 *n* 5, 1217 *n*,—app. ii, iii.

Tabarhindh, same as Tabarhindah, which see.

Tabaristān,—a province on the Caspian, 15 and *n* 6, 16, 22, 31 *n* 3, 32, 33, 43, 63, 84 and *n* 6, 88 *n* 2, 93, 133, 137, 263 *n*, 278 *n*, 280, 881, 992, 993 *n*, 1117, 1119.

Tabas,—a town in the Kūhistān of the Mulāhidah, lxiv, 80 *n* 5, 125 *n* 8, 182 *n* 9, 394 *n* 2, 496, 1203. Also called Tabbas.

Tābas, 744 *n* 5, for Mānīsh of Hindūstān, which see.

Tabbas, 125 *n* 8. See under Tabas of the Kūhistān.

Tabriz, capital of the Atā-baks of Azarbāijān, 136 *n*, 170 *n* 8, 172 *n* 3, 296 *n*, 298 *n* 1, 488 *n* 8, 492 *n* 7, 861, 995 *n*, 997 *n*, 1192 *n*, 1228 *n*, 1262 *n*, 1263 *n*, 1281 *n*, 1286 *n* 9, 1287 *n*.

Tāe-ghān, fortress of, 1008 *n* 5. See under Tāe-kān of Tukhāristān.

Tāe-kān of Badakhshān, 1010 *n*. Same as Tāe-kān of Tukhāristān, which see.

Tāe-kān of Kunduz, 1010 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1153 and *n*. Same as Tāe-kān of Tukhāristān, which see.

Tāe-kān,—a town in the district of Tukhāristān in Balkh, east of Kunduz, xviii, xlix, lxi, lxiii, 22 *n* 4, 94 *n* 3, 128 *n*, 288 *n* 3, 289 *n*, 290 and *n* and *n* 4, 376 *n* 7, 426 *n* 6, 809 and *n* 2, 1008 *n* 5, 1009 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1109 *n* 4, 1110 *n*, 1153 and *n*, 1226 and *n* 9.

Tāfīs,—a city in the territory of Gharjistān, 996 *n*, 998 *n*. See also under Tifīs.

Tag-ab, the,—or

Tag-āo, the,—a river and valley in Afghānistān to the east of Kābul, 334 *n* 8, 1044 *n*.

Taghar-i-Ghuzz,—the Taghar or country of the Ghuzz tribe, in Turkistān, 923 *n*, 961 *n*, 962 *n*. See also under Ghuzzistān.

Taghazgaz,—a country of Turkistān, probably corrupted from Taghar-i-Ghuzz, 962 *n*.

Tahkāl, the old capital of the province of Peshāwar, 1002 *n* 5.

Tahkrī, an error for Tigharī, see page xli.

Taht Hazārah,—a tract of country along the banks of the Indus, 1132 *n*.

Tāikān or Tālikān, 1010 *n*, for Tāe-kān of Tukhāristān.

Tai-li-fū,—a town in the Chinese province of Yun-nan, 1217 *n*.

Taiming, the present Pyen-lyang,—a city in the Chinese province of Honan, 958 *n*, 960 *n*, 1136 *n* 9, 1138 *n*,—called also Nanking.

- Tai-tong-fü,—a city in the country of Khitā or Chin, 958 *n*.
- Tajir-Koh,—a tract of country in the territory of Ghūr, xlix, 319 and *n* 4.
- Tāk,—a fortress in the territory of Sijistān, 76 *n* 8, 81 *n*, 186 *n*, 356 *n*, 1028 *n*, 1029 *n*.
- Tāk of Zābulistān, 356 *n*. See under Tāk of Sijistān.
- Tāk Bridge, the,—in the city of Ghaznūn, 356 *n*.
- Tak-āb,—a small district in the territory of Wajiristān, 334 and *n* 8.
- Tak-āb or Tak-āo, the, 334 *n* 8. See under the Tag-āb or Tag-āo.
- Takarhārūd, 94 *n* 3, 96 *n* 2, for Nangnihār or Nagrahār, which see.
- Takht-i-Bihī,—a hill north-east of Peshāwar, 78 *n*.
- Takrit,—a town and fortress on the Dijlah [Tigris] above Baghdād, 207 *n* 8, 1232, 1233 and *n* 2, 1237.
- Tal-i-Bāshir,—a strong fort and small town on a hill, two day's journey north of Halab [Aleppo], 1273 *n*.
- Tālākān of Juzjān, 1011 *n*, for Tāe-kān of Tukhāristān.
- Ta-la-kien,—the Tāl-kān of Khurāsān as called by the Chinese traveller Hsien Tshang, 1011 *n*.
- Talandah, for the fort of Talsandah, which see.
- Tālān Wasir,—a place in Mughālistān, 1165 *n*.
- Talās or Talāsh,—a little district immediately north of Lower Sawāt, lv.
- Talās or Talāsh,—lv. See under Talāsh of Turkistān.
- Talās or Talāsh,—another name of Tarāz, which see, 932 *n*.
- Talāsh or Talās,—a city of Turkistān, lv, 877 *n*.
- Talāsh, the,—a river of Turkistān, 879 *n*.
- Talāwari,—a town of Hindūstān near Pānīpat, south of Thāni-sar, 459 *n* 7, 463 *n*, 467 *n*, 486 *n*, 505 *n* 8, 537 *n*, 635 *n* 4, 761 *n* 1,—formerly called Tarā'in, which see.
- Talbandah, for the fort of Talsandah, which see.
- Talbīs,—a place in the Diyār-i-Miṣriah, 211.
- Talcan, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, for Tāe-kān of Tukhāristān.
- Talcan, 1011 *n*, for Tāl-kān of Khurāsān.
- Talcun, 1011 *n*, for Tāe-kān of Tukhāristān.
- Talh-pat or Tal-pat,—a place in Hindūstān, S.-E. of Dihlī, 837 and *n* 2.
- Tali,—a town in the country of Khitā or Chin, 1221 *n*.
- Tālikān,—incorrectly for Tāe-kān of Tukhāristān, which see, 94 *n* 3, 1010 *n*.
- Tālikān on the Murgh-āb, 1010 *n*, for Tāl-kān of Khurāsān, which see.
- Tālikhān,—incorrectly for Tāe-kān of Tukhāristān, 94 *n* 3, 1008 *n*, 1010 *n*.
- Taling,—or
- Talingānah,—a city in south-eastern Bengal, 588 *n*, 589 *n*, 590 *n*, 592 *n*. [see.
- Talkah-Bāni, for Tiklah-Bāni, which

Talkah-māni, for Tiklah-Bāni, which see.

Tāl-kān,—a dependency of Kāzwin in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 1009 n, 1010 n, 1208 n.

Tāl-kān,—a city and town in the territory of Khurāsān, between Marw and Balkh, xlviii, xlix, lxi, lxiii, 22 n 4, 46, 94 and n 3, 257 n 2, 296, 376 and n 7, 378, 390, 398, 399, 426 n 6, 474 n, 478 n 6, 481 n 8, 502 n 6, 809 n 2, 917, 993 n, 1003, 1005, 1008 and n 5, 1009 and n, 1010 n, 1011 n, 1012, 1013, 1015 n, 1019 n, 1020 n, 1022 n, 1025 n, 1027 n 8, 1040 n 2, 1049 n 2, 1071 and n 2, 1079 and n 3, 1082 n, 1099 n, 1101 n 1, 1103 n, 1109 and n 4, 1110 n, 1153 n, 1201 n.

Tāl-kān of Tukhāristān, 426 n 6, 809 n 2, 1009 n. See under Fāe-kān of Tukhāristān.

Tal-pat, same as Talh-pat, which see.

Talsandah,—a stronghold within the limits of Kinnauj, xxvii, 679 and n 6, 680 n, 816.

Talwandī,—name of several places in Hindūstān, 459 n 7.

Talwārah,—the present name of the fortress of Kālinjar of Multān, 75 n 6, 87 n, 1074 n.

Talwārah,—a place in Hindūstān, on the road from Dihlī to Bhatnir, 459 n 7.

Tāmāk,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 877 n, afterwards called the Dasht-i-Kabohāk.

Tamghāj,—a city and territory of Turkistān, 154, 270, 271, 900, 909 n, 924 n, 935 and n 3, 936, 954, 956, 957 n, 958 n, 960 and

n 6, 961 and n, 963, 965 and n 5, 966, 967, 968, 974, 1047, 1082, 1084, 1095, 1097, 1106, 1107, 1109, 1111 and n, 1112, 1144 n 4, 1157, 1158 n 3, 1186, 1215 and n 3, 1257 n, 1282, 1291.

Tamishah, an error for Timmishiah, see page lx.

Tamking, capital of the Altān Khān of Khītā, 1138 n, 1139 n.

Tanaīs, the,—another name of the river Don, 1170 n 3.

Tanēsar, 459 n 7, for Thānī-sar, which see.

Tangah-Takū, 991 n, same as Tang-Talū, which see.

Tangāi or Tingāi,—a city in the territory of Tingkūt or Kāshīn, 1085 n 3.

Tangan, the,—a river in the territory of Bangālah, 590 n.

Tangistān, or region of tangs or de-fils,—the assemblage of mountains which constitutes the territory of Bootan, 568 n.

Tangtābāsh,—another name of the country of Tingnāsh or Ningāish, 1087 n.

Tang-Talū,—a range of mountains between Lūristān and Fārs, 277 n 5, 991 n.

Tangusthan,—the mountains of Bootan, 568 n. See under Tangistān.

Tangut, 947 n, for the country of Tingkūt or Kāshīn.

Tanklah-Bāni, for Tiklah-Bāni, which see.

Tanklah-Pāni, for Tiklah-Bāni, which see.

Tannassar, 461 n, for Thānī-sar, which see.

- Tarā'i,—the marshy forest at the foot of the Sub-Himālayah, 838 n 9.
- Tarā'in,—a town of Hindūstān, on the banks of the Sarsuti, south of Thānīsar, 432 n 9, 457 n, 459 and n 7, 463 n, 466, 477 n, 486 n, 491, 505 and n 8, 515 n 7, 537 n, 549, 608 and n 8, 635 and n 4, 761 and n 1, 779 and n 3, 802 n 2, 1059 n 9,—now called Talāwari or Tarāwari.
- Tarā'in gate,—one of the gates of Fīrūz-koh, the capital of Ghūr, 410 n 5.
- Tarā'in-ghar, 460 n 3, same as Tarā'in, which see.
- Tarak [yul. Terek], the,—a river of Āzarbāijān, 1287 n.
- Tāram,—a territory in the province of Lār or Lāristān, in Persia, 93 and n 7, 1192 n.
- Tārān,—a village of Māwarā-un-Nahr, near Bukhārā, 1145 n.
- Tarāwari,—a town of Hindūstān, south of Thānī-sar, 463 n,—formerly called Tarā'in, which see.
- Tārāz,—a territory of Māwarā-un-Nahr, beyond the frontier of Shāsh, on the side nearest to Turkistān, 154, 200 n 7, 261 and n, 268 n 3, 283 n 9, 402 n, 411 n, 474 n, 889 n, 905 n, 911, 915 n, 919 n, 921 n, 923 n, 924 n, 929 n, 932 n, 934, 970 n 2, 1118 n 9,—called also Bānki and Talās or Talāsh.
- Tārbogor,—or
- Tārbokor,—a tract of country east of the territory of Kāshghar, 922 n.
- Targhū-Bāligh,—the later name of the Aṣal Yūrat or the original Yūrat of the Chingiz Khān, in Kalur-ān and Qarā-Quram, 1140 n.
- Tarhind, 466 n 1, for Tabarhindah, which see.
- Tarhindah, 458 n, for Tabarhindah, which see.
- Tarkān, the,—a river issuing from the mountains of Būldān Kā-ir and falling into the river of Ardish in Turkistān, 1143 n.
- Tarkū,—the chief city of the Ālāns in Daghīstān, 999 n.
- Tarmaz, 198 n 2, incorrectly for Tirmiz or Tirmid. [see.
- Tarraī, incorrectly for Tarā'i, which
- Tartary, 567 n 4, 985 n, 1089 n, 1217 n, 1218 n, 1265 n. See also under Tataristān and Tāttāry.
- Tāshkand,—a territory and city of Māwarā-un-Nahr, on the Sihūn or Jaxartes, on the frontier of the Turks, 28 n 8, 890 n, 919 n, 921 n, 932 n, 970 n 2, 972 n, 973 n, 975 n,—formerly called Shāsh.
- Tataristān, 270. See under Tartary and Tāttāry.
- Tāttāry, 920 n. See also under Tartary and Tataristān.
- Taulikhaun, 1010 n, incorrectly for Tāe-kān of Tukhāristān.
- Tauris,—a town in the territory of Irān Zamin, 1194 n.
- Taxilas,—a town a few miles east of the Indus, 78 n.
- Tāyāng-fū,—another name of Ching-dū, the capital of the Āltān Khān of Khitā, 1136 n 9, 1137 n,—the present Fai-fong-fu.
- Tāyif,—a town of al-Hijāz in Arabia, 140 n 5.



Tayming, 960 *n*, same as Taiming, which see.

Tāz Murān, or River Tāz,—a river of Turkistān, 947 *n*.

Terek,—a river in the province of Azarbāijān, 1287 *n*. See under Tarak.

Terki,—the chief city of the Cherkassians, 999 *n*,—the present Mosdok.

Tez,—a seaport in the province of Mukrān, 1075 *n*.

Thaigin,—a castle in Grand Tarty, 1059 *n*.

Thaneswar, app. i. See under Thānī-sar.

Thangir or Thankir,—a fortress of Hindūstān, the present Biānah, 545 and *n* 5, 546 *n* 7, 724 *n* 2. See also under Thankir.

Thānī-sar,—a city and town of Hindūstān, 458 *n*, 459 *n* 7, 460 *n* 3, 461 *n*, 463 *n*, 608 *n* 8,—app. i.

Thankir or Thangir,—a fortress of Hindūstān, the modern Biānah, 470 and *n* 3, 471 *n*, 491, 516, 520 *n*, 521 *n*, 542 *n* 9, 544 *n* 1, 545 and *n* 5, 628. See also under Thangir.

Thaṭṭah,—a district and town in Lower Sind, 295 *n*, 452 *n* 2, 614 *n* 8.

Thebes,—a city of ancient Egypt, 140 *n* 2.

Theiss, the,—a river of Hungary, 1167 *n*.

Therapia,—a quarter of Constantinople, 899 *n*.

Thianshan, or Ulugh-Tāgh mountains, in Mughūlistān, 920 *n*, 922 *n*.

Thus, 1028 *n*, for Tūs the city of Khurāsān, which see.

Thsang-ling or Mountains of Pamir, the, 426 *n* 6.

Thuttea,—a town about eight miles S. of Kinnanj, 690 *n*.

Tibbat, 517 *n* 3, 560 and *nn* 4 and 7, 562 *n*, 563 *n*, 564 and *n*, 565, 568 *n* 7, 573 and *n* 2, 593 *n*, 666 *n*, 737 *n* 9, 870 *n*, 889 *n*, 896 *n*, 909 *n*, 923 *n*, 935 *n* 3, 944 *n*, 950 *n*, 951 *n*, 981 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1084, 1106, 1137 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1158 *n* 3, 1184 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1221 *n*.

Tiberhind, 459 *n*, 461 *n*, for Tabar-hindah, which see.

Tiberias,—the Tabariah of the Arabs, 221 *n*.

Tibet, 560 *n* 4, for Tibbat, which see.

Tiflis,—a town of Gharjistān, 297 *n*. See also under Tāfīs.

Tighari, xlvī.

Tigin-ābād,—a city between Ghaz-nīn and Ghūr, xlix, 89 and *n* 8, 110 *n* 5, 111, 148, 253, 324 *n*, 347 *n* 2, 350, 353, 376 and *n* 9, 391, 448 and *n* 3, 449, 1015 *n*.

Tigree Barehnee,—a place of Hindūstān, 697 *n* 5.

Tigris, the, 64, 207 *n* 8, 1232, 1238, 1240 *n*, 1241 *n* 1, 1260 *n* 5, 1268 *nn* 8 and 9. See also under the Dīlah.

Tiklah-Bamī, for Tiklah-Bānī, which see.

Tiklah-Bānī,—a town of Hindūstān, 697 and *n* and *n* 5.

Tiklah-Mānī, for Tiklah-Bānī, which see.

Til or Til, the,—a river of Karā-Khiṭāe, 956 *n*.

Tilak-pūr,—a town of Hindūstān 697 *n* 5.

- Tilek-poor, for Tilak-pūr, which see.
- Tilkah-Bānī, for Tiklah-Bānī, which see.
- Tillock-poor, for Tilak-pūr, which see.
- Tillok-poor, for Tilak-pūr, which see.
- Tilsindah, for the fort of Talsandah, which see.
- Tilsurra,—a town of Hindūstān about twelve miles S.-S.-W. of Kinnauj, 680 *n*.
- Timmeshah or Timmishah, for Timmishiah, which see.
- Timmishiah, darah or Pass of,—in Khurāsān, on the road from Nishāpūr to Māzandarān, lx, 277, 992 and *n* 6.
- Timrān,—a district in the country of Chūr, 319, 344, 408, 490, 1079.
- Timūr Kalah,—a fortress in the territory of Khurāsān, 1004 *n* 1.
- Tingāi or Tangāi,—a city in the country of Tinghūt or Qāshīn, 1085 *n*. [which see.
- Tingbāsh, 1216 *n*, for Tingnāsh, Tinghūt or Tingūt, 947 *n*. See under Tinghūt.
- Tingit,—a tract of country in Tur-kistān, xlviii, 270, 960 and *n* 6, 963, 1047, 1083, 1084, 1085, 1104, 1106, 1107, 1109, 1111 and *n*, 1157, 1158.
- Tinghūt or Tinghūt,—a mountainous country adjoining Khītāe, called Qāshīn by the Mughals, xlviii, 944 *n*, 947 *n*, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 952 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1047 *n* 4, 1073 *n* 4, 1084 *n*, 1085 *n*, 1088 *n*, 1092 *n*, 1115 *n* 5, 1140 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1220 *n*, —also called Anksāe or Ankasāe.
- Tingnās, 1216 *n*, for Tingnāsh, which see.
- Tingnāsh or Ningnāsh,—the country east of Khītā or Chīn as called by the Mughals, 1086 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1088 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1220 *n*,—it is called Mahā-Chīn by the Hindūs and Manzī by the Chinese.
- Tingtāsh, 1216 *n*, for Tingnāsh, which see.
- Tingut, 1111 *n*,—probably a misprint for Tingit. [kūt.
- Tinkūt, 952 *n*. See under Ting-Tiparah,—a district in the province of Bengal, 589 *n*.
- Tiperah, same as Tiparah, which see.
- Tirauri, 459 *n* 7, for Tarāwari, which see.
- Tirhūt,—a district and town in the province of Bengal, 563 *n*, 564 *n*, 568 and *n* 7, 588, 627, 639 *n* 8, 704 *n* 2, 705 *n* 7, 737, 830, 838.
- Tirmaz,—a village in the territory of Khurāsān, on the frontier of Balkh, 75 *n* 5.
- Tirmid or Tirmiz,—a city of Māwarā-un-Nahr, on the Jihūn or Oxus, 154 *n* 2, 265 *n* 4, 275 *n* 2, 375 *n*, 401 *n*, 423 *n* 3, 424 *n* 3, 426 *n* 6, 431, 917, 988 *n*, 1002 and *n* 1, 1004 and *n* 1, 1005 and *n*, 1011 *n*, 1024 *n* 2, 1099 *n*, 1174, 1175, 1176, 1195 *n*, 1275 *n* 3. See also under Tirmiz.
- Tirmid, the,—a river falling into the Jihūn, 275 *n* 2.
- Tirmidh, 1275 *n* 3. See under Tirmid.
- Tirmiz or Tirmid,—a city of Māwarā-un-Nahr, on the Jihūn

- or Oxus, 147 n 8, 154 n 2, 156 n 8, 198 and n 2, 253, 276 n, 906 n, 926 n, 1002 n 1, 1015 n. See also under Tirmid.
- Tirooa,—a town of Hindūstān, about ten miles S.-W. of Kinnauj, 680 n.
- Tiroury, 459 n 7, 461 n, for Tarāwarī, which see.
- Tirūr, 691 n, incorrectly for the stronghold of Nurwur or Nirwur, which see.
- Tishū Lāmbū or Digārchah,—a monastery in Tibbat, the seat of a Lāma, 570 n 9.
- Tistah, the,—a river passing through the country of Sikhim, 562 n, 563 n.
- Tiz or Tez,—a seaport in the province of Mukrān, 1075 n.
- Tocarestan, 1010 n, for Tukhāristān, which see.
- Tocaristan, 1011 n, for Tukhāristān, which see.
- To-i of Būshanj [Fūshanj],—a place in the territory of Hirāt, 991 and n 4.
- Tokashī,—a tract in the country of the Urūs, 1170 n.
- Tokharistan, 1011 n, for Tukhāristān, which see.
- Tolak, 1045 n, for the fortress of Tūlak, which see. [kāt.
- Toncat, 1083 n. See under Ton-tong-king,—a province of Khitā or Chīn, 1221 n.
- Tonkāt or Toncat,—a city of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 1083 n, 1084 n.
- Toqs, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 683 n.
- Trāk,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 471 n 5.
- Transoxiana, 1010 n, 1058 n 6, 1084 n. See also under Māwarā-un-Nahr.
- Trans-Oxus, the equivalent of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 921 n.
- Tripoli, in Syria, 101 n 8.
- Tschy Li, the Chinese province of, 885 n.
- Tsing-fū-hay,—a province of China, 981 n.
- Tughlak-ābād,—a suburb of the city of Dihlī, 599 n.
- Tukeabad, 448 n 3, for Tigīn-ābād, which see.
- Tukhāristān,—a tract of country in Khurāsān, dependent on Balkh, xxii, xlix, lxii, 22, 71, 74, 84, 94 n 3, 99, 132, 137, 290, 306 and n 3, 317 n 5, 320 n 3, 337, 362 and n 2, 375 n, 401 n, 405 n 3, 421, 422, 423 and n 8, 424 n 3, 426 and n 6, 427 and n, 428 and n 1, 431, 432 n 1, 436, 481 n 8, 505, 809 n 2, 880, 989 n, 1002, 1004, 1006, 1008 n 5, 1009 n, 1010 n, 1011 n, 1016, 1018 n, 1025 n, 1045 n, 1054, 1057 n 4, 1058 n 6, 1061 n 7, 1081 n 1, 1109, 1110 n, 1133, 1152, 1153 n, 1226 n 9.
- Tūkū Kahrah,—a place in Mughūlistān, 940 n.
- Tulā, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 1083 n.
- Tūlak,—a district and town in the mountains near Hirāt, in the territory of Khurāsān, xx, xxi, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, 201, 362, 381 n 5, 457 n, 458 and n 4, 464 and n 6, 963, 1003 n 2, 1004, 1006, 1007 465, and n 4, 1025 n, 1045 n, 1055 n 6, 1057, 1059 and n 9, 1060 and n 5, 1061 and n 9, 1062 and nn 4 and 5,

1069, 1070 and *n*, 1197, 1198, 1201 *n*,—app. iii, v.

Tūlkāe,—a city of Turkistān, between Bish-Bālīgh and Qarā-Kuram, 1184 *n*.

Tūn,—a district and town in the Kūhistān of the Mulāhidah, 1192 *n*, 1196 *n*, 1197 *n* 3, 1198, 1214 and *n* 8.

Tunganabad, 448 *n* 3, for Tigīn-ābād, which see.

Tūng Chīw,—a city in the country of the Khitā-is, 956 *n*.

Tung-quin,—a town between Gannan and Qhīn, 1222 *n*.

Tungūt or Tūngūt,—a tract of country south of Mughūlistān, 889 *n*. [Qhūr, 328 *n*.

Tūr,—a place in the country of

Tūr,—a city in the *ṣaḥrā* or steppe in the E. and S. of the territory of Kāshghar, 922 *n*.

Tūr,—or

Tūrān,—the countries east of the Jihūn [Oxus], from the limits of Hind to the frontier of the Turks, lxiv, 29, 84, 116, 118, 133, 137, 280, 561 *n* 9, 579 *n* 4, 797, 870 and *n*, 871, 877 *n*, 882 *n*, 902 *n*, 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 917 *n* 1, 920 *n*, 961 *n*, 990 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1107, 1277 *n*.

Tūrān Zamīn,—the tract of country from the Nāmān country to the banks of the Jihūn, 1073 *n* 4, 1075 *n*, 1145 *n*.

Tūrān,—a tract of country south of Mughūlistān, 889 *n*, 916 *n*, 920 *n*, 922 *n*, 966 *n* 6, 969 *n* 1, 985 *n*.

Turkey, 694 *n* 4.

Turkiah, or country of the Turks, 878 *n*. See under Turkistān.

Turkistān, xlv, xlvii, liv, lv, 27 *n* 4, 29, 45 and *n* 8, 69, 70 and *n* 8, 84, 86 *n*, 91 *n* 2, 94 *n* 3, 117 and *n*, 118, 133, 134, 154, 155, 164, 186 *n*, 233 *nn* 5 and 6, 237, 242 *n* 6, 244 *n* 4, 246, 254, 260, 261, 264, 267, 268 *n* 4, 270 and *n* 5, 271 *n*, 273 and *n* 5, 280, 383, 423 and *n* 8, 426 *n* 6, 474, 480, 481, 485 *n* 3, 513, 532, 560 and *n* 4, 561 *n* 9, 562 *n*, 566 *n* 9, 594 *n* 1, 598, 599 and *n* 10, 618 *n*, 626, 655 *n* 2, 695, 696 *n*, 712 *n* 9, 731 *n* 9, 744 *n* 9, 763, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 774 *n*, 775 *n*, 784 and *n* and *n* 5, 786 and *n* 5, 791, 792, 793 *n*, 796, 800, 809, 815, 816, 847 *n* 1, 857 and *n* 1, 862, 863, 870 *n*, 872 *n*, 880, 881 *n*, 884 *n*, 890 *n*, 893 *n*, 896 *n*, 901 *n*, 902 *n*, 903 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 906 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 910 *n*, 911, 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 917 *n* 1, 918 *n*, 919 *n*, 920 *n*, 921 *n*, 923 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 932 *n*, 933 *n*, 934, 935 *n* 3, 937, 943 *n*, 952 *n*, 980 *n* 6, 961 *n*, 962 *n*, 963 *n*, 966 *n* 6, 968, 969 *n* 1, 977 *n*, 980 and *n* 8, 984 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1026, 1035 *n*, 1044 *n*, 1046 *n* 3, 1047, 1073, 1077, 1082 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1097 and *n* 6, 1104, 1107, 1109, 1111, 1112 and *n* 8, 1114, 1117, 1119, 1127 *n*, 1128 *n*, 1133, 1146, 1147, 1149 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1157, 1158, 1166, 1172, 1178, 1186 and *n*, 1191 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1215, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1220, 1223, 1224 *n*, 1225 *n*, 1226, 1257 *n* and *n* 8 and 1.

Tūr-kūrgah or Tūr-kargah,—name of the Great Wall of China with the Turks, 956 *n*.

Turshiz,—a fortress in the Kāhis-

tān of the Mulāhidah, 244 n 4,  
254 n 4, 1192 n.  
Turush, —a town near Rai in the  
'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 125 n 1.  
Tūs, —a city of Nishāpūr in Khurā-  
sān, 40 n 4, 44, 47, 48, 71 n 5,  
81 n, 130, 131 n 7, 181 n 9, 246

n 8, 247 n, 250 n 6, 255 n 7, 276 n,  
471 and n 5, 472 n, 479 n, 491,  
545 n 5, 991 n, 1027 n 8, 1028 n,  
1030 n, 1037 n, 1046 n, 1117 n,  
1128 n, 1149 n, 1194 n, 1196 n,  
1257 n, 1287 n.  
Tyana, 78 n.

## U.

'Ubaidiān, —a tract of country in  
Arabia, 228 n 4.

Uch, the Europeanized name of  
Uchchah, 200 n 4, 541 nn 6 and 8,  
542 n 9, 810 n, 812 n 3. See also  
under Uchchah.

Uchchah, —a city in the Sind pro-  
vince, on the united waters of  
the Ghārā and the Ūhināb, xxi,  
xxv, xxvii, lii, 200 and n 4, 293,  
294 n, 449 n 2, 450 n, 451 and n,  
489, 491, 530, 531 and n 8, 532  
and n 1, 533 n, 538 n, 539 n, 541  
and nn 6 and 7, 542 n 9, 543 n,  
544 and n 2, 609 n 1, 611, 612 and  
n 6, 613 and n 7, 614 n 8, 615 and  
n 1, 617 n, 618 n, 628, 633 n 6, 641  
n 8, 645 n, 656 n, 667, 668 and n,  
688 and n and n 3, 689 and n and  
n 6, 692 and n 3, 695 and n 2, 696  
n and n 3, 707, 711 and n 4, 714  
n 9, 722, 724 and n 3, 727 and n 6,  
728, 730, 731, 746, 758 and n 9,  
780, 781 and n 9, 782, 783 and n,  
784 and n and n 3, 785, 786 and  
n 6, 792, 809, 810 n, 811 and n 8,  
812 n 2, 813 n, 825 n 6, 840 n 2,  
851 n 8, 860, 1074 n, 1153 and  
n 9, 1154 and n 2, 1155 n 6, 1156  
and n 7, 1181 n 2, 1201 n, 1202 n,  
1224 n.

Uchchah-i-Jalālī, —name by which  
Uchchah is also called, 541 n 6.

Uchchah-i-Makhdūm, —one of the  
quarters of the city of Uchchah,  
541 n 6.

Uchchah-i-Mughal, —one of the  
quarters of the city of Uchchah,  
541 n 6.

Uchchah-i-Sharīf, —one of the  
quarters of the city of Uchchah,  
541 n 6.

Uch-Ughul Ulādmūr, —a city in the  
country of the Urūs [Russians],  
1171 n.

Udal, —a fortress of Hindūstān,  
about four miles S. E. of Kanauj,  
680 n.

Udipūr, —a town to the east of the  
Arawālī mountains, 521 n.

Uḍisah, —a territory adjoining Jāj-  
nagar, 592 n, 593 n.

Uḍisah-Jag-nāthh, —a district of  
Bangālāh, 588 n.

Uhand, —a fortress above the junc-  
tion of the Nil-āb or river of  
Kābul with the Indus, 78 n.

Uiguria, 918 n, for I-ghūrīā, or coun-  
try of the I-ghūrs, which see.

Uin-Kūn, —the Turkish name of  
the Great Wall of China,  
956 n.



- Ujan,—a town in the territory of Fārs, 184 n.
- Ujén, 623 n 9, for Ujjain, which see.
- Uji-Khel,—a town in the province of Karmān, in Afghānistān, 499 n.
- Ujjain, the ancient capital of Māl-wah, 517 and n 3, 621 n 6, 623 n 9, 733 n 5, 735 n 9, 817 n 7.
- Ujjain-Nagari,—a fortress of Māl-wah, in Hindūstān, 622, 623 n 9, 628.
- Ok,—a place in the territory of Sijistān, 35 n, 81 n. See also under Uk.
- Ok,—a fortress of Sijistān or Zāwulistān, xlv, xlvii, 34 and n 8, 35 n, 201 and n 4, 1120 and n 2, 1122 n, 1124, 1125, 1126 and n 6, 1193 n.
- Okā,—a place in Turkistān, 1083 n. Also called Akābar and Akāir.
- 'Ukba Ghūzak,—a pass in a lofty mountain in Northern India, 87 n.
- Olā-timūr [Uladimr],—a territory in the country of the Urūs [Russians], 1171 n.
- Ulugh-Tāgh or Ur-Tāgh,—a range of mountains in Mughūlistān, the Thianshan mountains of the maps, 876 n, 920 n, 922 n, 949 n, 969 n 1, 970 n 2, 1184 n.
- Ulugh-Tāq, same as Ulugh-Tāgh, which see.
- Ulugh-Yūrat, also styled the Aṣal or Original Yūrat of the Qhinz Khān, referring to Kalūr-ān and Karā-Ḳuram, 1104 n 5, 1105 n, 1138 n, 1140 n, 1186 n.
- Ulūs or Ulūsh Arkī or Argī,—a tract of country in Mughūlistān, 895 n.
- Ulūs-i-Aurgah or Urgah,—the Ourga or Kuren of modern maps, 895 n.
- Umbeylah,—a town in the Panjāb, the Umballa of the maps, 327 n.
- 'Ummān,—a district and town in Arabia, 65 n 5, 88 n 2, 179 n 3, 903 n.
- 'Ummān, sea of,—the Arabian Sea, 903 n.
- Umūrdan or Umardan, the capital of the Jāj-nagar state, 588 n, 763 and n 4.
- Umurdān or Umardān,—a wilāyat or district of the Jāj-nagar state, 588 n.
- Un Mūrān, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 943 n.
- Ungū,—name of the Great Wall of China with the Khītā-is, 956 n.
- Un-Nūr, the, 77 n. See under the river Nūr.
- Un-ūi,—a city in the country of the Khītā-is, 956 n.
- Upper Andes, the, 663 n 8, 737.
- Upper Do-āb, 705 n 7.
- Upper Hungary, 1168 n.
- Upper Jennessi, the, 983 n.
- Upper Sind. See under Sind.
- Ur or Aor Mūrān, the,—a river on the frontier of Khītā, 943 n.
- Urdū Balik. See under the Urdūe Bāligh.
- Urdūe-Bāligh,—another name of Karā-Ḳuram, which is also called the Ulugh Yūrat, 916 n, 1105 n, 1110 n 5, 1121 n, 1139 n, 1140 n, 1172 n 9.
- Urdūḳand,—another name of Kāshghar, 984 n.
- Urga,—a town in Mughūlistān, 1090 n.

- Urgān,—a place in the territory of Ghaznīn: probably Urgūn, xlix, 392 and n 6.
- Urgānj, the capital city of Khwārazm, as called by the Turks; the Jurjānīah of the Arabs and the Gurgānj of the 'Ajāmīs, xlv, xlviii, 52 n 9, 138 n, 903 n, 929 n, 1000 n, 1097 n 7, 1098 n, 1101 n 1, 1103 n, 1116 n, 1118 n 9, 1123 n, 1145 n.
- Urganj-i-Kubri [Kubrā?], the capital of Khwārazm, 929 n. See also under Urgānj.
- Urgendj, 1097 n 7, 1098 n, for Urgānj, which see.
- Urgundab, the, 1070 n 9, for the Arghand, which see.
- Urgūn,—a place in the district of Ghaznīn, xlix.
- Urgundab, the, 1070 n 9, for the Arghand-āb, which see.
- Urjand, 52 and n 9, for Uz-gand, the city in Farghānah.
- Ūrkān, 392 n 6, same as Urgān, which see.
- Urmurdan or Armardan. See under Ūmūrdan.
- Urnā-desā or the Upper An-des,—a part of Tibbat, 737 and 9.
- Ur-Tāgh or Ūr-Tāgh,—or
- Ur-Tāk or Ūr-Tāk,—a range of mountains in Mughūlistān, 875 n, 879 n, 970 n 2. See also under Ulugh-Tāgh.
- Uramchi,—a city in the country of the Ighūrs, 918 n.
- Urūmī or Arūmī,—a city in the territory of Tingkūt or Kāshīn, 1085 n.
- Urumī, sea of,—the Lake Urumīah in Āzarbāijān, 1262 n.
- Urumīah, Lake,—in Āzarbāijān, 1262 n.
- Uramtsi,—a city in the country of the I-ghūrs, 918 n.
- Urūs or Rūs, country of, 1165 n, 1168 n, 1171 n.
- Usaneth,—a fortress in Gharjis-tān, 1001 n. [658 n 2.]
- Ūsh,—a place near Baghdād, 622 n.
- Ūsh,—a city in the territory of Farghānah, in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 921 n, 962 n.
- Uskūn-Lūk, the,—a range of mountains in the country of the I-ghūrs, 889 n.
- Usūn, the,—a river issuing from the mountains of Būldān Kā-ir and falling into the river of Ar-dīsh in Turkistān, 1143 n.
- Ū-tāgh,—or
- Ū-tāk,—a tract of country in Mughūlistān, 1178 n.
- Utrār,—a district and town in Turkistān, 262 n 1, 263 n, 272 and n 1, 273 and n 5, 280 n 9, 889 n, 890 n, 908 n, 911 n, 920 n, 953 n, 966, 968, 969 and n 1, 970 and n 2, 971 n, 975 and n 5, 978 and n, 985 n, 986 n, 988 n, 1041, 1184 n,—also called Fārāb, which see.
- Ūzbakistān, the country of the Ūzbaks in Turkistān, 890 n.
- 'Uzdī hospital,—of Baghdād, founded by 'Uzd-ud-Daulah Buwīah, 1243 n.
- Uzgand,—a city and town in the territory of Farghānah, in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 52 n 9, 53 n, 138 n and n 8, 903 n, 921 n, 922 n.
- Uzjand, 52 n 9, for Uzgand, the city in Farghānah.

Uzkand or Yüzkand,—a city in  
Turkistān, xlv, 970 n 2, 971 n.

Uzmurdan or Azmurdan. See under  
Umürdan.

## V.

Vacuf,—incorrect spelling of Waḳf,  
the village in the district of Bagh-  
dād, 1254 n.

Vaihund, 339 n 7, for Waihind,  
which see.

Valania, the country between the  
Danube and the Átil or Volga,  
1168 n.

Van, Lake,—in Armenia, 1264 n.  
See also under Wān.

Vladimr,—a territory in the coun-  
try of the Urūs [Russians],  
1171 n.

Volga, the, 1170 n 3. See also un-  
der the Wolga.

Vü-chang-Fü, capital of the Chi-  
nese province of Hū-quang,  
1219 n, 1221 n.

## W.

Wabern,—a town of Switzerland  
near Bern, xvii.

Wahhind or Wabhand, 76 n 2. See  
under Bahind and Waihind.

Wadāwajzd,—a town of Ghurjistān  
in Khurāsān, 869 and n 8, 370 n.

Wādī, the,—the valley of the Tig-  
ris and the Euphrates, 1260 and  
n 5.

Wādī, the,—a valley near the  
'Ayn-i-Jālūt in Syria, 1277 n.

Wāḳāl Kūrhān or Bijand,—a  
stronghold in the country of the  
Makrīts, 947 n.

Wāshān,—a district in the coun-  
try of Ghūr, 317 n 4.

Wahand, 76, 80 n. See under  
Bahind and Waihind.

Wahind, 76, 77. See under Bahind  
and Waihind.

Wahind-Sāgar, the,—the river of  
Waihind or the Indus, 80 n.

Waihind or Bahind,—a city on  
the bank of the river Sind, 76  
and n 2, 77 n, 78 n, 79 n, 80 n,  
81 n, 293 n, 339 n 7, 1018 n, 1043  
n 1, 1217 n.

Waihind,—the ancient name of  
Kandahār of Afghānistān, 1018 n.

Wajīah,—a district and castle in  
the country of Ghūr, 340 and  
n 1, 392 and n 6.

Wajiristān,—a district and town  
in the country of Ghūr, 103 n 6,  
324 n, 334 and n 8, 357 and n 1,  
366, 369, 447, 491.

Wajzāward, 370 n, for Wadāwajzd,  
which see.

Waḳf,—a village in the district of  
Baghdād, 1254 n.

Wakhān,—a tract of country in  
Central Asia, 1044 n.

Wakhsh,—a dependency of Badakh-  
shān, 390, 424 and n 2, 426 and

- n 6, 436, 490, 494, 909 n. Also called Khutlān.
- akhsh-Āb, the,—a river issuing out of Turkistān and falling into the Oxus near Tirmid, 426 n 6, 909 n.
- ālīān,—incorrectly for Wālīsh-tān, xlviii, 288 n, 289 n, 290 n 4, 1017 n, 1018 n, 1019 n, 1020 n, 1025 n.
- Validān,—a tract of country in the Jazīrah [Mesopotamia], 228 n 4.
- Wālīn,—an error for Walwālīj, which see, 288 n 3, 1018 n.
- Walshian,—a town north of Bāmīān and Ghaznīn, 1018 n.
- Wālshīān,—a district in the country of Ghūr, 317 n 4.
- Wālīst,—a territory in the mountain tract of Waranī, in the country of Ghūr, 319 and n 5, 581 and n, 1018 n.
- Wālīstān, 317 n 4, 581 n. See under Wālīst of Ghūr.
- Wālīstān,—a tract of country in Tukhāristān of Balkh, xlviii, xlix, 581 and n, 1016, 1017 n, 1018 n, 1019 n, 1020 n, 1025 n.
- Wālīstān,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 319 n 5.
- Walkh,—a town in Tukhāristān of Balkh, 426 n 6, 989 n, 1002 and n 4, 1004, 1023 and n 9, 1024 n 2, 1025 and n and n 3, 1026, 1027 n 8, 1054, 1058 n 8, 1061 n 7.
- Walwālīj,—a town in the district of Balkh, in Khurāsān, 288 n 3, 426 n 6, 1010 n, 1017 n, 1018 n, 1025 n, 1153.
- Wāmīān,—incorrectly for Wālīsh-tān, xlviii, 288 n 3, 289 n, 290 n 4.
- Wāmīān, 288 n 3. Same as Bāmīān, which see.
- Wāmūd, for Waihind in Reynolds' version of al-'Utbī, 76 n 2.
- Wān [vul. Van], Lake,—in Armenia, 1264 n, 1275 n 2.
- Wana-Gangā, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 588 n.
- Wanj-rūt,—a territory in the Multān province, 723 and n 1, 725 n 6.
- Warangul, in the Dakhan, formerly called Arangul, 589 n.
- Waranī,—a mountain tract in the country of Ghūr, 319, 1018 n.
- Warshād,—or
- Warshādah,—a territory in the country of Ghūr, 339 and n 6.
- Warshār, 339 n 6, for Warshādah, which see.
- War-Tāgh,—or
- War-Tāk,—a range of mountains in Mughūlistān, 875 n.
- Warwālīn, 426 n 6, for Zawālīn, the district of Balkh.
- Wāsīt,—a district and town in 'Irāk, 10, 1261 n 7.
- Wāwālīn,—a town in the vicinity of Kunduz, 288 n 3.
- Wazīrābād,—a town of Hindūstān, 678 n 1.
- Wejz,—a plain in the territory of Ghūr, 372 n 8.
- Wesah,—a district of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 423 n 8.
- Western Asia, 125 n 8, 879 n, 930 n, 1190 n 1.
- Western Lyau,—the empire of the Kin with the Chinese, 921 n.
- Western Kamrup, 563 n.
- Western Turkistān, 980 n 8.
- Wha-chew,—a town in the district of Si-gau-fū, in China, 1218 n.



Whan-chew,—a city in the Chinese province of Karchin, 1141 *n*, 1218 *n*.

Whatindah, fortress of, 79 *n*, 80 *n*.  
Same as Baṭindah or Bhaṭindah, which see.

Whayley,—a town in the country of *Khiṭā* or *Qhīn*, 958 *n*.

Wihār, 552 *n* 3,—name of Bihār in Sanskrit.

Wihat or Bihat, the, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*. See the Bihat.

Wihatah or Bihatah, the, 536 *n*.  
See under the Bihat.

Wijayāpūr or Bijāipūr,—a town of Hindūstān, 560 *n* 4.

Wikrāmpūr or Bīkrāmpūr,—a town of Hindūstān south-east of Dhākah, 558 *n* 1.

Windsor Castle, 651 *n* 6.

Volga, the,—the Volga of the maps, 870 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1169 *n*, 1170 *n* 3, 1172 *n* 9, 1173 *n*, 1290 *n* 9.  
It is also called the Ātil.

Wurdhan, 561 *n* 8, for Burdhan-koṭ, which see.

Wurmashān, 392 *n* 6.

Wurūdah-Dajz,—a fortress in the mountainous tract between Hamadān and the Siwād of Baghdād, 1238 *n* 8.

---

## X.

Xandu, the name in Ramusio of Shang-tū or Kay-ping-Fu, the

capital of the *Qhingiz*ziab dynasty in Tartary, 1219 *n*.

---

## Y.

Yakah Qurūk,—the place where the *Qhingiz Khān* was buried, 1123 *n*.  
Also styled Būlkān or Būrkan Kāldūn.

Yakah Wandūr,—a mountain range in Mughūlistān, 1143 *n*,—formerly called Būldān Kā-ir.

Ya'kūbah,—a district in the neighbourhood of Baghdād, 1255 *n*.

Yalarwān,—a fortress in *Gharjistān* of *Kharāsān*, 115 *n* 6, 1072 *n* 5. Same as Balarwān of *Gharjistān*, which see.

Yalāsā-ghūn, 920 *n*, for Bilāsāghūn, which see.

Yamak or Yamāk,—a district and town in Turkistān, 961 *n*.

Yaman,—a province in Arabia, xxxiii, 6, 7, 8, .26 and *n* 2, 138 140 *n* 5, 203, 214 and *n* 6, 226 and *n* 7, 228 and *n* 4, 303 *n* 7.

Yamunā, the,—another name of the Jūn or Jumnah, 733 *n* 7, 742 *n* 9. See also under the Jūn.

Yangī-kant,—a town on the Sihūn [*Jaxartes*], 970 *n* 2.

Yangtsi, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 1256 *n* 6.

Yarāz or Yāzar,—a fortress in the territory of Sijistān, 1028 *n*.



- Yārḳand,—a city south-east of Kāshghar, 899 *n*, 922 *n*, 942 *n*, 984 *n*, 1044 *n*.
- Yashkal or Bashgal, Dara'h or Pass of,—on the road to Tāl-kān, 1208 *n*.
- Yasūn Mur-ān, the,—a river issuing from the mountains of Būldān Kā-ir and falling into the river of Ardīsh in Turkistān, 1143 *n*.
- Yatūr or Yitūr,—a fort near the Junction of the Lā-ir-wāl with the Āb-i-Sind, 77 *n*, 78 *n*.
- Yazar or Yāraz,—a fortress in Si-jistān, 1028 *n*.
- Yazd,—a town in the territory of Āzarbāijān, 296 *n*.
- Yazdawīah or Zandīah,—a dependency of Hirāt, 287 *n*.
- Yazwān,—a plain in the territory of Sind, 1047 *n* 4. Also called Mirwan and Nīrwān.
- Yehu,—a mountain range of Khīṭā, 958 *n*.
- Yellow Lake, the,—the Sārīgh-Kol, of Badakhshān, *lv*.
- Yellow River, the,—in Mongolia, 950 *n*.
- Yellow Valley,—the Sārīgh-Kol, in Badakhshān, *lv*.
- Yengigent, 970 *n*, for Yangi-kant, which see.
- Yenissei, the, 983 *n*, for the Jam or Kham-Murān.
- Yen-king,—a city a little north of Peking, 958 *n*.
- Yighūr [I-ghūr],—a country of Turkistān, 267, 270. See under the I-ghūr country.
- Yitūr or Yatūr,—a fort near the Junction of the Lā-ir-wāl with the Āb-i-Sind, 77 *n*, 78 *n*.
- Ylale, 993 *n*, for Ilāl, the fortress of Māzandarān, which see.
- Yughmā,—a city and territory in Turkistān, 902 *n*, 909 *n*, 935 *n* 3, 1158 *n* 3.
- Yughmā-oul,—a city or town in Turkistān, 935 *n* 3.
- Yūmghāl,—a place in Mughūlistān, 1258 *n* 8.
- Yūnān, sea of,—the Mediterranean, 1223 *n*.
- Yun-nan,—a tract of country in Tibbat, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1221 *n*.
- Yūrat. See under the Ulugh Yūrat or Aṣal Yūrat.
- Yūzkand or Ūzkand,—a city in Turkistān, 971 *n*.

---

## Z.

- Zābil, 1020 *n*, wrong spelling of Zābul.
- Zābul,—a district and town in the country of Ghūr, 309 *n*, 319 *n* 5, 376, 880, 1020 *n*, 1022 *n*.
- Zabulestan, 1017 *n*, for Zābulistān, which see.
- Zābulistān,—a tract of country north-east and south-east of Ghaznīn, 88 *n* 2, 184 *n*, 356 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1020 *n*. See also under Zawūlistān.
- Zafarābād,—a city of Hindūstān, 93 *n* 9, 591 *n*.